

(1) to expedite the reemployment of individuals who have established a benefit year and are otherwise eligible to claim unemployment compensation under the State law of such State; or

(2) to improve the effectiveness of a State in carrying out its State law with respect to reemployment.

**(b) Application for demonstration project; required content**

The Governor of any State desiring to conduct a demonstration project under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary of Labor. Any such application shall include—

(1) a general description of the proposed demonstration project, including the authority (under the laws of the State) for the measures to be tested, as well as the period of time during which such demonstration project would be conducted;

(2) if a waiver under subsection (c) is requested, a statement describing the specific aspects of the project to which the waiver would apply and the reasons why such waiver is needed;

(3) a description of the goals and the expected programmatic outcomes of the demonstration project, including how the project would contribute to the objective described in subsection (a)(1), subsection (a)(2), or both;

(4) assurances (accompanied by supporting analysis) that the demonstration project would operate for a period of at least 1 calendar year and not result in any increased net costs to the State's account in the Unemployment Trust Fund;

(5) a description of the manner in which the State—

(A) will conduct an impact evaluation, using a methodology appropriate to determine the effects of the demonstration project, including on individual skill levels, earnings, and employment retention; and

(B) will determine the extent to which the goals and outcomes described in paragraph (3) were achieved;

(6) assurances that the State will provide any reports relating to the demonstration project, after its approval, as the Secretary of Labor may require; and

(7) assurances that employment meets the State's suitable work requirement and the requirements of section 3304(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**(c) Waiver of certain requirements allowed**

The Secretary of Labor may waive any of the requirements of section 3304(a)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or of paragraph (1) or (5) of section 503(a) of this title, to the extent and for the period the Secretary of Labor considers necessary to enable the State to carry out a demonstration project under this section.

**(d) Time for demonstration project**

A demonstration project under this section—

(1) may be commenced any time after February 22, 2012;

(2) may not be approved for a period of time greater than 3 years; and

(3) must be completed by not later than December 31, 2015.

**(e) Limitations on activities**

Activities that may be pursued under a demonstration project under this section are limited to—

(1) subsidies for employer-provided training, such as wage subsidies; and

(2) direct disbursements to employers who hire individuals receiving unemployment compensation, not to exceed the weekly benefit amount for each such individual, to pay part of the cost of wages that exceed the unemployed individual's prior benefit level.

**(f) Notification of approval or denial of application**

The Secretary of Labor shall, in the case of any State for which an application is submitted under subsection (b)—

(1) notify the State as to whether such application has been approved or denied within 30 days after receipt of a complete application; and

(2) provide public notice of the decision within 10 days after providing notification to the State in accordance with paragraph (1).

Public notice under paragraph (2) may be provided through the Internet or other appropriate means. Any application under this section that has not been denied within the 30-day period described in paragraph (1) shall be deemed approved, and public notice of any approval under this sentence shall be provided within 10 days thereafter.

**(g) Termination of demonstration project**

The Secretary of Labor may terminate a demonstration project under this section if the Secretary determines that the State has violated the substantive terms or conditions of the project.

**(h) Funding**

Funding certified under section 502(a) of this title may be used for an approved demonstration project.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title III, §305, as added Pub. L. 112-96, title II, §2102, Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 159.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (b)(7) and (c), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

**SUBCHAPTER IV—GRANTS TO STATES FOR AID AND SERVICES TO NEEDY FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN AND FOR CHILD-WELFARE SERVICES**

AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(a), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 911, provided for grants for child-welfare services in subchapter heading.

1962—Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §104(a)(1), July 25, 1962, 76 Stat. 185, substituted “AID AND SERVICES TO NEEDY FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN” for “AID TO DEPENDENT CHILDREN” in subchapter heading.

**PART A—BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES**

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part A relating to aid to families with dependent children and consisting of sections 601 to 618 of

this title was repealed, except for section 618, by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2112.

### § 601. Purpose

#### (a) In general

The purpose of this part is to increase the flexibility of States in operating a program designed to—

(1) provide assistance to needy families so that children may be cared for in their own homes or in the homes of relatives;

(2) end the dependence of needy parents on government benefits by promoting job preparation, work, and marriage;

(3) prevent and reduce the incidence of out-of-wedlock pregnancies and establish annual numerical goals for preventing and reducing the incidence of these pregnancies; and

(4) encourage the formation and maintenance of two-parent families.

#### (b) No individual entitlement

This part shall not be interpreted to entitle any individual or family to assistance under any State program funded under this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §401, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2112; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 601, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §401, 49 Stat. 627; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 2, §4, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7873, 60 Stat. 1095; 1953 Reorg. Plan No. 1, §§5, 8, eff. Apr. 11, 1953, 18 F.R. 2053, 67 Stat. 631; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 836, title III, §312(a), 70 Stat. 848; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §104(a)(4), (c)(2), 76 Stat. 185, 186; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §241(b)(1), 81 Stat. 916, related to authorization of appropriations for Aid to Families With Dependent Children program prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §116, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2181, as amended by Pub. L. 104-327, §1(a), (c), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 4002, 4003; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5516(b), 5517, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620, 621, provided that:

“(a) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this title [see Tables for classification], this title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect on July 1, 1997.

“(2) DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE FOR CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section (but subject to subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii)), paragraphs (2), (3), (4), (5), (8), and (10) of section 409(a) and section 411(a) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 609(a), 611(a)] (as added by the amendments made by section 103(a) of this Act) shall not take effect with respect to a State until, and shall apply only with re-

spect to conduct that occurs on or after, the later of—

“(A) July 1, 1997; or

“(B) the date that is 6 months after the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services receives from the State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)] (as added by such amendment).

“(3) GRANTS TO OUTLYING AREAS.—The amendments made by section 103(b) [amending section 1308 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1996.

“(4) ELIMINATION OF CHILD CARE PROGRAMS.—The amendments made by section 103(c) [amending sections 602 and 603 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1996.

“(5) DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO NEW CHILD CARE ENTITLEMENT.—Sections 403(a)(1)(C), 403(a)(1)(D), and 419(4) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(1)(C), (D), 619(4)], as added by the amendments made by section 103(a) of this Act, shall take effect on October 1, 1996.

“(6) RESEARCH, EVALUATIONS, AND NATIONAL STUDIES.—Section 413 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 613], as added by the amendment made by section 103(a) of this Act, shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].

“(b) TRANSITION RULES.—Effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996]:

“(1) STATE OPTION TO ACCELERATE EFFECTIVE DATE; LIMITATION ON FISCAL YEARS 1996 AND 1997 PAYMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services receives from a State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)] (as added by the amendment made by section 103(a)(1) of this Act), then—

“(i) on and after the date of such receipt—

“(I) except as provided in clause (ii), this title and the amendments made by this title (other than by section 103(c) of this Act [amending sections 602 and 603 of this title]) shall apply with respect to the State; and

“(II) the State shall be considered an eligible State for purposes of part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] (as in effect pursuant to the amendments made by such section 103(a)); and

“(ii) during the period that begins on the date of such receipt and ends on the later of June 30, 1997, or the day before the date described in subsection (a)(2)(B) of this section, there shall remain in effect with respect to the State—

“(I) section 403(h) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(h)] (as in effect on September 30, 1995); and

“(II) all State reporting requirements under parts A and F of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 681 et seq.] (as in effect on September 30, 1995), modified by the Secretary as appropriate, taking into account the State program under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (as in effect pursuant to the amendments made by such section 103(a)).

“(B) LIMITATIONS ON FEDERAL OBLIGATIONS.—

“(i) UNDER AFDC PROGRAM.—The total obligations of the Federal Government to a State under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (as in effect on September 30, 1995) with respect to expenditures in fiscal year 1997 shall not exceed an amount equal to the State family assistance grant.

“(ii) Under temporary family assistance program.—Notwithstanding section 403(a)(1) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(1)] (as in effect pursuant to the amendments made by section 103(a) of this Act), the total obligations of the Federal Government to a State under such section 403(a)(1)—

“(I) for fiscal year 1996, shall be an amount equal to—

“(aa) the State family assistance grant; multiplied by

“(bb)  $\frac{1}{365}$  of the number of days during the period that begins on the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services first receives from the State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)] (as added by the amendment made by section 103(a)(1) of this Act) and ends on September 30, 1996; and  
 “(II) for fiscal year 1997, shall be an amount equal to the lesser of—

“(aa) the amount (if any) by which the sum of the State family assistance grant and the amount, if any, that the State would have been eligible to be paid under the Contingency Fund for State Welfare Programs established under section 403(b) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(b)] (as amended by section 103(a)(1) of this Act), during the period beginning on October 1, 1996, and ending on the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services first receives from the State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)] (as so amended) if, with respect to such State, the effective date of this Act [title] under subsection (a)(1) were August 22, 1996, exceeds the total obligations of the Federal Government to the State under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] (as in effect on September 30, 1995) with respect to expenditures in fiscal year 1997; or

“(bb) the sum of the State family assistance grant, multiplied by  $\frac{1}{365}$  of the number of days during the period that begins on October 1, 1996, or the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services first receives from the State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act (as added by the amendment made by section 103(a)(1) of this Act), whichever is later, and ends on September 30, 1997, and the amount, if any, that the State would have been eligible to be paid under the Contingency Fund for State Welfare Programs established under section 403(b) of the Social Security Act (as amended by section 103(a)(1) of this Act), during the period beginning on October 1, 1996, and ending on the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services first receives from the State a plan described in section 402(a) of the Social Security Act (as so amended) if, with respect to such State, the effective date of this Act [title] under subsection (a)(1) were August 22, 1996.

“(iii) CHILD CARE OBLIGATIONS EXCLUDED IN DETERMINING FEDERAL AFDC OBLIGATIONS.—As used in this subparagraph, the term ‘obligations of the Federal Government to the State under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act’ does not include any obligation of the Federal Government with respect to child care expenditures by the State.

“(C) SUBMISSION OF STATE PLAN FOR FISCAL YEAR 1996 OR 1997 DEEMED ACCEPTANCE OF GRANT LIMITATIONS AND FORMULA AND TERMINATION OF AFDC ENTITLEMENT.—The submission of a plan by a State pursuant to subparagraph (A) is deemed to constitute—

“(i) the State’s acceptance of the grant reductions under subparagraph (B) (including the formula for computing the amount of the reduction); and

“(ii) the termination of any entitlement of any individual or family to benefits or services under the State AFDC program.

“(D) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this paragraph:

“(i) STATE AFDC PROGRAM.—The term ‘State AFDC program’ means the State program under parts A and F of title IV of the Social Security Act (as in effect on September 30, 1995).

“(ii) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

“(iii) STATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE GRANT.—The term ‘State family assistance grant’ means the State family assistance grant (as defined in section 403(a)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(1)(B)], as added by the amendment made by section 103(a)(1) of this Act).

“(2) CLAIMS, ACTIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS.—The amendments made by this title [see Tables for classification] shall not apply with respect to—

“(A) powers, duties, functions, rights, claims, penalties, or obligations applicable to aid, assistance, or services provided before the effective date of this title under the provisions amended; and

“(B) administrative actions and proceedings commenced before such date, or authorized before such date to be commenced, under such provisions.

“(3) CLOSING OUT ACCOUNT FOR THOSE PROGRAMS TERMINATED OR SUBSTANTIALLY MODIFIED BY THIS TITLE.—In closing out accounts, Federal and State officials may use scientifically acceptable statistical sampling techniques. Claims made with respect to State expenditures under a State plan approved under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] (as in effect on September 30, 1995) with respect to assistance or services provided on or before September 30, 1995, shall be treated as claims with respect to expenditures during fiscal year 1995 for purposes of reimbursement even if payment was made by a State on or after October 1, 1995. Each State shall complete the filing of all claims under the State plan (as so in effect) within 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996]. The head of each Federal department shall—

“(A) use the single audit procedure to review and resolve any claims in connection with the close out of programs under such State plans; and

“(B) reimburse States for any payments made for assistance or services provided during a prior fiscal year from funds for fiscal year 1995, rather than from funds authorized by this title.

“(4) CONTINUANCE IN OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR FAMILY SUPPORT.—The individual who, on the day before the effective date of this title, is serving as Assistant Secretary for Family Support within the Department of Health and Human Services shall, until a successor is appointed to such position—

“(A) continue to serve in such position; and

“(B) except as otherwise provided by law—

“(i) continue to perform the functions of the Assistant Secretary for Family Support under section 417 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 617] (as in effect before such effective date); and

“(ii) have the powers and duties of the Assistant Secretary for Family Support under section 416 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 616] (as in effect pursuant to the amendment made by section 103(a)(1) of this Act).

“(C) TERMINATION OF ENTITLEMENT UNDER AFDC PROGRAM.—Effective October 1, 1996, no individual or family shall be entitled to any benefits or services under any State plan approved under part A or F of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 681 et seq.] (as in effect on September 30, 1995).”

#### CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §101, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2110, provided that: “The Congress makes the following findings:

“(1) Marriage is the foundation of a successful society.

“(2) Marriage is an essential institution of a successful society which promotes the interests of children.

“(3) Promotion of responsible fatherhood and motherhood is integral to successful child rearing and the well-being of children.

“(4) In 1992, only 54 percent of single-parent families with children had a child support order established and, of that 54 percent, only about one-half received the full amount due. Of the cases enforced

through the public child support enforcement system, only 18 percent of the caseload has a collection.

“(5) The number of individuals receiving aid to families with dependent children (in this section referred to as ‘AFDC’) has more than tripled since 1965. More than two-thirds of these recipients are children. Eighty-nine percent of children receiving AFDC benefits now live in homes in which no father is present.

“(A)(i) The average monthly number of children receiving AFDC benefits—

- “(I) was 3,300,000 in 1965;
- “(II) was 6,200,000 in 1970;
- “(III) was 7,400,000 in 1980; and
- “(IV) was 9,300,000 in 1992.

“(ii) While the number of children receiving AFDC benefits increased nearly threefold between 1965 and 1992, the total number of children in the United States aged 0 to 18 has declined by 5.5 percent.

“(B) The Department of Health and Human Services has estimated that 12,000,000 children will receive AFDC benefits within 10 years.

“(C) The increase in the number of children receiving public assistance is closely related to the increase in births to unmarried women. Between 1970 and 1991, the percentage of live births to unmarried women increased nearly threefold, from 10.7 percent to 29.5 percent.

“(6) The increase of out-of-wedlock pregnancies and births is well documented as follows:

“(A) It is estimated that the rate of nonmarital teen pregnancy rose 23 percent from 54 pregnancies per 1,000 unmarried teenagers in 1976 to 66.7 pregnancies in 1991. The overall rate of nonmarital pregnancy rose 14 percent from 90.8 pregnancies per 1,000 unmarried women in 1980 to 103 in both 1991 and 1992. In contrast, the overall pregnancy rate for married couples decreased 7.3 percent between 1980 and 1991, from 126.9 pregnancies per 1,000 married women in 1980 to 117.6 pregnancies in 1991.

“(B) The total of all out-of-wedlock births between 1970 and 1991 has risen from 10.7 percent to 29.5 percent and if the current trend continues, 50 percent of all births by the year 2015 will be out-of-wedlock.

“(7) An effective strategy to combat teenage pregnancy must address the issue of male responsibility, including statutory rape culpability and prevention. The increase of teenage pregnancies among the youngest girls is particularly severe and is linked to predatory sexual practices by men who are significantly older.

“(A) It is estimated that in the late 1980’s, the rate for girls age 14 and under giving birth increased 26 percent.

“(B) Data indicates that at least half of the children born to teenage mothers are fathered by adult men. Available data suggests that almost 70 percent of births to teenage girls are fathered by men over age 20.

“(C) Surveys of teen mothers have revealed that a majority of such mothers have histories of sexual and physical abuse, primarily with older adult men.

“(8) The negative consequences of an out-of-wedlock birth on the mother, the child, the family, and society are well documented as follows:

“(A) Young women 17 and under who give birth outside of marriage are more likely to go on public assistance and to spend more years on welfare once enrolled. These combined effects of ‘younger and longer’ increase total AFDC costs per household by 25 percent to 30 percent for 17-year-olds.

“(B) Children born out-of-wedlock have a substantially higher risk of being born at a very low or moderately low birth weight.

“(C) Children born out-of-wedlock are more likely to experience low verbal cognitive attainment, as well as more child abuse, and neglect.

“(D) Children born out-of-wedlock were more likely to have lower cognitive scores, lower edu-

cational aspirations, and a greater likelihood of becoming teenage parents themselves.

“(E) Being born out-of-wedlock significantly reduces the chances of the child growing up to have an intact marriage.

“(F) Children born out-of-wedlock are 3 times more likely to be on welfare when they grow up.

“(9) Currently 35 percent of children in single-parent homes were born out-of-wedlock, nearly the same percentage as that of children in single-parent homes whose parents are divorced (37 percent). While many parents find themselves, through divorce or tragic circumstances beyond their control, facing the difficult task of raising children alone, nevertheless, the negative consequences of raising children in single-parent homes are well documented as follows:

“(A) Only 9 percent of married-couple families with children under 18 years of age have income below the national poverty level. In contrast, 46 percent of female-headed households with children under 18 years of age are below the national poverty level.

“(B) Among single-parent families, nearly ½ of the mothers who never married received AFDC while only ¼ of divorced mothers received AFDC.

“(C) Children born into families receiving welfare assistance are 3 times more likely to be on welfare when they reach adulthood than children not born into families receiving welfare.

“(D) Mothers under 20 years of age are at the greatest risk of bearing low birth weight babies.

“(E) The younger the single-parent mother, the less likely she is to finish high school.

“(F) Young women who have children before finishing high school are more likely to receive welfare assistance for a longer period of time.

“(G) Between 1985 and 1990, the public cost of births to teenage mothers under the aid to families with dependent children program, the food stamp program, and the medicaid program has been estimated at \$120,000,000,000.

“(H) The absence of a father in the life of a child has a negative effect on school performance and peer adjustment.

“(I) Children of teenage single parents have lower cognitive scores, lower educational aspirations, and a greater likelihood of becoming teenage parents themselves.

“(J) Children of single-parent homes are 3 times more likely to fail and repeat a year in grade school than are children from intact 2-parent families.

“(K) Children from single-parent homes are almost 4 times more likely to be expelled or suspended from school.

“(L) Neighborhoods with larger percentages of youth aged 12 through 20 and areas with higher percentages of single-parent households have higher rates of violent crime.

“(M) Of those youth held for criminal offenses within the State juvenile justice system, only 29.8 percent lived primarily in a home with both parents. In contrast to these incarcerated youth, 73.9 percent of the 62,800,000 children in the Nation’s resident population were living with both parents.

“(10) Therefore, in light of this demonstration of the crisis in our Nation, it is the sense of the Congress that prevention of out-of-wedlock pregnancy and reduction in out-of-wedlock birth are very important Government interests and the policy contained in part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] (as amended by section 103(a) of this Act) is intended to address the crisis.”

[References to the food stamp program established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 considered to refer to the supplemental nutrition assistance program established under that Act, see section 4002(c) of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 2012 of Title 7, Agriculture.]

#### APPROPRIATION BY STATE LEGISLATURES

Pub. L. 104-193, title IX, §901, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2347, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Any funds received by a State under the provisions of law specified in subsection (b) shall be subject to appropriation by the State legislature, consistent with the terms and conditions required under such provisions of law.

“(b) PROVISIONS OF LAW.—The provisions of law specified in this subsection are the following:

“(1) Part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] (relating to block grants for temporary assistance for needy families).

“(2) The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 9857 et seq.] (relating to block grants for child care).”

## § 602. Eligible States; State plan

### (a) In general

As used in this part, the term “eligible State” means, with respect to a fiscal year, a State that, during the 27-month period ending with the close of the 1st quarter of the fiscal year, has submitted to the Secretary a plan that the Secretary has found includes the following:

#### (1) Outline of family assistance program

##### (A) General provisions

A written document that outlines how the State intends to do the following:

(i) Conduct a program, designed to serve all political subdivisions in the State (not necessarily in a uniform manner), that provides assistance to needy families with (or expecting) children and provides parents with job preparation, work, and support services to enable them to leave the program and become self-sufficient.

(ii) Require a parent or caretaker receiving assistance under the program to engage in work (as defined by the State) once the State determines the parent or caretaker is ready to engage in work, or once the parent or caretaker has received assistance under the program for 24 months (whether or not consecutive), whichever is earlier, consistent with section 607(e)(2) of this title.

(iii) Ensure that parents and caretakers receiving assistance under the program engage in work activities in accordance with section 607 of this title.

(iv) Take such reasonable steps as the State deems necessary to restrict the use and disclosure of information about individuals and families receiving assistance under the program attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government.

(v) Establish goals and take action to prevent and reduce the incidence of out-of-wedlock pregnancies, with special emphasis on teenage pregnancies, and establish numerical goals for reducing the illegitimacy ratio of the State (as defined in section 603(a)(2)(C)(iii)<sup>1</sup> of this title) for calendar years 1996 through 2005.

(vi) Conduct a program, designed to reach State and local law enforcement officials, the education system, and relevant counseling services, that provides education and training on the problem of statutory rape so that teenage pregnancy prevention programs may be expanded in scope to include men.

(vii) Implement policies and procedures as necessary to prevent access to assistance provided under the State program funded under this part through any electronic fund transaction in an automated teller machine or point-of-sale device located in a place described in section 608(a)(12) of this title, including a plan to ensure that recipients of the assistance have adequate access to their cash assistance.

(viii) Ensure that recipients of assistance provided under the State program funded under this part have access to using or withdrawing assistance with minimal fees or charges, including an opportunity to access assistance with no fee or charges, and are provided information on applicable fees and surcharges that apply to electronic fund transactions involving the assistance, and that such information is made publicly available.

##### (B) Special provisions

(i) The document shall indicate whether the State intends to treat families moving into the State from another State differently than other families under the program, and if so, how the State intends to treat such families under the program.

(ii) The document shall indicate whether the State intends to provide assistance under the program to individuals who are not citizens of the United States, and if so, shall include an overview of such assistance.

(iii) The document shall set forth objective criteria for the delivery of benefits and the determination of eligibility and for fair and equitable treatment, including an explanation of how the State will provide opportunities for recipients who have been adversely affected to be heard in a State administrative or appeal process.

(iv) Not later than 1 year after August 22, 1996, unless the chief executive officer of the State opts out of this provision by notifying the Secretary, a State shall, consistent with the exception provided in section 607(e)(2) of this title, require a parent or caretaker receiving assistance under the program who, after receiving such assistance for 2 months is not exempt from work requirements and is not engaged in work, as determined under section 607(c) of this title, to participate in community service employment, with minimum hours per week and tasks to be determined by the State.

(v) The document shall indicate whether the State intends to assist individuals to train for, seek, and maintain employment—

(I) providing direct care in a long-term care facility (as such terms are defined under section 1397j of this title); or

(II) in other occupations related to elder care determined appropriate by the State for which the State identifies an unmet need for service personnel,

and, if so, shall include an overview of such assistance.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

**(2) Certification that the State will operate a child support enforcement program**

A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that, during the fiscal year, the State will operate a child support enforcement program under the State plan approved under part D of this subchapter.

**(3) Certification that the State will operate a foster care and adoption assistance program**

A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that, during the fiscal year, the State will operate a foster care and adoption assistance program under the State plan approved under part E of this subchapter, and that the State will take such actions as are necessary to ensure that children receiving assistance under such part are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under subchapter XIX of this chapter.

**(4) Certification of the administration of the program**

A certification by the chief executive officer of the State specifying which State agency or agencies will administer and supervise the program referred to in paragraph (1) for the fiscal year, which shall include assurances that local governments and private sector organizations—

(A) have been consulted regarding the plan and design of welfare services in the State so that services are provided in a manner appropriate to local populations; and

(B) have had at least 45 days to submit comments on the plan and the design of such services.

**(5) Certification that the State will provide Indians with equitable access to assistance**

A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that, during the fiscal year, the State will provide each member of an Indian tribe, who is domiciled in the State and is not eligible for assistance under a tribal family assistance plan approved under section 612 of this title, with equitable access to assistance under the State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government.

**(6) Certification of standards and procedures to ensure against program fraud and abuse**

A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State has established and is enforcing standards and procedures to ensure against program fraud and abuse, including standards and procedures concerning nepotism, conflicts of interest among individuals responsible for the administration and supervision of the State program, kickbacks, and the use of political patronage.

**(7) Optional certification of standards and procedures to ensure that the State will screen for and identify domestic violence**

**(A) In general**

At the option of the State, a certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State has established and is enforcing standards and procedures to—

(i) screen and identify individuals receiving assistance under this part with a history of domestic violence while maintaining the confidentiality of such individuals;

(ii) refer such individuals to counseling and supportive services; and

(iii) waive, pursuant to a determination of good cause, other program requirements such as time limits (for so long as necessary) for individuals receiving assistance, residency requirements, child support cooperation requirements, and family cap provisions, in cases where compliance with such requirements would make it more difficult for individuals receiving assistance under this part to escape domestic violence or unfairly penalize such individuals who are or have been victimized by such violence, or individuals who are at risk of further domestic violence.

**(B) "Domestic violence" defined**

For purposes of this paragraph, the term "domestic violence" has the same meaning as the term "battered or subjected to extreme cruelty", as defined in section 608(a)(7)(C)(iii) of this title.

**(b) Plan amendments**

Within 30 days after a State amends a plan submitted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the State shall notify the Secretary of the amendment.

**(c) Public availability of State plan summary**

The State shall make available to the public a summary of any plan or plan amendment submitted by the State under this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §402, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2113; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5501, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 606, 620; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(a), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 111-148, title VI, §6703(a)(2)(A), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 798; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4004(c), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 198.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 603(a)(2) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A)(v), was amended generally by Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7103(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 138, and, as so amended, no longer defines "illegitimacy ratio".

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 602, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §402, 49 Stat. 627; Aug. 10, 1939, ch. 666, title IV, §401, 53 Stat. 1379; Aug. 28, 1950, ch. 809, title III, pt. 2, §321, pt. 6, §361(c), (d), 64 Stat. 549, 558; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 836, title III, §312(b), 70 Stat. 849; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§103, 104(a)(2), (3)(A), (B), (5)(A), 106(b), 76 Stat. 185, 188; July 30, 1965, Pub. L. 89-97, title IV, §§403(b), 410, 79 Stat. 418, 423; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §§201(a), (b), 202(a), (b), 204(b), (e), 205(a), 210(a)(2), 211(a), 213(b), 81 Stat. 877, 879, 881, 890, 892, 895, 896, 898; Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, §3(a)(1)-(7), 85 Stat. 803, 804; Oct. 30, 1972, Pub. L. 92-603, title II, §299E(c), title IV, §414(a), 86 Stat. 1462, 1492; Jan. 4, 1975, Pub. L. 93-647, §§3(a)(1), (2), (8), 101(c)(2)-(5), (8), 88 Stat. 2348, 2349, 2359, 2360; Aug. 9, 1975, Pub. L. 94-88, title II, §§202, 207, 208(a), 209, 89 Stat. 434, 436, 437; Dec. 20, 1977, Pub. L. 95-216, title IV, §403(c), 91 Stat. 1561; Apr. 1, 1980, Pub. L. 96-222, title I, §101(a)(2)(A), 94 Stat. 195; June 9, 1980, Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §§401(a)-(f), 403(a), 406(b), 94

Stat. 460–462, 465, 466; June 17, 1980, Pub. L. 96–272, title I, § 101(a)(3)(A), title III, § 302(a), 94 Stat. 512, 528; Oct. 19, 1980, Pub. L. 96–473, § 6(f), 94 Stat. 2266; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, title XXIII, §§ 2301–2306(a), 2310, 2313(b), (c)(1), 2314, 2315(a), 2316, 2318, 2320(a), (b)(1), 2353(b)(1), (c), 95 Stat. 843–846, 852, 854–857, 872; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97–248, title I, §§ 151(a), 152(a), 154(a), 96 Stat. 395, 396; Oct. 13, 1982, Pub. L. 97–300, title VI, § 603, formerly title V, § 503, 96 Stat. 1398, renumbered title VI, § 603, Nov. 7, 1988, Pub. L. 100–628, title VII, § 712(a)(1), (2), 102 Stat. 3248; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, title V, § 545(b), 96 Stat. 2198; Apr. 20, 1983, Pub. L. 98–21, title IV, § 404(b), 97 Stat. 140; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98–369, div. B, title VI, §§ 2621–2624(a), 2625(a), 2626, 2628, 2629, 2631–2634, 2636, 2639(a), (c), 2640(a), (c), 2642(a), (b), 2651(b)(1), (2), 2663(c)(1), (3)(B), (l)(1), 98 Stat. 1134–1137, 1141, 1142, 1144–1146, 1149, 1165, 1166, 1171; Aug. 16, 1984, Pub. L. 98–378, § 9(a)(2), 98 Stat. 1316; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, title XII, §§ 12303(a), 12304(a), 100 Stat. 292; Oct. 22, 1986, Pub. L. 99–514, § 2, title XVIII, § 1883(a)(5)(B), (b)(1)(A), (2)(A), (B), (3)(A), (4), (5), 100 Stat. 2095, 2916, 2917; Nov. 6, 1986, Pub. L. 99–603, title II, § 201(b)(1), title III, §§ 302(b)(1), 303(e)(1), 100 Stat. 3403, 3422, 3431; Dec. 22, 1987, Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, §§ 9102(b), 9133(b)(1), 101 Stat. 1330–300, 1330–314; Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100–485, title I, §§ 102(a), 123(d), title II, §§ 201(a), 202(b)(1)–(3), title III, §§ 301, 302(a), (b)(1), (c), 303(b)(3), (f)(2)(B), (C), 304(b)(2), title IV, §§ 401(a)(1), (2)(A), (b)(2), (f), (h), 402(a)–(c), 403(a), 404(a), title VI, §§ 604(a), 605(a), 102 Stat. 2346, 2353, 2356, 2377, 2382–2384, 2392, 2393, 2395–2398, 2409; Dec. 19, 1989, Pub. L. 101–239, title X, § 10403(a)(1)(B)(i), (C)(i), 103 Stat. 2487; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, title V, §§ 5051(a), (b), 5053(a), 5054(a), 5055(a), 5060(a), 5081(a), (c), (d), title XI, § 11115(a), 104 Stat. 1388–227 to 1388–229, 1388–231, 1388–233, 1388–236, 1388–414; Aug. 10, 1993, Pub. L. 103–66, title XIII, § 13742(a), 107 Stat. 663; Oct. 20, 1994, Pub. L. 103–382, title III, § 394(k), 108 Stat. 4029; Oct. 31, 1994, Pub. L. 103–432, title II, §§ 235(a), 264(c), 108 Stat. 4466, 4468; Aug. 22, 1996, Pub. L. 104–193, title I, § 103(c)(1), (2)(A), 110 Stat. 2161, related to State plans for aid and services to needy families with children prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105–33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620, effective July 1, 1997.

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(vii), (viii). Pub. L. 112–96 added cl. (vii) and (viii).

2010—Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(v). Pub. L. 111–148 added cl. (v).

1999—Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 106–169 made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

1997—Pub. L. 105–33, § 5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104–193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–33, § 5501(a), substituted “27-month period ending with the close of the 1st quarter of” for “2-year period immediately preceding” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 105–33, § 5501(b), inserted “, consistent with section 607(e)(2) of this title” before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(v). Pub. L. 105–33, § 5501(c), substituted “section 603(a)(2)(C)(iii)” for “section 603(a)(2)(B)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–33, § 5501(d)(1), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105–34, § 5501(d)(2), inserted “or plan amendment” after “plan”.

Pub. L. 105–33, § 5501(d)(1), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111–148, title VI, § 6703(a)(2)(B), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 798, provided that: “The amendment made by subparagraph (A) [amending this section] shall take effect on January 1, 2011.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–169, title IV, § 401(q), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1859, provided that: “Except as provided in subsection

(l) [amending section 604 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 604 of this title], the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 604, 609, 613, 616, 629a, 652, 654, 655, 657, 666, 671, and 1320b–7 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–193; 110 Stat. 2105).”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104–193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Pub. L. 105–33, title V, § 5518(a), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 621, provided that: “The amendments made by this chapter to a provision of part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [chapter 1 (§§ 5501–5518) of subtitle F of title V of Pub. L. 105–33, amending this section and sections 603, 604, 607, 608, 609, 611, 612, 613, and 616 of this title] shall take effect as if the amendments had been included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104–193] at the time such section became law.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104–193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

#### DEMONSTRATION OF FAMILY INDEPENDENCE PROGRAM

Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, § 9121, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–310, authorized State of Washington, upon application of State and approval by Secretary of Health and Human Services, to conduct demonstration project for purpose of testing whether operation of its Family Independence Program enacted in May 1987, as alternative to AFDC program under this subchapter, would more effectively break the cycle of poverty and provide families with opportunities for economic independence and strengthened family functioning, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, title I, § 110(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171.

#### CHILD SUPPORT DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM IN NEW YORK STATE

Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, § 9122, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–312, authorized State of New York, upon application by State and approval by Secretary of Health and Human Services, to conduct demonstration program in accordance with this section for purpose of testing State’s Child Support Supplemental Program as alternative to the program of Aid to Families with Dependent Children under this subchapter, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, title I, § 110(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171.

#### UTILITY PAYMENTS MADE BY TENANTS IN ASSISTED HOUSING

Pub. L. 98–181, title I [title II, § 221], Nov. 30, 1983, 97 Stat. 1188, as amended by Pub. L. 98–479, title I, § 102(g)(3), Oct. 17, 1984, 98 Stat. 2222, provided that notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of determining eligibility, or amount of benefits payable, under this part, any utility payment made in lieu of any rental payment by person living in dwelling unit in lower income housing project assisted under the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.) or section 1715z–1 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, was to be considered to be shelter payment, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, title I, § 110(d), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171.

## EXCLUSION FROM INCOME

Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §159, Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 400, provided that payments made under statutorily established State program to meet certain needs of children receiving aid under State's plan approved under this part were to be excluded from income of such children and their families for purposes of section 602(a)(17) of this title and for all other purposes of this part and of such plan, effective Sept. 3, 1982, if the payments were made to such children by State agency administering such plan, but were made without Federal financial participation under section 603(a) of this title or otherwise, and if State program had been continuously in effect since before Jan. 1, 1979, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §110(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171.

## STATE PLANS TO DISREGARD EARNED INCOME OF INDIVIDUALS IN DETERMINATION OF NEED FOR AID; EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §202(d), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 882, provided that effective with respect to quarters beginning after June 30, 1968, in determining need of individuals claiming aid under State plan approved under this part, State was to apply provisions of this part notwithstanding any provisions of law other than this chapter requiring State to disregard earned income of such individuals in determining need under such State plan, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §110(f), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171.

**§ 603. Grants to States****(a) Grants****(1) Family assistance grant****(A) In general**

Each eligible State shall be entitled to receive from the Secretary, for fiscal year 2012, a grant in an amount equal to the State family assistance grant.

**(B) State family assistance grant**

The State family assistance grant payable to a State for a fiscal year shall be the amount that bears the same ratio to the amount specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph (as in effect just before February 22, 2012) as the amount required to be paid to the State under this paragraph (as so in effect) for fiscal year 2002 (determined without regard to any reduction pursuant to section 609 or 612(a)(1) of this title) bears to the total amount required to be paid under this paragraph for fiscal year 2002 (as so determined).

**(C) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal year 2012 \$16,566,542,000 for grants under this paragraph.

**(2) Healthy marriage promotion and responsible fatherhood grants****(A) In general****(i) Use of funds**

Subject to subparagraphs (B), (C), and (E), the Secretary may use the funds made available under subparagraph (D) for the purpose of conducting and supporting research and demonstration projects by public or private entities, and providing technical assistance to States, Indian tribes and tribal organizations, and such other entities as the Secretary may specify that

are receiving a grant under another provision of this part.

**(ii) Limitations**

The Secretary may not award funds made available under this paragraph on a noncompetitive basis, and may not provide any such funds to an entity for the purpose of carrying out healthy marriage promotion activities or for the purpose of carrying out activities promoting responsible fatherhood unless the entity has submitted to the Secretary an application (or, in the case of an entity seeking funding to carry out healthy marriage promotion activities and activities promoting responsible fatherhood, a combined application that contains assurances that the entity will carry out such activities under separate programs and shall not combine any funds awarded to carry out either such activities) which—

## (I) describes—

(aa) how the programs or activities proposed in the application will address, as appropriate, issues of domestic violence; and

(bb) what the applicant will do, to the extent relevant, to ensure that participation in the programs or activities is voluntary, and to inform potential participants that their participation is voluntary; and

## (II) contains a commitment by the entity—

(aa) to not use the funds for any other purpose; and

(bb) to consult with experts in domestic violence or relevant community domestic violence coalitions in developing the programs and activities.

**(iii) Healthy marriage promotion activities**

In clause (ii), the term "healthy marriage promotion activities" means the following:

(I) Public advertising campaigns on the value of marriage and the skills needed to increase marital stability and health.

(II) Education in high schools on the value of marriage, relationship skills, and budgeting.

(III) Marriage education, marriage skills, and relationship skills programs, that may include parenting skills, financial management, conflict resolution, and job and career advancement.

(IV) Pre-marital education and marriage skills training for engaged couples and for couples or individuals interested in marriage.

(V) Marriage enhancement and marriage skills training programs for married couples.

(VI) Divorce reduction programs that teach relationship skills.

(VII) Marriage mentoring programs which use married couples as role models and mentors in at-risk communities.

(VIII) Programs to reduce the disincentives to marriage in means-tested aid

programs, if offered in conjunction with any activity described in this subparagraph.

**(B) Limitation on use of funds for demonstration projects for coordination of provision of child welfare and TANF services to tribal families at risk of child abuse or neglect**

**(i) In general**

Of the amounts made available under subparagraph (D) for a fiscal year, the Secretary may not award more than \$2,000,000 on a competitive basis to fund demonstration projects designed to test the effectiveness of tribal governments or tribal consortia in coordinating the provision to tribal families at risk of child abuse or neglect of child welfare services and services under tribal programs funded under this part.

**(ii) Limitation on use of funds**

A grant made pursuant to clause (i) to such a project shall not be used for any purpose other than—

(I) to improve case management for families eligible for assistance from such a tribal program;

(II) for supportive services and assistance to tribal children in out-of-home placements and the tribal families caring for such children, including families who adopt such children; and

(III) for prevention services and assistance to tribal families at risk of child abuse and neglect.

**(iii) Reports**

The Secretary may require a recipient of funds awarded under this subparagraph to provide the Secretary with such information as the Secretary deems relevant to enable the Secretary to facilitate and oversee the administration of any project for which funds are provided under this subparagraph.

**(C) Limitation on use of funds for activities promoting responsible fatherhood**

**(i) In general**

Of the amounts made available under subparagraph (D) for a fiscal year, the Secretary may not award more than \$75,000,000 on a competitive basis to States, territories, Indian tribes and tribal organizations, and public and nonprofit community entities, including religious organizations, for activities promoting responsible fatherhood.

**(ii) Activities promoting responsible fatherhood**

In this paragraph, the term “activities promoting responsible fatherhood” means the following:

(I) Activities to promote marriage or sustain marriage through activities such as counseling, mentoring, disseminating information about the benefits of marriage and 2-parent involvement for children, enhancing relationship skills, edu-

cation regarding how to control aggressive behavior, disseminating information on the causes of domestic violence and child abuse, marriage preparation programs, premarital counseling, marital inventories, skills-based marriage education, financial planning seminars, including improving a family's ability to effectively manage family business affairs by means such as education, counseling, or mentoring on matters related to family finances, including household management, budgeting, banking, and handling of financial transactions and home maintenance, and divorce education and reduction programs, including mediation and counseling.

(II) Activities to promote responsible parenting through activities such as counseling, mentoring, and mediation, disseminating information about good parenting practices, skills-based parenting education, encouraging child support payments, and other methods.

(III) Activities to foster economic stability by helping fathers improve their economic status by providing activities such as work first services, job search, job training, subsidized employment, job retention, job enhancement, and encouraging education, including career-advancing education, dissemination of employment materials, coordination with existing employment services such as welfare-to-work programs, referrals to local employment training initiatives, and other methods.

(IV) Activities to promote responsible fatherhood that are conducted through a contract with a nationally recognized, nonprofit fatherhood promotion organization, such as the development, promotion, and distribution of a media campaign to encourage the appropriate involvement of parents in the life of any child and specifically the issue of responsible fatherhood, and the development of a national clearinghouse to assist States and communities in efforts to promote and support marriage and responsible fatherhood.

**(D) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal year 2012 for expenditure in accordance with this paragraph—

(i) \$75,000,000 for awarding funds for the purpose of carrying out healthy marriage promotion activities; and

(ii) \$75,000,000 for awarding funds for the purpose of carrying out activities promoting responsible fatherhood.

If the Secretary makes an award under subparagraph (B)(i) for fiscal year 2012, the funds for such award shall be taken in equal portion from the amounts appropriated under clauses (i) and (ii).

**(E) Preference**

In awarding funds under this paragraph for fiscal year 2011, the Secretary shall give

preference to entities that were awarded funds under this paragraph for any prior fiscal year and that have demonstrated the ability to successfully carry out the programs funded under this paragraph.

**(3) Supplemental grant for population increases in certain States**

**(A) In general**

Each qualifying State shall, subject to subparagraph (F), be entitled to receive from the Secretary—

(i) for fiscal year 1998 a grant in an amount equal to 2.5 percent of the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994; and

(ii) for each of fiscal years 1999, 2000, and 2001, a grant in an amount equal to the sum of—

(I) the amount (if any) required to be paid to the State under this paragraph for the immediately preceding fiscal year; and

(II) 2.5 percent of the sum of—

(aa) the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994; and

(bb) the amount (if any) required to be paid to the State under this paragraph for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the grant is to be made.

**(B) Preservation of grant without increases for States failing to remain qualifying States**

Each State that is not a qualifying State for a fiscal year specified in subparagraph (A)(ii) but was a qualifying State for a prior fiscal year shall, subject to subparagraph (F), be entitled to receive from the Secretary for the specified fiscal year, a grant in an amount equal to the amount required to be paid to the State under this paragraph for the most recent fiscal year for which the State was a qualifying State.

**(C) Qualifying State**

**(i) In general**

For purposes of this paragraph, a State is a qualifying State for a fiscal year if—

(I) the level of welfare spending per poor person by the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year is less than the national average level of State welfare spending per poor person for such preceding fiscal year; and

(II) the population growth rate of the State (as determined by the Bureau of the Census) for the most recent fiscal year for which information is available exceeds the average population growth rate for all States (as so determined) for such most recent fiscal year.

**(ii) State must qualify in fiscal year 1998**

Notwithstanding clause (i), a State shall not be a qualifying State for any fiscal year after 1998 by reason of clause (i) if the

State is not a qualifying State for fiscal year 1998 by reason of clause (i).

**(iii) Certain States deemed qualifying States**

For purposes of this paragraph, a State is deemed to be a qualifying State for fiscal years 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001 if—

(I) the level of welfare spending per poor person by the State for fiscal year 1994 is less than 35 percent of the national average level of State welfare spending per poor person for fiscal year 1994; or

(II) the population of the State increased by more than 10 percent from April 1, 1990 to July 1, 1994, according to the population estimates in publication CB94-204 of the Bureau of the Census.

**(D) Definitions**

As used in this paragraph:

**(i) Level of welfare spending per poor person**

The term “level of State welfare spending per poor person” means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year—

(I) the sum of—

(aa) the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994; and

(bb) the amount (if any) paid to the State under this paragraph for the immediately preceding fiscal year; divided by

(II) the number of individuals, according to the 1990 decennial census, who were residents of the State and whose income was below the poverty line.

**(ii) National average level of State welfare spending per poor person**

The term “national average level of State welfare spending per poor person” means, with respect to a fiscal year, an amount equal to—

(I) the total amount required to be paid to the States under former section 603 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994; divided by

(II) the number of individuals, according to the 1990 decennial census, who were residents of any State and whose income was below the poverty line.

**(iii) State**

The term “State” means each of the 50 States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

**(E) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal years 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001 such sums as are necessary for grants under this paragraph, in a total amount not to exceed \$800,000,000.

**(F) Grants reduced pro rata if insufficient appropriations**

If the amount appropriated pursuant to this paragraph for a fiscal year (or portion of

a fiscal year) is less than the total amount of payments otherwise required to be made under this paragraph for the fiscal year (or portion of the fiscal year), then the amount otherwise payable to any State for the fiscal year (or portion of the fiscal year) under this paragraph shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the amount so appropriated divided by such total amount.

**(G) Budget scoring**

Notwithstanding section 907(b)(2) of title 2, the baseline shall assume that no grant shall be made under this paragraph after fiscal year 2001.

**(H) Reauthorization**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph—

(i) any State that was a qualifying State under this paragraph for fiscal year 2001 or any prior fiscal year shall be entitled to receive from the Secretary for each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003 a grant in an amount equal to the amount required to be paid to the State under this paragraph for the most recent fiscal year in which the State was a qualifying State;

(ii) subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if “fiscal year 2011” were substituted for “fiscal year 2001”;<sup>1</sup>

(iii) out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003 such sums as are necessary for grants under this subparagraph.

**(4) Bonus to reward high performance States**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary shall make a grant pursuant to this paragraph to each State for each bonus year for which the State is a high performing State.

**(B) Amount of grant**

**(i) In general**

Subject to clause (ii) of this subparagraph, the Secretary shall determine the amount of the grant payable under this paragraph to a high performing State for a bonus year, which shall be based on the score assigned to the State under subparagraph (D)(i) for the fiscal year that immediately precedes the bonus year.

**(ii) Limitation**

The amount payable to a State under this paragraph for a bonus year shall not exceed 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(C) Formula for measuring State performance**

Not later than 1 year after August 22, 1996, the Secretary, in consultation with the National Governors' Association and the American Public Welfare Association, shall develop a formula for measuring State performance in operating the State program

funded under this part so as to achieve the goals set forth in section 601(a) of this title.

**(D) Scoring of State performance; setting of performance thresholds**

For each bonus year, the Secretary shall—

(i) use the formula developed under subparagraph (C) to assign a score to each eligible State for the fiscal year that immediately precedes the bonus year; and

(ii) prescribe a performance threshold in such a manner so as to ensure that—

(I) the average annual total amount of grants to be made under this paragraph for each bonus year equals \$200,000,000; and

(II) the total amount of grants to be made under this paragraph for all bonus years equals \$1,000,000,000.

**(E) Definitions**

As used in this paragraph:

**(i) Bonus year**

The term “bonus year” means fiscal years 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003.

**(ii) High performing State**

The term “high performing State” means, with respect to a bonus year, an eligible State whose score assigned pursuant to subparagraph (D)(i) for the fiscal year immediately preceding the bonus year equals or exceeds the performance threshold prescribed under subparagraph (D)(ii) for such preceding fiscal year.

**(F) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal years 1999 through 2003 \$1,000,000,000 for grants under this paragraph.

**(5) Welfare-to-work grants**

**(A) Formula grants**

**(i) Entitlement**

A State shall be entitled to receive from the Secretary of Labor a grant for each fiscal year specified in subparagraph (H) of this paragraph for which the State is a welfare-to-work State, in an amount that does not exceed the lesser of—

(I) 2 times the total of the expenditures by the State (excluding qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title) and any expenditure described in subclause (I), (II), or (IV) of section 609(a)(7)(B)(iv) of this title) during the period permitted under subparagraph (C)(vii) of this paragraph for the expenditure of funds under the grant for activities described in subparagraph (C)(i) of this paragraph; or

(II) the allotment of the State under clause (iii) of this subparagraph for the fiscal year.

**(ii) Welfare-to-work State**

A State shall be considered a welfare-to-work State for a fiscal year for purposes of this paragraph if the Secretary of Labor determines that the State meets the following requirements:

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by “and”.

(I) The State has submitted to the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in the form of an addendum to the State plan submitted under section 602 of this title) a plan which—

(aa) describes how, consistent with this subparagraph, the State will use any funds provided under this subparagraph during the fiscal year;

(bb) specifies the formula to be used pursuant to clause (vi) to distribute funds in the State, and describes the process by which the formula was developed;

(cc) contains evidence that the plan was developed in consultation and coordination with appropriate entities<sup>2</sup> in sub-State areas;

(dd) contains assurances by the Governor of the State that the private industry council (and any alternate agency designated by the Governor under item (ee)) for a service delivery area in the State will coordinate the expenditure of any funds provided under this subparagraph for the benefit of the service delivery area with the expenditure of the funds provided to the State under paragraph (I);

(ee) if the Governor of the State desires to have an agency other than a private industry council administer the funds provided under this subparagraph for the benefit of 1 or more service delivery areas in the State, contains an application to the Secretary of Labor for a waiver of clause (vii)(I) with respect to the area or areas in order to permit an alternate agency designated by the Governor to so administer the funds; and

(ff) describes how the State will ensure that a private industry council to which information is disclosed pursuant to section 603(a)(5)(K)<sup>3</sup> or 654A(f)(5) of this title has procedures for safeguarding the information and for ensuring that the information is used solely for the purpose described in that section.

(II) The State has provided to the Secretary of Labor an estimate of the amount that the State intends to expend during the period permitted under subparagraph (C)(vii) of this paragraph for the expenditure of funds under the grant (excluding expenditures described in section 609(a)(7)(B)(iv) of this title (other than subclause (III) thereof) pursuant to this paragraph.

(III) The State has agreed to negotiate in good faith with the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to the substance and funding of any evaluation under section 613(j) of this title, and to cooperate with the conduct of any such evaluation.

(IV) The State is an eligible State for the fiscal year.

(V) The State certifies that qualified State expenditures (within the meaning of section 609(a)(7) of this title) for the fiscal year will be not less than the applicable percentage of historic State expenditures (within the meaning of section 609(a)(7) of this title) with respect to the fiscal year.

**(iii) Allotments to welfare-to-work States**

**(I) In general**

Subject to this clause, the allotment of a welfare-to-work State for a fiscal year shall be the available amount for the fiscal year, multiplied by the State percentage for the fiscal year.

**(II) Minimum allotment**

The allotment of a welfare-to-work State (other than Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa) for a fiscal year shall not be less than 0.25 percent of the available amount for the fiscal year.

**(III) Pro rata reduction**

Subject to subclause (II), the Secretary of Labor shall make pro rata reductions in the allotments to States under this clause for a fiscal year as necessary to ensure that the total of the allotments does not exceed the available amount for the fiscal year.

**(iv) Available amount**

As used in this subparagraph, the term “available amount” means, for a fiscal year, the sum of—

(I) 75 percent of the sum of—

(aa) the amount specified in subparagraph (H) for the fiscal year, minus the total of the amounts reserved pursuant to subparagraphs (E), (F), and (G) for the fiscal year; and

(bb) any amount reserved pursuant to subparagraph (E) for the immediately preceding fiscal year that has not been obligated; and

(II) any available amount for the immediately preceding fiscal year that has not been obligated by a State, other than funds reserved by the State for distribution under clause (vi)(III) and funds distributed pursuant to clause (vi)(I) in any State in which the service delivery area is the State.

**(v) State percentage**

As used in clause (iii), the term “State percentage” means, with respect to a fiscal year,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the sum of—

(I) the percentage represented by the number of individuals in the State whose income is less than the poverty line divided by the number of such individuals in the United States; and

(II) the percentage represented by the number of adults who are recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part divided by the number of adults in the United States

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be “entities”.

<sup>3</sup>See References in Text note below.

who are recipients of assistance under any State program funded under this part.

**(vi) Procedure for distribution of funds within States**

**(I) Allocation formula**

A State to which a grant is made under this subparagraph shall devise a formula for allocating not less than 85 percent of the amount of the grant among the service delivery areas in the State, which—

(aa) determines the amount to be allocated for the benefit of a service delivery area in proportion to the number (if any) by which the population of the area with an income that is less than the poverty line exceeds 7.5 percent of the total population of the area, relative to such number for all such areas in the State with such an excess, and accords a weight of not less than 50 percent to this factor;

(bb) may determine the amount to be allocated for the benefit of such an area in proportion to the number of adults residing in the area who have been recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part (whether in effect before or after the amendments made by section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 first applied to the State) for at least 30 months (whether or not consecutive) relative to the number of such adults residing in the State; and

(cc) may determine the amount to be allocated for the benefit of such an area in proportion to the number of unemployed individuals residing in the area relative to the number of such individuals residing in the State.

**(II) Distribution of funds**

**(aa) In general**

If the amount allocated by the formula to a service delivery area is at least \$100,000, the State shall distribute the amount to the entity administering the grant in the area.

**(bb) Special rule**

If the amount allocated by the formula to a service delivery area is less than \$100,000, the sum shall be available for distribution in the State under subclause (III) during the fiscal year.

**(III) Projects to help long-term recipients of assistance enter unsubsidized jobs**

The Governor of a State to which a grant is made under this subparagraph may distribute not more than 15 percent of the grant funds (plus any amount required to be distributed under this subclause by reason of subclause (II)(bb)) to projects that appear likely to help long-term recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part (whether in effect before or after the amendments made by section 103(a) of

the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 first applied to the State) enter unsubsidized employment.

**(vii) Administration**

**(I) Private industry councils**

The private industry council for a service delivery area in a State shall have sole authority, in coordination with the chief elected official (as defined in section 3 of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act [29 U.S.C. 3102]) of the area, to expend the amounts distributed under clause (vi)(II)(aa) for the benefit of the service delivery area, in accordance with the assurances described in clause (ii)(I)(dd) provided by the Governor of the State.

**(II) Enforcement of coordination of expenditures with other expenditures under this part**

Notwithstanding subclause (I) of this clause, on a determination by the Governor of a State that a private industry council (or an alternate agency described in clause (ii)(I)(dd)) has used funds provided under this subparagraph in a manner inconsistent with the assurances described in clause (ii)(I)(dd)—

(aa) the private industry council (or such alternate agency) shall remit the funds to the Governor; and

(bb) the Governor shall apply to the Secretary of Labor for a waiver of subclause (I) of this clause with respect to the service delivery area or areas involved in order to permit an alternate agency designated by the Governor to administer the funds in accordance with the assurances.

**(III) Authority to permit use of alternate administering agency**

The Secretary of Labor shall approve an application submitted under clause (ii)(I)(ee) or subclause (II)(bb) of this clause to waive subclause (I) of this clause with respect to 1 or more service delivery areas if the Secretary determines that the alternate agency designated in the application would improve the effectiveness or efficiency of the administration of amounts distributed under clause (vi)(II)(aa) for the benefit of the area or areas.

**(viii) Data to be used in determining the number of adult TANF recipients**

For purposes of this subparagraph, the number of adult recipients of assistance under a State program funded under this part for a fiscal year shall be determined using data for the most recent 12-month period for which such data is available before the beginning of the fiscal year.

**(ix) Reversion of unallotted formula funds**

If at the end of any fiscal year any funds available under this subparagraph have not been allotted due to a determination

by the Secretary that any State has not met the requirements of clause (ii), such funds shall be transferred to the General Fund of the Treasury of the United States.

**(B) Competitive grants**

**(i) In general**

The Secretary of Labor shall award grants in accordance with this subparagraph, in fiscal years 1998 and 1999, for projects proposed by eligible applicants, based on the following:

(I) The effectiveness of the proposal in—

(aa) expanding the base of knowledge about programs aimed at moving recipients of assistance under State programs funded under this part who are least job ready into unsubsidized employment.<sup>4</sup>

(bb) moving recipients of assistance under State programs funded under this part who are least job ready into unsubsidized employment; and

(cc) moving recipients of assistance under State programs funded under this part who are least job ready into unsubsidized employment, even in labor markets that have a shortage of low-skill jobs.

(II) At the discretion of the Secretary of Labor, any of the following:

(aa) The history of success of the applicant in moving individuals with multiple barriers into work.

(bb) Evidence of the applicant's ability to leverage private, State, and local resources.

(cc) Use by the applicant of State and local resources beyond those required by subparagraph (A).

(dd) Plans of the applicant to coordinate with other organizations at the local and State level.

(ee) Use by the applicant of current or former recipients of assistance under a State program funded under this part as mentors, case managers, or service providers.

**(ii) Eligible applicants**

As used in clause (i), the term "eligible applicant" means a private industry council for a service delivery area in a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a private entity applying in conjunction with the private industry council for such a service delivery area or with such a political subdivision, that submits a proposal developed in consultation with the Governor of the State.

**(iii) Determination of grant amount**

In determining the amount of a grant to be made under this subparagraph for a project proposed by an applicant, the Secretary of Labor shall provide the applicant with an amount sufficient to ensure that the project has a reasonable opportunity

to be successful, taking into account the number of long-term recipients of assistance under a State program funded under this part, the level of unemployment, the job opportunities and job growth, the poverty rate, and such other factors as the Secretary of Labor deems appropriate, in the area to be served by the project.

**(iv) Consideration of needs of rural areas and cities with large concentrations of poverty**

In making grants under this subparagraph, the Secretary of Labor shall consider the needs of rural areas and cities with large concentrations of residents with an income that is less than the poverty line.

**(v) Funding**

For grants under this subparagraph for each fiscal year specified in subparagraph (H), there shall be available to the Secretary of Labor an amount equal to the sum of—

(I) 25 percent of the sum of—

(aa) the amount specified in subparagraph (H) for the fiscal year, minus the total of the amounts reserved pursuant to subparagraphs (E), (F), and (G) for the fiscal year; and

(bb) any amount reserved pursuant to subparagraph (E) for the immediately preceding fiscal year that has not been obligated; and

(II) any amount available for grants under this subparagraph for the immediately preceding fiscal year that has not been obligated.

**(C) Limitations on use of funds**

**(i) Allowable activities**

An entity to which funds are provided under this paragraph shall use the funds to move individuals into and keep individuals in lasting unsubsidized employment by means of any of the following:

(I) The conduct and administration of community service or work experience programs.

(II) Job creation through public or private sector employment wage subsidies.

(III) On-the-job training.

(IV) Contracts with public or private providers of readiness, placement, and post-employment services, or if the entity is not a private industry council or workforce investment board, the direct provision of such services.

(V) Job vouchers for placement, readiness, and postemployment services.

(VI) Job retention or support services if such services are not otherwise available.

(VII) Not more than 6 months of vocational educational or job training.

Contracts or vouchers for job placement services supported by such funds must require that at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the payment occur after an eligible individual placed into the workforce has been in the workforce for 6 months.

<sup>4</sup>So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

**(ii) General eligibility**

An entity that operates a project with funds provided under this paragraph may expend funds provided to the project for the benefit of recipients of assistance under the program funded under this part of the State in which the entity is located who—

(I) has received assistance under the State program funded under this part (whether in effect before or after the amendments made by section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 first apply to the State) for at least 30 months (whether or not consecutive); or

(II) within 12 months, will become ineligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part by reason of a durational limit on such assistance, without regard to any exemption provided pursuant to section 608(a)(7)(C) of this title that may apply to the individual.

**(iii) Noncustodial parents**

An entity that operates a project with funds provided under this paragraph may use the funds to provide services in a form described in clause (i) to noncustodial parents with respect to whom the requirements of the following subclauses are met:

(I) The noncustodial parent is unemployed, underemployed, or having difficulty in paying child support obligations.

(II) At least 1 of the following applies to a minor child of the noncustodial parent (with preference in the determination of the noncustodial parents to be provided services under this paragraph to be provided by the entity to those noncustodial parents with minor children who meet, or who have custodial parents who meet, the requirements of item (aa)):

(aa) The minor child or the custodial parent of the minor child meets the requirements of subclause (I) or (II) of clause (ii).

(bb) The minor child is eligible for, or is receiving, benefits under the program funded under this part.

(cc) The minor child received benefits under the program funded under this part in the 12-month period preceding the date of the determination but no longer receives such benefits.

(dd) The minor child is eligible for, or is receiving, assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 [7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.], benefits under the supplemental security income program under subchapter XVI of this chapter, medical assistance under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or child health assistance under subchapter XXI of this chapter.

(III) In the case of a noncustodial parent who becomes enrolled in the project on or after November 29, 1999, the non-

custodial parent is in compliance with the terms of an oral or written personal responsibility contract entered into among the noncustodial parent, the entity, and (unless the entity demonstrates to the Secretary that the entity is not capable of coordinating with such agency) the agency responsible for administering the State plan under part D of this subchapter, which was developed taking into account the employment and child support status of the noncustodial parent, which was entered into not later than 30 (or, at the option of the entity, not later than 90) days after the noncustodial parent was enrolled in the project, and which, at a minimum, includes the following:

(aa) A commitment by the noncustodial parent to cooperate, at the earliest opportunity, in the establishment of the paternity of the minor child, through voluntary acknowledgement or other procedures, and in the establishment of a child support order.

(bb) A commitment by the noncustodial parent to cooperate in the payment of child support for the minor child, which may include a modification of an existing support order to take into account the ability of the noncustodial parent to pay such support and the participation of such parent in the project.

(cc) A commitment by the noncustodial parent to participate in employment or related activities that will enable the noncustodial parent to make regular child support payments, and if the noncustodial parent has not attained 20 years of age, such related activities may include completion of high school, a general equivalency degree, or other education directly related to employment.

(dd) A description of the services to be provided under this paragraph, and a commitment by the noncustodial parent to participate in such services, that are designed to assist the noncustodial parent obtain and retain employment, increase earnings, and enhance the financial and emotional contributions to the well-being of the minor child.

In order to protect custodial parents and children who may be at risk of domestic violence, the preceding provisions of this subclause shall not be construed to affect any other provision of law requiring a custodial parent to cooperate in establishing the paternity of a child or establishing or enforcing a support order with respect to a child, or entitling a custodial parent to refuse, for good cause, to provide such cooperation as a condition of assistance or benefit under any program, shall not be construed to require such cooperation by the custodial parent as a condition of participation of either parent in the program authorized under

this paragraph, and shall not be construed to require a custodial parent to cooperate with or participate in any activity under this clause. The entity operating a project under this clause with funds provided under this paragraph shall consult with domestic violence prevention and intervention organizations in the development of the project.

**(iv) Targeting of hard to employ individuals with characteristics associated with long-term welfare dependence**

An entity that operates a project with funds provided under this paragraph may expend not more than 30 percent of all funds provided to the project for programs that provide assistance in a form described in clause (i)—

(I) to recipients of assistance under the program funded under this part of the State in which the entity is located who have characteristics associated with long-term welfare dependence (such as school dropout, teen pregnancy, or poor work history), including, at the option of the State, by providing assistance in such form as a condition of receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part;

(II) to children—

(aa) who have attained 18 years of age but not 25 years of age; and

(bb) who, before attaining 18 years of age, were recipients of foster care maintenance payments (as defined in section 675(4) of this title) under part E of this subchapter or were in foster care under the responsibility of a State;

(III) to recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part, determined to have significant barriers to self-sufficiency, pursuant to criteria established by the local private industry council; or

(IV) to custodial parents with incomes below 100 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 9902(2) of this title, including any revision required by such section, applicable to a family of the size involved).

To the extent that the entity does not expend such funds in accordance with the preceding sentence, the entity shall expend such funds in accordance with clauses (ii) and (iii) and, as appropriate, clause (v).

**(v) Authority to provide work-related services to individuals who have reached the 5-year limit**

An entity that operates a project with funds provided under this paragraph may use the funds to provide assistance in a form described in clause (i) of this subparagraph to, or for the benefit of, individuals who (but for section 608(a)(7) of this title) would be eligible for assistance under the program funded under this part of the State in which the entity is located.

**(vi) Relationship to other provisions of this part**

**(I) Rules governing use of funds**

The rules of section 604 of this title, other than subsections (b), (f), and (h) of section 604 of this title, shall not apply to a grant made under this paragraph.

**(II) Rules governing payments to States**

The Secretary of Labor shall carry out the functions otherwise assigned by section 605 of this title to the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to the grants payable under this paragraph.

**(III) Administration**

Section 616 of this title shall not apply to the programs under this paragraph.

**(vii) Prohibition against use of grant funds for any other fund matching requirement**

An entity to which funds are provided under this paragraph shall not use any part of the funds, nor any part of State expenditures made to match the funds, to fulfill any obligation of any State, political subdivision, or private industry council to contribute funds under subsection (b) of this section or section 618 of this title or any other provision of this chapter or other Federal law.

**(viii) Deadline for expenditure**

An entity to which funds are provided under this paragraph shall remit to the Secretary of Labor any part of the funds that are not expended within 5 years after the date the funds are so provided.

**(ix) Regulations**

Within 90 days after August 5, 1997, the Secretary of Labor, after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to implement this paragraph.

**(x) Reporting requirements**

The Secretary of Labor, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, States, and organizations that represent State or local governments, shall establish requirements for the collection and maintenance of financial and participant information and the reporting of such information by entities carrying out activities under this paragraph.

**(D) Definitions**

**(i) Individuals with income less than the poverty line**

For purposes of this paragraph, the number of individuals with an income that is less than the poverty line shall be determined for a fiscal year—

(I) based on the methodology used by the Bureau of the Census to produce and publish intercensal poverty data for States and counties (or, in the case of

Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa, other poverty data selected by the Secretary of Labor); and (II) using data for the most recent year for which such data is available before the beginning of the fiscal year.

**(ii) Private industry council**

As used in this paragraph, the term “private industry council” means, with respect to a service delivery area, the private industry council or local workforce development board established for the local workforce development area pursuant to title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act [29 U.S.C. 3111 et seq.], as appropriate.

**(iii) Service delivery area**

As used in this paragraph, the term “service delivery area” shall have the meaning given such term for purposes of the Job Training Partnership Act or.<sup>6</sup>

**(E) Funding for Indian tribes**

1 percent of the amount specified in subparagraph (H) for fiscal year 1998 and \$15,000,000 of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999 shall be reserved for grants to Indian tribes under section 612(a)(3) of this title.

**(F) Funding for evaluations of welfare-to-work programs**

0.6 percent of the amount specified in subparagraph (H) for fiscal year 1998 and \$9,000,000 of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999 shall be reserved for use by the Secretary to carry out section 613(j) of this title.

**(G) Funding for evaluation of abstinence education programs**

**(i) In general**

0.2 percent of the amount specified in subparagraph (H) for fiscal year 1998 and \$3,000,000 of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999 shall be reserved for use by the Secretary to evaluate programs under section 710 of this title, directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements.

**(ii) Authority to use funds for evaluations of welfare-to-work programs**

Any such amount not required for such evaluations shall be available for use by the Secretary to carry out section 613(j) of this title.

**(iii) Deadline for outlays**

Outlays from funds used pursuant to clause (i) for evaluation of programs under section 710 of this title shall not be made after fiscal year 2005.

**(iv) Interim report**

Not later than January 1, 2002, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress an interim report on the evaluations referred to in clause (i).

<sup>6</sup>So in original.

**(H) Appropriations**

**(i) In general**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for grants under this paragraph—

- (I) \$1,500,000,000 for fiscal year 1998; and
- (II) \$1,400,000,000 for fiscal year 1999.

**(ii) Availability**

The amounts made available pursuant to clause (i) shall remain available for such period as is necessary to make the grants provided for in this paragraph.

**(I) Worker protections**

**(i) Nondisplacement in work activities**

**(I) General prohibition**

Subject to this clause, an adult in a family receiving assistance attributable to funds provided under this paragraph may fill a vacant employment position in order to engage in a work activity.

**(II) Prohibition against violation of contracts**

A work activity engaged in under a program operated with funds provided under this paragraph shall not violate an existing contract for services or a collective bargaining agreement, and such a work activity that would violate a collective bargaining agreement shall not be undertaken without the written concurrence of the labor organization and employer concerned.

**(III) Other prohibitions**

An adult participant in a work activity engaged in under a program operated with funds provided under this paragraph shall not be employed or assigned—

(aa) when any other individual is on layoff from the same or any substantially equivalent job;

(bb) if the employer has terminated the employment of any regular employee or otherwise caused an involuntary reduction in its workforce with the intention of filling the vacancy so created with the participant; or

(cc) if the employer has caused an involuntary reduction to less than full time in hours of any employee in the same or a substantially equivalent job.

**(ii) Health and safety**

Health and safety standards established under Federal and State law otherwise applicable to working conditions of employees shall be equally applicable to working conditions of other participants engaged in a work activity under a program operated with funds provided under this paragraph.

**(iii) Nondiscrimination**

In addition to the protections provided under the provisions of law specified in section 608(c) of this title, an individual may not be discriminated against by reason of gender with respect to participation in work activities engaged in under a pro-

gram operated with funds provided under this paragraph.

**(iv) Grievance procedure**

**(I) In general**

Each State to which a grant is made under this paragraph shall establish and maintain a procedure for grievances or complaints from employees alleging violations of clause (i) and participants in work activities alleging violations of clause (i), (ii), or (iii).

**(II) Hearing**

The procedure shall include an opportunity for a hearing.

**(III) Remedies**

The procedure shall include remedies for violation of clause (i), (ii), or (iii), which may continue during the pendency of the procedure, and which may include—

(aa) suspension or termination of payments from funds provided under this paragraph;

(bb) prohibition of placement of a participant with an employer that has violated clause (i), (ii), or (iii);

(cc) where applicable, reinstatement of an employee, payment of lost wages and benefits, and reestablishment of other relevant terms, conditions and privileges of employment; and

(dd) where appropriate, other equitable relief.

**(IV) Appeals**

**(aa) Filing**

Not later than 30 days after a grievant or complainant receives an adverse decision under the procedure established pursuant to subclause (I), the grievant or complainant may appeal the decision to a State agency designated by the State which shall be independent of the State or local agency that is administering the programs operated with funds provided under this paragraph and the State agency administering, or supervising the administration of, the State program funded under this part.

**(bb) Final determination**

Not later than 120 days after the State agency designated under item (aa) receives a grievance or complaint made under the procedure established by a State pursuant to subclause (I), the State agency shall make a final determination on the appeal.

**(v) Rule of interpretation**

This subparagraph shall not be construed to affect the authority of a State to provide or require workers' compensation.

**(vi) Nonpreemption of State law**

The provisions of this subparagraph shall not be construed to preempt any provision of State law that affords greater protections to employees or to other participants

engaged in work activities under a program funded under this part than is afforded by such provisions of this subparagraph.

**(J) Information disclosure**

If a State to which a grant is made under this section establishes safeguards against the use or disclosure of information about applicants or recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part, the safeguards shall not prevent the State agency administering the program from furnishing to a private industry council the names, addresses, telephone numbers, and identifying case number information in the State program funded under this part, of noncustodial parents residing in the service delivery area of the private industry council, for the purpose of identifying and contacting noncustodial parents regarding participation in the program under this paragraph.

**(b) Contingency Fund**

**(1) Establishment**

There is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States a fund which shall be known as the "Contingency Fund for State Welfare Programs" (in this section referred to as the "Fund").

**(2) Deposits into Fund**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal years 2013 and 2014 such sums as are necessary for payment to the Fund in a total amount not to exceed \$612,000,000 for each fiscal year, of which \$2,000,000 shall be reserved for carrying out the activities of the commission established by the Protect our Kids Act of 2012 to reduce fatalities resulting from child abuse and neglect.

**(3) Grants**

**(A) Provisional payments**

If an eligible State submits to the Secretary a request for funds under this paragraph during an eligible month, the Secretary shall, subject to this paragraph, pay to the State, from amounts appropriated pursuant to paragraph (2), an amount equal to the amount of funds so requested.

**(B) Payment priority**

The Secretary shall make payments under subparagraph (A) in the order in which the Secretary receives requests for such payments.

**(C) Limitations**

**(i) Monthly payment to a State**

The total amount paid to a single State under subparagraph (A) during a month shall not exceed  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 20 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(ii) Payments to all States**

The total amount paid to all States under subparagraph (A) during fiscal year 2011 and 2012, respectively, shall not exceed the total amount appropriated pursuant to paragraph (2) for each such fiscal year.

**(4) "Eligible month" defined**

As used in paragraph (3)(A), the term "eligible month" means, with respect to a State, a month in the 2-month period that begins with any month for which the State is a needy State.

**(5) Needy State**

For purposes of paragraph (4), a State is a needy State for a month if—

(A) the average rate of—

(i) total unemployment in such State (seasonally adjusted) for the period consisting of the most recent 3 months for which data for all States are published equals or exceeds 6.5 percent; and

(ii) total unemployment in such State (seasonally adjusted) for the 3-month period equals or exceeds 110 percent of such average rate for either (or both) of the corresponding 3-month periods ending in the 2 preceding calendar years; or

(B) as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture (in the discretion of the Secretary of Agriculture), the monthly average number of individuals (as of the last day of each month) participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program in the State in the then most recently concluded 3-month period for which data are available exceeds by not less than 10 percent the lesser of—

(i) the monthly average number of individuals (as of the last day of each month) in the State that would have participated in the supplemental nutrition assistance program in the corresponding 3-month period in fiscal year 1994 if the amendments made by titles IV [8 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.] and VIII of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 had been in effect throughout fiscal year 1994; or

(ii) the monthly average number of individuals (as of the last day of each month) in the State that would have participated in the supplemental nutrition assistance program in the corresponding 3-month period in fiscal year 1995 if the amendments made by titles IV and VIII of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 had been in effect throughout fiscal year 1995.

**(6) Annual reconciliation****(A) In general**

Notwithstanding paragraph (3), if the Secretary makes a payment to a State under this subsection in a fiscal year, then the State shall remit to the Secretary, within 1 year after the end of the first subsequent period of 3 consecutive months for which the State is not a needy State, an amount equal to the amount (if any) by which—

(i) the total amount paid to the State under paragraph (3) of this subsection in the fiscal year; exceeds

(ii) the product of—

(I) the Federal medical assistance percentage for the State (as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, as such section was in effect on September 30, 1995);

(II) the State's reimbursable expenditures for the fiscal year; and

(III)  $\frac{1}{12}$  times the number of months during the fiscal year for which the Secretary made a payment to the State under such paragraph (3).

**(B) Definitions**

As used in subparagraph (A):

**(i) Reimbursable expenditures**

The term "reimbursable expenditures" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the amount (if any) by which—

(I) countable State expenditures for the fiscal year; exceeds

(II) historic State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(iii) of this title), excluding any amount expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994.

**(ii) Countable State expenditures**

The term "countable expenditures" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year—

(I) the qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title (other than the expenditures described in subclause (I)(bb) of such section)) under the State program funded under this part for the fiscal year; plus

(II) any amount paid to the State under paragraph (3) during the fiscal year that is expended by the State under the State program funded under this part.

**(C) Adjustment of State remittances****(i) In general**

The amount otherwise required by subparagraph (A) to be remitted by a State for a fiscal year shall be increased by the lesser of—

(I) the total adjustment for the fiscal year, multiplied by the adjustment percentage for the State for the fiscal year; or

(II) the unadjusted net payment to the State for the fiscal year.

**(ii) Total adjustment**

As used in clause (i), the term "total adjustment" means—

(I) in the case of fiscal year 1998, \$2,000,000;

(II) in the case of fiscal year 1999, \$9,000,000;

(III) in the case of fiscal year 2000, \$16,000,000; and

(IV) in the case of fiscal year 2001, \$13,000,000.

**(iii) Adjustment percentage**

As used in clause (i), the term "adjustment percentage" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year—

(I) the unadjusted net payment to the State for the fiscal year; divided by

(II) the sum of the unadjusted net payments to all States for the fiscal year.

**(iv) Unadjusted net payment**

As used in this subparagraph, the term, “unadjusted net payment” means with respect to a State and a fiscal year—

(I) the total amount paid to the State under paragraph (3) in the fiscal year; minus

(II) the amount that, in the absence of this subparagraph, would be required by subparagraph (A) or by section 609(a)(10) of this title to be remitted by the State in respect of the payment.

**(7) “State” defined**

As used in this subsection, the term “State” means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**(8) Annual reports**

The Secretary shall annually report to the Congress on the status of the Fund.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 403, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2115; amended Pub. L. 104-327, §1(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 4002; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5001(a)(1), 5502, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 577, 606, 620; Pub. L. 105-78, title VI, §608, Nov. 13, 1997, 111 Stat. 1522; Pub. L. 105-89, title IV, §404(a), (b), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2134; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §408, July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 672; Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(f) [title I, §102, title VIII, §405(d)(30), (f)(22)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-337, 2681-346, 2681-425, 2681-432; Pub. L. 105-306, §6(a), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2928; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §§801(a), (b)(1), (c), 802, 803, 804(b), 805(a)(2), (b), 806], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-280, 1501A-281, 1501A-283 to 1501A-286; Pub. L. 106-246, div. B, title II, §2402, July 13, 2000, 114 Stat. 555; Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §§103, 107(a)-(b)(4), (c), title V, §513], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-11, 2763A-12, 2763A-71; Pub. L. 107-147, title VI, §§616, 617, Mar. 9, 2002, 116 Stat. 62; Pub. L. 108-40, §3(a), (c)-(e), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 836, 837; Pub. L. 108-89, title I, §101(b)(1), (2), Oct. 1, 2003, 117 Stat. 1131; Pub. L. 108-210, §2(b), Mar. 31, 2004, 118 Stat. 564; Pub. L. 108-262, §2(b), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 696; Pub. L. 108-308, §2(b)(1), (2), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1135; Pub. L. 109-4, §2(b), Mar. 25, 2005, 119 Stat. 17; Pub. L. 109-19, §2(b), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 344; Pub. L. 109-68, §2(b)(2)(A), (B), Sept. 21, 2005, 119 Stat. 2003; Pub. L. 109-161, §2(b), Dec. 30, 2005, 119 Stat. 2958; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7101(b)(1), (2), 7103(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 135, 138; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1095-1097; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 110-275, title III, §301(b), July 15, 2008, 122 Stat. 2594; Pub. L. 111-5, div. B, title II, §§2101(a), 2102(b), Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 446, 449; Pub. L. 111-242, §131(b)(1), (2), Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2612; Pub. L. 111-291, title VIII, §811(b)-(d), Dec. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 3159; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4002(a), (b), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 194, 195; Pub. L. 112-275, §9(a), Jan. 14, 2013, 126 Stat. 2465; Pub. L. 113-128, title V, §512(dd)(1), July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1717.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 603(a)(5)(K) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(5)(A)(ii)(I)(ff), was redesignated as section

603(a)(5)(J) by Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a)], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-12.

Section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (a)(5)(A)(vi)(I)(bb), (III), (C)(ii)(I), is section 103 of Pub. L. 104-193, which enacted this part, amended sections 602, 603, and 1308 of this title, and repealed provisions formerly set out as this part. For complete classification of section 103 to the Code, see Tables.

The Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(5)(C)(ii)(II)(dd), is Pub. L. 88-525, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 703, which is classified generally to chapter 51 (§2011 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of Title 7 and Tables.

The Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(5)(D)(ii), is Pub. L. 113-128, July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1425. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§3111 et seq.) of chapter 32 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3101 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(5)(D)(iii), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, which was classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor, and was repealed by Pub. L. 105-220, title I, §199(b)(2), (c)(2)(B), Aug. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1059, effective July 1, 2000. Pursuant to former section 2940(b) of Title 29, references to a provision of the Job Training Partnership Act, effective Aug. 7, 1998, were deemed to refer to that provision or the corresponding provision of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, Pub. L. 105-220, Aug. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 936, and effective July 1, 2000, were deemed to refer to the corresponding provision of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998. The Workforce Investment Act of 1998 was repealed by Pub. L. 113-128, title V, §§506, 511(a), July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1703, 1705, effective July 1, 2015. For complete classification of the Job Training Partnership Act and the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 to the Code, see Tables.

The Protect our Kids Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is Pub. L. 112-275, Jan. 14, 2013, 126 Stat. 2460. Section 3 of the Act, which established the Commission to Eliminate Child Abuse and Neglect Fatalities, is not classified to the Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2013 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (b)(5)(B), is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. Title IV of the Act is classified principally to chapter 14 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. For complete classification of titles IV and VIII of the Act to the Code, see Tables.

## CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 603, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §403, 49 Stat. 628; Aug. 10, 1939, ch. 666, title IV, §402, 53 Stat. 1380; Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 951, title V, §502, 60 Stat. 992; June 14, 1948, ch. 468, §3(b), 62 Stat. 439; Aug. 28, 1950, ch. 809, title III, pt. 2, §322(a), pt. 6, §361(c), (d), 64 Stat. 550, 558; July 18, 1952, ch. 945, §8(b), 66 Stat. 778; Sept. 1, 1954, ch. 1206, title III, §303(a), 68 Stat. 1097; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 836, title III, §§302, 312(c), 342, 351(a), 70 Stat. 847, 849, 852, 854; Aug. 28, 1958, Pub. L. 85-840, title V, §502, 72 Stat. 1048; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§101(a)(2), (b)(2)(A)-(C), 104(a)(3)(C), 108(b), (c), 76 Stat. 174, 180, 185, 190; July 30, 1965, Pub. L. 89-97, title I, §122, title IV, §401(c), 79 Stat. 353, 415; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §§201(c)-(e)(3), 205(b), 206(a), 207(b), 208, 241(b)(2), (3), 81 Stat. 879, 880, 892-894, 916;

June 28, 1968, Pub. L. 90-364, title III, § 301, 82 Stat. 273; July 9, 1969, Pub. L. 91-41, § 3, 83 Stat. 45; Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(a)(8), (9), 85 Stat. 805; Oct. 20, 1972, Pub. L. 92-512, title III, § 301(b)-(d), 86 Stat. 946, 947; Oct. 30, 1972, Pub. L. 92-603, title II, §§ 299E(d), 299F, 86 Stat. 1462, 1463; Jan. 4, 1975, Pub. L. 93-647, §§ 3(a)(3), (4), (e)(2), 5(b), 101(c)(6)(A), 88 Stat. 2348-2350, 2360; Aug. 9, 1975, Pub. L. 94-88, title II, § 204, 89 Stat. 435; Nov. 12, 1977, Pub. L. 95-171, § 3(a)(1), 91 Stat. 1354; Dec. 20, 1977, Pub. L. 95-216, title IV, §§ 401, 402(a), 91 Stat. 1559, 1560; June 9, 1980, Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §§ 401(g), (h), 406(a), 407(c), 94 Stat. 462, 465, 467; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXI, §§ 2181(a)(1), 2184(b)(1), title XXIII, §§ 2307(b), 2315(b), 2317(a), 2319(a)-(c), 2353(b)(1), (d), 95 Stat. 815, 817, 848, 855-857, 872; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §§ 154(b), 156(a)-(c), 157(a), 96 Stat. 397-399; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(2), (j)(2)(B)(i), (3)(B)(i), 98 Stat. 1166, 1170, 1171; Aug. 16, 1984, Pub. L. 98-378, § 9(b), 98 Stat. 1316; Nov. 6, 1986, Pub. L. 99-603, title I, § 121(b)(1), 100 Stat. 3390; Dec. 22, 1987, Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9102(c), 101 Stat. 1330-300; Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §§ 201(c), (d), 202(b)(4)-(6), 204(b)(2), title III, §§ 302(b)(2), 304(b)(2), title VI, §§ 601(c)(1), 606, 609(a), 102 Stat. 2372, 2377, 2381, 2384, 2393, 2407, 2410, 2424; Dec. 19, 1989, Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8004(b), 103 Stat. 2460; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5081(b), 104 Stat. 1388-235; Aug. 10, 1993, Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13741(a), 107 Stat. 663; July 27, 1995, Pub. L. 104-19, title I, 109 Stat. 215; Apr. 26, 1996, Pub. L. 104-134, title III, 110 Stat. 1321-355; Aug. 22, 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(c)(2)(B), 110 Stat. 2161; June 12, 1997, Pub. L. 105-18, title II, 111 Stat. 204, related to payments to States with approved plans for aid and services to needy families with children, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620, effective July 1, 1997.

#### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(vii)(D). Pub. L. 113-128, § 512(dd)(1)(A), substituted “chief elected official (as defined in section 3 of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act)” for “chief elected official (as defined in section 101 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(D)(ii). Pub. L. 113-128, § 512(dd)(1)(B), which directed the substitution of “local workforce development board established for the local workforce development area pursuant to title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, as appropriate” for “local workforce investment board established for the service delivery area pursuant to title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, as appropriate”, was executed by making the substitution for “local workforce investment board established for the service delivery area pursuant to title I of the Workforce Investment Area of 1998, as appropriate” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2013—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-275 substituted “for fiscal years 2013 and 2014 such sums as are necessary for payment to the Fund in a total amount not to exceed \$612,000,000 for each fiscal year, of which \$2,000,000 shall be reserved for carrying out the activities of the commission established by the Protect our Kids Act of 2012 to reduce fatalities resulting from child abuse and neglect.” for “for fiscal years 2011 and 2012 such sums as are necessary for payment to the Fund in a total amount not to exceed, in the case of fiscal year 2011, such sums as are necessary for amounts obligated on or after October 1, 2010, and before December 8, 2010, and in the case of fiscal year 2012, \$612,000,000.”

2012—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4002(a)(1), substituted “fiscal year 2012” for “each of fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4002(a)(2), inserted “(as in effect just before February 22, 2012)” after “subparagraph (C) of this paragraph” and “(as so in effect) after “State under this paragraph”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4002(a)(3), substituted “2012” for “2003”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4002(b), substituted “2012” for “2011” in two places.

2010—Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(b)(1)(A), substituted “(C), and (E)” for “and (C)”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(b)(1)(B), inserted “(or, in the case of an entity seeking funding to carry out healthy marriage promotion activities and activities promoting responsible fatherhood, a combined application that contains assurances that the entity will carry out such activities under separate programs and shall not combine any funds awarded to carry out either such activities)” after “an application” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iii)(III). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(b)(1)(C), added subcl. (III) and struck out former subcl. (III) which read as follows: “Marriage education, marriage skills, and relationship skills programs, that may include parenting skills, financial management, conflict resolution, and job and career advancement, for non-married pregnant women and non-married expectant fathers.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(i). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(b)(2), substituted “\$75,000,000” for “\$50,000,000”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D), (E). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(b)(3), (4), added subpars. (D) and (E) and struck out former subpar. (D). Prior to amendment, text of subpar. (D) read as follows: “Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated \$150,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010, for expenditure in accordance with this paragraph.”

Subsec. (a)(3)(F). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(d)(1), inserted “(or portion of a fiscal year)” after “a fiscal year” and inserted “(or portion of the fiscal year)” after “the fiscal year” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(d)(2), added cl. (ii) and struck out former cl. (ii) which read as follows: “subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if ‘the date specified in section 106(3) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011’ were substituted for ‘fiscal year 2001’; and”.

Pub. L. 111-242, § 131(b)(1), amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: “subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if ‘fiscal year 2010’ were substituted for ‘fiscal year 2001’; and”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-291, § 811(c), substituted “such sums as are necessary for amounts obligated on or after October 1, 2010, and before December 8, 2010,” for “\$506,000,000” and struck out “, reduced by the sum of the dollar amounts specified in paragraph (6)(C)(ii)” before period at end.

Pub. L. 111-242, § 131(b)(2)(A), substituted “fiscal years 2011 and 2012” for “fiscal years 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003” and “, in the case of fiscal year 2011, \$506,000,000 and in the case of fiscal year 2012, \$612,000,000” for “\$2,000,000,000”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 111-242, § 131(b)(2)(B), substituted “fiscal year 2011 and 2012, respectively, shall not exceed the total amount appropriated pursuant to paragraph (2) for each such fiscal year” for “fiscal years 1997 through 2010 shall not exceed the total amount appropriated pursuant to paragraph (2)”.

2009—Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 111-5, § 2102(b), amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: “subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if ‘fiscal year 2009’ were substituted for ‘fiscal year 2001’; and”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 111-5, § 2101(a)(2), struck out subsec. (c) which related to the Emergency Contingency Fund for State TANF Programs.

Pub. L. 111-5, § 2101(a)(1), added subsec. (c).

2008—Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 110-275 amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: “subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if ‘fiscal year 2008’ were substituted for ‘fiscal year 2001’; and”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(iii)(II)(dd). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), substituted “Food and Nutrition Act of 2008” for “Food Stamp Act of 1977”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(B). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(A), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program” for “food stamp program” wherever appearing.

2006—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7103(a), amended heading and text of par. (2) generally. Prior to amend-

ment, text related to bonus grant to reward decrease in illegitimacy ratio and defined for purposes of par. (2) terms “eligible State”, “bonus year”, and “illegitimacy ratio”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 109–171, §7101(b)(1), which directed substitution of “fiscal year 2008” for “December 31, 2005”, was executed by making the substitution for “December 31, 2005” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 109–171, §7101(b)(2), substituted “2010” for “2006”.

2005—Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 109–161, which directed substitution of “March 31, 2006” for “December 31, 2005”, could not be executed due to amendment by Pub. L. 109–171, §7101(b)(1). See 2006 Amendment note above and Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 109–68, §2(b)(2)(A), substituted “December 31” for “September 30”.

Pub. L. 109–19 substituted “September 30” for “June 30”.

Pub. L. 109–4 substituted “June 30” for “March 31”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 109–68, §2(b)(2)(B), substituted “2006” for “2005”.

2004—Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 108–308, §2(b)(1), substituted “March 31, 2005” for “September 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108–262 substituted “September 30” for “June 30”.

Pub. L. 108–210 substituted “June 30” for “March 31”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 108–308, §2(b)(2), substituted “2005” for “2004”.

2003—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(a)(1), substituted “2002, and 2003” for “and 2002”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B) to (E). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(a)(2), added subpars. (B) and (C) and struck out former subpars. (B) to (E) which related to, in subpar. (B), definition of “State family assistance grant”, in subpar. (C), definition of “total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title”, in subpar. (D), information to be used in determining amounts of grants for fiscal years 1992 to 1995, and, in subpar. (E), appropriations for fiscal years 1996 to 2002.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(c)(1), substituted “2002, and 2003” for “and 2002”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(c)(2), substituted “2003” for “2002”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(d)(1), and Pub. L. 108–89, §101(b)(1)(A), amended subpar. identically, striking out “grants for fiscal year 2002” after “Reauthorization” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(i). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(d)(2), substituted “each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003” for “fiscal year 2002”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(ii). Pub. L. 108–89, §101(b)(1)(B), substituted “March 31, 2004” for “2003” and “fiscal year 2001” for “2001”.

Pub. L. 108–40, §3(d)(3), substituted “2003” for “2002”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(H)(iii). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(d)(4), substituted “each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003” for “fiscal year 2002”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108–40, §3(e)(1), substituted “2002, and 2003” for “and 2002”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 108–89, §101(b)(2), substituted “2004” for “2003”.

Pub. L. 108–40, §3(e)(2), substituted “2003” for “2002”.

2002—Subsec. (a)(3)(H). Pub. L. 107–147, §616, added subpar. (H).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107–147, §617(1), substituted “2001, and 2002” for “and 2001”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 107–147, §617(2), substituted “2002” for “2001”.

2000—Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(i). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(1)], substituted “subparagraph (H)” for “subparagraph (I)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(iv)(I)(aa). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(2)(A)], substituted “(H)” for “(I)” and “and (G)” for “(G), and (H)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(iv)(I)(bb). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(2)(B)], substituted “subparagraph (E)” for “subparagraph (F)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(B)(v). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(3)], substituted “subparagraph (H)” for “subparagraph (I)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5)(B)(v)(I)(aa). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(2)(A)], substituted “(H)” for “(I)” and “and (G)” for “(G), and (H)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(B)(v)(I)(bb). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(2)(B)], substituted “subparagraph (E)” for “subparagraph (F)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(viii). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §103], substituted “5 years” for “3 years”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(E). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a), (b)(4)], redesignated subpar. (F) as (E), substituted “subparagraph (H)” for “subparagraph (I)”, and struck out former subpar. (E), which established a set-aside for successful performance bonuses.

Subsec. (a)(5)(F). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a), (b)(4)], redesignated subpar. (G) as (F) and substituted “subparagraph (H)” for “subparagraph (I)”. Former subpar. (F) redesignated (E).

Pub. L. 106–246, §2402(1), substituted “\$15,000,000” for “\$1,500,000”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(G). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title V, §513], which directed the amendment of subpar. (H) by substituting “2005” for “2001” in cl. (iii) and adding cl. (iv), was executed by making amendments to subpar. (G), to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the redesignation of subpar. (H) as (G) by Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title V, §107(a)]. See below.

Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a), (b)(4)], redesignated subpar. (H) as (G) and substituted “subparagraph (H)” for “subparagraph (I)” in cl. (i). Former subpar. (G) redesignated (F).

Pub. L. 106–246, §2402(2), substituted “\$9,000,000” for “\$900,000”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(H). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a), (c)], redesignated subpar. (I) as (H) and substituted “\$1,400,000,000” for “\$1,450,000,000” in cl. (i)(II). Former subpar. (H) redesignated (G).

Pub. L. 106–246, §2402(3), substituted “\$3,000,000” for “\$300,000” in cl. (i).

Subsec. (a)(5)(I) to (K). Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(a)], redesignated subpars. (J) and (K) as (I) and (J), respectively. Former subpar. (I) redesignated (H).

1999—Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(ii)(I)(ff). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §805(b)], added item (ff).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(i)(IV). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §803], inserted before period at end “, or if the entity is not a private industry council or workforce investment board, the direct provision of such services”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(i)(VII). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §802], added subcl. (VII).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(a)], amended heading and text of cl. (ii) generally, substituting provisions relating to general eligibility for provisions relating to required beneficiaries.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(b)(1)(B)], added cl. (iii). Former cl. (iii) redesignated (iv).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(iv). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(c)], inserted “hard to employ” before “individuals” in heading, substituted “clauses (ii) and (iii) and, as appropriate, clause (v)” for “clause (ii)” before period at end of concluding provisions, added subcls. (II) to (IV), and struck out former subcl. (II) which read as follows: “to individuals—

“(aa) who are noncustodial parents of minors whose custodial parent is such a recipient; and

“(bb) who have such characteristics.”

Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(b)(1)(A)], redesignated cl. (iii) as (iv). Former cl. (iv) redesignated (v).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(v) to (ix). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(b)(1)(A)], redesignated cl. (iv) to (viii) as (v) to (ix), respectively.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(x). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §804(b)], added cl. (x).

Subsec. (a)(5)(E)(i). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §806(c)], substituted “award” for “make” and in-

serted “, but shall not make any outlay to pay any such grant before October 1, 2000” before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(5)(E)(iv)(I)(bb), (vi). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §806(b)(1)], inserted “\$1,500,000” before “of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(G). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §806(b)(2)], inserted “\$900,000” before “of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(H)(i). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §806(b)(3)], inserted “\$300,000” before “of the amount so specified for fiscal year 1999”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(I)(i). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §806(b)(4)], substituted “for grants under this paragraph—” and subcls. (I) and (II) for “\$1,500,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999 for grants under this paragraph.”

Subsec. (a)(5)(K). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §805(a)(2)], added subpar. (K).

1998—Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(iv)(II). Pub. L. 105-306 substituted “, other than funds reserved by the State for distribution under clause (vi)(III) and funds distributed pursuant to clause (vi)(I) in any State in which the service delivery area is the State” for “or sub-State entity”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(vii)(I). Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(f)(22)(A)], struck out “described in section 103(c) of the Job Training Partnership Act or” before “defined in section 101 of the Workforce”.

Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(d)(30)(A)], substituted “(as described in section 103(c) of the Job Training Partnership Act or defined in section 101 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998)” for “(as described in section 103(c) of the Job Training Partnership Act)”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(ix). Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title I, §102], added cl. (ix).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 105-200, §408(1), struck out “of minors whose custodial parent is such a recipient” after “noncustodial parents” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 105-200, §408(2), inserted “or the noncustodial parent” after “recipient” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 105-200, §408(3), substituted “The recipient or the minor children of the noncustodial parent—” for “The individual—” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5)(D)(ii). Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(f)(22)(B)(i)], struck out “the Job Training Partnership Act or” before “title I of the Workforce Investment”.

Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(d)(30)(B)(i)], substituted “means, with respect to a service delivery area, the private industry council or local workforce investment board established for the service delivery area pursuant to the Job Training Partnership Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Area of 1998, as appropriate” for “means, with respect to a service delivery area, the private industry council (or successor entity) established for the service delivery area pursuant to the Job Training Partnership Act”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(D)(iii). Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(f)(22)(B)(ii)], struck out before period at end “shall mean a local area as defined in section 101 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, as appropriate”.

Pub. L. 105-277, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(d)(30)(B)(ii)], substituted “shall have the meaning given such term for purposes of the Job Training Partnership Act or shall mean a local area as defined in section 101 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, as appropriate” for “shall have the meaning given such term (or the successor to such term) for purposes of the Job Training Partnership Act”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(b)(1), inserted “ratio” after “illegitimacy” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(b)(2), struck out “for which the State demonstrates a net decrease in out-of-wedlock births” after “bonus year”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(a)(1), amended heading and text of subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(i) IF 5 ELIGIBLE STATES.—If there are 5 eligible States for a bonus year, the amount of the grant shall be \$20,000,000.

“(ii) IF FEWER THAN 5 ELIGIBLE STATES.—If there are fewer than 5 eligible States for a bonus year, the amount of the grant shall be \$25,000,000.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(i)(I)(aa). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(b)(3)(A)(i), substituted “illegitimacy ratio of the State for” for “number of out-of-wedlock births that occurred in the State during” and “illegitimacy ratio of the State for” for “number of such births that occurred during”.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(a)(2), inserted at end “In the case of a State that is not a territory specified in subparagraph (B), the comparative magnitude of the decrease for the State shall be determined without regard to the magnitude of the corresponding decrease for any such territory.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(i)(I)(bb). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(c)(1)(A), substituted “the calendar year for which the most recent data are available” for “the fiscal year” and “calendar year 1995” for “fiscal year 1995”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(i)(II). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(c)(1)(B), substituted “calendar” for “fiscal” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(i)(II)(aa). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(b)(3)(A)(ii), substituted “illegitimacy ratio of” for “number of out-of-wedlock births that occurred in” in two places and “calculate the illegitimacy ratio” for “calculate the number of out-of-wedlock births”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(c)(2), substituted “calendar years” for “fiscal years”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(b)(3)(B), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (a)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(d), substituted “1998” for “1997” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(a)(1), added par. (5).

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(i)(I), (ii)(II). Pub. L. 105-78 substituted “during the period permitted under subparagraph (C)(vii) of this paragraph for the expenditure of funds under the grant” for “during the fiscal year”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 105-89, §404(a), inserted “, reduced by the sum of the dollar amounts specified in paragraph (6)(C)(ii)” before period.

Subsec. (b)(4), (5). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(e)(2), redesignated pars. (5) and (6) as (4) and (5), respectively, and struck out former par. (4) which required each State to remit to the Secretary at the end of each fiscal year certain excess amounts paid to the State under par. (3) during the fiscal year.

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(e)(3), added par. (6).

Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(e)(2), redesignated par. (6) as (5). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(e)(1), substituted “paragraph (4)” for “paragraph (5)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(6)(C). Pub. L. 105-89, §404(b), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 105-33, §5502(f), amended heading and text of par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “As used in this subsection:

“(A) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means each of the 50 States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

“(B) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of the Treasury.”

1996—Subsec. (b)(4)(A)(i)(II). Pub. L. 104-327, §1(b)(1), struck out “minus any Federal payment with respect to such child care expenditures” after “for fiscal year 1994”.

Subsec. (b)(4)(A)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 104-327, §1(b)(2), inserted “the sum of” before “the expenditures” and “, and any additional qualified State expenditures, as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title, for child care assistance made under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990” before “; exceeds”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113–128 effective on the first day of the first full program year after July 22, 2014 (July 1, 2015), see section 506 of Pub. L. 113–128, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3101 of Title 29, Labor.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112–96, title IV, § 4002(j), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195, provided that: “This section [amending this section and sections 609, 612 to 614, 618, and 1308 of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 22, 2012].”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT; SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 111–5, div. B, title II, § 2101(a)(2), Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 448, provided that: “Effective October 1, 2010, subsection (c) of section 403 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603) (as added by paragraph (1)) is repealed, except that paragraph (9) of such subsection shall remain in effect until October 1, 2011, but only with respect to section 407(b)(3)(A)(i) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 607(b)(3)(A)(i)].”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110–234 by Pub. L. 110–246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110–246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109–171, title VII, § 7701, Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 155, provided that: “Except as otherwise provided in this title [amending this section and sections 607, 608, 609, 611, 618, 622, 629f, 629h, 652, 653, 654, 655, 657, 664, 666, 671 to 673, 674, 1383, and 1383b of this title and section 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, repealing section 1675c of Title 19, Customs Duties, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 607, 608, 652, 654, 655, 657, 664, 666, and 1383 of this title and section 1675c of Title 19, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 1169 of Title 29, Labor], this title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect as if enacted on October 1, 2005.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–40, § 8, June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 838, provided that: “The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and sections 606, 609, 612, 614, 618, 710, 1308, 1320a–9, 1396a, and 1396r–6 of this title] shall take effect on July 1, 2003.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–554, § 1(a)(1) [title I, § 107(d)], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A–12, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section [amending this section and section 612 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2000.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 801(e)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A–283, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 604 and 612 of this title]—

“(1) shall be effective January 1, 2000, with respect to the determination of eligible individuals for purposes of section 403(a)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(B)] (relating to competitive grants);

“(2) shall be effective July 1, 2000, except that expenditures from allotments to the States shall not be made before October 1, 2000—

“(A) with respect to the determination of eligible individuals for purposes of section 403(a)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(A)] (relating to formula grants) in the case of those individuals who may be determined to be so eligible, but would not have been eligible before July 1, 2000; or

“(B) for allowable activities described in section 403(a)(5)(C)(i)(VII) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(C)(i)(VII)] (as added by section 802 of this title) provided to any individuals determined to be eligible for purposes of section 403(a)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act (relating to formula grants).”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 105–306, § 6(b), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2928, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 5001 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 [Pub. L. 105–33].”

Amendment by section 101(f) [title VIII, § 405(d)(30)] of Pub. L. 105–277 effective Oct. 21, 1998, and amendment by section 101(f) [title VIII, § 405(f)(22)] of Pub. L. 105–277 effective July 1, 2000, see section 101(f) [title VIII, § 405(g)(1), (2)(B)] of Pub. L. 105–277, set out as a note under section 3502 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105–89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by section 5502 of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104–193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–327, § 1(d), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 4003, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and provisions set out as a note under section 601 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the provisions of and the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104–193].”

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Subsec. (a)(1)(C), (D) of this section effective Oct. 1, 1996, and remainder of this section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104–193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

## REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 801(f)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A–284, provided that: “Interim final regulations shall be prescribed to implement the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 604 and 612 of this title] not later than January 1, 2000. Final regulations shall be prescribed within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 29, 1999] to implement the amendments made by this Act to section 403(a)(5) of the

Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)], in the same manner as described in section 403(a)(5)(C)(ix) of the Social Security Act (as so redesignated by subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section)."

### § 603a. Transferred

#### CODIFICATION

Section, Pub. L. 94-566, title V, § 508(b), Oct. 20, 1976, 90 Stat. 2689; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 110(a), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171, which related to reimbursement to State employment offices for expenses incurred for furnishing information requested of such offices by State or local agency administering this part, was transferred to section 655a of this title.

### § 604. Use of grants

#### (a) General rules

Subject to this part, a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title may use the grant—

(1) in any manner that is reasonably calculated to accomplish the purpose of this part, including to provide low income households with assistance in meeting home heating and cooling costs; or

(2) in any manner that the State was authorized to use amounts received under part A or F of this subchapter, as such parts were in effect on September 30, 1995, or (at the option of the State) August 21, 1996.

#### (b) Limitation on use of grant for administrative purposes

##### (1) Limitation

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not expend more than 15 percent of the grant for administrative purposes.

##### (2) Exception

Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the use of a grant for information technology and computerization needed for tracking or monitoring required by or under this part.

#### (c) Authority to treat interstate immigrants under rules of former State

A State operating a program funded under this part may apply to a family the rules (including benefit amounts) of the program funded under this part of another State if the family has moved to the State from the other State and has resided in the State for less than 12 months.

#### (d) Authority to use portion of grant for other purposes

##### (1) In general

Subject to paragraph (2), a State may use not more than 30 percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 603(a) of this title for a fiscal year to carry out a State program pursuant to any or all of the following provisions of law:

(A) Division A of subchapter XX of this chapter.

(B) The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 9857 et seq.].

#### (2) Limitation on amount transferable to division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX programs

##### (A) In general

A State may use not more than the applicable percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 603(a) of this title for a fiscal year to carry out State programs pursuant to division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter.

##### (B) Applicable percent

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable percent is 4.25 percent in the case of fiscal year 2001 and each succeeding fiscal year.

#### (3) Applicable rules

##### (A) In general

Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, any amount paid to a State under this part that is used to carry out a State program pursuant to a provision of law specified in paragraph (1) shall not be subject to the requirements of this part, but shall be subject to the requirements that apply to Federal funds provided directly under the provision of law to carry out the program, and the expenditure of any amount so used shall not be considered to be an expenditure under this part.

##### (B) Exception relating to division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX programs

All amounts paid to a State under this part that are used to carry out State programs pursuant to division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter shall be used only for programs and services to children or their families whose income is less than 200 percent of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 9902(2) of this title) applicable to a family of the size involved.

#### (e) Authority to carry over certain amounts for benefits or services or for future contingencies

A State or tribe may use a grant made to the State or tribe under this part for any fiscal year to provide, without fiscal year limitation, any benefit or service that may be provided under the State or tribal program funded under this part.

#### (f) Authority to operate employment placement program

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title may use the grant to make payments (or provide job placement vouchers) to State-approved public and private job placement agencies that provide employment placement services to individuals who receive assistance under the State program funded under this part.

#### (g) Implementation of electronic benefit transfer system

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title is encouraged to implement an electronic benefit transfer system for provid-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

ing assistance under the State program funded under this part, and may use the grant for such purpose.

**(h) Use of funds for individual development accounts**

**(1) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title may use the grant to carry out a program to fund individual development accounts (as defined in paragraph (2)) established by individuals eligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part.

**(2) Individual development accounts**

**(A) Establishment**

Under a State program carried out under paragraph (1), an individual development account may be established by or on behalf of an individual eligible for assistance under the State program operated under this part for the purpose of enabling the individual to accumulate funds for a qualified purpose described in subparagraph (B).

**(B) Qualified purpose**

A qualified purpose described in this subparagraph is 1 or more of the following, as provided by the qualified entity providing assistance to the individual under this subsection:

**(i) Postsecondary educational expenses**

Postsecondary educational expenses paid from an individual development account directly to an eligible educational institution.

**(ii) First home purchase**

Qualified acquisition costs with respect to a qualified principal residence for a qualified first-time homebuyer, if paid from an individual development account directly to the persons to whom the amounts are due.

**(iii) Business capitalization**

Amounts paid from an individual development account directly to a business capitalization account which is established in a federally insured financial institution and is restricted to use solely for qualified business capitalization expenses.

**(C) Contributions to be from earned income**

An individual may only contribute to an individual development account such amounts as are derived from earned income, as defined in section 911(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**(D) Withdrawal of funds**

The Secretary shall establish such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that funds held in an individual development account are not withdrawn except for 1 or more of the qualified purposes described in subparagraph (B).

**(3) Requirements**

**(A) In general**

An individual development account established under this subsection shall be a trust

created or organized in the United States and funded through periodic contributions by the establishing individual and matched by or through a qualified entity for a qualified purpose (as described in paragraph (2)(B)).

**(B) "Qualified entity" defined**

As used in this subsection, the term "qualified entity" means—

(i) a not-for-profit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code; or

(ii) a State or local government agency acting in cooperation with an organization described in clause (i).

**(4) No reduction in benefits**

Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law (other than the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) that requires consideration of 1 or more financial circumstances of an individual, for the purpose of determining eligibility to receive, or the amount of, any assistance or benefit authorized by such law to be provided to or for the benefit of such individual, funds (including interest accruing) in an individual development account under this subsection shall be disregarded for such purpose with respect to any period during which such individual maintains or makes contributions into such an account.

**(5) Definitions**

As used in this subsection—

**(A) Eligible educational institution**

The term "eligible educational institution" means the following:

(i) An institution described in section 1088(a)(1) or 1141(a) of title 20, as such sections are in effect on August 22, 1996.

(ii) An area vocational education school (as defined in subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 2471(4) of title 20) which is in any State (as defined in section 2471(33) of title 20), as such sections are in effect on August 22, 1996.

**(B) Post-secondary educational expenses**

The term "post-secondary educational expenses" means—

(i) tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of a student at an eligible educational institution, and

(ii) fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction at an eligible educational institution.

**(C) Qualified acquisition costs**

The term "qualified acquisition costs" means the costs of acquiring, constructing, or reconstructing a residence. The term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

**(D) Qualified business**

The term "qualified business" means any business that does not contravene any law or public policy (as determined by the Secretary).

**(E) Qualified business capitalization expenses**

The term “qualified business capitalization expenses” means qualified expenditures for the capitalization of a qualified business pursuant to a qualified plan.

**(F) Qualified expenditures**

The term “qualified expenditures” means expenditures included in a qualified plan, including capital, plant, equipment, working capital, and inventory expenses.

**(G) Qualified first-time homebuyer****(i) In general**

The term “qualified first-time homebuyer” means a taxpayer (and, if married, the taxpayer’s spouse) who has no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 3-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this subsection applies.

**(ii) Date of acquisition**

The term “date of acquisition” means the date on which a binding contract to acquire, construct, or reconstruct the principal residence to which this subparagraph applies is entered into.

**(H) Qualified plan**

The term “qualified plan” means a business plan which—

(i) is approved by a financial institution, or by a nonprofit loan fund having demonstrated fiduciary integrity,

(ii) includes a description of services or goods to be sold, a marketing plan, and projected financial statements, and

(iii) may require the eligible individual to obtain the assistance of an experienced entrepreneurial advisor.

**(I) Qualified principal residence**

The term “qualified principal residence” means a principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), the qualified acquisition costs of which do not exceed 100 percent of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence (determined in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 143(e) of such Code).

**(i) Sanction welfare recipients for failing to ensure that minor dependent children attend school**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not be prohibited from sanctioning a family that includes an adult who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7, if such adult fails to ensure that the minor dependent children of such adult attend school as required by the law of the State in which the minor children reside.

**(j) Requirement for high school diploma or equivalent**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not be prohibited from

sanctioning a family that includes an adult who is older than age 20 and younger than age 51 and who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7, if such adult does not have, or is not working toward attaining, a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent unless such adult has been determined in the judgment of medical, psychiatric, or other appropriate professionals to lack the requisite capacity to complete successfully a course of study that would lead to a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent.

**(k) Limitations on use of grant for matching under certain Federal transportation program****(1) Use limitations**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title may not use any part of the grant to match funds made available under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, unless—

(A) the grant is used for new or expanded transportation services (and not for construction) that benefit individuals described in subparagraph (C), and not to subsidize current operating costs;

(B) the grant is used to supplement and not supplant other State expenditures on transportation;

(C) the preponderance of the benefits derived from such use of the grant accrues to individuals who are—

(i) recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part;

(ii) former recipients of such assistance;

(iii) noncustodial parents who are described in section 603(a)(5)(C)(iii) of this title; and

(iv) low-income individuals who are at risk of qualifying for such assistance; and

(D) the services provided through such use of the grant promote the ability of such recipients to engage in work activities (as defined in section 607(d) of this title).

**(2) Amount limitation**

From a grant made to a State under section 603(a) of this title, the amount that a State uses to match funds described in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not exceed the amount (if any) by which 30 percent of the total amount of the grant exceeds the amount (if any) of the grant that is used by the State to carry out any State program described in subsection (d)(1) of this section.

**(3) Rule of interpretation**

The provision by a State of a transportation benefit under a program conducted under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, to an individual who is not otherwise a recipient of assistance under the State program funded under this part, using funds from a grant made under section 603(a) of this title, shall not be considered to be the provision of assistance to the individual under the State program funded under this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 404, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2124; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5002(a), 5503, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 593, 609, 620; Pub. L. 105-178, title VIII, §8401(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §403(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 670; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(d)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-283; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(l), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), 4115(c)(2)(G), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1095-1097, 1110; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), 4115(c)(2)(G), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858, 1871; Pub. L. 111-5, div. B, title II, §2103, Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 449; Pub. L. 111-148, title VI, §6703(d)(2)(A), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4005(a), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 198.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part F of this subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), was classified to section 681 et seq. of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167.

The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(B), is subchapter C (§658A et seq.) of chapter 8 of subtitle A of title VI of Pub. L. 97-35, as added by Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5082(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-236, which is classified generally to subchapter II-B (§9857 et seq.) of chapter 105 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 9857(a) of this title and Tables.

Division A of subchapter XX, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), (3)(B), was in the original a reference to subtitle 1 of title XX, which was translated as if referring to subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Title XX of the Act, enacting subchapter XX of this chapter, does not contain a subtitle 1.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (h)(2)(C), (3)(B)(i), (4), (5)(I), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

Section 1088(a) of title 20, referred to in subsec. (h)(5)(A)(i), was repealed and section 1088(d) was redesignated section 1088(a), by Pub. L. 105-244, title I, §101(c), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1617. Provisions similar to those in former section 1088(a)(1) are now contained in section 1002(a)(1) of Title 20, Education.

Section 1141(a) of title 20, referred to in subsec. (h)(5)(A)(i), was repealed by Pub. L. 105-244, §3, title I, §101(b), title VII, §702, Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1585, 1616, 1803, effective Oct. 1, 1998.

Section 2471 of title 20, referred to in subsec. (h)(5)(A)(ii), was omitted in the general amendment of chapter 44 (§2301 et seq.) of Title 20, Education, by Pub. L. 105-332, §1(b), Oct. 31, 1998, 112 Stat. 3076.

Section 2012(l) of title 7, referred to in subsecs. (i) and (j), was struck out, and a new section 2012(t) of title 7 similarly defining “supplemental nutrition assistance program” was enacted, by Pub. L. 113-79, title IV, §4030(a)(3), (5), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 813.

Section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, referred to in subsec. (k)(1), (3), is section 3037 of Pub. L. 105-178, title III, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 387, which was formerly set out as a note under section 5309 of Title 49, Transportation, and was repealed by Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3018(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1605, effective Oct. 1, 2005.

## CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 604, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §404, 49 Stat. 628; Aug. 28, 1950, ch. 809, title III, pt. 6, §361(c), (d), 64 Stat. 558; May 8, 1961, Pub. L. 87-31, §4, 75 Stat. 77; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§104(a)(5)(B), 107(b), 76 Stat. 185, 189; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §§241(b)(4), 245, 81 Stat. 916, 918; Jan. 4, 1975, Pub. L. 93-647, §101(c)(6)(B), 88 Stat. 2360; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §2663(l)(1), 98 Stat. 1171, related to deviation from State plan, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

## AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 112-96 made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to division A of subchapter XX.

2010—Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(A)(i), inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(A)(ii), inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX” in heading.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(A)(i), inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

Subsec. (d)(3)(B). Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(A)(iii), inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX” in heading.

Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(A)(i), inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

2009—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111-5 amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A State or tribe may reserve amounts paid to the State or tribe under this part for any fiscal year for the purpose of providing, without fiscal year limitation, assistance under the State or tribal program funded under this part.”

2008—Subsecs. (i), (j). Pub. L. 110-246, §4115(c)(2)(G), substituted “section 2012(l)” for “section 2012(h)”.

Pub. L. 110-246, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program” for “food stamp program” and made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to section 2012(h) of title 7.

1999—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106-169 inserted “or tribe” after “A State” and “to the State” and inserted “or tribal” after “under the State”.

Subsec. (k)(1)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 106-113 substituted “section 603(a)(5)(C)(iii) of this title” for “item (aa) or (bb) of section 603(a)(5)(C)(ii)(II) of this title”.

1998—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 105-178 amended heading and text of par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A State may use not more than 10 percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 603(a) of this title for a fiscal year to carry out State programs pursuant to subchapter XX of this chapter.”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 105-200 added subsec. (k).

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5503, inserted “, or (at the option of the State) August 21, 1996” before period.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5002(a)(1), substituted “Subject to paragraph (2), a State may” for “A State may”.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5002(a)(2), amended heading and text of par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Notwithstanding paragraph (1), not more than 1/4 of the total amount paid to a State under this part for a fiscal year that is used to carry out State programs pursuant to provisions of law specified in paragraph (1) may be used to carry out State programs pursuant to subchapter XX of this chapter.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the

date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by sections 4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V) and 4115(c)(2)(G) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, § 401(l), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858, provided that the amendment made by section 401(l) is effective Dec. 14, 1999.

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 106-113, see section 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 801(e)] of Pub. L. 106-113, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-178, title VIII, § 8401(c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 499, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 1397b of this title] take effect on October 1, 1998."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5002(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 594, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104-193]."

Amendment by section 5503 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

#### ASSETS FOR INDEPENDENCE

Pub. L. 105-285, title IV, Oct. 27, 1998, 112 Stat. 2759, as amended by Pub. L. 106-554, § 1(a)(1) [title VI, §§ 602-607(a), 608(a), 609, 610], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-74 to 2763A-76; Pub. L. 107-110, title VII, § 702(h), Jan. 8, 2002, 115 Stat. 1947; Pub. L. 114-95, title IX, § 9215(l), Dec. 10, 2015, 129 Stat. 2168, provided that:

#### “SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.

“This title may be cited as the ‘Assets for Independence Act’.

#### “SEC. 402. FINDINGS.

“Congress makes the following findings:

“(1) Economic well-being does not come solely from income, spending, and consumption, but also requires savings, investment, and accumulation of assets because assets can improve economic independence and stability, connect individuals with a viable and hopeful future, stimulate development of human and other capital, and enhance the welfare of offspring.

“(2) Fully ½ of all Americans have either no, negligible, or negative assets available for investment, just as the price of entry to the economic mainstream, the cost of a house, an adequate education,

and starting a business, is increasing. Further, the household savings rate of the United States lags far behind other industrial nations, presenting a barrier to economic growth.

“(3) In the current tight fiscal environment, the United States should invest existing resources in high-yield initiatives. There is reason to believe that the financial returns, including increased income, tax revenue, and decreased welfare cash assistance, resulting from individual development accounts will far exceed the cost of investment in those accounts.

“(4) Traditional public assistance programs concentrating on income and consumption have rarely been successful in promoting and supporting the transition to increased economic self-sufficiency. Income-based domestic policy should be complemented with asset-based policy because, while income-based policies ensure that consumption needs (including food, child care, rent, clothing, and health care) are met, asset-based policies provide the means to achieve greater independence and economic well-being.

#### “SEC. 403. PURPOSES.

“The purposes of this title are to provide for the establishment of demonstration projects designed to determine—

“(1) the social, civic, psychological, and economic effects of providing to individuals and families with limited means an incentive to accumulate assets by saving a portion of their earned income;

“(2) the extent to which an asset-based policy that promotes saving for postsecondary education, homeownership, and microenterprise development may be used to enable individuals and families with limited means to increase their economic self-sufficiency; and

“(3) the extent to which an asset-based policy stabilizes and improves families and the community in which the families live.

#### “SEC. 404. DEFINITIONS.

“In this title:

“(1) APPLICABLE PERIOD.—The term ‘applicable period’ means, with respect to amounts to be paid from a grant made for a project year, the calendar year immediately preceding the calendar year in which the grant is made.

“(2) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term ‘eligible individual’ means an individual who is selected to participate in a demonstration project by a qualified entity under section 409.

“(3) EMERGENCY WITHDRAWAL.—The term ‘emergency withdrawal’ means a withdrawal by an eligible individual that—

“(A) is a withdrawal of only those funds, or a portion of those funds, deposited by the individual in the individual development account of the individual;

“(B) is permitted by a qualified entity on a case-by-case basis; and

“(C) is made for—

“(i) expenses for medical care or necessary to obtain medical care, for the individual or a spouse or dependent of the individual described in paragraph (8)(D);

“(ii) payments necessary to prevent the eviction of the individual from the residence of the individual, or foreclosure on the mortgage for the principal residence of the individual, as defined in paragraph (8)(B); or

“(iii) payments necessary to enable the individual to meet necessary living expenses following loss of employment.

“(4) HOUSEHOLD.—The term ‘household’ means all individuals who share use of a dwelling unit as primary quarters for living and eating separate from other individuals.

“(5) INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘individual development account’ means a trust created or organized

in the United States exclusively for the purpose of paying the qualified expenses of an eligible individual, or enabling the eligible individual to make an emergency withdrawal, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust contains the following requirements:

“(i) No contribution will be accepted unless the contribution is in cash or by check.

“(ii) The trustee is a federally insured financial institution, or a State insured financial institution if no federally insured financial institution is available.

“(iii) The assets of the trust will be invested in accordance with the direction of the eligible individual after consultation with the qualified entity providing deposits for the individual under section 410.

“(iv) The assets of the trust will not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.

“(v) Except as provided in clause (vi), any amount in the trust that is attributable to a deposit provided under section 410 may be paid or distributed out of the trust only for the purpose of paying the qualified expenses of the eligible individual.

“(vi) Any balance in the trust on the day after the date on which the individual for whose benefit the trust is established dies shall be distributed within 30 days of that date as directed by that individual to another individual development account established for the benefit of an eligible individual.

“(B) CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a custodial account shall be treated as a trust if the assets of the custodial account are held by a bank (as defined in section 408(n) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 408(n)]) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the manner in which such person will administer the custodial account will be consistent with the requirements of this title, and if the custodial account would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute an individual development account described in subparagraph (A). For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account treated as a trust by reason of the preceding sentence, the custodian of that custodial account shall be treated as the trustee of the account.

“(6) PROJECT YEAR.—The term ‘project year’ means, with respect to a demonstration project, any of the 5 consecutive 12-month periods beginning on the date the project is originally authorized to be conducted.

“(7) QUALIFIED ENTITY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified entity’ means—

“(i) one or more not-for-profit organizations described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)] and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code;

“(ii) a State or local government agency, or a tribal government, submitting an application under section 405 jointly with an organization described in clause (i); or

“(iii) an entity that—

(I) is—

(aa) a credit union designated as a low-income credit union by the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA); or

(bb) an organization designated as a community development financial institution by the Secretary of the Treasury (or the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund); and

(II) can demonstrate a collaborative relationship with a local community-based organization whose activities are designed to address poverty in the community and the needs of community members for economic independence and stability.

“(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as preventing an organization described in subparagraph (A)(i) from collaborating with a financial institution or for-profit community development corporation to carry out the purposes of this title.

“(8) QUALIFIED EXPENSES.—The term ‘qualified expenses’ means one or more of the following, as provided by a qualified entity:

“(A) POSTSECONDARY EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES.—Postsecondary educational expenses paid from an individual development account directly to an eligible educational institution. In this subparagraph:

“(i) POSTSECONDARY EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES.—The term ‘postsecondary educational expenses’ means the following:

“(I) TUITION AND FEES.—Tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of a student at an eligible educational institution.

“(II) FEES, BOOKS, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT.—Fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction at an eligible educational institution.

“(ii) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means the following:

“(I) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—An institution described in section 101 or 102 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1001, 1002].

“(II) POSTSECONDARY VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SCHOOL.—An area vocational education school (as defined in subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 521(4) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2471(4)) which is in any State (as defined in section 521(33) of such Act), as such sections are in effect on the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 27, 1998].

“(B) FIRST-HOME PURCHASE.—Qualified acquisition costs with respect to a principal residence for a qualified first-time homebuyer, if paid from an individual development account directly to the persons to whom the amounts are due. In this subparagraph:

“(i) PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term ‘principal residence’ means a main residence, the qualified acquisition costs of which do not exceed 120 percent of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence.

“(ii) QUALIFIED ACQUISITION COSTS.—The term ‘qualified acquisition costs’ means the costs of acquiring, constructing, or reconstructing a residence. The term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

“(iii) QUALIFIED FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified first-time homebuyer’ means an individual participating in the project involved (and, if married, the individual’s spouse) who has no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 3-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this subparagraph applies.

“(II) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term ‘date of acquisition’ means the date on which a binding contract to acquire, construct, or reconstruct the principal residence to which this subparagraph applies is entered into.

“(C) BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION.—Amounts paid from an individual development account directly to a business capitalization account that is established in a federally insured financial institution (or in a State insured financial institution if no federally insured financial institution is available) and is restricted to use solely for qualified business capitalization expenses. In this subparagraph:

“(i) QUALIFIED BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION EXPENSES.—The term ‘qualified business capitalization expenses’ means qualified expenditures for

the capitalization of a qualified business pursuant to a qualified plan.

“(ii) QUALIFIED EXPENDITURES.—The term ‘qualified expenditures’ means expenditures included in a qualified plan, including capital, plant, equipment, working capital, and inventory expenses.

“(iii) QUALIFIED BUSINESS.—The term ‘qualified business’ means any business that does not contravene any law or public policy (as determined by the Secretary).

“(iv) QUALIFIED PLAN.—The term ‘qualified plan’ means a business plan, or a plan to use a business asset purchased, which—

“(I) is approved by a financial institution, a microenterprise development organization, or a nonprofit loan fund having demonstrated fiduciary integrity;

“(II) includes a description of services or goods to be sold, a marketing plan, and projected financial statements; and

“(III) may require the eligible individual to obtain the assistance of an experienced entrepreneurial adviser.

“(D) TRANSFERS TO IDAS OF FAMILY MEMBERS.—Amounts paid from an individual development account directly into another such account established for the benefit of an eligible individual who is—

“(i) the individual’s spouse; or

“(ii) any dependent of the individual with respect to whom the individual is allowed a deduction under section 151 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 151].

“(9) QUALIFIED SAVINGS OF THE INDIVIDUAL FOR THE PERIOD.—The term ‘qualified savings of the individual for the period’ means the aggregate of the amounts contributed by an individual to the individual development account of the individual during the period.

“(10) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Director of Community Services.

“(11) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT.—The term ‘tribal government’ means a tribal organization, as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b) or a Native Hawaiian organization, as defined in section 6207 of the Native Hawaiian Education Act [20 U.S.C. 7517].

#### “SEC. 405. APPLICATIONS.

“(a) ANNOUNCEMENT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—Not later than 3 months after the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 27, 1998], the Secretary shall publicly announce the availability of funding under this title for demonstration projects and shall ensure that applications to conduct the demonstration projects are widely available to qualified entities.

“(b) SUBMISSION.—Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this title, a qualified entity may submit to the Secretary an application to conduct a demonstration project under this title.

“(c) CRITERIA.—In considering whether to approve an application to conduct a demonstration project under this title, the Secretary shall assess the following:

“(1) SUFFICIENCY OF PROJECT.—The degree to which the project described in the application appears likely to aid project participants in achieving economic self-sufficiency through activities requiring one or more qualified expenses.

“(2) ADMINISTRATIVE ABILITY.—The experience and ability of the applicant to responsibly administer the project.

“(3) ABILITY TO ASSIST PARTICIPANTS.—The experience and ability of the applicant in recruiting, educating, and assisting project participants to increase their economic independence and general well-being through the development of assets.

“(4) COMMITMENT OF NON-FEDERAL FUNDS.—The aggregate amount of direct funds from non-Federal public sector and from private sources that are formally committed to the project as matching contributions.

“(5) ADEQUACY OF PLAN FOR PROVIDING INFORMATION FOR EVALUATION.—The adequacy of the plan for providing information relevant to an evaluation of the project.

“(6) OTHER FACTORS.—Such other factors relevant to the purposes of this title as the Secretary may specify.

“(d) PREFERENCES.—In considering an application to conduct a demonstration project under this title, the Secretary shall give preference to an application that—

“(1) demonstrates the willingness and ability to select individuals described in section 408 who are predominantly from households in which a child (or children) is living with the child’s biological or adoptive mother or father, or with the child’s legal guardian;

“(2) provides a commitment of non-Federal funds with a proportionately greater amount of such funds committed from private sector sources; and

“(3) targets such individuals residing within one or more relatively well-defined neighborhoods or communities (including rural communities) that experience high rates of poverty or unemployment.

“(e) APPROVAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 27, 1998], the Secretary shall, on a competitive basis, approve such applications to conduct demonstration projects under this title as the Secretary considers to be appropriate, taking into account the assessments required by subsections (c) and (d). The Secretary shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the applications that are approved involve a range of communities (both rural and urban) and diverse populations.

“(f) CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ENTITIES.—The Secretary may contract with an entity described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)] and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code to carry out any responsibility of the Secretary under this section or section 412 if—

“(1) such entity demonstrates the ability to carry out such responsibility; and

“(2) the Secretary can demonstrate that such responsibility would not be carried out by the Secretary at a lower cost.

“(g) GRANDFATHERING OF EXISTING STATEWIDE PROGRAMS.—Any statewide individual asset-building program that is carried out in a manner consistent with the purposes of this title, that is established under State law as of the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 27, 1998], and that as of such date is operating with an annual State appropriation of not less than \$1,000,000 in non-Federal funds, shall be deemed to meet the eligibility requirements of this subtitle [title], and the entity carrying out the program shall be deemed to be a qualified entity. The Secretary shall consider funding the statewide program as a demonstration project described in this subtitle [title]. In considering the statewide program for funding, the Secretary shall review an application submitted by the entity carrying out such statewide program under this section, notwithstanding the preference requirements listed in subsection (d). Any program requirements under sections 407 through 411 that are inconsistent with State statutory requirements in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, governing such statewide program, shall not apply to the program.

#### “SEC. 406. DEMONSTRATION AUTHORITY; ANNUAL GRANTS.

“(a) DEMONSTRATION AUTHORITY.—If the Secretary approves an application to conduct a demonstration project under this title, the Secretary shall, not later than 10 months after the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 27, 1998], authorize the applicant to conduct the project for 5 project years in accordance with the approved application and the requirements of this title.

“(b) GRANT AUTHORITY.—For each project year of a demonstration project conducted under this title, the Secretary may make a grant to the qualified entity authorized to conduct the project. In making such a grant, the Secretary shall make the grant on the first

day of the project year in an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

“(1) the aggregate amount of funds committed as matching contributions from non-Federal public or private sector sources; or

“(2) \$1,000,000.

“SEC. 407. RESERVE FUND.

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—A qualified entity under this title, other than a State or local government agency or a tribal government, shall establish a Reserve Fund that shall be maintained in accordance with this section.

“(b) AMOUNTS IN RESERVE FUND.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—As soon after receipt as is practicable, a qualified entity shall deposit in the Reserve Fund established under subsection (a)—

“(A) all funds provided to the qualified entity from any public or private source in connection with the demonstration project; and

“(B) the proceeds from any investment made under subsection (c)(2).

“(2) UNIFORM ACCOUNTING REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations with respect to accounting for amounts in the Reserve Fund established under subsection (a).

“(c) USE OF AMOUNTS IN THE RESERVE FUND.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A qualified entity shall use the amounts in the Reserve Fund established under subsection (a) to—

“(A) assist participants in the demonstration project in obtaining the skills (including economic literacy, budgeting, credit, and counseling skills) and information necessary to achieve economic self-sufficiency through activities requiring qualified expenses;

“(B) provide deposits in accordance with section 410 for individuals selected by the qualified entity to participate in the demonstration project;

“(C) administer the demonstration project; and

“(D) provide the research organization evaluating the demonstration project under section 414 with such information with respect to the demonstration project as may be required for the evaluation.

“(2) AUTHORITY TO INVEST FUNDS.—

“(A) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary shall establish guidelines for investing amounts in the Reserve Fund established under subsection (a) in a manner that provides an appropriate balance between return, liquidity, and risk.

“(B) INVESTMENT.—A qualified entity shall invest the amounts in its Reserve Fund that are not immediately needed to carry out the provisions of paragraph (1), in accordance with the guidelines established under subparagraph (A).

“(3) LIMITATION ON USES.—Not more than 15 percent of the amounts provided to a qualified entity under section 406(b) shall be used by the qualified entity for the purposes described in subparagraphs (A), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1), of which not less than 2 percent of the amounts shall be used by the qualified entity for the purposes described in paragraph (1)(D). Of the total amount specified in this paragraph, not more than 7.5 percent shall be used for administrative functions under paragraph (1)(C), including program management, reporting requirements, recruitment and enrollment of individuals, and monitoring. The remainder of the total amount specified in this paragraph (not including the amount specified for use for the purposes described in paragraph (1)(D)) shall be used for nonadministrative functions described in paragraph (1)(A), including case management, budgeting, economic literacy, and credit counseling. If the cost of nonadministrative functions described in paragraph (1)(A) is less than 5.5 percent of the total amount specified in this paragraph, such excess funds may be used for administrative functions. If two or more qualified entities are jointly administering a project, no qualified entity shall use more than its proportional share for the purposes described in subparagraphs (A), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1).

“(d) UNUSED FEDERAL GRANT FUNDS TRANSFERRED TO THE SECRETARY WHEN PROJECT TERMINATES.—Notwithstanding subsection (c), upon the termination of any demonstration project authorized under this section, the qualified entity conducting the project shall transfer to the Secretary an amount equal to—

“(1) the amounts in its Reserve Fund at the time of the termination; multiplied by

“(2) a percentage equal to—

“(A) the aggregate amount of grants made to the qualified entity under section 406(b); divided by

“(B) the aggregate amount of all funds provided to the qualified entity from all sources to conduct the project.

“SEC. 408. ELIGIBILITY FOR PARTICIPATION.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who is a member of a household that is eligible for assistance under the State temporary assistance for needy families program established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), or that meets each of the following requirements shall be eligible to participate in a demonstration project conducted under this title:

“(1) INCOME TEST.—The adjusted gross income of the household is equal to or less than 200 percent of the poverty line (as determined by the Office of Management and Budget) or the earned income amount described in section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 32] (taking into account the size of the household).

“(2) NET WORTH TEST.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The net worth of the household, as of the end of the calendar year preceding the determination of eligibility, does not exceed \$10,000.

“(B) DETERMINATION OF NET WORTH.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the net worth of a household is the amount equal to—

“(i) the aggregate market value of all assets that are owned in whole or in part by any member of the household; minus

“(ii) the obligations or debts of any member of the household.

“(C) EXCLUSIONS.—For purposes of determining the net worth of a household, a household's assets shall not be considered to include the primary dwelling unit and one motor vehicle owned by a member of the household.

“(b) INDIVIDUALS UNABLE TO COMPLETE THE PROJECT.—The Secretary shall establish such regulations as are necessary to ensure compliance with this title if an individual participating in the demonstration project moves from the community in which the project is conducted or is otherwise unable to continue participating in that project, including regulations prohibiting future eligibility to participate in any other demonstration project conducted under this title.

“SEC. 409. SELECTION OF INDIVIDUALS TO PARTICIPATE.

“From among the individuals eligible to participate in a demonstration project conducted under this title, each qualified entity shall select the individuals—

“(1) that the qualified entity determines to be best suited to participate; and

“(2) to whom the qualified entity will provide deposits in accordance with section 410.

“SEC. 410. DEPOSITS BY QUALIFIED ENTITIES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not less than once every 3 months during each project year, each qualified entity under this title shall deposit in the individual development account of each individual participating in the project, or into a parallel account maintained by the qualified entity—

“(1) from the non-Federal funds described in section 405(c)(4), a matching contribution of not less than \$0.50 and not more than \$4 for every \$1 of earned income (as defined in section 911(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 911(d)(2)]) deposited in the account by a project participant during that period;

“(2) from the grant made under section 406(b), an amount equal to the matching contribution made under paragraph (1); and

“(3) any interest that has accrued on amounts deposited under paragraph (1) or (2) on behalf of that individual into the individual development account of the individual or into a parallel account maintained by the qualified entity.

“(b) LIMITATION ON DEPOSITS FOR AN INDIVIDUAL.—Not more than \$2,000 from a grant made under section 406(b) shall be provided to any one individual over the course of the demonstration project.

“(c) LIMITATION ON DEPOSITS FOR A HOUSEHOLD.—Not more than \$4,000 from a grant made under section 406(b) shall be provided to any one household over the course of the demonstration project.

“(d) WITHDRAWAL OF FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish such guidelines as may be necessary to ensure that funds held in an individual development account are not withdrawn, except for one or more qualified expenses, or for an emergency withdrawal. Such guidelines shall include a requirement that a responsible official of the qualified entity conducting a project approve a withdrawal from such an account in writing. The guidelines shall provide that no individual may withdraw funds from an individual development account earlier than 6 months after the date on which the individual first deposits funds in the account.

“(e) REIMBURSEMENT.—An individual shall reimburse an individual development account for any funds withdrawn from the account for an emergency withdrawal, not later than 12 months after the date of the withdrawal. If the individual fails to make the reimbursement, the qualified entity administering the account shall transfer the funds deposited into the account or a parallel account under this section to the Reserve Fund of the qualified entity, and use the funds to benefit other individuals participating in the demonstration project involved.

**“SEC. 411. LOCAL CONTROL OVER DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.**

“A qualified entity under this title, other than a State or local government agency or a tribal government, shall, subject to the provisions of section 413, have sole authority over the administration of the project. The Secretary may prescribe only such regulations or guidelines with respect to demonstration projects conducted under this title as are necessary to ensure compliance with the approved applications and the requirements of this title.

**“SEC. 412. ANNUAL PROGRESS REPORTS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Each qualified entity under this title shall prepare an annual report on the progress of the demonstration project. Each report shall include both program and participant information and shall specify for the period covered by the report the following information:

“(1) The number and characteristics of individuals making a deposit into an individual development account.

“(2) The amounts in the Reserve Fund established with respect to the project.

“(3) The amounts deposited in the individual development accounts.

“(4) The amounts withdrawn from the individual development accounts and the purposes for which such amounts were withdrawn.

“(5) The balances remaining in the individual development accounts.

“(6) The savings account characteristics (such as threshold amounts and match rates) required to stimulate participation in the demonstration project, and how such characteristics vary among different populations or communities.

“(7) What service configurations of the qualified entity (such as configurations relating to peer support, structured planning exercises, mentoring, and case management) increased the rate and consistency of participation in the demonstration project and how

such configurations varied among different populations or communities.

“(8) Such other information as the Secretary may require to evaluate the demonstration project.

“(b) SUBMISSION OF REPORTS.—The qualified entity shall submit each report required to be prepared under subsection (a) to—

“(1) the Secretary; and

“(2) the Treasurer (or equivalent official) of the State in which the project is conducted, if the State or a local government or a tribal government committed funds to the demonstration project.

“(c) TIMING.—The first report required by subsection (a) shall be submitted not later than 60 days after the end of the project year in which the Secretary authorized the qualified entity to conduct the demonstration project, and subsequent reports shall be submitted every 12 months thereafter, until the conclusion of the project.

**“SEC. 413. SANCTIONS.**

“(a) AUTHORITY TO TERMINATE DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—If the Secretary determines that a qualified entity under this title is not operating a demonstration project in accordance with the entity's approved application under section 405 or the requirements of this title (and has not implemented any corrective recommendations directed by the Secretary), the Secretary shall terminate such entity's authority to conduct the demonstration project.

“(b) ACTIONS REQUIRED UPON TERMINATION.—If the Secretary terminates the authority to conduct a demonstration project, the Secretary—

“(1) shall suspend the demonstration project;

“(2) shall take control of the Reserve Fund established pursuant to section 407;

“(3) shall make every effort to identify another qualified entity (or entities) willing and able to conduct the project in accordance with the approved application (or, if modification is necessary to incorporate the recommendations, the application as modified) and the requirements of this title;

“(4) shall, if the Secretary identifies an entity (or entities) described in paragraph (3)—

“(A) authorize the entity (or entities) to conduct the project in accordance with the approved application (or, if modification is necessary to incorporate the recommendations, the application as modified) and the requirements of this title;

“(B) transfer to the entity (or entities) control over the Reserve Fund established pursuant to section 407; and

“(C) consider, for purposes of this title—

“(i) such other entity (or entities) to be the qualified entity (or entities) originally authorized to conduct the demonstration project; and

“(ii) the date of such authorization to be the date of the original authorization; and

“(5) if, by the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the termination, the Secretary has not found a qualified entity (or entities) described in paragraph (3), shall—

“(A) terminate the project; and

“(B) from the amount remaining in the Reserve Fund established as part of the project, remit to each source that provided funds under section 405(c)(4) to the entity originally authorized to conduct the project, an amount that bears the same ratio to the amount so remaining as the amount provided from the source under section 405(c)(4) bears to the amount provided from all such sources under that section.

**“SEC. 414. EVALUATIONS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 10 months after the date of enactment of this title [Oct. 27, 1998], the Secretary shall enter into a contract with an independent research organization to evaluate the demonstration projects conducted under this title, individually and as a group, including evaluating all qualified entities participating in and sources providing funds for the demonstration projects conducted under this title.

“(b) FACTORS TO EVALUATE.—In evaluating any demonstration project conducted under this title, the research organization shall address the following factors:“(1) The effects of incentives and organizational or institutional support on savings behavior in the demonstration project.

“(2) The savings rates of individuals in the demonstration project based on demographic characteristics including gender, age, family size, race or ethnic background, and income.

“(3) The economic, civic, psychological, and social effects of asset accumulation, and how such effects vary among different populations or communities.

“(4) The effects of individual development accounts on savings rates, homeownership, level of postsecondary education attained, and self-employment, and how such effects vary among different populations or communities.

“(5) The potential financial returns to the Federal Government and to other public sector and private sector investors in individual development accounts over a 5-year and 10-year period of time.

“(6) The lessons to be learned from the demonstration projects conducted under this title and if a permanent program of individual development accounts should be established.

“(7) Such other factors as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

“(c) METHODOLOGICAL REQUIREMENTS.—In evaluating any demonstration project conducted under this title, the research organization shall—

“(1) for at least one site, use control groups to compare participants with nonparticipants;

“(2) before, during, and after the project, obtain such quantitative data as are necessary to evaluate the project thoroughly; and

“(3) develop a qualitative assessment, derived from sources such as in-depth interviews, of how asset accumulation affects individuals and families.

“(d) REPORTS BY THE SECRETARY.—

“(1) INTERIM REPORTS.—Not later than 90 days after the end of the project year in which the Secretary first authorizes a qualified entity to conduct a demonstration project under this title, and every 12 months thereafter until all demonstration projects conducted under this title are completed, the Secretary shall submit to Congress an interim report setting forth the results of the reports submitted pursuant to section 412(b).

“(2) FINAL REPORTS.—Not later than 12 months after the conclusion of all demonstration projects conducted under this title, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a final report setting forth the results and findings of all reports and evaluations conducted pursuant to this title.

“(e) EVALUATION EXPENSES.—Of the amount appropriated under section 416 for a fiscal year, the Secretary may expend not more than \$500,000 for such fiscal year to carry out the objectives of this section.

“SEC. 415. NO REDUCTION IN BENEFITS.

“Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law (other than the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.] that requires consideration of one or more financial circumstances of an individual, for the purpose of determining eligibility to receive, or the amount of, any assistance or benefit authorized by such law to be provided to or for the benefit of such individual, funds (including interest accruing) in an individual development account under this Act [see Short Title of 1998 Amendment note set out under section 9801 of this title] shall be disregarded for such purpose with respect to any period during which such individual maintains or makes contributions into such an account.

“SEC. 416. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

“There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this title, \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003, to remain available until expended.”

[Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(1) [title VI, §607(b)], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-76, provided that: “Notwith-

standing the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending section 412(c) of Pub. L. 105-285, set out above], the submission of the initial report of a qualified entity under section 412(c) [section 412(c) of Pub. L. 105-285, set out above] shall not be required prior to the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this title [Dec. 21, 2000].”]

[Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(1) [title VI, §608(b)], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-76, provided that: “Notwithstanding the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending section 414(d)(1) of Pub. L. 105-285, set out above], the submission of the initial interim report of the Secretary under section 412(c) [section 412(c) of Pub. L. 105-285, set out above] shall not be required prior to the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this title [Dec. 21, 2000].”]

## § 604a. Services provided by charitable, religious, or private organizations

### (a) In general

#### (1) State options

A State may—

(A) administer and provide services under the programs described in subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of paragraph (2) through contracts with charitable, religious, or private organizations; and

(B) provide beneficiaries of assistance under the programs described in subparagraphs (A) and (B)(ii) of paragraph (2) with certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement which are redeemable with such organizations.

#### (2) Programs described

The programs described in this paragraph are the following programs:

(A) A State program funded under this part (as amended by section 103(a) of this Act).

(B) Any other program established or modified under title I or II of this Act, that—

(i) permits contracts with organizations; or

(ii) permits certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement to be provided to beneficiaries, as a means of providing assistance.

### (b) Religious organizations

The purpose of this section is to allow States to contract with religious organizations, or to allow religious organizations to accept certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement under any program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section, on the same basis as any other nongovernmental provider without impairing the religious character of such organizations, and without diminishing the religious freedom of beneficiaries of assistance funded under such program.

### (c) Nondiscrimination against religious organizations

In the event a State exercises its authority under subsection (a) of this section, religious organizations are eligible, on the same basis as any other private organization, as contractors to provide assistance, or to accept certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement, under any program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section so long as the programs are imple-

mented consistent with the Establishment Clause of the United States Constitution. Except as provided in subsection (k) of this section, neither the Federal Government nor a State receiving funds under such programs shall discriminate against an organization which is or applies to be a contractor to provide assistance, or which accepts certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement, on the basis that the organization has a religious character.

**(d) Religious character and freedom**

**(1) Religious organizations**

A religious organization with a contract described in subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section, or which accepts certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section, shall retain its independence from Federal, State, and local governments, including such organization's control over the definition, development, practice, and expression of its religious beliefs.

**(2) Additional safeguards**

Neither the Federal Government nor a State shall require a religious organization to—

- (A) alter its form of internal governance; or
- (B) remove religious art, icons, scripture, or other symbols;

in order to be eligible to contract to provide assistance, or to accept certificates, vouchers, or other forms of disbursement, funded under a program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

**(e) Rights of beneficiaries of assistance**

**(1) In general**

If an individual described in paragraph (2) has an objection to the religious character of the organization or institution from which the individual receives, or would receive, assistance funded under any program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section, the State in which the individual resides shall provide such individual (if otherwise eligible for such assistance) within a reasonable period of time after the date of such objection with assistance from an alternative provider that is accessible to the individual and the value of which is not less than the value of the assistance which the individual would have received from such organization.

**(2) Individual described**

An individual described in this paragraph is an individual who receives, applies for, or requests to apply for, assistance under a program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

**(f) Employment practices**

A religious organization's exemption provided under section 2000e-1 of this title regarding employment practices shall not be affected by its participation in, or receipt of funds from, programs described in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

**(g) Nondiscrimination against beneficiaries**

Except as otherwise provided in law, a religious organization shall not discriminate

against an individual in regard to rendering assistance funded under any program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section on the basis of religion, a religious belief, or refusal to actively participate in a religious practice.

**(h) Fiscal accountability**

**(1) In general**

Except as provided in paragraph (2), any religious organization contracting to provide assistance funded under any program described in subsection (a)(2) of this section shall be subject to the same regulations as other contractors to account in accord with generally accepted auditing principles for the use of such funds provided under such programs.

**(2) Limited audit**

If such organization segregates Federal funds provided under such programs into separate accounts, then only the financial assistance provided with such funds shall be subject to audit.

**(i) Compliance**

Any party which seeks to enforce its rights under this section may assert a civil action for injunctive relief exclusively in an appropriate State court against the entity or agency that allegedly commits such violation.

**(j) Limitations on use of funds for certain purposes**

No funds provided directly to institutions or organizations to provide services and administer programs under subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section shall be expended for sectarian worship, instruction, or proselytization.

**(k) Preemption**

Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt any provision of a State constitution or State statute that prohibits or restricts the expenditure of State funds in or by religious organizations.

(Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §104, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2161.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 103(a) of this Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), means section 103(a) of Pub. L. 104-193, which enacted this part and struck out former part A of this subchapter, except for section 618. For complete classification of section 103(a) to the Code, see Tables.

Titles I and II of this Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), means titles I and II of Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2110, 2185. For complete classification of these titles to the Code, see Tables.

CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, and not as part of the Social Security Act which comprises this chapter.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see

section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 605. Administrative provisions

#### (a) Quarterly

The Secretary shall pay each grant payable to a State under section 603 of this title in quarterly installments, subject to this section.

#### (b) Notification

Not later than 3 months before the payment of any such quarterly installment to a State, the Secretary shall notify the State of the amount of any reduction determined under section 612(a)(1)(B) of this title with respect to the State.

#### (c) Computation and certification of payments to States

##### (1) Computation

The Secretary shall estimate the amount to be paid to each eligible State for each quarter under this part, such estimate to be based on a report filed by the State containing an estimate by the State of the total sum to be expended by the State in the quarter under the State program funded under this part and such other information as the Secretary may find necessary.

##### (2) Certification

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the amount estimated under paragraph (1) with respect to a State, reduced or increased to the extent of any overpayment or underpayment which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines was made under this part to the State for any prior quarter and with respect to which adjustment has not been made under this paragraph.

#### (d) Payment method

Upon receipt of a certification under subsection (c)(2) of this section with respect to a State, the Secretary of the Treasury shall, through the Fiscal Service of the Department of the Treasury and before audit or settlement by the Government Accountability Office, pay to the State, at the time or times fixed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the amount so certified.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 405, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2128; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620; Pub. L. 108-271, § 8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 605, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 405, 49 Stat. 629; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §107(a), 76 Stat. 188, related to use of payments for benefit of children, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108-271 substituted “Government Accountability Office” for “General Accounting Office”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 606. Federal loans for State welfare programs

#### (a) Loan authority

##### (1) In general

The Secretary shall make loans to any loan-eligible State, for a period to maturity of not more than 3 years.

##### (2) Loan-eligible State

As used in paragraph (1), the term “loan-eligible State” means a State against which a penalty has not been imposed under section 609(a)(1) of this title.

#### (b) Rate of interest

The Secretary shall charge and collect interest on any loan made under this section at a rate equal to the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the period to maturity of the loan.

#### (c) Use of loan

A State shall use a loan made to the State under this section only for any purpose for which grant amounts received by the State under section 603(a) of this title may be used, including—

(1) welfare anti-fraud activities; and

(2) the provision of assistance under the State program to Indian families that have moved from the service area of an Indian tribe with a tribal family assistance plan approved under section 612 of this title.

#### (d) Limitation on total amount of loans to State

The cumulative dollar amount of all loans made to a State under this section during fiscal years 1997 through 2003 shall not exceed 10 percent of the State family assistance grant.

#### (e) Limitation on total amount of outstanding loans

The total dollar amount of loans outstanding under this section may not exceed \$1,700,000,000.

#### (f) Appropriation

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the cost of loans under this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 406, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2128; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V,

§ 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620; Pub. L. 108–40, § 3(f), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 837.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 606, acts Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 406, 49 Stat. 629; Aug. 10, 1939, ch. 666, title IV, § 403, 53 Stat. 1380; Aug. 28, 1950, ch. 809, title III, pt. 2, § 323(a), 64 Stat. 551; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 836, title III, §§ 321, 322, 351(b), 70 Stat. 850, 855; July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87–543, title I, §§ 104(a)(3)(D), 108(a), 109, 152, 156(b), 76 Stat. 185, 189, 190, 206, 207; Oct. 13, 1964, Pub. L. 88–641, § 2(a), 78 Stat. 1042; July 30, 1965, Pub. L. 89–97, title IV, § 409, 79 Stat. 422; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90–248, title II, §§ 201(f), 206(b), 207(a), 241(b)(5), 81 Stat. 880, 893, 916; Jan. 4, 1975, Pub. L. 93–647, §§ 3(a)(5), 101(c)(7), 88 Stat. 2348, 2360; Nov. 12, 1977, Pub. L. 95–171, § 3(a)(2), 91 Stat. 1354; Dec. 28, 1980, Pub. L. 96–611, § 4, 94 Stat. 3567; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, title XXI, § 2184(b)(2), title XXIII, §§ 2311, 2312, 2317(b), 2353(b)(1), 95 Stat. 817, 852, 853, 856, 872; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97–248, title I, § 153(a), 96 Stat. 396; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98–369, div. B, title III, § 2361(c), title VI, § 2663(c)(3)(A), (B)(i), 98 Stat. 1104, 1166; Aug. 16, 1984, Pub. L. 98–378, § 20(a), 98 Stat. 1322, related to definitions used in this part, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105–33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108–40 substituted “2003” for “2002”.

1997—Pub. L. 105–33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104–193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108–40 effective July 1, 2003, see section 8 of Pub. L. 108–40, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104–193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104–193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### **§ 607. Mandatory work requirements**

#### (a) Participation rate requirements

##### (1) All families

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title for a fiscal year shall achieve the minimum participation rate specified in the following table for the fiscal year with respect to all families receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title):

If the fiscal year is:	The minimum participation rate is:
1997 .....	25
1998 .....	30

If the fiscal year is:	The minimum participation rate is:
1999 .....	35
2000 .....	40
2001 .....	45
2002 or thereafter .....	50.

#### (2) 2-parent families

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title for a fiscal year shall achieve the minimum participation rate specified in the following table for the fiscal year with respect to 2-parent families receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title):

If the fiscal year is:	The minimum participation rate is:
1997 .....	75
1998 .....	75
1999 or thereafter .....	90.

#### (b) Calculation of participation rates

##### (1) All families

###### (A) Average monthly rate

For purposes of subsection (a)(1) of this section, the participation rate for all families of a State for a fiscal year is the average of the participation rates for all families of the State for each month in the fiscal year.

###### (B) Monthly participation rates

The participation rate of a State for all families of the State for a month, expressed as a percentage, is—

(i) the number of families receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title) that include an adult or a minor child head of household who is engaged in work for the month; divided by

(ii) the amount by which—

(I) the number of families receiving such assistance during the month that include an adult or a minor child head of household receiving such assistance; exceeds

(II) the number of families receiving such assistance that are subject in such month to a penalty described in subsection (e)(1) of this section but have not been subject to such penalty for more than 3 months within the preceding 12-month period (whether or not consecutive).

##### (2) 2-parent families

###### (A) Average monthly rate

For purposes of subsection (a)(2) of this section, the participation rate for 2-parent families of a State for a fiscal year is the average of the participation rates for 2-parent families of the State for each month in the fiscal year.

###### (B) Monthly participation rates

The participation rate of a State for 2-parent families of the State for a month shall

be calculated by use of the formula set forth in paragraph (1)(B), except that in the formula the term "number of 2-parent families" shall be substituted for the term "number of families" each place such latter term appears.

**(C) Family with a disabled parent not treated as a 2-parent family**

A family that includes a disabled parent shall not be considered a 2-parent family for purposes of subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

**(3) Pro rata reduction of participation rate due to caseload reductions not required by Federal law and not resulting from changes in State eligibility criteria**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for reducing the minimum participation rate otherwise required by this section for a fiscal year by the number of percentage points equal to the number of percentage points (if any) by which—

(i) the average monthly number of families receiving assistance during the immediately preceding fiscal year under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title) is less than

(ii) the average monthly number of families that received assistance under any State program referred to in clause (i) during fiscal year 2005.

The minimum participation rate shall not be reduced to the extent that the Secretary determines that the reduction in the number of families receiving such assistance is required by Federal law.

**(B) Eligibility changes not counted**

The regulations required by subparagraph (A) shall not take into account families that are diverted from a State program funded under this part as a result of differences in eligibility criteria under a State program funded under this part and the eligibility criteria in effect during fiscal year 2005. Such regulations shall place the burden on the Secretary to prove that such families were diverted as a direct result of differences in such eligibility criteria.

**(4) State option to include individuals receiving assistance under a tribal family assistance plan or tribal work program**

For purposes of paragraphs (1)(B) and (2)(B), a State may, at its option, include families in the State that are receiving assistance under a tribal family assistance plan approved under section 612 of this title or under a tribal work program to which funds are provided under this part.

**(5) State option for participation requirement exemptions**

For any fiscal year, a State may, at its option, not require an individual who is a single custodial parent caring for a child who has not

attained 12 months of age to engage in work, and may disregard such an individual in determining the participation rates under subsection (a) of this section for not more than 12 months.

**(c) Engaged in work**

**(1) General rules**

**(A) All families**

For purposes of subsection (b)(1)(B)(i) of this section, a recipient is engaged in work for a month in a fiscal year if the recipient is participating in work activities for at least the minimum average number of hours per week specified in the following table during the month, not fewer than 20 hours per week of which are attributable to an activity described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or (12) of subsection (d) of this section, subject to this subsection:

If the month is in fiscal year:	The minimum average number of hours per week is:
1997 .....	20
1998 .....	20
1999 .....	25
2000 or thereafter .....	30.

**(B) 2-parent families**

For purposes of subsection (b)(2)(B) of this section, an individual is engaged in work for a month in a fiscal year if—

(i) the individual and the other parent in the family are participating in work activities for a total of at least 35 hours per week during the month, not fewer than 30 hours per week of which are attributable to an activity described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or (12) of subsection (d) of this section, subject to this subsection; and

(ii) if the family of the individual receives federally-funded child care assistance and an adult in the family is not disabled or caring for a severely disabled child, the individual and the other parent in the family are participating in work activities for a total of at least 55 hours per week during the month, not fewer than 50 hours per week of which are attributable to an activity described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or (12) of subsection (d) of this section.

**(2) Limitations and special rules**

**(A) Number of weeks for which job search counts as work**

**(i) Limitation**

Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, an individual shall not be considered to be engaged in work by virtue of participation in an activity described in subsection (d)(6) of this section of a State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title), after the individual has participated in such an activity for 6 weeks (or, if the unemployment rate of the State is at least 50 percent greater

than the unemployment rate of the United States or the State is a needy State (within the meaning of section 603(b)(5) of this title), 12 weeks), or if the participation is for a week that immediately follows 4 consecutive weeks of such participation.

**(ii) Limited authority to count less than full week of participation**

For purposes of clause (i) of this subparagraph, on not more than 1 occasion per individual, the State shall consider participation of the individual in an activity described in subsection (d)(6) of this section for 3 or 4 days during a week as a week of participation in the activity by the individual.

**(B) Single parent or relative with child under age 6 deemed to be meeting work participation requirements if parent or relative is engaged in work for 20 hours per week**

For purposes of determining monthly participation rates under subsection (b)(1)(B)(i) of this section, a recipient who is the only parent or caretaker relative in the family of a child who has not attained 6 years of age is deemed to be engaged in work for a month if the recipient is engaged in work for an average of at least 20 hours per week during the month.

**(C) Single teen head of household or married teen who maintains satisfactory school attendance deemed to be meeting work participation requirements**

For purposes of determining monthly participation rates under subsection (b)(1)(B)(i) of this section, a recipient who is married or a head of household and has not attained 20 years of age is deemed to be engaged in work for a month in a fiscal year if the recipient—

(i) maintains satisfactory attendance at secondary school or the equivalent during the month; or

(ii) participates in education directly related to employment for an average of at least 20 hours per week during the month.

**(D) Limitation on number of persons who may be treated as engaged in work by reason of participation in educational activities**

For purposes of determining monthly participation rates under paragraphs (1)(B)(i) and (2)(B) of subsection (b) of this section, not more than 30 percent of the number of individuals in all families and in 2-parent families, respectively, in a State who are treated as engaged in work for a month may consist of individuals who are determined to be engaged in work for the month by reason of participation in vocational educational training, or (if the month is in fiscal year 2000 or thereafter) deemed to be engaged in work for the month by reason of subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.

**(d) "Work activities" defined**

As used in this section, the term "work activities" means—

(1) unsubsidized employment;

(2) subsidized private sector employment;  
 (3) subsidized public sector employment;  
 (4) work experience (including work associated with the refurbishing of publicly assisted housing) if sufficient private sector employment is not available;

(5) on-the-job training;  
 (6) job search and job readiness assistance;  
 (7) community service programs;

(8) vocational educational training (not to exceed 12 months with respect to any individual);  
 (9) job skills training directly related to employment;

(10) education directly related to employment, in the case of a recipient who has not received a high school diploma or a certificate of high school equivalency;

(11) satisfactory attendance at secondary school or in a course of study leading to a certificate of general equivalence, in the case of a recipient who has not completed secondary school or received such a certificate; and

(12) the provision of child care services to an individual who is participating in a community service program.

**(e) Penalties against individuals**

**(1) In general**

Except as provided in paragraph (2), if an individual in a family receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title) refuses to engage in work required in accordance with this section, the State shall—

(A) reduce the amount of assistance otherwise payable to the family pro rata (or more, at the option of the State) with respect to any period during a month in which the individual so refuses; or

(B) terminate such assistance,

subject to such good cause and other exceptions as the State may establish.

**(2) Exception**

Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a State may not reduce or terminate assistance under the State program funded under this part or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title) based on a refusal of an individual to engage in work required in accordance with this section if the individual is a single custodial parent caring for a child who has not attained 6 years of age, and the individual proves that the individual has a demonstrated inability (as determined by the State) to obtain needed child care, for 1 or more of the following reasons:

(A) Unavailability of appropriate child care within a reasonable distance from the individual's home or work site.

(B) Unavailability or unsuitability of informal child care by a relative or under other arrangements.

(C) Unavailability of appropriate and affordable formal child care arrangements.

**(f) Nondisplacement in work activities**

**(1) In general**

Subject to paragraph (2), an adult in a family receiving assistance under a State program

funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government may fill a vacant employment position in order to engage in a work activity described in subsection (d) of this section.

**(2) No filling of certain vacancies**

No adult in a work activity described in subsection (d) of this section which is funded, in whole or in part, by funds provided by the Federal Government shall be employed or assigned—

(A) when any other individual is on layoff from the same or any substantially equivalent job; or

(B) if the employer has terminated the employment of any regular employee or otherwise caused an involuntary reduction of its workforce in order to fill the vacancy so created with an adult described in paragraph (1).

**(3) Grievance procedure**

A State with a program funded under this part shall establish and maintain a grievance procedure for resolving complaints of alleged violations of paragraph (2).

**(4) No preemption**

Nothing in this subsection shall preempt or supersede any provision of State or local law that provides greater protection for employees from displacement.

**(g) Sense of Congress**

It is the sense of the Congress that in complying with this section, each State that operates a program funded under this part is encouraged to assign the highest priority to requiring adults in 2-parent families and adults in single-parent families that include older preschool or school-age children to be engaged in work activities.

**(h) Sense of Congress that States should impose certain requirements on noncustodial, non-supporting minor parents**

It is the sense of the Congress that the States should require noncustodial, nonsupporting parents who have not attained 18 years of age to fulfill community work obligations and attend appropriate parenting or money management classes after school.

**(i) Verification of work and work-eligible individuals in order to implement reforms**

**(1) Secretarial direction and oversight**

**(A) Regulations for determining whether activities may be counted as “work activities”, how to count and verify reported hours of work, and determining who is a work-eligible individual**

**(i) In general**

Not later than June 30, 2006, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations to ensure consistent measurement of work participation rates under State programs funded under this part and State programs funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title), which shall include information with respect to—

(I) determining whether an activity of a recipient of assistance may be treated as a work activity under subsection (d);

(II) uniform methods for reporting hours of work by a recipient of assistance;

(III) the type of documentation needed to verify reported hours of work by a recipient of assistance; and

(IV) the circumstances under which a parent who resides with a child who is a recipient of assistance should be included in the work participation rates.

**(ii) Issuance of regulations on an interim final basis**

The regulations referred to in clause (i) may be effective and final immediately on an interim basis as of the date of publication of the regulations. If the Secretary provides for an interim final regulation, the Secretary shall provide for a period of public comment on the regulation after the date of publication. The Secretary may change or revise the regulation after the public comment period.

**(B) Oversight of State procedures**

The Secretary shall review the State procedures established in accordance with paragraph (2) to ensure that such procedures are consistent with the regulations promulgated under subparagraph (A) and are adequate to ensure an accurate measurement of work participation under the State programs funded under this part and any other State programs funded with qualified State expenditures (as so defined).

**(2) Requirement for States to establish and maintain work participation verification procedures**

Not later than September 30, 2006, a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall establish procedures for determining, with respect to recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part or under any State programs funded with qualified State expenditures (as so defined), whether activities may be counted as work activities, how to count and verify reported hours of work, and who is a work-eligible individual, in accordance with the regulations promulgated pursuant to paragraph (1)(A)(i) and shall establish internal controls to ensure compliance with the procedures.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 407, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2129; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5003(a), 5504, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 594, 609, 620; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7102(a), (b)(1), (c)(1), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 136; Pub. L. 111-5, div. B, title II, § 2101(b), (d)(2), Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 448, 449; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, § 4005(b), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 198.)

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 607, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 407, as added May 8, 1961, Pub. L. 87-31, § 1, 75 Stat. 75; amended July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§ 104(a)(3)(E), 131(a), 134, 76 Stat. 185, 193, 196; Oct. 13, 1964, Pub. L. 88-641, § 2(b), 78 Stat. 1042; June 29, 1967, Pub. L. 90-36, § 2, 81 Stat. 94; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 203(a), 81 Stat. 882; June 28, 1968, Pub. L. 90-364, title III, § 302, 82 Stat. 273; Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L.

92–223, §3(a)(10), (11), 85 Stat. 805; Oct. 20, 1976, Pub. L. 94–566, title V, §507(a), (b), (d), 90 Stat. 2688; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, title XXIII, §§2313(a), (c)(2), 2353(q), 95 Stat. 853, 854, 874; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98–369, div. B, title VI, §2663(c)(4), (j)(3)(B)(ii), 98 Stat. 1166, 1171; Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100–485, title II, §202(b)(7)–(11), title IV, §401(a)(2)(B), (C), (b)(1), (3), (c), (h), 102 Stat. 2377, 2378, 2394–2396; Nov. 10, 1988, Pub. L. 100–647, title VIII, §8105(1)–(3), (5), 102 Stat. 3797; Dec. 19, 1989, Pub. L. 101–239, title X, §10403(a)(1)(A)(i), (2), 103 Stat. 2487, 2488; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, title V, §§5061(a), 5062(a), 104 Stat. 1388–231, 1388–232, related to dependent children of unemployed parents, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105–33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (e)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 112–96 substituted “603(b)(5)” for “603(b)(6)”.

2009—Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(i). Pub. L. 111–5, §2101(d)(2), struck out “(or if the immediately preceding fiscal year is fiscal year 2008, 2009, or 2010, then, at State option, during the emergency fund base year of the State with respect to the average monthly assistance caseload of the State (within the meaning of section 603(c)(9) of this title), except that, if a State elects such option for fiscal year 2008, the emergency fund base year of the State with respect to such caseload shall be fiscal year 2007))” before “under the State”.

Pub. L. 111–5, §2101(b), inserted “(or if the immediately preceding fiscal year is fiscal year 2008, 2009, or 2010, then, at State option, during the emergency fund base year of the State with respect to the average monthly assistance caseload of the State (within the meaning of section 603(c)(9) of this title), except that, if a State elects such option for fiscal year 2008, the emergency fund base year of the State with respect to such caseload shall be fiscal year 2007))” before “under the State”.

2006—Subsecs. (a)(1), (2), (b)(1)(B)(i). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(b)(1), inserted “or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title)” after “this part”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(i). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(a)(1)(A), inserted “or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title)” after “this part”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(a)(1)(B), added cl. (ii) and struck out former cl. (ii) which read as follows: “the average monthly number of families that received aid under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as in effect on September 30, 1995) during fiscal year 1995.”

Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(a)(2), substituted “and the eligibility criteria in effect during fiscal year 2005” for “and eligibility criteria under the State program operated under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as such plan and such part were in effect on September 30, 1995)”.

Subsecs. (c)(2)(A)(i), (e)(1), (2). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(b)(1), inserted “or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title)” after “this part”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109–171, §7102(c)(1), amended heading and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “During fiscal year 1999, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate shall hold hearings and engage in other appropriate activities to review the implementation of this section by the States, and shall invite the Governors of the States to testify before them regarding such implementation. Based on such hearings, such Committees may introduce such legislation as may be appropriate to remedy any problems with the State programs operated pursuant to this section.”

1997—Pub. L. 105–33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104–193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(a), added subparagraph. (C).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(b), inserted “and not resulting from changes in State eligibility criteria” after “Federal law” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(c), inserted “or tribal work program” after “assistance plan” in heading and “or under a tribal work program to which funds are provided under this part” before period at end of text.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(e), substituted “participating” for “making progress” in cls. (i) and (ii).

Subsec. (c)(1)(B)(i). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(d)(1), substituted “and the other parent in the family are” for “is” and inserted “a total of” before “at least”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(d)(2), substituted “individual and the other parent in the family are” for “individual’s spouse is”, inserted “for a total of at least 55 hours per week” before “during the month”, and substituted “50” for “20” and “(6), (7), (8), or (12)” for “or (7)”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(f), inserted “or the State is a needy State (within the meaning of section 603(b)(6) of this title)” after “United States”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(g), inserted “or relative” after “parent” in two places in heading and substituted “who is the only parent or caretaker relative in the family” for “in a 1-parent family who is the parent”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(h), in heading substituted “Single teen head of household or married teen” for “Teen head of household” and, in introductory provisions, substituted “married or a” for “a single” and struck out “, subject to subparagraph (D) of this paragraph,” after “is deemed”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(i), substituted “an average of at least 20 hours per week during the month” for “at least the minimum average number of hours per week specified in the table set forth in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(D). Pub. L. 105–33, §5003(a), amended heading and text of subpar. (D) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “For purposes of determining monthly participation rates under paragraphs (1)(B)(i) and (2)(B) of subsection (b) of this section, not more than 20 percent of individuals in all families and in 2-parent families may be determined to be engaged in work in the State for a month by reason of participation in vocational educational training or deemed to be engaged in work by reason of subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.”

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 105–33, §5504(j), substituted “engage in work required in accordance with this section” for “work” in introductory provisions.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111–5, div. B, title II, §2101(d)(2), Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 449, provided that the amendment by section 2101(d)(2) of Pub. L. 111–5 is effective Oct. 1, 2011.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 7102(c)(1) of Pub. L. 109–171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109–171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

Pub. L. 109–171, title VII, §7102(d), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 137, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and section 611 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2006.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105–33, title V, §5003(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 594, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104–193].”

Amendment by section 5504 of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Respon-

sibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 608. Prohibitions; requirements

#### (a) In general

##### (1) No assistance for families without a minor child

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to a family, unless the family includes a minor child who resides with the family (consistent with paragraph (10)) or a pregnant individual.

##### (2) Reduction or elimination of assistance for noncooperation in establishing paternity or obtaining child support

If the agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under part D of this subchapter determines that an individual is not cooperating with the State in establishing paternity or in establishing, modifying, or enforcing a support order with respect to a child of the individual, and the individual does not qualify for any good cause or other exception established by the State pursuant to section 654(29) of this title, then the State—

(A) shall deduct from the assistance that would otherwise be provided to the family of the individual under the State program funded under this part an amount equal to not less than 25 percent of the amount of such assistance; and

(B) may deny the family any assistance under the State program.

##### (3) No assistance for families not assigning certain support rights to the State

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall require, as a condition of paying assistance to a family under the State program funded under this part, that a member of the family assign to the State any right the family member may have (on behalf of the family member or of any other person for whom the family member has applied for or is receiving such assistance) to support from any other person, not exceeding the total amount of assistance so paid to the family, which accrues during the period that the family receives assistance under the program.

#### (4) No assistance for teenage parents who do not attend high school or other equivalent training program

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to an individual who has not attained 18 years of age, is not married, has a minor child at least 12 weeks of age in his or her care, and has not successfully completed a high-school education (or its equivalent), if the individual does not participate in—

(A) educational activities directed toward the attainment of a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(B) an alternative educational or training program that has been approved by the State.

#### (5) No assistance for teenage parents not living in adult-supervised settings

##### (A) In general

###### (i) Requirement

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to an individual described in clause (ii) of this subparagraph if the individual and the minor child referred to in clause (ii)(II) do not reside in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the individual as such parent's, guardian's, or adult relative's own home.

###### (ii) Individual described

For purposes of clause (i), an individual described in this clause is an individual who—

(I) has not attained 18 years of age; and  
(II) is not married, and has a minor child in his or her care.

##### (B) Exception

###### (i) Provision of, or assistance in locating, adult-supervised living arrangement

In the case of an individual who is described in clause (ii), the State agency referred to in section 602(a)(4) of this title shall provide, or assist the individual in locating, a second chance home, maternity home, or other appropriate adult-supervised supportive living arrangement, taking into consideration the needs and concerns of the individual, unless the State agency determines that the individual's current living arrangement is appropriate, and thereafter shall require that the individual and the minor child referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii)(II) reside in such living arrangement as a condition of the continued receipt of assistance under the State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government (or in an alternative appropriate arrangement, should circumstances change and the current arrangement cease to be appropriate).

**(ii) Individual described**

For purposes of clause (i), an individual is described in this clause if the individual is described in subparagraph (A)(ii), and—

(I) the individual has no parent, legal guardian, or other appropriate adult relative described in subclause (II) of his or her own who is living or whose whereabouts are known;

(II) no living parent, legal guardian, or other appropriate adult relative, who would otherwise meet applicable State criteria to act as the individual's legal guardian, of such individual allows the individual to live in the home of such parent, guardian, or relative;

(III) the State agency determines that—

(aa) the individual or the minor child referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii)(II) is being or has been subjected to serious physical or emotional harm, sexual abuse, or exploitation in the residence of the individual's own parent or legal guardian; or

(bb) substantial evidence exists of an act or failure to act that presents an imminent or serious harm if the individual and the minor child lived in the same residence with the individual's own parent or legal guardian; or

(IV) the State agency otherwise determines that it is in the best interest of the minor child to waive the requirement of subparagraph (A) with respect to the individual or the minor child.

**(iii) Second-chance home**

For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "second-chance home" means an entity that provides individuals described in clause (ii) with a supportive and supervised living arrangement in which such individuals are required to learn parenting skills, including child development, family budgeting, health and nutrition, and other skills to promote their long-term economic independence and the well-being of their children.

**(6) No medical services****(A) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide medical services.

**(B) Exception for prepregnancy family planning services**

As used in subparagraph (A), the term "medical services" does not include prepregnancy family planning services.

**(7) No assistance for more than 5 years****(A) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to a family that includes an adult who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds

provided by the Federal Government, for 60 months (whether or not consecutive) after the date the State program funded under this part commences, subject to this paragraph.

**(B) Minor child exception**

In determining the number of months for which an individual who is a parent or pregnant has received assistance under the State program funded under this part, the State shall disregard any month for which such assistance was provided with respect to the individual and during which the individual was—

- (i) a minor child; and
- (ii) not the head of a household or married to the head of a household.

**(C) Hardship exception****(i) In general**

The State may exempt a family from the application of subparagraph (A) by reason of hardship or if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty.

**(ii) Limitation**

The average monthly number of families with respect to which an exemption made by a State under clause (i) is in effect for a fiscal year shall not exceed 20 percent of the average monthly number of families to which assistance is provided under the State program funded under this part during the fiscal year or the immediately preceding fiscal year (but not both), as the State may elect.

**(iii) Battered or subject to extreme cruelty defined**

For purposes of clause (i), an individual has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty if the individual has been subjected to—

- (I) physical acts that resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;
- (II) sexual abuse;
- (III) sexual activity involving a dependent child;
- (IV) being forced as the caretaker relative of a dependent child to engage in nonconsensual sexual acts or activities;
- (V) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;
- (VI) mental abuse; or
- (VII) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

**(D) Disregard of months of assistance received by adult while living in Indian country or an Alaskan Native village with 50 percent unemployment****(i) In general**

In determining the number of months for which an adult has received assistance under a State or tribal program funded under this part, the State or tribe shall disregard any month during which the adult lived in Indian country or an Alaskan Native village if the most reliable

data available with respect to the month (or a period including the month) indicate that at least 50 percent of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed.

**(ii) "Indian country" defined**

As used in clause (i), the term "Indian country" has the meaning given such term in section 1151 of title 18.

**(E) Rule of interpretation**

Subparagraph (A) shall not be interpreted to require any State to provide assistance to any individual for any period of time under the State program funded under this part.

**(F) Rule of interpretation**

This part shall not be interpreted to prohibit any State from expending State funds not originating with the Federal Government on benefits for children or families that have become ineligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part by reason of subparagraph (A).

**(G) Inapplicability to welfare-to-work grants and assistance**

For purposes of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, a grant made under section 603(a)(5) of this title shall not be considered a grant made under section 603 of this title, and noncash assistance from funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title shall not be considered assistance.

**(8) Denial of assistance for 10 years to a person found to have fraudulently misrepresented residence in order to obtain assistance in 2 or more States**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide cash assistance to an individual during the 10-year period that begins on the date the individual is convicted in Federal or State court of having made a fraudulent statement or representation with respect to the place of residence of the individual in order to receive assistance simultaneously from 2 or more States under programs that are funded under this subchapter, subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 [7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.], or benefits in 2 or more States under the supplemental security income program under subchapter XVI of this chapter. The preceding sentence shall not apply with respect to a conviction of an individual, for any month beginning after the President of the United States grants a pardon with respect to the conduct which was the subject of the conviction.

**(9) Denial of assistance for fugitive felons and probation and parole violators**

**(A) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to any individual who is—

(i) fleeing to avoid prosecution, or custody or confinement after conviction, under the laws of the place from which the individual flees, for a crime, or an attempt

to commit a crime, which is a felony under the laws of the place from which the individual flees, or which, in the case of the State of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor under the laws of such State; or

(ii) violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under Federal or State law.

The preceding sentence shall not apply with respect to conduct of an individual, for any month beginning after the President of the United States grants a pardon with respect to the conduct.

**(B) Exchange of information with law enforcement agencies**

If a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title establishes safeguards against the use or disclosure of information about applicants or recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part, the safeguards shall not prevent the State agency administering the program from furnishing a Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer, upon the request of the officer, with the current address of any recipient if the officer furnishes the agency with the name of the recipient and notifies the agency that—

(i) the recipient—

(I) is described in subparagraph (A); or  
(II) has information that is necessary for the officer to conduct the official duties of the officer; and

(ii) the location or apprehension of the recipient is within such official duties.

**(10) Denial of assistance for minor children who are absent from the home for a significant period**

**(A) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance for a minor child who has been, or is expected by a parent (or other caretaker relative) of the child to be, absent from the home for a period of 45 consecutive days or, at the option of the State, such period of not less than 30 and not more than 180 consecutive days as the State may provide for in the State plan submitted pursuant to section 602 of this title.

**(B) State authority to establish good cause exceptions**

The State may establish such good cause exceptions to subparagraph (A) as the State considers appropriate if such exceptions are provided for in the State plan submitted pursuant to section 602 of this title.

**(C) Denial of assistance for relative who fails to notify State agency of absence of child**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance for an individual who is a parent (or other caretaker relative) of a minor child and who fails to notify the agency administering the State program funded under this part of the absence of the minor child from the home for

the period specified in or provided for pursuant to subparagraph (A), by the end of the 5-day period that begins with the date that it becomes clear to the parent (or relative) that the minor child will be absent for such period so specified or provided for.

**(11) Medical assistance required to be provided for certain families having earnings from employment or child support**

**(A) Earnings from employment**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title and which has a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter shall provide that in the case of a family that is treated (under section 1396u-1(b)(1)(A) of this title for purposes of subchapter XIX of this chapter) as receiving aid under a State plan approved under this part (as in effect on July 16, 1996), that would become ineligible for such aid because of hours of or income from employment of the caretaker relative (as defined under this part as in effect on such date) or because of section 602(a)(8)(B)(ii)(II) of this title (as so in effect), and that was so treated as receiving such aid in at least 3 of the 6 months immediately preceding the month in which such ineligibility begins, the family shall remain eligible for medical assistance under the State's plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter for an extended period or periods as provided in section 1396r-6 or 1396a(e)(1) of this title (as applicable), and that the family will be appropriately notified of such extension as required by section 1396r-6(a)(2) of this title.

**(B) Child support**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title and which has a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter shall provide that in the case of a family that is treated (under section 1396u-1(b)(1)(A) of this title for purposes of subchapter XIX of this chapter) as receiving aid under a State plan approved under this part (as in effect on July 16, 1996), that would become ineligible for such aid as a result (wholly or partly) of the collection of child or spousal support under part D of this subchapter and that was so treated as receiving such aid in at least 3 of the 6 months immediately preceding the month in which such ineligibility begins, the family shall remain eligible for medical assistance under the State's plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter for an extended period or periods as provided in section 1396u-1(c)(1) of this title.

**(12) State requirement to prevent unauthorized spending of benefits**

**(A) In general**

A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall maintain policies and practices as necessary to prevent assistance provided under the State program funded under this part from being used in any electronic benefit transfer transaction in—

- (i) any liquor store;
- (ii) any casino, gambling casino, or gaming establishment; or
- (iii) any retail establishment which provides adult-oriented entertainment in which performers disrobe or perform in an unclothed state for entertainment.

**(B) Definitions**

For purposes of subparagraph (A)—

**(i) Liquor store**

The term "liquor store" means any retail establishment which sells exclusively or primarily intoxicating liquor. Such term does not include a grocery store which sells both intoxicating liquor and groceries including staple foods (within the meaning of section 3(r) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2012(r))).<sup>1</sup>

**(ii) Casino, gambling casino, or gaming establishment**

The terms "casino", "gambling casino", and "gaming establishment" do not include—

(I) a grocery store which sells groceries including such staple foods and which also offers, or is located within the same building or complex as, casino, gambling, or gaming activities; or

(II) any other establishment that offers casino, gambling, or gaming activities incidental to the principal purpose of the business.

**(iii) Electronic benefit transfer transaction**

The term "electronic benefit transfer transaction" means the use of a credit or debit card service, automated teller machine, point-of-sale terminal, or access to an online system for the withdrawal of funds or the processing of a payment for merchandise or a service.

**(b) Individual responsibility plans**

**(1) Assessment**

The State agency responsible for administering the State program funded under this part shall make an initial assessment of the skills, prior work experience, and employability of each recipient of assistance under the program who—

- (A) has attained 18 years of age; or
- (B) has not completed high school or obtained a certificate of high school equivalency, and is not attending secondary school.

**(2) Contents of plans**

**(A) In general**

On the basis of the assessment made under subsection (a) of this section with respect to an individual, the State agency, in consultation with the individual, may develop an individual responsibility plan for the individual, which—

- (i) sets forth an employment goal for the individual and a plan for moving the individual immediately into private sector employment;

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(ii) sets forth the obligations of the individual, which may include a requirement that the individual attend school, maintain certain grades and attendance, keep school age children of the individual in school, immunize children, attend parenting and money management classes, or do other things that will help the individual become and remain employed in the private sector;

(iii) to the greatest extent possible is designed to move the individual into whatever private sector employment the individual is capable of handling as quickly as possible, and to increase the responsibility and amount of work the individual is to handle over time;

(iv) describes the services the State will provide the individual so that the individual will be able to obtain and keep employment in the private sector, and describe the job counseling and other services that will be provided by the State; and

(v) may require the individual to undergo appropriate substance abuse treatment.

**(B) Timing**

The State agency may comply with paragraph (1) with respect to an individual—

(i) within 90 days (or, at the option of the State, 180 days) after the effective date of this part, in the case of an individual who, as of such effective date, is a recipient of aid under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as in effect immediately before such effective date); or

(ii) within 30 days (or, at the option of the State, 90 days) after the individual is determined to be eligible for such assistance, in the case of any other individual.

**(3) Penalty for noncompliance by individual**

In addition to any other penalties required under the State program funded under this part, the State may reduce, by such amount as the State considers appropriate, the amount of assistance otherwise payable under the State program to a family that includes an individual who fails without good cause to comply with an individual responsibility plan signed by the individual.

**(4) State discretion**

The exercise of the authority of this subsection shall be within the sole discretion of the State.

**(c) Sanctions against recipients not considered wage reductions**

A penalty imposed by a State against the family of an individual by reason of the failure of the individual to comply with a requirement under the State program funded under this part shall not be construed to be a reduction in any wage paid to the individual.

**(d) Nondiscrimination provisions**

The following provisions of law shall apply to any program or activity which receives funds provided under this part:

(1) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.).

(2) Section 794 of title 29.

(3) The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.).

(4) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.).

**(e) Special rules relating to treatment of certain aliens**

For special rules relating to the treatment of certain aliens, see title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [8 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.].

**(f) Special rules relating to treatment of non-213A aliens**

The following rules shall apply if a State elects to take the income or resources of any sponsor of a non-213A alien into account in determining whether the alien is eligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part, or in determining the amount or types of such assistance to be provided to the alien:

**(1) Deeming of sponsor's income and resources**

For a period of 3 years after a non-213A alien enters the United States:

**(A) Income deemming rule**

The income of any sponsor of the alien and of any spouse of the sponsor is deemed to be income of the alien, to the extent that the total amount of the income exceeds the sum of—

(i) the lesser of—

(I) 20 percent of the total of any amounts received by the sponsor or any such spouse in the month as wages or salary or as net earnings from self-employment, plus the full amount of any costs incurred by the sponsor and any such spouse in producing self-employment income in such month; or

(II) \$175;

(ii) the cash needs standard established by the State for purposes of determining eligibility for assistance under the State program funded under this part for a family of the same size and composition as the sponsor and any other individuals living in the same household as the sponsor who are claimed by the sponsor as dependents for purposes of determining the sponsor's Federal personal income tax liability but whose needs are not taken into account in determining whether the sponsor's family has met the cash needs standard;

(iii) any amounts paid by the sponsor or any such spouse to individuals not living in the household who are claimed by the sponsor as dependents for purposes of determining the sponsor's Federal personal income tax liability; and

(iv) any payments of alimony or child support with respect to individuals not living in the household.

**(B) Resource deemming rule**

The resources of a sponsor of the alien and of any spouse of the sponsor are deemed to be resources of the alien to the extent that the aggregate value of the resources exceeds \$1,500.

**(C) Sponsors of multiple non-213A aliens**

If a person is a sponsor of 2 or more non-213A aliens who are living in the same home,

the income and resources of the sponsor and any spouse of the sponsor that would be deemed income and resources of any such alien under subparagraph (A) shall be divided into a number of equal shares equal to the number of such aliens, and the State shall deem the income and resources of each such alien to include 1 such share.

**(2) Ineligibility of non-213A aliens sponsored by agencies; exception**

A non-213A alien whose sponsor is or was a public or private agency shall be ineligible for assistance under a State program funded under this part, during a period of 3 years after the alien enters the United States, unless the State agency administering the program determines that the sponsor either no longer exists or has become unable to meet the alien's needs.

**(3) Information provisions**

**(A) Duties of non-213A aliens**

A non-213A alien, as a condition of eligibility for assistance under a State program funded under this part during the period of 3 years after the alien enters the United States, shall be required to provide to the State agency administering the program—

(i) such information and documentation with respect to the alien's sponsor as may be necessary in order for the State agency to make any determination required under this subsection, and to obtain any cooperation from the sponsor necessary for any such determination; and

(ii) such information and documentation as the State agency may request and which the alien or the alien's sponsor provided in support of the alien's immigration application.

**(B) Duties of Federal agencies**

The Secretary shall enter into agreements with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General under which any information available to them and required in order to make any determination under this subsection will be provided by them to the Secretary (who may, in turn, make the information available, upon request, to a concerned State agency).

**(4) "Non-213A alien" defined**

An alien is a non-213A alien for purposes of this subsection if the affidavit of support or similar agreement with respect to the alien that was executed by the sponsor of the alien's entry into the United States was executed other than pursuant to section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1183a].

**(5) Inapplicability to alien minor sponsored by a parent**

This subsection shall not apply to an alien who is a minor child if the sponsor of the alien or any spouse of the sponsor is a parent of the alien.

**(6) Inapplicability to certain categories of aliens**

This subsection shall not apply to an alien who is—

(A) admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1157];

(B) paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1182(d)(5)] for a period of at least 1 year; or

(C) granted political asylum by the Attorney General under section 208 of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1158].

**(g) State required to provide certain information**

Each State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall, at least 4 times annually and upon request of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, furnish the Immigration and Naturalization Service with the name and address of, and other identifying information on, any individual who the State knows is not lawfully present in the United States.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 408, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2134; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5001(d), (h)(1), 5505, 5514(c), 5532(b)(2), 5581(a), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 591, 593, 610, 620, 626, 642; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 141; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110-246, § 4(a), title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, § 4004(a), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 197.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part D of this subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), is classified to section 651 et seq. of this title.

The Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(8), is Pub. L. 88-525, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 703, which is classified generally to chapter 51 (§ 2011 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of Title 7 and Tables.

Section 3(r) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2012(r)), referred to in subsec. (a)(12)(B)(i), was redesignated as section 3(q) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, by Pub. L. 113-79, title IV, § 4030(a)(4), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 813, and is classified to section 2012(q) of Title 7, Agriculture.

For effective date of this part, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(B)(i), see Effective Date note set out below.

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), is title III of Pub. L. 94-135, Nov. 28, 1975, 89 Stat. 728, which is classified generally to chapter 76 (§ 6101 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6101 of this title and Tables.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§ 12101 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of this title and Tables.

The Civil Rights Act of 1964, referred to in subsec. (d)(4), is Pub. L. 88-352, July 2, 1964, 78 Stat. 241. Title VI of the Act is classified generally to subchapter V (§ 2000d et seq.) of chapter 21 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2000a of this title and Tables.

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (e), is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. Title IV of the Act is classified principally to chapter 14 (§ 1601 et seq.) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. For complete classification of title IV to the Code, see Tables.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub.

L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 608, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 408, as added Dec. 19, 1989, Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8004(a), 103 Stat. 2454; amended Oct. 31, 1994, Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 265(a), 108 Stat. 4469, related to AFDC quality control system, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

Another prior section 608, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 408, as added May 8, 1961, Pub. L. 87-31, § 2, 75 Stat. 76; amended July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§ 101(b)(2)(D), 104(a)(3)(F), (G), 131(b), 135(a)-(d), 155(a), 76 Stat. 180, 185, 193, 196, 197, 207; Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §§ 201(e)(4), 205(c), 81 Stat. 880, 892; June 17, 1980, Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §§ 101(a)(5)(A), 102(b), 94 Stat. 513, 515, related to payment to States for foster home care of dependent children, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 101(a)(2), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 512, effective, with certain exceptions, to expenditures made after Sept. 30, 1980.

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 112-96 added par. (12).

2008—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), substituted “Food and Nutrition Act of 2008” for “Food Stamp Act of 1977”.

2006—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109-171 amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) prohibited a State from giving assistance under this part to families not assigning to the State certain rights to support accruing before the date the family ceased to receive assistance, with certain limitations, and prohibited a State from requiring the assignment of future support rights as a condition of providing assistance to a family.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, § 5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(a), amended heading and text of par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall not use any part of the grant to provide assistance to a family—

“(A) unless the family includes—

“(i) a minor child who resides with a custodial parent or other adult caretaker relative of the child; or

“(ii) a pregnant individual; and

“(B) if the family includes an adult who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government, for 60 months (whether or not consecutive) after the date the State program funded under this part commences (unless an exception described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (7) applies).”

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(b), substituted “ceases to receive assistance under” for “leaves” in introductory provisions and cl. (ii) of subpar. (A) and in subpar. (B) and substituted “after such date” for “after the date the family leaves the program” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(b)(2), redesignated cl. (i) and (ii) as subcls. (I) and (II), respectively, of cl. (i) and added a new cl. (ii).

Subsec. (a)(5)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(c), made technical correction to heading in original.

Subsec. (a)(7)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(d)(1), substituted “The average monthly number” for “The number” and inserted “during the fiscal year or the immediately preceding fiscal year (but not both), as the State may elect” before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(7)(D). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(d)(2), amended heading and text of subpar. (D) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “In determining the number of months for which an adult has received as-

sistance under the State program funded under this part, the State shall disregard any month during which the adult lived on an Indian reservation or in an Alaskan Native village if, during the month—

“(i) at least 1,000 individuals were living on the reservation or in the village; and

“(ii) at least 50 percent of the adults living on the reservation or in the village were unemployed.”

Subsec. (a)(7)(G). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(d), added subpar. (G).

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(h)(1), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(e), added subsec. (e) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (e). Text read as follows: “For special rules relating to the treatment of aliens, see section 1612 of title 8.”

Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(h)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5505(e), added subsec. (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5581(a), added subsec. (g).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(e), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 144, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the amendments made by the preceding provisions of this section [amending this section, sections 654 and 657 of this title, and section 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code] shall take effect on October 1, 2009, and shall apply to payments under parts A and D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 651 et seq.] for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, and without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments (in the case of State programs operated under such part D) are promulgated by such date.

“(2) STATE OPTION TO ACCELERATE EFFECTIVE DATE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a State may elect to have the amendments made by the preceding provisions of this section apply to the State and to amounts collected by the State (and the payments under parts A and D), on and after such date as the State may select that is not earlier than October 1, 2008, and not later than September 30, 2009.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5001(h)(2), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 593, provided that: “The amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104-193].”

Amendment by section 5505 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5557, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 637, as amended by Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 410(e)(1), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the amendments made by this chapter [chapter 3 (§§ 5531–5557) of subtitle F of title V of Pub. L. 105–33, amending this section, sections 652 to 654, 654b, 655, 656, 657 to 659, 663, 664, and 666 of this title, section 1738B of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and provisions set out as a note under section 655 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–193; 110 Stat. 2105).

“(b) EXCEPTION.—The amendments made by section 5532(b)(2) of this Act [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendments had been included in the enactment of section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–193; 110 Stat. 2112). The amendment made by section 5536(1)(A) [amending section 666 of this title] shall not take effect with respect to a State until October 1, 2000, or such earlier date as the State may select.”

[Pub. L. 105–200, title IV, § 410(e)(2), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending section 5557 of Pub. L. 105–33, set out above] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 5557 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (Public Law 105–33; 111 Stat. 637).”]

Pub. L. 105–33, title V, § 5581(a), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 642, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective July 1, 1997.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104–193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

#### ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

#### § 608a. Fraud under means-tested welfare and public assistance programs

##### (a) In general

If an individual's benefits under a Federal, State, or local law relating to a means-tested welfare or a public assistance program are reduced because of an act of fraud by the individual under the law or program, the individual may not, for the duration of the reduction, receive an increased benefit under any other means-tested welfare or public assistance program for which Federal funds are appropriated as a result of a decrease in the income of the individual (determined under the applicable program) attributable to such reduction.

##### (b) Welfare or public assistance programs for which Federal funds are appropriated

For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the term “means-tested welfare or public assistance program for which Federal funds are appropriated” includes the food stamp program under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any program of public or assisted housing under title I of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.), and any State program funded under this part.

(Pub. L. 104–193, title IX, § 911, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2353.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Food Stamp Act of 1977, referred to in subsec. (b), subsequently renamed the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, is Pub. L. 88–525, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 703, which is classified generally to chapter 51 (§ 2011 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of Title 7 and Tables.

The United States Housing Act of 1937, referred to in subsec. (b), is act Sept. 1, 1937, ch. 896, as revised generally by Pub. L. 93–383, title II, § 201(a), Aug. 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 653, and amended. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§ 1437 et seq.) of chapter 8 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1437 of this title and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, and not as part of the Social Security Act which comprises this chapter.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

References to the food stamp program established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 considered to refer to the supplemental nutrition assistance program established under that Act, see section 4002(c) of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as a note under section 2012 of Title 7, Agriculture.

#### § 609. Penalties

##### (a) In general

Subject to this section:

###### (1) Use of grant in violation of this part

###### (A) General penalty

If an audit conducted under chapter 75 of title 31 finds that an amount paid to a State under section 603 of this title for a fiscal year has been used in violation of this part, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year quarter by the amount so used.

###### (B) Enhanced penalty for intentional violations

If the State does not prove to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the State did not intend to use the amount in violation of this part, the Secretary shall further reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year quarter by an amount equal to 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

###### (C) Penalty for misuse of competitive welfare-to-work funds

If the Secretary of Labor finds that an amount paid to an entity under section 603(a)(5)(B) of this title has been used in violation of subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 603(a)(5) of this title, the entity shall remit to the Secretary of Labor an amount equal to the amount so used.

###### (2) Failure to submit required report

###### (A) Quarterly reports

###### (i) In general

If the Secretary determines that a State has not, within 45 days after the end of a

fiscal quarter, submitted the report required by section 611(a) of this title for the quarter, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to 4 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(ii) Rescission of penalty**

The Secretary shall rescind a penalty imposed on a State under clause (i) with respect to a report if the State submits the report before the end of the fiscal quarter that immediately succeeds the fiscal quarter for which the report was required.

**(B) Report on engagement in additional work activities and expenditures for other benefits and services**

**(i) In general**

If the Secretary determines that a State has not submitted the report required by section 611(c)(1)(A)(i) of this title by May 31, 2011, or the report required by section 611(c)(1)(A)(ii) of this title by August 31, 2011, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to not more than 4 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(ii) Rescission of penalty**

The Secretary shall rescind a penalty imposed on a State under clause (i) with respect to a report required by section 611(c)(1)(A) of this title if the State submits the report not later than—

(I) in the case of the report required under section 611(c)(1)(A)(i) of this title, June 15, 2011; and

(II) in the case of the report required under section 611(c)(1)(A)(ii) of this title, September 15, 2011.

**(iii) Penalty based on severity of failure**

The Secretary shall impose a reduction under clause (i) with respect to a fiscal year based on the degree of noncompliance.

**(3) Failure to satisfy minimum participation rates**

**(A) In general**

If the Secretary determines that a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title for a fiscal year has failed to comply with section 607(a) of this title for the fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to the applicable percentage of the State family assistance grant.

**(B) “Applicable percentage” defined**

As used in subparagraph (A), the term “applicable percentage” means, with respect to a State—

(i) if a penalty was not imposed on the State under subparagraph (A) for the im-

mediately preceding fiscal year, 5 percent; or

(ii) if a penalty was imposed on the State under subparagraph (A) for the immediately preceding fiscal year, the lesser of—

(I) the percentage by which the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title was reduced for such preceding fiscal year, increased by 2 percentage points; or

(II) 21 percent.

**(C) Penalty based on severity of failure**

The Secretary shall impose reductions under subparagraph (A) with respect to a fiscal year based on the degree of noncompliance, and may reduce the penalty if the noncompliance is due to circumstances that caused the State to become a needy State (as defined in section 603(b)(5) of this title) during the fiscal year or if the noncompliance is due to extraordinary circumstances such as a natural disaster or regional recession. The Secretary shall provide a written report to Congress to justify any waiver or penalty reduction due to such extraordinary circumstances.

**(4) Failure to participate in the income and eligibility verification system**

If the Secretary determines that a State program funded under this part is not participating during a fiscal year in the income and eligibility verification system required by section 1320b-7 of this title, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to not more than 2 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(5) Failure to comply with paternity establishment and child support enforcement requirements under part D**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, if the Secretary determines that the State agency that administers a program funded under this part does not enforce the penalties requested by the agency administering part D of this subchapter against recipients of assistance under the State program who fail to cooperate in establishing paternity or in establishing, modifying, or enforcing a child support order in accordance with such part and who do not qualify for any good cause or other exception established by the State under section 654(29) of this title, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year (without regard to this section) by not more than 5 percent.

**(6) Failure to timely repay a Federal Loan Fund for State Welfare Programs**

If the Secretary determines that a State has failed to repay any amount borrowed from the Federal Loan Fund for State Welfare Programs established under section 606 of this title within the period of maturity applicable to the loan, plus any interest owed on the

loan, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year quarter (without regard to this section) by the outstanding loan amount, plus the interest owed on the outstanding amount. The Secretary shall not forgive any outstanding loan amount or interest owed on the outstanding amount.

**(7) Failure of any State to maintain certain level of historic effort**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for a fiscal year by the amount (if any) by which qualified State expenditures for the then immediately preceding fiscal year are less than the applicable percentage of historic State expenditures with respect to such preceding fiscal year.

**(B) Definitions**

As used in this paragraph:

**(i) Qualified State expenditures**

**(I) In general**

The term “qualified State expenditures” means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the total expenditures by the State during the fiscal year, under all State programs, for any of the following with respect to eligible families:

(aa) Cash assistance, including any amount collected by the State as support pursuant to a plan approved under part D of this subchapter, on behalf of a family receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part, that is distributed to the family under section 657(a)(1)(B) of this title and disregarded in determining the eligibility of the family for, and the amount of, such assistance.

(bb) Child care assistance.

(cc) Educational activities designed to increase self-sufficiency, job training, and work, excluding any expenditure for public education in the State except expenditures which involve the provision of services or assistance to a member of an eligible family which is not generally available to persons who are not members of an eligible family.

(dd) Administrative costs in connection with the matters described in items (aa), (bb), (cc), and (ee), but only to the extent that such costs do not exceed 15 percent of the total amount of qualified State expenditures for the fiscal year.

(ee) Any other use of funds allowable under section 604(a)(1) of this title.

**(II) Exclusion of transfers from other State and local programs**

Such term does not include expenditures under any State or local program during a fiscal year, except to the extent that—

(aa) the expenditures exceed the amount expended under the State or

local program in the fiscal year most recently ending before August 22, 1996; or

(bb) the State is entitled to a payment under former section 603 of this title (as in effect immediately before August 22, 1996) with respect to the expenditures.

**(III) Exclusion of amounts expended to replace penalty grant reductions**

Such term does not include any amount expended in order to comply with paragraph (12).

**(IV) Eligible families**

As used in subclause (I), the term “eligible families” means families eligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part, families that would be eligible for such assistance but for the application of section 608(a)(7) of this title, and families of aliens lawfully present in the United States that would be eligible for such assistance but for the application of title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [8 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.].

**(V) Counting of spending on certain pro-family activities**

The term “qualified State expenditures” includes the total expenditures by the State during the fiscal year under all State programs for a purpose described in paragraph (3) or (4) of section 601(a) of this title.

**(ii) Applicable percentage**

The term “applicable percentage” means 80 percent (or, if the State meets the requirements of section 607(a) of this title, 75 percent).

**(iii) Historic State expenditures**

The term “historic State expenditures” means, with respect to a State, the lesser of—

(I) the expenditures by the State under parts A and F of this subchapter (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994; or

(II) the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount described in subclause (I) as—

(aa) the State family assistance grant, plus the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title for fiscal year 1994 with respect to amounts expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994); bears to

(bb) the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 603 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994.

Such term does not include any expenditures under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as so in effect)

on behalf of individuals covered by a tribal family assistance plan approved under section 612 of this title, as determined by the Secretary.

**(iv) Expenditures by the State**

The term “expenditures by the State” does not include—

(I) any expenditure from amounts made available by the Federal Government;

(II) any State funds expended for the medicaid program under subchapter XIX of this chapter;

(III) any State funds which are used to match Federal funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title; or

(IV) any State funds which are expended as a condition of receiving Federal funds other than under this part.

Notwithstanding subclause (IV) of the preceding sentence, such term includes expenditures by a State for child care in a fiscal year to the extent that the total amount of the expenditures does not exceed the amount of State expenditures in fiscal year 1994 or 1995 (whichever is the greater) that equal the non-Federal share for the programs described in section 618(a)(1)(A) of this title.

**(v) Source of data**

In determining expenditures by a State for fiscal years 1994 and 1995, the Secretary shall use information which was reported by the State on ACF Form 231 or (in the case of expenditures under part F of this subchapter) ACF Form 331, available as of the dates specified in clauses (ii) and (iii) of section 603(a)(1)(D)<sup>1</sup> of this title.

**(8) Noncompliance of State child support enforcement program with requirements of part D**

**(A) In general**

If the Secretary finds, with respect to a State's program under part D of this subchapter, in a fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1997—

(i)(I) on the basis of data submitted by a State pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title, or on the basis of the results of a review conducted under section 652(a)(4) of this title, that the State program failed to achieve the paternity establishment percentages (as defined in section 652(g)(2) of this title), or to meet other performance measures that may be established by the Secretary;

(II) on the basis of the results of an audit or audits conducted under section 652(a)(4)(C)(i) of this title that the State data submitted pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title is incomplete or unreliable; or

(III) on the basis of the results of an audit or audits conducted under section 652(a)(4)(C) of this title that a State failed to substantially comply with 1 or more of

the requirements of part D of this subchapter (other than paragraph (24), or subparagraph (A) or (B)(i) of paragraph (27), of section 654 of this title); and

(ii) that, with respect to the succeeding fiscal year—

(I) the State failed to take sufficient corrective action to achieve the appropriate performance levels or compliance as described in subparagraph (A)(i); or

(II) the data submitted by the State pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title is incomplete or unreliable;

the amounts otherwise payable to the State under this part for quarters following the end of such succeeding fiscal year, prior to quarters following the end of the first quarter throughout which the State program has achieved the paternity establishment percentages or other performance measures as described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I), or is in substantial compliance with 1 or more of the requirements of part D of this subchapter as described in subparagraph (A)(i)(III), as appropriate, shall be reduced by the percentage specified in subparagraph (B).

**(B) Amount of reductions**

The reductions required under subparagraph (A) shall be—

(i) not less than 1 nor more than 2 percent;

(ii) not less than 2 nor more than 3 percent, if the finding is the 2nd consecutive finding made pursuant to subparagraph (A); or

(iii) not less than 3 nor more than 5 percent, if the finding is the 3rd or a subsequent consecutive such finding.

**(C) Disregard of noncompliance which is of a technical nature**

For purposes of this section and section 652(a)(4) of this title, a State determined as a result of an audit—

(i) to have failed to have substantially complied with 1 or more of the requirements of part D of this subchapter shall be determined to have achieved substantial compliance only if the Secretary determines that the extent of the noncompliance is of a technical nature which does not adversely affect the performance of the State's program under part D of this subchapter; or

(ii) to have submitted incomplete or unreliable data pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title shall be determined to have submitted adequate data only if the Secretary determines that the extent of the incompleteness or unreliability of the data is of a technical nature which does not adversely affect the determination of the level of the State's paternity establishment percentages (as defined under section 652(g)(2) of this title) or other performance measures that may be established by the Secretary.

**(9) Failure to comply with 5-year limit on assistance**

If the Secretary determines that a State has not complied with section 608(a)(7) of this title

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

during a fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(10) Failure of State receiving amounts from Contingency Fund to maintain 100 percent of historic effort**

If, at the end of any fiscal year during which amounts from the Contingency Fund for State Welfare Programs have been paid to a State, the Secretary finds that the qualified State expenditures (as defined in paragraph (7)(B)(i) (other than the expenditures described in sub-clause (I)(bb) of that paragraph)) under the State program funded under this part for the fiscal year are less than 100 percent of historic State expenditures (as defined in paragraph (7)(B)(iii) of this subsection), excluding any amount expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by the total of the amounts so paid to the State that the State has not remitted under section 603(b)(6) of this title.

**(11) Failure to maintain assistance to adult single custodial parent who cannot obtain child care for child under age 6**

**(A) In general**

If the Secretary determines that a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title for a fiscal year has violated section 607(e)(2) of this title during the fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to not more than 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(B) Penalty based on severity of failure**

The Secretary shall impose reductions under subparagraph (A) with respect to a fiscal year based on the degree of noncompliance.

**(12) Requirement to expend additional State funds to replace grant reductions; penalty for failure to do so**

If the grant payable to a State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for a fiscal year is reduced by reason of this subsection, the State shall, during the immediately succeeding fiscal year, expend under the State program funded under this part an amount equal to the total amount of such reductions. If the State fails during such succeeding fiscal year to make the expenditure required by the preceding sentence from its own funds, the Secretary may reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the fiscal year that follows such succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to the sum of—

- (A) not more than 2 percent of the State family assistance grant; and
- (B) the amount of the expenditure required by the preceding sentence.

**(13) Penalty for failure of State to maintain historic effort during year in which welfare-to-work grant is received**

If a grant is made to a State under section 603(a)(5)(A) of this title for a fiscal year and paragraph (7) of this subsection requires the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title to be reduced for the immediately succeeding fiscal year, then the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for such succeeding fiscal year by the amount of the grant made to the State under section 603(a)(5)(A) of this title for the fiscal year.

**(14) Penalty for failure to reduce assistance for recipients refusing without good cause to work**

**(A) In general**

If the Secretary determines that a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title in a fiscal year has violated section 607(e) of this title during the fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to not less than 1 percent and not more than 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(B) Penalty based on severity of failure**

The Secretary shall impose reductions under subparagraph (A) with respect to a fiscal year based on the degree of noncompliance.

**(15) Penalty for failure to establish or comply with work participation verification procedures**

**(A) In general**

If the Secretary determines that a State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title in a fiscal year has violated section 607(i)(2) of this title during the fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to not less than 1 percent and not more than 5 percent of the State family assistance grant.

**(B) Penalty based on severity of failure**

The Secretary shall impose reductions under subparagraph (A) with respect to a fiscal year based on the degree of noncompliance.

**(16) Penalty for failure to enforce spending policies**

**(A) In general**

If, within 2 years after February 22, 2012, any State has not reported to the Secretary on such State's implementation of the policies and practices required by section 608(a)(12) of this title, or the Secretary determines, based on the information provided in State reports, that any State has not implemented and maintained such policies and practices, the Secretary shall reduce, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the State family assistance grant, the grant payable to

such State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for—

(i) the fiscal year immediately succeeding the year in which such 2-year period ends; and

(ii) each succeeding fiscal year in which the State does not demonstrate that such State has implemented and maintained such policies and practices.

**(B) Reduction of applicable penalty**

The Secretary may reduce the amount of the reduction required under subparagraph (A) based on the degree of noncompliance of the State.

**(C) State not responsible for individual violations**

Fraudulent activity by any individual in an attempt to circumvent the policies and practices required by section 608(a)(12) of this title shall not trigger a State penalty under subparagraph (A).

**(b) Reasonable cause exception**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary may not impose a penalty on a State under subsection (a) with respect to a requirement if the Secretary determines that the State has reasonable cause for failing to comply with the requirement.

**(2) Exception**

Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to any penalty under paragraph (6), (7), (8), (10), (12), or (13) of subsection (a) and, with respect to the penalty under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (a), shall only apply to the extent the Secretary determines that the reasonable cause for failure to comply with a requirement of that paragraph is as a result of a one-time, unexpected event, such as a widespread data system failure or a natural or man-made disaster.

**(c) Corrective compliance plan**

**(1) In general**

**(A) Notification of violation**

Before imposing a penalty against a State under subsection (a) of this section with respect to a violation of this part, the Secretary shall notify the State of the violation and allow the State the opportunity to enter into a corrective compliance plan in accordance with this subsection which outlines how the State will correct or discontinue, as appropriate, the violation and how the State will insure continuing compliance with this part.

**(B) 60-day period to propose a corrective compliance plan**

During the 60-day period that begins on the date the State receives a notice provided under subparagraph (A) with respect to a violation, the State may submit to the Federal Government a corrective compliance plan to correct or discontinue, as appropriate, the violation.

**(C) Consultation about modifications**

During the 60-day period that begins with the date the Secretary receives a corrective

compliance plan submitted by a State in accordance with subparagraph (B), the Secretary may consult with the State on modifications to the plan.

**(D) Acceptance of plan**

A corrective compliance plan submitted by a State in accordance with subparagraph (B) is deemed to be accepted by the Secretary if the Secretary does not accept or reject the plan during 60-day period that begins on the date the plan is submitted.

**(2) Effect of correcting or discontinuing violation**

The Secretary may not impose any penalty under subsection (a) of this section with respect to any violation covered by a State corrective compliance plan accepted by the Secretary if the State corrects or discontinues, as appropriate, the violation pursuant to the plan.

**(3) Effect of failing to correct or discontinue violation**

The Secretary shall assess some or all of a penalty imposed on a State under subsection (a) of this section with respect to a violation if the State does not, in a timely manner, correct or discontinue, as appropriate, the violation pursuant to a State corrective compliance plan accepted by the Secretary.

**(4) Inapplicability to certain penalties**

This subsection shall not apply to the imposition of a penalty against a State under paragraph (2)(B), (6), (7), (8), (10), (12), (13), or (16) of subsection (a) of this section.

**(d) Limitation on amount of penalties**

**(1) In general**

In imposing the penalties described in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall not reduce any quarterly payment to a State by more than 25 percent.

**(2) Carryforward of unrecovered penalties**

To the extent that paragraph (1) of this subsection prevents the Secretary from recovering during a fiscal year the full amount of penalties imposed on a State under subsection (a) of this section for a prior fiscal year, the Secretary shall apply any remaining amount of such penalties to the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the immediately succeeding fiscal year.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §409, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2142; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5001(a)(2), (g), 5004(a), 5506, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 589, 592, 594, 613, 620; Pub. L. 105-200, title I, §101(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 647; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §807(b)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-287; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(b), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 108-40, §3(g), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 108-89, title I, §101(b)(3), Oct. 1, 2003, 117 Stat. 1131; Pub. L. 108-308, §2(b)(3), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1135; Pub. L. 109-68, §2(b)(2)(C), Sept. 21, 2005, 119 Stat. 2003; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7101(b)(3), 7102(c)(2), 7103(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 135, 137, 140; Pub. L. 111-242, §131(b)(3),

Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2612; Pub. L. 111-291, title VIII, § 812(b), Dec. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 3162; Pub. L. 112-35, § 2(b), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 384; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §§ 4002(c), 4004(b), (d), 4005(b)-(d), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195, 197, 198.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part D of this subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(5), (7)(B)(i)(I)(aa), (8), is classified to section 651 et seq. of this title.

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(IV), is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. Title IV of the Act is classified principally to chapter 14 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. For complete classification of title IV to the Code, see Tables.

Part F of this subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(7)(B)(iii)(I), (v), was classified to section 681 et seq. of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167.

Section 603(a)(1)(D) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(7)(B)(v), was repealed by Pub. L. 108-40, §3(a)(2), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 836.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 609, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 409, as added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5052(a), 104 Stat. 1388-228, related to exclusion from AFDC unit of child for whom Federal, State, or local foster care maintenance or adoption assistance payments were made, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

Another prior section 609, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 409, as added and amended July 25, 1962, Pub. L. 87-543, title I, §§101(b)(2)(E), 105(a), 76 Stat. 180, 186; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2307(a), 95 Stat. 846; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §154(c), 96 Stat. 397; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §§2627, 2641(a), 2663(c)(5), 98 Stat. 1136, 1146, 1166, related to community work experience programs, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §§202(b)(12), 204(a), (b)(1)(A), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2378, 2381, effective Oct. 1, 1990, with provision for earlier effective dates in case of States making certain changes in their State plans and formally notifying the Secretary of Health and Human Services of their desire to become subject to the amendments by title II of Pub. L. 100-485 at such earlier effective dates.

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 112-96, §4005(c), realigned margins.

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 112-96, §4005(b), substituted “603(b)(5)” for “603(b)(6)”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 112-96, §4002(c)(1), substituted “a fiscal year” for “fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, or 2013”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 112-96, §4002(c)(2), struck out “for fiscal years 1997 through 2012,” after “means” and substituted “607(a) of this title,” for “607(a) of this title for the fiscal year.”.

Subsec. (a)(16). Pub. L. 112-96, §4004(b), added par. (16).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112-96, §4005(d), inserted comma after “appropriate”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 112-96, §4004(d), substituted “(13), or (16)” for “or (13)”.

2011—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 112-35, §2(b)(1), substituted “2012, or 2013” for “or 2012”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 112-35, §2(b)(2), substituted “2012” for “2011”.

2010—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 111-291, §812(b)(1), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted heading, redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) as cls. (i) and (ii), respectively, of subpar. (A), in subpar. (A)(ii), substituted “clause (i)” for “subparagraph (A)”, and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 111-242, §131(b)(3)(A), substituted “2011, or 2012” for “or 2011”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 111-242, §131(b)(3)(B), substituted “2011” for “2010”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-291, §812(b)(2), inserted before period at end “and, with respect to the penalty under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (a), shall only apply to the extent the Secretary determines that the reasonable cause for failure to comply with a requirement of that paragraph is as a result of a one-time, unexpected event, such as a widespread data system failure or a natural or man-made disaster”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 111-291, §812(b)(3), inserted “(2)(B),” after “paragraph”.

2006—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 109-171, §7101(b)(3)(A), substituted “2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, or 2011” for “or 2007”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(V). Pub. L. 109-171, §7103(b), added subcl. (V).

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 109-171, §7101(b)(3)(B), substituted “2010” for “2006”.

Subsec. (a)(15). Pub. L. 109-171, §7102(c)(2), added par. (15).

2005—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 109-68, §2(b)(2)(C)(i), substituted “2006, or 2007” for “or 2006”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 109-68, §2(b)(2)(C)(ii), substituted “2006” for “2005”.

2004—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 108-308, §2(b)(3)(A), substituted “2005, or 2006” for “or 2005”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i). Pub. L. 108-308, §2(b)(3)(B), substituted “2005” for “2004”.

2003—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 108-89, §101(b)(3)(A), substituted “2004, or 2005” for “or 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-40, §3(g)(1), substituted “2003, or 2004” for “or 2003”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 108-89, §101(b)(3)(B), substituted “2004” for “2003”.

Pub. L. 108-40, §3(g)(2), substituted “2003” for “2002”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(II). Pub. L. 106-169 made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

Subsec. (a)(8)(A)(i)(III). Pub. L. 106-113 substituted “paragraph (24), or subparagraph (A) or (B)(i) of paragraph (27), of section 654 of this title” for “section 654(24) of this title”.

1998—Subsec. (a)(8)(A)(i)(III). Pub. L. 105-200 inserted “(other than section 654(24) of this title)” before semicolon.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(g)(2), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(a), substituted “45 days” for “1 month”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(n)(1), struck out “not more than” after “an amount equal to”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(n)(2), inserted before period at end “or if the noncompliance is due to extraordinary circumstances such as a natural disaster or regional recession. The Secretary shall provide a written report to Congress to justify any waiver or penalty reduction due to such extraordinary circumstances”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(I)(aa). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(b), inserted before period at end “, including any amount collected by the State as support pursuant to a plan approved under part D of this subchapter, on behalf of a family receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part, that is distributed to the family under section 657(a)(1)(B) of this title and disregarded in determining the eligibility of the family for, and the amount of, such assistance”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(III). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(c), added subcl. (III). Former subcl. (III) redesignated (IV).

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(i)(IV). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(d), substituted “this part, families” for “this part, and families” and “section 608(a)(7) of this title, and families of aliens lawfully present in the United States that would be eligible for such assistance but for the application of title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Oppor-

tunity Reconciliation Act of 1996" for "section 608(a)(7) of this title or section 1612 of title 8".

Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(c), redesignated subcl. (III) as (IV).

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(e), struck out "reduced (if appropriate) in accordance with subparagraph (C)(ii)" after "75 percent".

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(a)(2), amended heading and text of cl. (iv) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The term 'expenditures by the State' does not include—

"(I) any expenditures from amounts made available by the Federal Government;

"(II) any State funds expended for the medicaid program under subchapter XIX of this chapter;

"(III) any State funds which are used to match Federal funds; or

"(IV) any State funds which are expended as a condition of receiving Federal funds under Federal programs other than under this part.

Notwithstanding subclause (IV) of the preceding sentence, such term includes expenditures by a State for child care in a fiscal year to the extent that the total amount of such expenditures does not exceed an amount equal to the amount of State expenditures in fiscal year 1994 or 1995 (whichever is greater) that equal the non-Federal share for the programs described in section 618(a)(1)(A) of this title."

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(v). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(f), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(g), amended heading and text of par. (8) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (8) provided that if a State program operated under part D of this subchapter was found to not have complied substantially with the requirements of such part for any quarter, and was not complying substantially with such requirements at the time of the finding, the Secretary was to reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for certain quarters until the program was found to be in substantial compliance with such requirements.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(h), substituted "608(a)(7)" for "608(a)(1)(B)".

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(i), substituted "the qualified State expenditures (as defined in paragraph (7)(B)(i) (other than the expenditures described in subclause (I)(bb) of that paragraph)) under the State program funded under this part for the fiscal year" for "the expenditures under the State program funded under this part for the fiscal year (excluding any amounts made available by the Federal Government)", inserted "excluding any amount expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994) for fiscal year 1994," after "(as defined in paragraph (7)(B)(iii) of this subsection)", and inserted before period at end "that the State has not remitted under section 603(b)(6) of this title".

Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(j), in heading substituted "Requirement" for "Failure" and "reductions; penalty for failure to do so" for "reductions" and in text inserted at end "If the State fails during such succeeding fiscal year to make the expenditure required by the preceding sentence from its own funds, the Secretary may reduce the grant payable to the State under section 603(a)(1) of this title for the fiscal year that follows such succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to the sum of—

"(A) not more than 2 percent of the State family assistance grant; and

"(B) the amount of the expenditure required by the preceding sentence."

Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(g)(1)(A), added par. (13).

Subsec. (a)(14). Pub. L. 105-33, §5004(a), added par. (14).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(k), substituted "(6), (7), (8), (10), or (12)" for "(7) or (8)".

Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(g)(1)(B), substituted "(12), or (13)" for "or (12)".

Subsec. (c)(1)(A), (B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(l)(1), inserted "or discontinue, as appropriate," after "correct".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(l)(2), inserted "or discontinuing" after "correcting" in heading and "or discontinues, as appropriate" after "corrects" in text.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(l)(3), inserted "or discontinue" after "correct" in heading and "or discontinue, as appropriate," before "the violation" in text.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 105-33, §5506(m), amended heading and text of par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "This subsection shall not apply to the imposition of a penalty against a State under subsection (a)(6) of this section."

Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(g)(1)(C), substituted "(12), or (13)" for "or (12)".

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-40 effective July 1, 2003, see section 8 of Pub. L. 108-40, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §807(c)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-287, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 655 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1999."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5004(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 594, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104-193]."

Amendment by section 5506 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with delayed effective date for subsec. (a)(2)–(5), (8), (10) of this section, and with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 610. Appeal of adverse decision

#### (a) In general

Within 5 days after the date the Secretary takes any adverse action under this part with respect to a State, the Secretary shall notify the chief executive officer of the State of the adverse action, including any action with respect

to the State plan submitted under section 602 of this title or the imposition of a penalty under section 609 of this title.

**(b) Administrative review**

**(1) In general**

Within 60 days after the date a State receives notice under subsection (a) of this section of an adverse action, the State may appeal the action, in whole or in part, to the Departmental Appeals Board established in the Department of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Board") by filing an appeal with the Board.

**(2) Procedural rules**

The Board shall consider an appeal filed by a State under paragraph (1) on the basis of such documentation as the State may submit and as the Board may require to support the final decision of the Board. In deciding whether to uphold an adverse action or any portion of such an action, the Board shall conduct a thorough review of the issues and take into account all relevant evidence. The Board shall make a final determination with respect to an appeal filed under paragraph (1) not less than 60 days after the date the appeal is filed.

**(c) Judicial review of adverse decision**

**(1) In general**

Within 90 days after the date of a final decision by the Board under this section with respect to an adverse action taken against a State, the State may obtain judicial review of the final decision (and the findings incorporated into the final decision) by filing an action in—

(A) the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the principal or headquarters office of the State agency is located; or

(B) the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

**(2) Procedural rules**

The district court in which an action is filed under paragraph (1) shall review the final decision of the Board on the record established in the administrative proceeding, in accordance with the standards of review prescribed by subparagraphs (A) through (E) of section 706(2) of title 5. The review shall be on the basis of the documents and supporting data submitted to the Board.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 410, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2148; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.)

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 610, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 410, as added Oct. 21, 1976, Pub. L. 94-585, § 1(a), 90 Stat. 2901; amended July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(6), 98 Stat. 1166, related to food stamp program coupons, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

Another prior section 610, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 410, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 211(b), 81 Stat. 897, provided for furnishing by Secretary to Secretary of the Treasury the names of par-

ents contained in reports from State agencies, for ascertainment of addresses, and authorization for appropriations for such purpose, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(c)(8), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2360, eff. July 1, 1975.

**AMENDMENTS**

1997—Pub. L. 105-33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

**§ 611. Data collection and reporting**

**(a) Quarterly reports by States**

**(1) General reporting requirement**

**(A) Contents of report**

Each eligible State shall collect on a monthly basis, and report to the Secretary on a quarterly basis, the following disaggregated case record information on the families receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part (except for information relating to activities carried out under section 603(a)(5) of this title) or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title):

(i) The county of residence of the family.

(ii) Whether a child receiving such assistance or an adult in the family is receiving—

(I) Federal disability insurance benefits;

(II) benefits based on Federal disability status;

(III) aid under a State plan approved under subchapter XIV of this chapter (as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972);

(IV) aid or assistance under a State plan approved under subchapter XVI of this chapter (as in effect without regard to such amendment) by reason of being permanently and totally disabled; or

(V) supplemental security income benefits under subchapter XVI of this chapter (as in effect pursuant to such amendment) by reason of disability.

(iii) The ages of the members of such families.

(iv) The number of individuals in the family, and the relation of each family member to the head of the family.

- (v) The employment status and earnings of the employed adult in the family.
- (vi) The marital status of the adults in the family, including whether such adults have never married, are widowed, or are divorced.
- (vii) The race and educational level of each adult in the family.
- (viii) The race and educational level of each child in the family.
- (ix) Whether the family received subsidized housing, medical assistance under the State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter, supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits, or subsidized child care, and if the latter 2, the amount received.
- (x) The number of months that the family has received each type of assistance under the program.
- (xi) If the adults participated in, and the number of hours per week of participation in, the following activities:
  - (I) Education.
  - (II) Subsidized private sector employment.
  - (III) Unsubsidized employment.
  - (IV) Public sector employment, work experience, or community service.
  - (V) Job search.
  - (VI) Job skills training or on-the-job training.
  - (VII) Vocational education.
- (xii) Information necessary to calculate participation rates under section 607 of this title.
- (xiii) The type and amount of assistance received under the program, including the amount of and reason for any reduction of assistance (including sanctions).
- (xiv) Any amount of unearned income received by any member of the family.
- (xv) The citizenship of the members of the family.
- (xvi) From a sample of closed cases, whether the family left the program, and if so, whether the family left due to—
  - (I) employment;
  - (II) marriage;
  - (III) the prohibition set forth in section 608(a)(7) of this title;
  - (IV) sanction; or
  - (V) State policy.
- (xvii) With respect to each individual in the family who has not attained 20 years of age, whether the individual is a parent of a child in the family.

**(B) Use of samples**

**(i) Authority**

A State may comply with subparagraph (A) by submitting disaggregated case record information on a sample of families selected through the use of scientifically acceptable sampling methods approved by the Secretary.

**(ii) Sampling and other methods**

The Secretary shall provide the States with such case sampling plans and data

collection procedures as the Secretary deems necessary to produce statistically valid estimates of the performance of State programs funded under this part and any other State programs funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title). The Secretary may develop and implement procedures for verifying the quality of data submitted by the States.

**(2) Report on use of Federal funds to cover administrative costs and overhead**

The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include a statement of the percentage of the funds paid to the State under this part for the quarter that are used to cover administrative costs or overhead, with a separate statement of the percentage of such funds that are used to cover administrative costs or overhead incurred for programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(3) Report on State expenditures on programs for needy families**

The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include a statement of the total amount expended by the State during the quarter on programs for needy families, with a separate statement of the total amount expended by the State during the quarter on programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(4) Report on noncustodial parents participating in work activities**

The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include the number of non-custodial parents in the State who participated in work activities (as defined in section 607(d) of this title) during the quarter, with a separate statement of the number of such parents who participated in programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(5) Report on transitional services**

The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include the total amount expended by the State during the quarter to provide transitional services to a family that has ceased to receive assistance under this part because of employment, along with a description of such services.

**(6) Report on families receiving assistance**

The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include for each month in the quarter—

(A) the number of families and individuals receiving assistance under the State program funded under this part (including the number of 2-parent and 1-parent families);

(B) the total dollar value of such assistance received by all families; and

(C) with respect to families and individuals participating in a program operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title—

(i) the total number of such families and individuals; and

(ii) the number of such families and individuals whose participation in such a program was terminated during a month.

**(7) Regulations**

The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to define the data elements with respect to which reports are required by this subsection, and shall consult with the Secretary of Labor in defining the data elements with respect to programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(b) Annual reports to Congress by Secretary**

Not later than 6 months after the end of fiscal year 1997, and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report describing—

- (1) whether the States are meeting—
  - (A) the participation rates described in section 607(a) of this title; and
  - (B) the objectives of—
    - (i) increasing employment and earnings of needy families, and child support collections; and
    - (ii) decreasing out-of-wedlock pregnancies and child poverty;
- (2) the demographic and financial characteristics of families applying for assistance, families receiving assistance, and families that become ineligible to receive assistance;
- (3) the characteristics of each State program funded under this part; and
- (4) the trends in employment and earnings of needy families with minor children living at home.

**(c) Pre-reauthorization State-by-State reports on engagement in additional work activities and expenditures for other benefits and services****(1) State reporting requirements****(A) Reporting periods and deadlines**

Each eligible State shall submit to the Secretary the following reports:

**(i) March 2011 report**

Not later than May 31, 2011, a report for the period that begins on March 1, 2011, and ends on March 31, 2011, that contains the information specified in subparagraphs (B) and (C).

**(ii) April-June, 2011 report**

Not later than August 31, 2011, a report for the period that begins on April 1, 2011, and ends on June 30, 2011, that contains with respect to the 3 months that occur during that period—

- (I) the average monthly numbers for the information specified in subparagraph (B); and
- (II) the information specified in subparagraph (C).

**(B) Engagement in additional work activities**

(i) With respect to each work-eligible individual in a family receiving assistance during a reporting period specified in subparagraph (A), whether the individual engages in any activities directed toward attaining self-sufficiency during a month occurring in a reporting period, and if so, the specific activities—

- (I) that do not qualify as a work activity under section 607(d) of this title but that

are otherwise reasonably calculated to help the family move toward self-sufficiency; or

(II) that are of a type that would be counted toward the State participation rates under section 607 of this title but for the fact that—

- (aa) the work-eligible individual did not engage in sufficient hours of the activity;
- (bb) the work-eligible individual has reached the maximum time limit allowed for having participation in the activity counted toward the State's work participation rate; or
- (cc) the number of work-eligible individuals engaged in such activity exceeds a limitation under such section.

(ii) Any other information that the Secretary determines appropriate with respect to the information required under clause (i), including if the individual has no hours of participation, the principal reason or reasons for such non-participation.

**(C) Expenditures on other benefits and services**

(i) Detailed, disaggregated information regarding the types of, and amounts of, expenditures made by the State during a reporting period specified in subparagraph (A) using—

(I) Federal funds provided under section 603 of this title that are (or will be) reported by the State on Form ACF-196 (or any successor form) under the category of other expenditures or the category of benefits or services provided in accordance with the authority provided under section 604(a)(2) of this title; or

(II) State funds expended to meet the requirements of section 609(a)(7) of this title and reported by the State in the category of other expenditures on Form ACF-196 (or any successor form).

(ii) Any other information that the Secretary determines appropriate with respect to the information required under clause (i).

**(2) Publication of summary and analysis of engagement in additional activities**

Concurrent with the submission of each report required under paragraph (1)(A), an eligible State shall publish on an Internet website maintained by the State agency responsible for administering the State program funded under this part (or such State-maintained website as the Secretary may approve)—

(A) a summary of the information submitted in the report;

(B) an analysis statement regarding the extent to which the information changes measures of total engagement in work activities from what was (or will be) reported by the State in the quarterly report submitted under subsection (a) for the comparable period; and

(C) a narrative describing the most common activities contained in the report that are not countable toward the State participation rates under section 607 of this title.

**(3) Application of authority to use sampling**

Subparagraph (B) of subsection (a)(1) shall apply to the reports required under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the same manner as subparagraph (B) of subsection (a)(1) applies to reports required under subparagraph (A) of subsection (a)(1).

**(4) Secretarial reports to Congress****(A) March 2011 report**

Not later than June 30, 2011, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the information submitted by eligible States for the March 2011 reporting period under paragraph (1)(A)(i). The report shall include a State-by-State summary and analysis of such information, identification of any States with missing or incomplete reports, and recommendations for such administrative or legislative changes as the Secretary determines are necessary to require eligible States to report the information on a recurring basis.

**(B) April-June, 2011 report**

Not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the information submitted by eligible States for the April-June 2011 reporting period under paragraph (1)(A)(ii). The report shall include a State-by-State summary and analysis of such information, identification of any States with missing or incomplete reports, and recommendations for such administrative or legislative changes as the Secretary determines are necessary to require eligible States to report the information on a recurring basis<sup>1</sup>

**(5) Authority for expeditious implementation**

The requirements of chapter 5 of title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Administrative Procedure Act”) or any other law relating to rulemaking or publication in the Federal Register shall not apply to the issuance of guidance or instructions by the Secretary with respect to the implementation of this subsection to the extent the Secretary determines that compliance with any such requirement would impede the expeditious implementation of this subsection.

**(d) Data exchange standardization for improved interoperability****(1) Data exchange standards****(A) Designation**

The Secretary, in consultation with an interagency work group which shall be established by the Office of Management and Budget, and considering State and tribal perspectives, shall, by rule, designate a data exchange standard for any category of information required to be reported under this part.

**(B) Data exchange standards must be non-proprietary and interoperable**

The data exchange standard designated under subparagraph (A) shall, to the extent

practicable, be nonproprietary and interoperable.

**(C) Other requirements**

In designating data exchange standards under this section, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, incorporate—

(i) interoperable standards developed and maintained by an international voluntary consensus standards body, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, such as the International Organization for Standardization;

(ii) interoperable standards developed and maintained by intergovernmental partnerships, such as the National Information Exchange Model; and

(iii) interoperable standards developed and maintained by Federal entities with authority over contracting and financial assistance, such as the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council.

**(2) Data exchange standards for reporting****(A) Designation**

The Secretary, in consultation with an interagency work group established by the Office of Management and Budget, and considering State and tribal perspectives, shall, by rule, designate data exchange standards to govern the data reporting required under this part.

**(B) Requirements**

The data exchange standards required by subparagraph (A) shall, to the extent practicable—

(i) incorporate a widely-accepted, non-proprietary, searchable, computer-readable format;

(ii) be consistent with and implement applicable accounting principles; and

(iii) be capable of being continually upgraded as necessary.

**(C) Incorporation of nonproprietary standards**

In designating reporting standards under this paragraph, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, incorporate existing non-proprietary standards, such as the eXtensible Markup Language.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 411, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2148; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5001(e), 5507, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 591, 616, 620; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 804(a)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-284; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7102(b)(2), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 136; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110-246, § 4(a), title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 111-291, title VIII, § 812(a), Dec. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 3160; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §§ 4003(a), 4005(e), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195, 198.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii)(III), is section 301 of Pub. L. 92-603, title III, Oct. 30, 1972, 86 Stat. 1465, which enacted sections 1381 to 1382e and 1383 to 1383c of this title.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

**CODIFICATION**

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 611, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 411, as added Dec. 20, 1977, Pub. L. 95-216, title IV, § 403(a), 91 Stat. 1561, related to availability of wage information to States and political subdivisions, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2651(b)(3), (l)(2), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1149, 1151, effective Apr. 1, 1985, except as otherwise provided. See section 1320b-7 of this title.

**AMENDMENTS**

2012—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii)(III). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4005(e), struck out second closing parenthesis after “1972”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112-96, § 4003(a), added subsec. (d).

2010—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 111-291 added subsec. (c).

2008—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ix). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamps”.

2006—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7102(b)(2)(A), inserted “or any other State program funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title)” before colon at end of introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7102(b)(2)(B), inserted “and any other State programs funded with qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 609(a)(7)(B)(i) of this title)” after “this part”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 106-113, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 804(a)(1)], in introductory provisions, inserted “(except for information relating to activities carried out under section 603(a)(5) of this title)” after “part”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(xviii). Pub. L. 106-113, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 804(a)(2)], struck out cl. (xviii) which related to families participating in a program operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, § 5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(1)(A)(i), added cl. (ii) and struck out former cl. (ii) which read as follows: “Whether a child receiving such assistance or an adult in the family is disabled.”

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(1)(A)(ii), substituted “head of” for “youngest child in”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(vii), (viii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(1)(A)(iii), substituted “level” for “status”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(xvii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(1)(A)(iv), added cl. (xvii).

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(xviii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(1), added cl. (xviii).

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(1)(B), substituted “samples” for “estimates” in heading and “disaggregated case record information on a sample of families selected” for “an estimate which is obtained” in cl. (i).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(2), inserted before period at end “, with a separate statement of the percentage of such funds that are used to cover administrative costs or overhead incurred for programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(3), inserted before period at end “, with a separate statement of the total amount expended by the State during the quarter on programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(4), inserted before period at end “, with a separate statement of the number of such parents who participated in programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(2), added par. (6). Former par. (6) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (a)(6)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(5), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5507(2), redesignated par. (6) as (7).

Pub. L. 105-33, § 5001(e)(6), inserted before period at end “, and shall consult with the Secretary of Labor in defining the data elements with respect to programs operated with funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title”.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT; REGULATIONS**

Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, § 4003(b), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 196, provided that:

“(1) DATA EXCHANGE STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a proposed rule under section 411(d)(1) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 611(d)(1)] within 12 months after the date of the enactment of this section [Feb. 22, 2012], and shall issue a final rule under such section 411(d)(1), after public comment, within 24 months after such date of enactment.

“(2) DATA REPORTING STANDARDS.—The reporting standards required under section 411(d)(2) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 611(d)(2)] shall become effective with respect to reports required in the first reporting period, after the effective date of the final rule referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, for which the authority for data collection and reporting is established or renewed under the Paperwork Reduction Act [44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.].”

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT**

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective Oct. 1, 2006, see section 7102(d) of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 607 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 5507 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

**§ 611a. State required to provide certain information**

Each State to which a grant is made under section 603 of this title shall, at least 4 times annually and upon request of the Immigration and

Naturalization Service, furnish the Immigration and Naturalization Service with the name and address of, and other identifying information on, any individual who the State knows is unlawfully in the United States.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 411A, as added Pub. L. 104-198, title IV, § 404(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2267.)

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

**§ 612. Direct funding and administration by Indian tribes**

**(a) Grants for Indian tribes**

**(1) Tribal family assistance grant**

**(A) In general**

For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary shall pay to each Indian tribe that has an approved tribal family assistance plan a tribal family assistance grant for the fiscal year in an amount equal to the amount determined under subparagraph (B), which shall be reduced for a fiscal year, on a pro rata basis for each quarter, in the case of a tribal family assistance plan approved during a fiscal year for which the plan is to be in effect, and shall reduce the grant payable under section 603(a)(1) of this title to any State in which lies the service area or areas of the Indian tribe by that portion of the amount so determined that is attributable to expenditures by the State.

**(B) Amount determined**

**(i) In general**

The amount determined under this subparagraph is an amount equal to the total amount of the Federal payments to a State or States under section 603 of this title (as in effect during such fiscal year) for fiscal year 1994 attributable to expenditures (other than child care expenditures) by the State or States under parts A and F of this subchapter (as so in effect) for fiscal year 1994 for Indian families residing in the service area or areas identified by the Indian tribe pursuant to subsection (b)(1)(C) of this section.

**(ii) Use of State submitted data**

**(I) In general**

The Secretary shall use State submitted data to make each determination under clause (i).

**(II) Disagreement with determination**

If an Indian tribe or tribal organization disagrees with State submitted data described under subclause (I), the Indian tribe or tribal organization may submit to the Secretary such additional information as may be relevant to making the determination under clause (i) and the Secretary may consider such information before making such determination.

**(2) Grants for Indian tribes that received jobs funds**

**(A) In general**

For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary shall pay to each eligible Indian tribe that proposes to operate a program described in subparagraph (C) a grant in an amount equal to the amount received by the Indian tribe in fiscal year 1994 under section 682(i) of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1994).

**(B) Eligible Indian tribe**

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “eligible Indian tribe” means an Indian tribe or Alaska Native organization that conducted a job opportunities and basic skills training program in fiscal year 1995 under section 682(i) of this title (as in effect during fiscal year 1995).

**(C) Use of grant**

Each Indian tribe to which a grant is made under this paragraph shall use the grant for the purpose of operating a program to make work activities available to such population and such service area or areas as the tribe specifies.

**(D) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated \$7,633,287 for each fiscal year specified in subparagraph (A) for grants under subparagraph (A).

**(3) Welfare-to-work grants**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary of Labor shall award a grant in accordance with this paragraph to an Indian tribe for each fiscal year specified in section 603(a)(5)(H) of this title for which the Indian tribe is a welfare-to-work tribe, in such amount as the Secretary of Labor deems appropriate, subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

**(B) Welfare-to-work tribe**

An Indian tribe shall be considered a welfare-to-work tribe for a fiscal year for purposes of this paragraph if the Indian tribe meets the following requirements:

(i) The Indian tribe has submitted to the Secretary of Labor a plan which describes how, consistent with section 603(a)(5) of this title, the Indian tribe will use any funds provided under this paragraph during the fiscal year. If the Indian tribe has a tribal family assistance plan, the plan referred to in the preceding sentence shall be in the form of an addendum to the tribal family assistance plan.

(ii) The Indian tribe is operating a program under a tribal family assistance plan approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, a program described in paragraph (2)(C), or an employment program funded through other sources under which substantial services are provided to recipients of assistance under a program funded under this part.

(iii) The Indian tribe has provided the Secretary of Labor with an estimate of the

amount that the Indian tribe intends to expend during the fiscal year (excluding tribal expenditures described in section 609(a)(7)(B)(iv) (other than subclause (III) thereof) of this title) pursuant to this paragraph.

(iv) The Indian tribe has agreed to negotiate in good faith with the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to the substance and funding of any evaluation under section 613(j) of this title, and to cooperate with the conduct of any such evaluation.

**(C) Limitations on use of funds**

**(i) In general**

Section 603(a)(5)(C) of this title shall apply to funds provided to Indian tribes under this paragraph in the same manner in which such section applies to funds provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(ii) Waiver authority**

The Secretary of Labor may waive or modify the application of a provision of section 603(a)(5)(C) (other than clause (viii) thereof) of this title with respect to an Indian tribe to the extent necessary to enable the Indian tribe to operate a more efficient or effective program with the funds provided under this paragraph.

**(iii) Regulations**

Within 90 days after August 5, 1997, the Secretary of Labor, after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to implement this paragraph.

**(b) 3-year tribal family assistance plan**

**(1) In general**

Any Indian tribe that desires to receive a tribal family assistance grant shall submit to the Secretary a 3-year tribal family assistance plan that—

(A) outlines the Indian tribe's approach to providing welfare-related services for the 3-year period, consistent with this section;

(B) specifies whether the welfare-related services provided under the plan will be provided by the Indian tribe or through agreements, contracts, or compacts with intertribal consortia, States, or other entities;

(C) identifies the population and service area or areas to be served by such plan;

(D) provides that a family receiving assistance under the plan may not receive duplicative assistance from other State or tribal programs funded under this part;

(E) identifies the employment opportunities in or near the service area or areas of the Indian tribe and the manner in which the Indian tribe will cooperate and participate in enhancing such opportunities for recipients of assistance under the plan consistent with any applicable State standards; and

(F) applies the fiscal accountability provisions of section 5(f)(1) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450c(f)(1)), relating to the submis-

sion of a single-agency audit report required by chapter 75 of title 31.

**(2) Approval**

The Secretary shall approve each tribal family assistance plan submitted in accordance with paragraph (1).

**(3) Consortium of tribes**

Nothing in this section shall preclude the development and submission of a single tribal family assistance plan by the participating Indian tribes of an intertribal consortium.

**(c) Minimum work participation requirements and time limits**

The Secretary, with the participation of Indian tribes, shall establish for each Indian tribe receiving a grant under this section minimum work participation requirements, appropriate time limits for receipt of welfare-related services under the grant, and penalties against individuals—

(1) consistent with the purposes of this section;

(2) consistent with the economic conditions and resources available to each tribe; and

(3) similar to comparable provisions in section 607(e) of this title.

**(d) Emergency assistance**

Nothing in this section shall preclude an Indian tribe from seeking emergency assistance from any Federal loan program or emergency fund.

**(e) Accountability**

Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ability of the Secretary to maintain program funding accountability consistent with—

(1) generally accepted accounting principles; and

(2) the requirements of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

**(f) Eligibility for Federal loans**

Section 606 of this title shall apply to an Indian tribe with an approved tribal assistance plan in the same manner as such section applies to a State, except that section 606(c) of this title shall be applied by substituting “section 612(a)” for “section 603(a)”.

**(g) Penalties**

(1) Subsections (a)(1), (a)(6), (b), and (c) of section 609 of this title, shall apply to an Indian tribe with an approved tribal assistance plan in the same manner as such subsections apply to a State.

(2) Section 609(a)(3) of this title shall apply to an Indian tribe with an approved tribal assistance plan by substituting “meet minimum work participation requirements established under section 612(c) of this title” for “comply with section 607(a) of this title”.

**(h) Data collection and reporting**

Section 611 of this title shall apply to an Indian tribe with an approved tribal family assistance plan.

**(i) Special rule for Indian tribes in Alaska**

**(1) In general**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, and except as provided in paragraph

(2), an Indian tribe in the State of Alaska that receives a tribal family assistance grant under this section shall use the grant to operate a program in accordance with requirements comparable to the requirements applicable to the program of the State of Alaska funded under this part. Comparability of programs shall be established on the basis of program criteria developed by the Secretary in consultation with the State of Alaska and such Indian tribes.

**(2) Waiver**

An Indian tribe described in paragraph (1) may apply to the appropriate State authority to receive a waiver of the requirement of paragraph (1).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 412, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2150; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5001(c), 5508, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 589, 617, 620; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(b)(2)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-283; Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(1) [title I, §107(b)(5)], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-12; Pub. L. 108-40, §3(h), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4002(d), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part F of this subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(B)(i), was classified to section 681 et seq. of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167.

Section 682 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), (B), was repealed by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167.

The Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), is Pub. L. 93-638, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2203, as amended, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§450 et seq.) of chapter 14 of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 450 of Title 25 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 612, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §412, as added June 17, 1980, Pub. L. 96-272, title III, §303, 94 Stat. 528; amended Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2306(b), 95 Stat. 846; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §155(a), 96 Stat. 397, related to prorating shelter allowance for AFDC family living with another household, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(1)(A), (2)(A). Pub. L. 112-96 substituted “fiscal year 2012” for “each of fiscal years 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003”.

2003—Subsec. (a)(1)(A), (2)(A). Pub. L. 108-40 substituted “2002, and 2003” for “and 2002”.

2000—Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 106-554 substituted “603(a)(5)(H)” for “603(a)(5)(I)”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(3)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 106-113 substituted “clause (viii)” for “clause (vii)”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(a), inserted “which shall be reduced for a fiscal year, on a pro rata basis for each quarter, in the case of a tribal family assistance plan approved during a fiscal year for which the plan is to be in effect,” before “and shall”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(b), substituted “For each of fiscal years 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and

2002, the Secretary shall pay to each eligible Indian tribe that proposes to operate a program described in subparagraph (C)” for “The Secretary shall pay to each eligible Indian tribe for each of fiscal years 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(c), substituted “such population and such service area or areas as the tribe specifies” for “members of the Indian tribe”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(d), substituted “\$7,633,287” for “\$7,638,474”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(c), added par. (3).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(f), added subsec. (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(e), substituted “(b), and (c)” for “and (b)”.

Subsecs. (g) to (i). Pub. L. 105-33, §5508(f), redesignated subsecs. (f) to (h) as (g) to (i), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-40 effective July 1, 2003, see section 8 of Pub. L. 108-40, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-554 effective Oct. 1, 2000, see section 1(a)(1) [title I, §107(d)] of Pub. L. 106-554, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 106-113, see section 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §801(e)] of Pub. L. 106-113, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5508 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

**§ 613. Research, evaluations, and national studies**

**(a) Research**

The Secretary, directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements, shall conduct research on the benefits, effects, and costs of operating different State programs funded under this part, including time limits relating to eligibility for assistance. The research shall include studies on the effects of different programs and the operation of such programs on welfare dependency, illegitimacy, teen pregnancy, employment rates, child well-being, and any other area the Secretary deems appropriate. The Secretary shall also conduct research on the costs and benefits of State activities under section 607 of this title.

**(b) Development and evaluation of innovative approaches to reducing welfare dependency and increasing child well-being**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary may assist States in developing, and shall evaluate, innovative approaches for reducing welfare dependency and increasing the well-being of minor children living at home with respect to recipients of assistance under programs funded under this part. The Secretary may provide funds for training and technical assistance to carry out the approaches developed pursuant to this paragraph.

**(2) Evaluations**

In performing the evaluations under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent feasible, use random assignment as an evaluation methodology.

**(c) Dissemination of information**

The Secretary shall develop innovative methods of disseminating information on any research, evaluations, and studies conducted under this section, including the facilitation of the sharing of information and best practices among States and localities through the use of computers and other technologies.

**(d) Annual ranking of States and review of most and least successful work programs**

**(1) Annual ranking of States**

The Secretary shall rank annually the States to which grants are paid under section 603 of this title in the order of their success in placing recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part into long-term private sector jobs, reducing the overall welfare caseload, and, when a practicable method for calculating this information becomes available, diverting individuals from formally applying to the State program and receiving assistance. In ranking States under this subsection, the Secretary shall take into account the average number of minor children living at home in families in the State that have incomes below the poverty line and the amount of funding provided each State for such families.

**(2) Annual review of most and least successful work programs**

The Secretary shall review the programs of the 3 States most recently ranked highest under paragraph (1) and the 3 States most recently ranked lowest under paragraph (1) that provide parents with work experience, assistance in finding employment, and other work preparation activities and support services to enable the families of such parents to leave the program and become self-sufficient.

**(e) Annual ranking of States and review of issues relating to out-of-wedlock births**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall annually rank States to which grants are made under section 603 of this title based on the following ranking factors:

**(A) Absolute out-of-wedlock ratios**

The ratio represented by—

(i) the total number of out-of-wedlock births in families receiving assistance under the State program under this part in the State for the most recent year for which information is available; over

(ii) the total number of births in families receiving assistance under the State program under this part in the State for the year.

**(B) Net changes in the out-of-wedlock ratio**

The difference between the ratio described in subparagraph (A) with respect to a State for the most recent year for which such information is available and the ratio with respect to the State for the immediately preceding year.

**(2) Annual review**

The Secretary shall review the programs of the 5 States most recently ranked highest under paragraph (1) and the 5 States most recently ranked the lowest under paragraph (1).

**(f) State-initiated evaluations**

A State shall be eligible to receive funding to evaluate the State program funded under this part if—

(1) the State submits a proposal to the Secretary for the evaluation;

(2) the Secretary determines that the design and approach of the evaluation is rigorous and is likely to yield information that is credible and will be useful to other States; and

(3) unless otherwise waived by the Secretary, the State contributes to the cost of the evaluation, from non-Federal sources, an amount equal to at least 10 percent of the cost of the evaluation.

**(g) Report on circumstances of certain children and families**

**(1) In general**

Beginning 3 years after August 22, 1996, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall prepare and submit to the Committees on Ways and Means and on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and to the Committees on Finance and on Labor and Resources of the Senate annual reports that examine in detail the matters described in paragraph (2) with respect to each of the following groups for the period after August 22, 1996:

(A) Individuals who were children in families that have become ineligible for assistance under a State program funded under this part by reason of having reached a time limit on the provision of such assistance.

(B) Children born after August 22, 1996, to parents who, at the time of such birth, had not attained 20 years of age.

(C) Individuals who, after August 22, 1996, became parents before attaining 20 years of age.

**(2) Matters described**

The matters described in this paragraph are the following:

(A) The percentage of each group that has dropped out of secondary school (or the equivalent), and the percentage of each

group at each level of educational attainment.

(B) The percentage of each group that is employed.

(C) The percentage of each group that has been convicted of a crime or has been adjudicated as a delinquent.

(D) The rate at which the members of each group are born, or have children, out-of-wedlock, and the percentage of each group that is married.

(E) The percentage of each group that continues to participate in State programs funded under this part.

(F) The percentage of each group that has health insurance provided by a private entity (broken down by whether the insurance is provided through an employer or otherwise), the percentage that has health insurance provided by an agency of government, and the percentage that does not have health insurance.

(G) The average income of the families of the members of each group.

(H) Such other matters as the Secretary deems appropriate.

**(h) Funding of studies and demonstrations**

**(1) In general**

Funds made available to carry out this section for a fiscal year shall be used for the purpose of paying—

(A) the cost of conducting the research described in subsection (a) of this section;

(B) the cost of developing and evaluating innovative approaches for reducing welfare dependency and increasing the well-being of minor children under subsection (b) of this section;

(C) the Federal share of any State-initiated study approved under subsection (f) of this section; and

(D) an amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to operate and evaluate demonstration projects, relating to this part, that are in effect or approved under section 1315 of this title as of August 22, 1996, and are continued after such date.

**(2) Allocation**

Of the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year—

(A) 50 percent shall be allocated for the purposes described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1), and

(B) 50 percent shall be allocated for the purposes described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) of paragraph (1).

**(3) Demonstrations of innovative strategies**

The Secretary may implement and evaluate demonstrations of innovative and promising strategies which—

(A) provide one-time capital funds to establish, expand, or replicate programs;

(B) test performance-based grant-to-loan financing in which programs meeting performance targets receive grants while programs not meeting such targets repay funding on a prorated basis; and

(C) test strategies in multiple States and types of communities.

**(i) Child poverty rates**

**(1) In general**

Not later than May 31, 1998, and annually thereafter, the chief executive officer of each State shall submit to the Secretary a statement of the child poverty rate in the State as of August 22, 1996, or the date of the most recent prior statement under this paragraph.

**(2) Submission of corrective action plan**

Not later than 90 days after the date a State submits a statement under paragraph (1) which indicates that, as a result of the amendments made by section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, the child poverty rate of the State has increased by 5 percent or more since the most recent prior statement under paragraph (1), the State shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a corrective action plan in accordance with paragraph (3).

**(3) Contents of plan**

A corrective action plan submitted under paragraph (2) shall outline the manner in which the State will reduce the child poverty rate in the State. The plan shall include a description of the actions to be taken by the State under such plan.

**(4) Compliance with plan**

A State that submits a corrective action plan that the Secretary has found contains the information required by this subsection shall implement the corrective action plan until the State determines that the child poverty rate in the State is less than the lowest child poverty rate on the basis of which the State was required to submit the corrective action plan.

**(5) Methodology**

The Secretary shall prescribe regulations establishing the methodology by which a State shall determine the child poverty rate in the State. The methodology shall take into account factors including the number of children who receive free or reduced-price lunches, the number of supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits households, and, to the extent available, county-by-county estimates of children in poverty as determined by the Census Bureau.

**(j) Evaluation of welfare-to-work programs**

**(1) Evaluation**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development—

(A) shall develop a plan to evaluate how grants made under sections 603(a)(5) and 612(a)(3) of this title have been used;

(B) may evaluate the use of such grants by such grantees as the Secretary deems appropriate, in accordance with an agreement entered into with the grantees after good-faith negotiations; and

(C) is urged to include the following outcome measures in the plan developed under subparagraph (A):

(i) Placements in unsubsidized employment, and placements in unsubsidized employment that last for at least 6 months.

- (ii) Placements in the private and public sectors.
- (iii) Earnings of individuals who obtain employment.
- (iv) Average expenditures per placement.

**(2) Reports to the Congress**

**(A) In general**

Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, shall submit to the Congress reports on the projects funded under section<sup>1</sup> 603(a)(5) and 612(a)(3) of this title and on the evaluations of the projects.

**(B) Interim report**

Not later than January 1, 1999, the Secretary shall submit an interim report on the matter described in subparagraph (A).

**(C) Final report**

Not later than January 1, 2001,<sup>2</sup> (or at a later date, if the Secretary informs the Committees of the Congress with jurisdiction over the subject matter of the report) the Secretary shall submit a final report on the matter described in subparagraph (A).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 413, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2153; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5001(f), 5509, 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 592, 618, 620; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §410(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(c), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4002(e), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195; Pub. L. 113-235, div. G, title II, §228(e), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2492.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (i)(2), is section 103 of Pub. L. 104-193, which enacted this part, amended sections 602, 603, and 1308 of this title, and repealed provisions formerly set out as this part. For complete classification of section 103 to the Code, see Tables.

**CODIFICATION**

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 613, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 413, as added June 9, 1980, Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §406(c), 94 Stat. 467, related to technical assistance for developing management information systems, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 113-235 substituted “Funds made available to carry out this section for a fiscal year shall be used” for “Out of any money in the

Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated \$15,000,000 for fiscal year 2012” in introductory provisions.

2012—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 112-96 substituted “fiscal year 2012” for “each of fiscal years 1997 through 2002” in introductory provisions.

2008—Subsec. (i)(5). Pub. L. 110-246, §4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp”.

1999—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 106-169 made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

1998—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 105-200 substituted “Education and the Workforce” for “Economic and Educational Opportunities”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, §5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, §5509(a), inserted “, directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements,” before “shall conduct” and substituted “section 607” for “section 609”.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5509(b), amended heading and text of par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall annually rank States to which grants are made under section 603 of this title based on the following ranking factors:

“(i) ABSOLUTE OUT-OF-WEDLOCK RATIOS.—The ratio represented by—

“(I) the total number of out-of-wedlock births in families receiving assistance under the State program under this part in the State for the most recent fiscal year for which information is available; over

“(II) the total number of births in families receiving assistance under the State program under this part in the State for such year.

“(ii) NET CHANGES IN THE OUT-OF-WEDLOCK RATIO.—The difference between the ratio described in subparagraph (A)(i) with respect to a State for the most recent fiscal year for which such information is available and the ratio with respect to the State for the immediately preceding year.”

Subsec. (h)(1)(D). Pub. L. 105-33, §5509(c), substituted “August 22, 1996” for “September 30, 1995”.

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5509(d)(1), substituted “May 31, 1998” for “90 days after August 22, 1996”.

Subsec. (i)(5). Pub. L. 105-33, §5509(d)(2), substituted “, to the extent available, county-by-county” for “the county-by-county”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 105-33, §5001(f), added subsec. (j).

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT**

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 5509 of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “sections”.

<sup>2</sup> So in original.

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Aug. 22, 1996, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

#### FUNDING OF RESEARCH, EVALUATIONS, AND NATIONAL STUDIES

Pub. L. 113-235, div. G, title II, §228(c), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2491, provided that: “In the case of research, evaluations, and national studies funded under section 413(h)(1) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 613(h)(1)], no funds shall be appropriated under that section for fiscal year 2015 or any fiscal year thereafter.”

#### COORDINATION OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND CHILD PROTECTION SERVICES

Pub. L. 105-89, title IV, §405, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2135, required the Secretary of Health and Human Services, based on information from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration and the Administration for Children and Families in the Department of Health and Human Services, to submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report which described the extent and scope of the problem of substance abuse in the child welfare population, the types of services provided to such population, and the outcomes resulting from the provision of such services to such population, along with appropriate recommendations for legislative changes.

#### GAO STUDY OF EFFECT OF FAMILY VIOLENCE ON NEED FOR PUBLIC ASSISTANCE

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5001(i), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 593, directed the Comptroller General to conduct a study of the effect of family violence on the use of public assistance programs, and in particular the extent to which family violence prolongs or increases the need for public assistance, and to submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress within 1 year after Aug. 5, 1997.

#### STUDY ON ALTERNATIVE OUTCOMES MEASURES

Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §107, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2164, as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5511, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 619, directed the Secretary, in cooperation with the States, to study and analyze outcomes measures for evaluating the success of the States in moving individuals out of the welfare system through employment as an alternative to the minimum participation rates described in 42 U.S.C. 607, and to submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress by Sept. 30, 1998.

#### **§ 614. Repealed. Pub. L. 113-235, div. G, title II, § 228(f), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2492**

Section, Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §414, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2156; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620; Pub. L. 108-40, §3(i), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, §4002(f), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195, related to a study by the Census Bureau.

A prior section 614, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §414, as added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2308, 95 Stat. 848; amended July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §§2638(a), 2663(c)(7)(A), 98 Stat. 1143,

1166, related to work supplementation program, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §§202(b)(13), 204(a), (b)(1)(A), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2378, 2381, effective Oct. 1, 1990, with provision for earlier effective dates in case of States making certain changes in their State plans and formally notifying the Secretary of Health and Human Services of their desire to become subject to the amendments by title II of Pub. L. 100-485, at such earlier effective dates.

#### **§ 615. Waivers**

##### **(a) Continuation of waivers**

###### **(1) Waivers in effect on August 22, 1996**

###### **(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if any waiver granted to a State under section 1315 of this title or otherwise which relates to the provision of assistance under a State plan under this part (as in effect on September 30, 1996) is in effect as of August 22, 1996, the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (other than by section 103(c) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996) shall not apply with respect to the State before the expiration (determined without regard to any extensions) of the waiver to the extent such amendments are inconsistent with the waiver.

###### **(B) Financing limitation**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, beginning with fiscal year 1996, a State operating under a waiver described in subparagraph (A) shall be entitled to payment under section 603 of this title for the fiscal year, in lieu of any other payment provided for in the waiver.

###### **(2) Waivers granted subsequently**

###### **(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if any waiver granted to a State under section 1315 of this title or otherwise which relates to the provision of assistance under a State plan under this part (as in effect on September 30, 1996) is submitted to the Secretary before August 22, 1996, and approved by the Secretary on or before July 1, 1997, and the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the waiver will not result in Federal expenditures under subchapter IV of this chapter (as in effect without regard to the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996) that are greater than would occur in the absence of the waiver, the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (other than by section 103(c) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996) shall not apply with respect to the State before the expiration (determined without regard to any extensions) of the waiver to the extent the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 are inconsistent with the waiver.

**(B) No effect on new work requirements**

Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a waiver granted under section 1315 of this title or otherwise which relates to the provision of assistance under a State program funded under this part (as in effect on September 30, 1996) shall not affect the applicability of section 607 of this title to the State.

**(b) State option to terminate waiver****(1) In general**

A State may terminate a waiver described in subsection (a) of this section before the expiration of the waiver.

**(2) Report**

A State which terminates a waiver under paragraph (1) shall submit a report to the Secretary summarizing the waiver and any available information concerning the result or effect of the waiver.

**(3) Hold harmless provision****(A) In general**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a State that, not later than the date described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, submits a written request to terminate a waiver described in subsection (a) of this section shall be held harmless for accrued cost neutrality liabilities incurred under the waiver.

**(B) Date described**

The date described in this subparagraph is 90 days following the adjournment of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after August 22, 1996.

**(c) Secretarial encouragement of current waivers**

The Secretary shall encourage any State operating a waiver described in subsection (a) of this section to continue the waiver and to evaluate, using random sampling and other characteristics of accepted scientific evaluations, the result or effect of the waiver.

**(d) Continuation of individual waivers**

A State may elect to continue 1 or more individual waivers described in subsection (a) of this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 415, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2157; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A), (2)(A), is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. Section 103(c) of the Act amended sections 602 and 603 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1996 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 615, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 415, as added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2320(b)(2), 95 Stat. 857; amended July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §§ 2635, 2663(c)(7)(B), 98 Stat. 1142, 1166, related to attribution of income and resources of sponsor and spouse to alien, prior to repeal by Pub. L.

104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

## AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

**§ 616. Administration**

The programs under this part and part D of this subchapter shall be administered by an Assistant Secretary for Family Support within the Department of Health and Human Services, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall be in addition to any other Assistant Secretary of Health and Human Services provided for by law, and the Secretary shall reduce the Federal workforce within the Department of Health and Human Services by an amount equal to the sum of 75 percent of the full-time equivalent positions at such Department that relate to any direct spending program, or any program funded through discretionary spending, that has been converted into a block grant program under the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 and the amendments made by such Act, and by an amount equal to 75 percent of that portion of the total full-time equivalent departmental management positions at such Department that bears the same relationship to the amount appropriated for any direct spending program, or any program funded through discretionary spending, that has been converted into a block grant program under the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 and the amendments made by such Act, as such amount relates to the total amount appropriated for use by such Department, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary, including reductions in force actions, consistent with sections 3502 and 3595 of title 5, to reduce the full-time equivalent positions within the Department of Health and Human Services by 245 full-time equivalent positions related to the program converted into a block grant under the amendments made by section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, and by 60 full-time equivalent managerial positions in the Department.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 416, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996,

110 Stat. 2158; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), (d), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, § 401(d), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1996 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

Section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in text, is section 103 of Pub. L. 104-193, which enacted this part, amended sections 602, 603, and 1308 of this title, and repealed provisions formerly set out as this part. For complete classification of section 103 to the Code, see Tables.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 616, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 416, as added Dec. 22, 1987, Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9102(a), 101 Stat. 1330-299, related to fraud control, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

1999—Pub. L. 106-169 substituted “Opportunity Reconciliation Act” for “Opportunity Act” the first two places appearing.

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, § 5514(c), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Pub. L. 105-33, § 5514(d), substituted “amendments made by section 103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation” for “amendment made by section 2103 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5514(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Amendment by section 5514(d) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 103(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 103(a) became law, see section 5518(a) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 617. Limitation on Federal authority

No officer or employee of the Federal Government may regulate the conduct of States under this part or enforce any provision of this part,

except to the extent expressly provided in this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 417, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2159; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 617, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 417, formerly § 418, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title VI, § 603(a), 102 Stat. 2408; renumbered § 417, Nov. 10, 1988, Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, § 8105(7), 102 Stat. 3798, related to Assistant Secretary for Family Support, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5514(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620.

#### AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-33 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, § 103(a)(1), which enacted this section.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 104-193 amended at the time the provision became law, see section 5518(d) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 862a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

### § 618. Funding for child care

#### (a) General child care entitlement

##### (1) General entitlement

Subject to the amount appropriated under paragraph (3), each State shall, for the purpose of providing child care assistance, be entitled to payments under a grant under this subsection for a fiscal year in an amount equal to the greater of—

(A) the total amount required to be paid to the State under section 603 of this title for fiscal year 1994 or 1995 (whichever is greater) with respect to expenditures for child care under subsections (g) and (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1995); or

(B) the average of the total amounts required to be paid to the State for fiscal years 1992 through 1994 under the subsections referred to in subparagraph (A).

##### (2) Remainder

###### (A) Grants

The Secretary shall use any amounts appropriated for a fiscal year under paragraph (3), and remaining after the reservation described in paragraph (4) and after grants are awarded under paragraph (1), to make grants to States under this paragraph.

###### (B) Allotments to States

The total amount available for payments to States under this paragraph, as deter-

mined under subparagraph (A), shall be allotted among the States based on the formula used for determining the amount of Federal payments to each State under section 603(n) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1995).

**(C) Federal matching of State expenditures exceeding historical expenditures**

The Secretary shall pay to each eligible State for a fiscal year an amount equal to the lesser of the State's allotment under subparagraph (B) or the Federal medical assistance percentage for the State for the fiscal year (as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, as such section was in effect on September 30, 1995) of so much of the State's expenditures for child care in that fiscal year as exceed the total amount of expenditures by the State (including expenditures from amounts made available from Federal funds) in fiscal year 1994 or 1995 (whichever is greater) for the programs described in paragraph (1)(A).

**(D) Redistribution**

**(i) In general**

With respect to any fiscal year, if the Secretary determines (in accordance with clause (ii)) that any amounts allotted to a State under this paragraph for such fiscal year will not be used by such State during such fiscal year for carrying out the purpose for which such amounts are allotted, the Secretary shall make such amounts available in the subsequent fiscal year for carrying out such purpose to one or more States which apply for such funds to the extent the Secretary determines that such States will be able to use such additional amounts for carrying out such purpose. Such available amounts shall be redistributed to a State pursuant to section 603(n) of this title (as such section was in effect before October 1, 1995) by substituting "the number of children residing in all States applying for such funds" for "the number of children residing in the United States in the second preceding fiscal year".

**(ii) Time of determination and distribution**

The determination of the Secretary under clause (i) for a fiscal year shall be made not later than the end of the first quarter of the subsequent fiscal year. The redistribution of amounts under clause (i) shall be made as close as practicable to the date on which such determination is made. Any amount made available to a State from an appropriation for a fiscal year in accordance with this subparagraph shall, for purposes of this part, be regarded as part of such State's payment (as determined under this subsection) for the fiscal year in which the redistribution is made.

**(3) Appropriation**

For grants under this section, there are appropriated \$2,917,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

**(4) Indian tribes**

The Secretary shall reserve not less than 1 percent, and not more than 2 percent, of the

aggregate amount appropriated to carry out this section in each fiscal year for payments to Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

**(5) Data used to determine State and Federal shares of expenditures**

In making the determinations concerning expenditures required under paragraphs (1) and (2)(C), the Secretary shall use information that was reported by the State on ACF Form 231 and available as of the applicable dates specified in clauses (i)(I), (ii), and (iii)(III) of section 603(a)(1)(D)<sup>1</sup> of this title.

**(b) Use of funds**

**(1) In general**

Amounts received by a State under this section shall only be used to provide child care assistance. Amounts received by a State under a grant under subsection (a)(1) of this section shall be available for use by the State without fiscal year limitation.

**(2) Use for certain populations**

A State shall ensure that not less than 70 percent of the total amount of funds received by the State in a fiscal year under this section are used to provide child care assistance to families who are receiving assistance under a State program under this part, families who are attempting through work activities to transition off of such assistance program, and families who are at risk of becoming dependent on such assistance program.

**(c) Application of Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts provided to a State under this section shall be transferred to the lead agency under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 9857 et seq.], integrated by the State into the programs established by the State under such Act, and be subject to requirements and limitations of such Act.

**(d) "State" defined**

As used in this section, the term "State" means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 418, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title VI, § 603(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2279; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5601, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 644; Pub. L. 108-40, § 4, June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7201, Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 141; Pub. L. 112-96, title IV, § 4002(g), Feb. 22, 2012, 126 Stat. 195.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 603(a)(1)(D) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(5), was repealed by Pub. L. 108-40, § 3(a)(2), June 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 836.

The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (c), is subchapter C (§ 658A et seq.) of chapter 8 of subtitle A of title VI of Pub. L. 97-35, as added by Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5082(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-236, which is classified generally to subchapter II-B (§ 9857 et seq.) of chapter 105 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 9857(a) of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 112-96 substituted "appropriated \$2,917,000,000 for fiscal year 2012." for "appro-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

priated—” and struck out subpars. (A) to (G) which appropriated amounts for fiscal years 1997 to 2010.

2006—Subsec. (a)(3)(G). Pub. L. 109-171 added subpar. (G).

2003—Subsec. (a)(3)(F). Pub. L. 108-40 substituted “each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003” for “fiscal year 2002”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(1)(A), (D), inserted “the greater of” after “equal to” in introductory provisions and struck out concluding provisions which read “whichever is greater.”

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(1)(B), struck out “the sum of” before “the total amount”, substituted “expenditures” for “amounts expended” and “subsections (g) and (i) of section 602 of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1995); or” for “section—”, and struck out cls. (i) and (ii) which read as follows:

“(i) 602(g) of this title (as such section was in effect before October 1, 1995); and

“(ii) 602(i) of this title (as so in effect); or”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(1)(C), substituted “subsections” for “sections” and a period for the semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(2)(A), added subpar. (B) and struck out heading and text of former subpar. (B). Text read as follows: “Subject to subparagraph (C), the amount of a grant awarded to a State for a fiscal year under this paragraph shall be based on the formula used for determining the amount of Federal payments to the State under section 603(n) of this title (as such section was in effect before October 1, 1995).”

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(2)(B), added subpar. (C) and struck out heading and text of former subpar. (C). Text read as follows: “The Secretary shall pay to each eligible State in a fiscal year an amount, under a grant under subparagraph (A), equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage for such State for fiscal year 1995 (as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title) of so much of the expenditures by the State for child care in such year as exceed the State set-aside for such State under paragraph (1)(A) for such year and the amount of State expenditures in fiscal year 1994 or 1995 (whichever is greater) that equal the non-Federal share for the programs described in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1).”

Subsec. (a)(2)(D)(i). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(a)(2)(C), substituted “any amounts allotted” for “amounts under any grant awarded” and “such amounts are allotted” for “the grant is made”.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(b), added par. (5).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5601(c), substituted “and” for “or” before “the District”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-40 effective July 1, 2003, see section 8 of Pub. L. 108-40, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5603, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 646, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this chapter [chapter 6 (§§ 5601-5603) of subtitle F of title V of Pub. L. 105-33, amending this section and sections 9858c, 9858i, 9858j, 9858m, and 9858n of this title] and the amendments made by this chapter shall take effect as if included in the enactment of title VI of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-193; 110 Stat. 2278).

“(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The amendment made by section 5601(a)(2)(B) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1997.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1996, see section 615 of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 9858 of this title.

### § 619. Definitions

As used in this part:

#### (1) Adult

The term “adult” means an individual who is not a minor child.

#### (2) Minor child

The term “minor child” means an individual who—

(A) has not attained 18 years of age; or

(B) has not attained 19 years of age and is a full-time student in a secondary school (or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training).

#### (3) Fiscal year

The term “fiscal year” means any 12-month period ending on September 30 of a calendar year.

#### (4) Indian, Indian tribe, and tribal organization

##### (A) In general

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the terms “Indian”, “Indian tribe”, and “tribal organization” have the meaning given such terms by section 450b of title 25.

##### (B) Special rule for Indian tribes in Alaska

The term “Indian tribe” means, with respect to the State of Alaska, only the Metlakatla Indian Community of the Annette Islands Reserve and the following Alaska Native regional nonprofit corporations:

(i) Arctic Slope Native Association.

(ii) Kawerak, Inc.

(iii) Maniilaq Association.

(iv) Association of Village Council Presidents.

(v) Tanana Chiefs Conference.

(vi) Cook Inlet Tribal Council.

(vii) Bristol Bay Native Association.

(viii) Aleutian and Pribilof Island Association.

(ix) Chugachmuit.

(x) Tlingit Haida Central Council.

(xi) Kodiak Area Native Association.

(xii) Copper River Native Association.

#### (5) State

Except as otherwise specifically provided, the term “State” means the 50 States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 419, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 103(a)(2), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2159.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Par. (4) of this section effective Oct. 1, 1996, with remainder of section effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings

commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

#### PART B—CHILD AND FAMILY SERVICES

##### AMENDMENTS

1993—Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(a)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 649, substituted “Child and Family Services” for “Child Welfare Services” in part B heading.

1968—Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 911, added part B heading.

#### SUBPART 1—STEPHANIE TUBBS JONES CHILD WELFARE SERVICES PROGRAM

##### AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-351, title I, §102(c), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3956, substituted “Stephanie Tubbs Jones Child Welfare Services Program” for “Child Welfare Services” in subpart heading.

1993—Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(a)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 649, added subpart 1 heading.

#### **§ 620. Repealed. Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244**

Section, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §420, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 911; amended Pub. L. 92-603, title IV, §412, Oct. 30, 1972, 86 Stat. 1492; Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 516; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §2663(c)(8), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1166; Pub. L. 101-239, title X, §10401(a), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2487, authorized appropriations for child welfare services. See section 625 of this title.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, see section 12(a) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as an Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note under section 621 of this title.

#### **§ 621. Purpose**

The purpose of this subpart is to promote State flexibility in the development and expansion of a coordinated child and family services program that utilizes community-based agencies and ensures all children are raised in safe, loving families, by—

- (1) protecting and promoting the welfare of all children;
- (2) preventing the neglect, abuse, or exploitation of children;
- (3) supporting at-risk families through services which allow children, where appropriate, to remain safely with their families or return to their families in a timely manner;
- (4) promoting the safety, permanence, and well-being of children in foster care and adoptive families; and
- (5) providing training, professional development and support to ensure a well-qualified child welfare workforce.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §421, as added Pub. L. 109-288, §6(b)(3), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244.)

##### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 621, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §421, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(c), Jan. 2,

1968, 81 Stat. 912, and amended, which related to allotments to States, was renumbered section 423 of act Aug. 14, 1935, by Pub. L. 109-288, §6(b)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, and transferred to section 623 of this title.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-288, §12, Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1255, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act [see Short Title of 2006 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title], the amendments made by this Act shall take effect on October 1, 2006, and shall apply to payments under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments are promulgated by such date.

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to subpart 1 of part B [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.], or a State plan approved under subpart 2 of part B [42 U.S.C. 629 et seq.] or part E [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.], of title IV of the Social Security Act to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this Act, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 28, 2006]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

“(c) AVAILABILITY OF PROMOTING SAFE AND STABLE FAMILIES RESOURCES FOR FISCAL YEAR 2006.—Section 3(c) [120 Stat. 1235] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 28, 2006].”

##### EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(e)(2), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 915, provided that: “Part B of title IV of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (c) of this section) [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.], and the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) of this section [amending subchapter IV and enacting part A heading] shall become effective on the date this Act is enacted [Jan. 2, 1968].”

##### FINDINGS

Pub. L. 109-288, §2, Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1233, provided that: “The Congress finds as follows:

“(1) For Federal fiscal year 2004, child protective services (CPS) staff nationwide reported investigating or assessing an estimated 3,000,000 allegations of child maltreatment, and determined that 872,000 children had been abused or neglected by their parents or other caregivers.

“(2) Combined, the Child Welfare Services (CWS) and Promoting Safe and Stable Families (PSSF) programs provide States about \$700,000,000 per year, the largest source of targeted Federal funding in the child protection system for services to ensure that children are not abused or neglected and, whenever possible, help children remain safely with their families.

“(3) A 2003 report by the Government Accountability Office (GAO) reported that little research is available on the effectiveness of activities supported by CWS funds—evaluations of services supported by PSSF funds have generally shown little or no effect.

“(4) Further, the Department of Health and Human Services recently completed initial Child and Family Service Reviews (CFSRs) in each State. No State was in full compliance with all measures of the CFSRs. The CFSRs also revealed that States need to work to prevent repeat abuse and neglect of children, improve services provided to families to reduce the risk of fu-

ture harm (including by better monitoring the participation of families in services), and strengthen upfront services provided to families to prevent unnecessary family break-up and protect children who remain at home.

“(5) Federal policy should encourage States to invest their CWS and PSSF funds in services that promote and protect the welfare of children, support strong, healthy families, and reduce the reliance on out-of-home care, which will help ensure all children are raised in safe, loving families.

“(6) CFSRs also found a strong correlation between frequent caseworker visits with children and positive outcomes for these children, such as timely achievement of permanency and other indicators of child well-being.

“(7) However, a December 2005 report by the Department of Health and Human Services Office of Inspector General found that only 20 States were able to produce reports to show whether caseworkers actually visited children in foster care on at least a monthly basis, despite the fact that nearly all States had written standards suggesting monthly visits were State policy.

“(8) A 2003 GAO report found that the average tenure for a child welfare caseworker is less than 2 years and this level of turnover negatively affects safety and permanency for children.

“(9) Targeting CWS and PSSF funds to ensure children in foster care are visited on at least a monthly basis will promote better outcomes for vulnerable children, including by preventing further abuse and neglect.

“(10) According to the Office of Applied Studies of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, the annual number of new uses of Methamphetamine, also known as ‘meth,’ has increased 72 percent over the past decade. According to a study conducted by the National Association of Counties which surveyed 500 county law enforcement agencies in 45 states, 88 percent of the agencies surveyed reported increases in meth related arrests starting 5 years ago.

“(11) According to the 2004 National Survey on Drug Use and Health, nearly 12,000,000 Americans have tried methamphetamine. Meth making operations have been uncovered in all 50 states, but the most wide-spread abuse has been concentrated in the western, southwestern, and Midwestern United States.

“(12) Methamphetamine abuse is on the increase, particularly among women of child-bearing age. This is having an impact on child welfare systems in many States. According to a survey administered by the National Association of Counties (‘The Impact of Meth on Children’), conducted in 300 counties in 13 states, meth is a major cause of child abuse and neglect. Forty percent of all the child welfare officials in the survey reported an increase in out-of-home placements because of meth in 2005.

“(13) It is appropriate also to target PSSF funds to address this issue because of the unique strain the meth epidemic puts on child welfare agencies. Outcomes for children affected by meth are enhanced when services provided by law enforcement, child welfare and substance abuse agencies are integrated.”

## § 622. State plans for child welfare services

### (a) Joint development

In order to be eligible for payment under this subpart, a State must have a plan for child welfare services which has been developed jointly by the Secretary and the State agency designated pursuant to subsection (b)(1) of this section, and which meets the requirements of subsection (b) of this section.

### (b) Requisite features of State plans

Each plan for child welfare services under this subpart shall—

(1) provide that (A) the individual or agency that administers or supervises the administration of the State’s services program under division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter will administer or supervise the administration of the plan (except as otherwise provided in section 103(d) of the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980), and (B) to the extent that child welfare services are furnished by the staff of the State agency or local agency administering the plan, a single organizational unit in such State or local agency, as the case may be, will be responsible for furnishing such child welfare services;

(2) provide for coordination between the services provided for children under the plan and the services and assistance provided under division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter, under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, under the State plan approved under subpart 2 of this part, under the State plan approved under the State plan approved<sup>2</sup> under part E of this subchapter, and under other State programs having a relationship to the program under this subpart, with a view to provision of welfare and related services which will best promote the welfare of such children and their families;

(3) include a description of the services and activities which the State will fund under the State program carried out pursuant to this subpart, and how the services and activities will achieve the purpose of this subpart;

(4) contain a description of—

(A) the steps the State will take to provide child welfare services statewide and to expand and strengthen the range of existing services and develop and implement services to improve child outcomes; and

(B) the child welfare services staff development and training plans of the State;

(5) provide, in the development of services for children, for utilization of the facilities and experience of voluntary agencies in accordance with State and local programs and arrangements, as authorized by the State;

(6) provide that the agency administering or supervising the administration of the plan will furnish such reports, containing such information, and participate in such evaluations, as the Secretary may require;

(7) provide for the diligent recruitment of potential foster and adoptive families that reflect the ethnic and racial diversity of children in the State for whom foster and adoptive homes are needed;

(8) provide assurances that the State—

(A) is operating, to the satisfaction of the Secretary—

(i) a statewide information system from which can be readily determined the status, demographic characteristics, location, and goals for the placement of every child who is (or, within the immediately preceding 12 months, has been) in foster care;

(ii) a case review system (as defined in section 675(5) of this title and in accord-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

<sup>2</sup> So in original.

ance with the requirements of section 675a of this title) for each child receiving foster care under the supervision of the State;

(iii) a service program designed to help children—

(I) where safe and appropriate, return to families from which they have been removed; or

(II) be placed for adoption, with a legal guardian, or, if adoption or legal guardianship is determined not to be appropriate for a child, in some other planned, permanent living arrangement, subject to the requirements of sections 675(5)(C) and 675a(a) of this title, which may include a residential educational program; and

(iv) a preplacement preventive services program designed to help children at risk of foster care placement remain safely with their families; and

(B) has in effect policies and administrative and judicial procedures for children abandoned at or shortly after birth (including policies and procedures providing for legal representation of the children) which enable permanent decisions to be made expeditiously with respect to the placement of the children;

(9) contain a description, developed after consultation with tribal organizations (as defined in section 450b of title 25) in the State, of the specific measures taken by the State to comply with the Indian Child Welfare Act [25 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.];

(10) contain assurances that the State shall make effective use of cross-jurisdictional resources (including through contracts for the purchase of services), and shall eliminate legal barriers, to facilitate timely adoptive or permanent placements for waiting children;

(11) contain a description of the activities that the State has undertaken for children adopted from other countries, including the provision of adoption and post-adoption services;

(12) provide that the State shall collect and report information on children who are adopted from other countries and who enter into State custody as a result of the disruption of a placement for adoption or the dissolution of an adoption, including the number of children, the agencies who handled the placement or adoption, the plans for the child, and the reasons for the disruption or dissolution;

(13) demonstrate substantial, ongoing, and meaningful collaboration with State courts in the development and implementation of the State plan under this subpart, the State plan approved under subpart 2, and the State plan approved under part E, and in the development and implementation of any program improvement plan required under section 1320a-2a of this title;

(14) not later than October 1, 2007, include assurances that not more than 10 percent of the expenditures of the State with respect to activities funded from amounts provided under this subpart will be for administrative costs;

(15)(A) provides<sup>3</sup> that the State will develop, in coordination and collaboration with the State agency referred to in paragraph (1) and the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under subchapter XIX, and in consultation with pediatricians, other experts in health care, and experts in and recipients of child welfare services, a plan for the ongoing oversight and coordination of health care services for any child in a foster care placement, which shall ensure a coordinated strategy to identify and respond to the health care needs of children in foster care placements, including mental health and dental health needs, and shall include an outline of—

(i) a schedule for initial and follow-up health screenings that meet reasonable standards of medical practice;

(ii) how health needs identified through screenings will be monitored and treated, including emotional trauma associated with a child's maltreatment and removal from home;

(iii) how medical information for children in care will be updated and appropriately shared, which may include the development and implementation of an electronic health record;

(iv) steps to ensure continuity of health care services, which may include the establishment of a medical home for every child in care;

(v) the oversight of prescription medicines, including protocols for the appropriate use and monitoring of psychotropic medications;

(vi) how the State actively consults with and involves physicians or other appropriate medical or non-medical professionals in assessing the health and well-being of children in foster care and in determining appropriate medical treatment for the children; and

(vii) steps to ensure that the components of the transition plan development process required under section 675(5)(H) of this title that relate to the health care needs of children aging out of foster care, including the requirements to include options for health insurance, information about a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document recognized under State law, and to provide the child with the option to execute such a document, are met; and

(B) subparagraph (A) shall not be construed to reduce or limit the responsibility of the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under subchapter XIX to administer and provide care and services for children with respect to whom services are provided under the State plan developed pursuant to this subpart;

(16) provide that, not later than 1 year after September 28, 2006, the State shall have in place procedures providing for how the State programs assisted under this subpart, subpart 2 of this part, or part E would respond to a dis-

<sup>3</sup> So in original. Probably should be "provide".

aster, in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary which should include how a State would—

(A) identify, locate, and continue availability of services for children under State care or supervision who are displaced or adversely affected by a disaster;

(B) respond, as appropriate, to new child welfare cases in areas adversely affected by a disaster, and provide services in those cases;

(C) remain in communication with case-workers and other essential child welfare personnel who are displaced because of a disaster;

(D) preserve essential program records; and

(E) coordinate services and share information with other States;

(17) not later than October 1, 2007, describe the State standards for the content and frequency of caseworker visits for children who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State, which, at a minimum, ensure that the children are visited on a monthly basis and that the caseworker visits are well-planned and focused on issues pertinent to case planning and service delivery to ensure the safety, permanency, and well-being of the children;

(18) include a description of the activities that the State has undertaken to reduce the length of time children who have not attained 5 years of age are without a permanent family, and the activities the State undertakes to address the developmental needs of such children who receive benefits or services under this part or part E; and

(19) contain a description of the sources used to compile information on child maltreatment deaths required by Federal law to be reported by the State agency referred to in paragraph (1), and to the extent that the compilation does not include information on such deaths from the State vital statistics department, child death review teams, law enforcement agencies, or offices of medical examiners or coroners, the State shall describe why the information is not so included and how the State will include the information.

### (c) Definitions

In this subpart:

#### (1) Administrative costs

The term “administrative costs” means costs for the following, but only to the extent incurred in administering the State plan developed pursuant to this subpart: procurement, payroll management, personnel functions (other than the portion of the salaries of supervisors attributable to time spent directly supervising the provision of services by case-workers), management, maintenance and operation of space and property, data processing and computer services, accounting, budgeting, auditing, and travel expenses (except those related to the provision of services by case-workers or the oversight of programs funded under this subpart).

### (2) Other terms

For definitions of other terms used in this part, see section 675 of this title.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 422, as added and amended Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), (d), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 912, 915; Pub. L. 93-647, § 3(a)(6), (7), (h), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2348, 2349; Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 517; Pub. L. 101-239, title X, § 10403(b)(1), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2488; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(b)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655; Pub. L. 103-382, title V, § 554, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4057; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §§ 202(a), 204(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4453, 4456; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2165; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5592(a)(1)(A), (2), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 644; Pub. L. 105-89, title I, § 102(1), title II, § 202(a), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2117, 2125; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 410(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673; Pub. L. 106-279, title II, § 205, Oct. 6, 2000, 114 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7401(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 109-239, § 13, July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 514; Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(c), 7(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, 1248; Pub. L. 110-351, title II, § 205, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3961; Pub. L. 111-148, title II, § 2955(c), title VI, § 6703(d)(2)(B), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 352, 803; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 101(b), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 369; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 112(a)(2), (b)(2)(A)(i), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1926, 1927.)

### AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (b)(8)(A)(iii)(II)

*In the case of children in foster care under the responsibility of an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium (either directly or under supervision of a State), amendment by section 112(a)(2) of Pub. L. 113-183 not applicable until the date that is 3 years after Sept. 29, 2014. See 2014 Amendment note below.*

### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Division A of subchapter XX, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (2), was in the original a reference to subtitle 1 of title XX, which was translated as if referring to subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Title XX of the Act, enacting subchapter XX of this chapter, does not contain a subtitle 1.

Section 103(d) of the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is section 103(d) of Pub. L. 96-272, which is set out as a note below.

The Indian Child Welfare Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), probably means the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-608, Nov. 8, 1978, 92 Stat. 3069, which is classified principally to chapter 21 (§ 1901 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1901 of Title 25 and Tables.

### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (b)(8)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(b)(2)(A)(i), inserted “and in accordance with the requirements of section 675a of this title” after “section 675(5) of this title”.

Subsec. (b)(8)(A)(iii)(II). Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(a)(2), inserted “, subject to the requirements of sections 675(5)(C) and 675a(a) of this title” after “arrangement”.

2011—Subsec. (b)(15)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 112-34, § 101(b)(1), inserted “, including emotional trauma associated with a child’s maltreatment and removal from home” before the semicolon.

Subsec. (b)(15)(A)(v). Pub. L. 112-34, § 101(b)(2), inserted “, including protocols for the appropriate use

and monitoring of psychotropic medications" before the semicolon.

Subsec. (b)(18). Pub. L. 112-34, §101(b)(3), added par. (18).

Subsec. (b)(19). Pub. L. 112-34, §101(b)(4), added par. (19).

2010—Subsec. (b)(1), (2). Pub. L. 111-148, §6703(d)(2)(B), inserted "division A of" before "subchapter XX".

Subsec. (b)(15)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 111-148, §2955(c), added cl. (vii).

2008—Subsec. (b)(15). Pub. L. 110-351 amended par. (15) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (15) read as follows: "describe how the State actively consults with and involves physicians or other appropriate medical professionals in—

"(A) assessing the health and well-being of children in foster care under the responsibility of the State; and

"(B) determining appropriate medical treatment for the children;".

2006—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(A), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "provide that the standards and requirements imposed with respect to child day care under subchapter XX of this chapter shall apply with respect to day care services under this subpart, except insofar as eligibility for such services is involved;".

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(A), (B), added par. (4) and struck out former par. (4) which read as follows: "provide for the training and effective use of paid paraprofessional staff, with particular emphasis on the full-time or part-time employment of persons of low income, as community service aides, in the administration of the plan, and for the use of nonpaid or partially paid volunteers in providing services and in assisting any advisory committees established by the State agency;".

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(A), (C), redesignated par. (7) as (5) and struck out former par. (5) which read as follows: "contain a description of the services to be provided and specify the geographic areas where such services will be available;".

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(B), (C), redesigned par. (8) as (6) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: "contain a description of the steps which the State will take to provide child welfare services and to make progress in—

"(A) covering additional political subdivisions,

"(B) reaching additional children in need of services, and

"(C) expanding and strengthening the range of existing services and developing new types of services, along with a description of the State's child welfare services staff development and training plans;".

Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(C), redesignated par. (9) as (7). Former par. (7) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (b)(8), (9). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(G), redesigned pars. (10) and (11) as (8) and (9), respectively. Former pars. (8) and (9) redesignated (6) and (7), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(10). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(G), redesigned par. (12) as (10). Former par. (10) redesignated (8).

Subsec. (b)(10)(A). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(D)(i), (iii), redesignated subpar. (B) as (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: "since June 17, 1980, has completed an inventory of all children who, before the inventory, had been in foster care under the responsibility of the State for 6 months or more, which determined—

"(i) the appropriateness of, and necessity for, the foster care placement;

"(ii) whether the child could or should be returned to the parents of the child or should be freed for adoption or other permanent placement; and

"(iii) the services necessary to facilitate the return of the child or the placement of the child for adoption or legal guardianship;".

Subsec. (b)(10)(B). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(D)(iv), added subpar. (B). Former subpar. (B) redesignated (A).

Subsec. (b)(10)(B)(iii)(II). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(D)(ii), inserted "which may include a residen-

tial educational program" after "in some other planned, permanent living arrangement".

Subsec. (b)(10)(C). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(D)(iv), struck out subpar. (C) which read as follows:

"(i) has reviewed (or within 12 months after October 31, 1994, will review) State policies and administrative and judicial procedures in effect for children abandoned at or shortly after birth (including policies and procedures providing for legal representation of such children); and

"(ii) is implementing (or within 24 months after October 31, 1994, will implement) such policies and procedures as the State determines, on the basis of the review described in clause (i), to be necessary to enable permanent decisions to be made expeditiously with respect to the placement of such children;".

Subsec. (b)(11). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(G), redesignated par. (13) as (11). Former par. (11) redesignated (9).

Subsec. (b)(12). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(G), redesignated par. (14) as (12). Former par. (12) redesignated (10).

Pub. L. 109-239 substituted "make" for "develop plans for the" and inserted "(including through contracts for the purchase of services), and shall eliminate legal barriers," after "resources".

Subsec. (b)(13). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(G), redesignated par. (15) as (13). Former par. (13) redesignated (11).

Subsec. (b)(14). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(E), (F), (H), added par. (14). Former par. (14) redesignated (12).

Subsec. (b)(15). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(E), (F), (H), added par. (15). Former par. (15) redesignated (13).

Pub. L. 109-171 added par. (15).

Subsec. (b)(16). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(1)(E), (F), (H), added par. (16).

Subsec. (b)(17). Pub. L. 109-288, §7(a), added par. (17).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(c)(2), added subsec. (c).

2000—Subsec. (b)(13), (14). Pub. L. 106-279 added pars. (13) and (14).

1998—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 105-200 struck out "under" before "the State plan approved under part E of this subchapter".

1997—Subsec. (b)(9). Pub. L. 105-33, §5592(a)(2), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 103-432, §204(a)(2). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5592(a)(1)(A)(iii), redesignated par. (9), relating to providing assurances that the State has met certain requirements to protect foster children, as (10).

Pub. L. 105-33, §5592(a)(1)(A)(i), amended par. (9) relating to diligent recruitment of potential foster and adoptive families by substituting a semicolon for period at end.

Subsec. (b)(10). Pub. L. 105-33, §5592(a)(1)(A)(iii), redesignated par. (9), relating to providing assurances that the State has met certain requirements to protect foster children, as (10). Former par. (10) redesignated (11).

Subsec. (b)(10)(B). Pub. L. 105-89, §102(1), in cl. (iii)(I) inserted "safe and" after "where" and in cl. (iv) inserted "safely" after "remain".

Subsec. (b)(11). Pub. L. 105-33, §5592(a)(1)(A)(ii), redesignated par. (10) as (11).

Subsec. (b)(12). Pub. L. 105-89, §202(a), added par. (12).

1996—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104-193 substituted "program funded under part A of this subchapter" for "plan approved under part A of this subchapter" and "under the State plan approved under part E of this subchapter" for "part E of this subchapter".

1994—Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 103-432, §202(a)(1), which directed amendment of par. (7) by striking out "and" at end, could not be executed because "and" did not appear at end subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103-382, §554(1). See below.

Pub. L. 103-382, §554(1), struck out "and" at end.

Subsec. (b)(8). Pub. L. 103-432, §204(a)(1), struck out "and" at end.

Pub. L. 103-432, §202(a)(2), which directed amendment of par. (8) by substituting ";" and" for period at end, could not be executed because there was no period at end subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103-382, §554(2). See below.

Pub. L. 103-382, § 554(2), substituted “; and” for period at end.

Subsec. (b)(9). Pub. L. 103-432, § 204(a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, § 5592(a)(2), substituted “; and” for period at end of par. (9) relating to providing assurances that the State has met certain requirements to protect foster children.

Pub. L. 103-432, § 202(a)(3), added par. (9) relating to providing assurances that the State has met certain requirements to protect foster children.

Pub. L. 103-382, § 554(3), added par. (9) relating to diligent recruitment of potential foster and adoptive families.

Subsec. (b)(10). Pub. L. 103-432, § 204(a)(3), added par. (10).

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13711(b)(1)(A), substituted “under this subpart” for “under this part”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13711(b)(1)(B), substituted “this subpart” for “this part” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13711(b)(1)(B), (C), inserted “under the State plan approved under subpart 2 of this part,” after “part A of this subchapter,” and substituted “under this subpart” for “under this part”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13711(b)(1)(B), substituted “under this subpart” for “under this part”.

1989—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-239 substituted “the individual or agency that administers or supervises the administration of the State’s services program under subchapter XX of this chapter” for “the individual or agency designated pursuant to section 1397b(d)(1)(C) of this title to administer or supervise the administration of the State’s services program”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-272 substituted provisions relating to State plans covering child welfare services for provisions relating to the payments to States and the computation of amounts.

1975—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 93-647, § 3(a)(6), substituted “the individual or agency designated pursuant to section 1397b(d)(1)(C) of this title to administer or supervise the administration of the State’s services program” for “the State agency designated pursuant to section 602(a)(3) of this title to administer or supervise the administration of the plan of the State approved under part A of this subchapter”.

Subsec. (a)(i)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 93-647, § 3(a)(7), substituted “a single organizational unit in such State or local agency, as the case may be,” for “the organizational unit in such State or local agency established pursuant to section 602(a)(15) of this title”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 93-647, § 3(h), added subsec. (c).

1968—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 90-248, § 240(d), added subpar. (A) and redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) as (B) and (C), respectively.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 112(a)(3), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1926, provided that: “In the case of children in foster care under the responsibility of an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium (either directly or under supervision of a State), the amendments made by this subsection [amending this section and section 675 of this title] shall not apply until the date that is 3 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].”

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 112(c), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1928, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [enacting section 675a of this title and amending this section and sections 671 and 675 of this title] shall take effect on the date that is 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(2) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this section, the plan shall not be re-

garded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the 1st regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 107, Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 378, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this title [enacting section 629m of this title, amending sections 622 to 625, 629a to 629c, 629f to 629h, 673, 675, and 679b of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 629h and 629m of this title], this title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect on October 1, 2011, and shall apply to payments under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments are promulgated by such date.

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to subpart 1 of part B [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.], or a State plan approved under subpart 2 of part B [42 U.S.C. 629 et seq.] or part E, of title IV of the Social Security Act to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this title, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 2011]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-148, title II, § 2955(d), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 353, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 675 and 677 of this title] take effect on October 1, 2010.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after such date, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

Pub. L. 109-239, § 14, July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 514, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the amendments made by this Act [enacting section 673c of this title, amending this section and sections 629h, 671, and 675 of this title, and repealing section 673c of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2006, and shall apply to payments under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments are promulgated by such date.

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-

ices determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan under part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by a provision of this Act, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 3, 2006]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-279 effective Oct. 6, 2000, with transition rule, see section 505(a)(1), (b) of Pub. L. 106-279, set out as an Effective Dates; Transition Rule note under section 14901 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-89, title V, §501, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2136, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act [enacting sections 673b, 678, and 679b of this title, amending this section, sections 603, 629, 629a, 629b, 653, 671 to 673, 674, 675, 677, and 1320a-9 of this title, and sections 645 and 901 of Title 2, The Congress, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 613, 629a, 671, 673, 675, 679b, 1305, 1320a-9, 5111, and 5113 of this title, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 670 of this title], the amendments made by this Act take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 1997].

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan under part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this Act, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely on the basis of the failure of the plan to meet such additional requirements before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 1997]. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5593, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 644, provided that: “The amendments made by this chapter [chapter 5 (§§5591-5593) of subtitle F of title V of Pub. L. 105-33, amending this section and sections 624, 625, 628b, 671, and 672 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of title V of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-193; 110 Stat. 2277).”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §202(e), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454, provided that: “The amendments and repeal made by this section [amending this section and sections 623 to 625 and 672 of this title and repealing section 627 of this title] shall be effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after April 1, 1996.”

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §204(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4456, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1995.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(c), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [enacting sections 629 to 629e of this title and amending this section and sections 623, 628, and 671 of this title] shall be effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after October 1, 1993.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-239, title X, §10403(b)(2), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2488, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if such amendment had been included in section 1883(e)(1) of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 [Pub. L. 99-514, amending section 1397b of this title] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Oct. 22, 1986].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1975 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 3 of Pub. L. 93-647 effective with respect to payments under sections 603 and 803 of this title for quarters commencing after Sept. 30, 1975, except that amendment by section 3(a) of Pub. L. 93-647 not effective with respect to the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or Guam, see section 7(b) of Pub. L. 93-647, set out as a note under section 303 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT; DIFFERENT STATE AGENCIES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLANS UNDER PARTS A AND B

Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(e)(3), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 916, provided that: “The amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (d) [amending this section] shall become effective July 1, 1969, except that (A) if on the date of enactment of this Act [Jan. 2, 1968] the agency of a State administering its plan for child-welfare services developed under part B of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.] is different from the agency of the State designated pursuant to section 402(a)(3) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)(3)], so much of paragraph (1) of section 422(a) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 622(a)(1)] as precedes subparagraph (B) (as added by paragraph (2) of such subsection (d)) shall not apply with respect to such agencies but only so long as such agencies of the State are different, and (B) if on such date the local agency administering the plan of a State for child-welfare services developed under part B of title IV of the Social Security Act is different from the local agency in such subdivision administering the plan of such State under part A of title IV of such Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.], so much of such paragraph (1) as precedes such subparagraph (B) shall not apply with respect to such local agencies but only so long as such local agencies are different.”

#### FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Pub. L. 103-382, title V, §552, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4056, provided that:

“(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

“(1) nearly 500,000 children are in foster care in the United States;

“(2) tens of thousands of children in foster care are waiting for adoption;

“(3) 2 years and 8 months is the median length of time that children wait to be adopted;

“(4) child welfare agencies should work to eliminate racial, ethnic, and national origin discrimination and bias in adoption and foster care recruitment, selection, and placement procedures; and

“(5) active, creative, and diligent efforts are needed to recruit foster and adoptive parents of every race, ethnicity, and culture in order to facilitate the placement of children in foster and adoptive homes which will best meet each child's needs.

“(b) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this subpart [subpart 1 of part E of title V of Pub. L. 103-382, enacting section 5115a of this title, amending this section, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1305 of this title] to promote the best interests of children by—

“(1) decreasing the length of time that children wait to be adopted;

“(2) preventing discrimination in the placement of children on the basis of race, color, or national origin; and

“(3) facilitating the identification and recruitment of foster and adoptive families that can meet children's needs.”

GUAM, PUERTO RICO, VIRGIN ISLANDS, AND  
COMMONWEALTH OF NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §103(c), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 521, provided that in the case of Guam, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, subsec. (b)(1) of this section (as otherwise amended by section 103(a) of Pub. L. 96-272), is deemed to read as follows:

“(1) provide that (A) the State agency designated pursuant to section 602(a)(3) of this title to administer or supervise the administration of the plan of the State approved under part A of this subchapter [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] will administer or supervise the administration of such plan for child welfare services, and (B) to the extent that child welfare services are furnished by the staff of the State agency or local agency administering such plan for child welfare services, the organizational unit in such State or local agency established pursuant to section 602(a)(15) of this title will be responsible for furnishing such child welfare services.”.

ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN FOR CHILD WELFARE SERVICES BY NON-DESIGNATED AGENCY

Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §103(d), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 521, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 422(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (as amended by subsection (a) of this section) [42 U.S.C. 622(b)(1)] if on December 1, 1974, the agency of a State administering its plan for child welfare services under part B of title IV of that Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.] was not the agency designated pursuant to section 402(a)(3) of that Act [42 U.S.C. 602(a)(3)], such section 422(b)(1) shall not apply with respect to such agency, but only so long as such agency is not the agency designated under section 2003(d)(1)(C) of that Act [42 U.S.C. 1397b(d)(1)(C)]; and if on December 1, 1974, the local agency administering the plan of a State under part B of title IV of that Act in a subdivision of the State was not the local agency in such subdivision administering the plan of such State under part A of that title [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.], such section 422(b)(1) shall not apply with respect to such local agency, but only so long as such local agency is not the local agency administering the program of the State for the provision of services under title XX of that Act [42 U.S.C. 1397 et seq.].”

OVERPAYMENTS OR UNDERPAYMENTS

Pub. L. 90-248, title II, §240(f)(3), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 916, provided that in the case of any State which has a plan developed as provided in part 3 of this subchapter as in effect prior to Jan. 2, 1968, sections 721 to 728 of this title, “any overpayment or underpayment which the Secretary determines was made to the State under section 523 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 723] and with respect to which adjustment has not then al-

ready been made under subsection (b) of such section shall, for purposes of section 422 of such Act [42 U.S.C. 622], be considered an overpayment or underpayment (as the case may be) made under section 422 of such Act.”

**§ 623. Allotments to States**

**(a) In general**

The sum appropriated pursuant to section 625 of this title for each fiscal year shall be allotted by the Secretary for use by cooperating State public welfare agencies which have plans developed jointly by the State agency and the Secretary as follows: The Secretary shall first allot \$70,000 to each State, and shall then allot to each State an amount which bears the same ratio to the remainder of such sum as the product of (1) the population of the State under the age of twenty-one and (2) the allotment percentage of the State (as determined under this section) bears to the sum of the corresponding products of all the States.

**(b) Determination of State allotment percentages**

The “allotment percentage” for any State shall be 100 percent less the State percentage; and the State percentage shall be the percentage which bears the same ratio to 50 percent as the per capita income of such State bears to the per capita income of the United States; except that (1) the allotment percentage shall in no case be less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent, and (2) the allotment percentage shall be 70 percent in the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

**(c) Promulgation of State allotment percentages**

The allotment percentage for each State shall be promulgated by the Secretary between October 1 and November 30 of each even-numbered year, on the basis of the average per capita income of each State and of the United States for the three most recent calendar years for which satisfactory data are available from the Department of Commerce. Such promulgation shall be conclusive for each of the two fiscal years in the period beginning October 1 next succeeding such promulgation.

**(d) United States defined**

For purposes of this section, the term “United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**(e) Reallotment of funds**

**(1) In general**

The amount of any allotment to a State for a fiscal year under the preceding provisions of this section which the State certifies to the Secretary will not be required for carrying out the State plan developed as provided in section 622 of this title shall be available for reallocation from time to time, on such dates as the Secretary may fix, to other States which the Secretary determines—

(A) need sums in excess of the amounts allotted to such other States under the preceding provisions of this section, in carrying out their State plans so developed; and

(B) will be able to so use such excess sums during the fiscal year.

**(2) Considerations**

The Secretary shall make the reallotments on the basis of the State plans so developed, after taking into consideration—

- (A) the population under 21 years of age;
- (B) the per capita income of each of such other States as compared with the population under 21 years of age; and
- (C) the per capita income of all such other States with respect to which such a determination by the Secretary has been made.

**(3) Amounts reallocated to a State deemed part of State allotment**

Any amount so reallocated to a State is deemed part of the allotment of the State under this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 423, formerly § 421, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 912; amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 516; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9135(b)(2), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-315; renumbered § 423 and amended Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(b)(2), (d), 11(a)(1), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, 1246, 1255; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 101(d), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 371.)

**CODIFICATION**

Section was formerly classified to section 621 of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 109-288.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 623, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 423, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 913, and amended, which related to payment to States, was renumbered section 424 of act Aug. 14, 1935, by Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(b)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, and transferred to section 624 of this title.

**AMENDMENTS**

2011—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 112-34, which directed substitution of “percent” for “per centum” wherever appearing, was not executed due to prior amendment by Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(a)(1)(A). See 2006 Amendment note below.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(a)(1)(B), substituted “The Secretary” for “He”.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(d)(1), inserted heading and substituted “section 625” for “section 620”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(a)(1)(A), which directed amendment of section by substituting “percent” for “per centum”, was executed by making the substitution wherever appearing in subsec. (b), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(d)(2), inserted heading.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(d)(3), inserted heading.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(d)(4), inserted heading and substituted “50” for “fifty”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(d)(5), added subsec. (e).

1987—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-203 substituted “Guam, and American Samoa” for “and Guam”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-272 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsecs. (b) to (d).

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E

of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9135(c), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-315, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 1301 and 1397b of this title] shall apply with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1988.”

**§ 624. Payment to States****(a) Payment schedule**

From the sums appropriated therefor and the allotment under this subpart, subject to the conditions set forth in this section, the Secretary shall from time to time pay to each State that has a plan developed in accordance with section 622 of this title an amount equal to 75 percent of the total sum expended under the plan (including the cost of administration of the plan) in meeting the costs of State, district, county, or other local child welfare services.

**(b) Computation and method of payment**

The method of computing and making payments under this section shall be as follows:

(1) The Secretary shall, prior to the beginning of each period for which a payment is to be made, estimate the amount to be paid to the State for such period under the provisions of this section.

(2) From the allotment available therefor, the Secretary shall pay the amount so estimated, reduced or increased, as the case may be, by any sum (not previously adjusted under this section) by which he finds that his estimate of the amount to be paid the State for any prior period under this section was greater or less than the amount which should have been paid to the State for such prior period under this section.

**(c) Limitation on use of Federal funds for child care, foster care maintenance payments, or adoption assistance payments**

The total amount of Federal payments under this subpart for a fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2007, that may be used by a State for expenditures for child care, foster care maintenance payments, or adoption assistance payments shall not exceed the total amount of such payments for fiscal year 2005 that were so used by the State.

**(d) Limitation on use by States of non-Federal funds for foster care maintenance payments to match Federal funds**

For any fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2007, State expenditures of non-Federal funds for foster care maintenance payments shall not be considered to be expenditures under the State plan developed under this subpart for the fiscal year to the extent that the total of such expenditures for the fiscal year exceeds the total of such expenditures under the State plan developed under this subpart for fiscal year 2005.

**(e) Limitation on reimbursement for administrative costs**

A payment may not be made to a State under this section with respect to expenditures during

a fiscal year for administrative costs, to the extent that the total amount of the expenditures exceeds 10 percent of the total expenditures of the State during the fiscal year for activities funded from amounts provided under this subpart.

**(f) Child visitation by caseworkers**

(1)(A) Each State shall take such steps as are necessary to ensure that the total number of visits made by caseworkers on a monthly basis to children in foster care under the responsibility of the State during a fiscal year is not less than 90 percent (or, in the case of fiscal year 2015 or thereafter, 95 percent) of the total number of such visits that would occur during the fiscal year if each such child were so visited once every month while in such care.

(B) If the Secretary determines that a State has failed to comply with subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, then the percentage that would otherwise apply for purposes of subsection (a) for the fiscal year shall be reduced by—

(i) 1, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short of the percentage specified in subparagraph (A) is less than 10;

(ii) 3, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short, as described in clause (i), is not less than 10 and less than 20; or

(iii) 5, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short, as described in clause (i), is not less than 20.

(2)(A) Each State shall take such steps as are necessary to ensure that not less than 50 percent of the total number of visits made by caseworkers to children in foster care under the responsibility of the State during a fiscal year occur in the residence of the child involved.

(B) If the Secretary determines that a State has failed to comply with subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, then the percentage that would otherwise apply for purposes of subsection (a) for the fiscal year shall be reduced by—

(i) 1, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short of the percentage specified in subparagraph (A) is less than 10;

(ii) 3, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short, as described in clause (i), is not less than 10 and less than 20; or

(iii) 5, if the number of full percentage points by which the State fell short, as described in clause (i), is not less than 20.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 424, formerly § 423, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 913; amended Pub. L. 94-273, § 22, Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 379; Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 518; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(b)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 202(d)(1), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454; renumbered § 424 and amended Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(b)(2), (e)(1), (2)(A), 7(b), 11(a)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, 1246-1248, 1255; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 101(c), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 370.)

**CODIFICATION**

Section was formerly classified to section 623 of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 109-288.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 624, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 424, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 914; amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 519; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 202(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5592(a)(1)(B), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 644, related to reallocation, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(b)(1), 12(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, 1255, effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date. See section 623(e) of this title.

**AMENDMENTS**

2011—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 112-34 added subsec. (f) and struck out subsec. (e) relating to caseworker visitation standard.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(a)(2), substituted “percent” for “per centum”.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(e)(1), added subsecs. (c) and (d) struck out former subsecs. (c) and (d) which related to prohibited payments and minimum State expenditures, respectively.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-288, § 7(b), added subsec. (e) relating to caseworker visitation standard.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(e)(2)(A), added subsec. (e) relating to limitation on reimbursement for administrative costs.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-432 struck out “and in section 627 of this title” after “set forth in this section”.

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-66 substituted “under this subpart” for “under this part”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-272 substituted provisions covering payments to States for provisions relating to allotment percentages and Federal share.

1976—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 94-273 substituted “October” for “July” wherever appearing and “November 30” for “August 31”.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(e)(2)(B), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247, provided that: “The amendment made by subparagraph (A) [amending this section] shall apply to expenditures made on or after October 1, 2007.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-432 effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after Apr. 1, 1996, see section 202(e) of Pub. L. 103-432, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-66 effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1993, see section 13711(c) of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**§ 625. Limitations on authorization of appropriations**

To carry out this subpart (other than sections 626, 627, and 628b of this title), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary not more than \$325,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 425, as added Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244; amended Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 102(b), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3956; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 101(a), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 369.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 625, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 425, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 914; amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 519; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 202(d)(2), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5592(a)(1)(B), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 644, defined terms for purposes of this subchapter, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(a), 12(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1244, 1255, effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Pub. L. 112-34 substituted “2012 through 2016” for “2007 through 2011”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-351 inserted “(other than sections 626, 627, and 628b of this title)” after “this subpart”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after such date, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as an Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note under section 621 of this title.

**§ 626. Research, training, or demonstration projects**

**(a) Authorization of appropriations**

There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as the Congress may determine—

(1) for grants by the Secretary—

(A) to public or other nonprofit institutions of higher learning, and to public or other nonprofit agencies and organizations engaged in research or child-welfare activities, for special research or demonstration

projects in the field of child welfare which are of regional or national significance and for special projects for the demonstration of new methods or facilities which show promise of substantial contribution to the advancement of child welfare;

(B) to State or local public agencies responsible for administering, or supervising the administration of, the plan under this part, for projects for the demonstration of the utilization of research (including findings resulting therefrom) in the field of child welfare in order to encourage experimental and special types of welfare services; and

(C) to public or other nonprofit institutions of higher learning for special projects for training personnel for work in the field of child welfare, including traineeships described in section 628a<sup>1</sup> of this title with such stipends and allowances as may be permitted by the Secretary; and

(2) for contracts or jointly financed cooperative arrangements with States and public and other organizations and agencies for the conduct of research, special projects, or demonstration projects relating to such matters.

**(b) Payments; advances or reimbursements; installments; conditions**

Payments of grants or under contracts or cooperative arrangements under this section may be made in advance or by way of reimbursement, and in such installments, as the Secretary may determine; and shall be made on such conditions as the Secretary finds necessary to carry out the purposes of the grants, contracts, or other arrangements.

**(c) Child welfare traineeships**

The Secretary may approve an application for a grant to a public or nonprofit institution for higher learning to provide traineeships with stipends under subsection (a)(1)(C) only if the application—

(1) provides assurances that each individual who receives a stipend with such traineeship (in this section referred to as a “recipient”) will enter into an agreement with the institution under which the recipient agrees—

(A) to participate in training at a public or private nonprofit child welfare agency on a regular basis (as determined by the Secretary) for the period of the traineeship;

(B) to be employed for a period of years equivalent to the period of the traineeship, in a public or private nonprofit child welfare agency in any State, within a period of time (determined by the Secretary in accordance with regulations) after completing the post-secondary education for which the traineeship was awarded;

(C) to furnish to the institution and the Secretary evidence of compliance with subparagraphs (A) and (B); and

(D) if the recipient fails to comply with subparagraph (A) or (B) and does not qualify for any exception to this subparagraph which the Secretary may prescribe in regulations, to repay to the Secretary all (or an

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

appropriately prorated part) of the amount of the stipend, plus interest, and, if applicable, reasonable collection fees (in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary);

(2) provides assurances that the institution will—

(A) enter into agreements with child welfare agencies for onsite training of recipients;

(B) permit an individual who is employed in the field of child welfare services to apply for a traineeship with a stipend if the traineeship furthers the progress of the individual toward the completion of degree requirements; and

(C) develop and implement a system that, for the 3-year period that begins on the date any recipient completes a child welfare services program of study, tracks the employment record of the recipient, for the purpose of determining the percentage of recipients who secure employment in the field of child welfare services and remain employed in the field.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 426, as added Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(c), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 915; amended Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9137, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 3130-3119; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 205(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457; Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 6(f)(2), 11(b), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247, 1255.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 628a of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(C), was transferred and redesignated as subsec. (c) of this section by Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247.

#### CODIFICATION

Section 628a of this title, which was transferred and redesignated as subsec. (c) of this section by Pub. L. 109-288, was based on act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 429, as added Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 205(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4456.

#### AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(b), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which related to appropriations for demonstration projects for development of alternate care arrangements for infants not requiring hospitalization.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(2), amended section as amended by Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(b), by transferring section 628a of this title and redesignating it as subsec. (c) of this section. See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 11(b), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b). 1994—Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 103-432 inserted “described in section 628a of this title” after “including traineeships”.

1987—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 100-203 added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 205(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457, provided that: “The amendments made by this

section [enacting section 628a of this title and amending this section] shall apply to grants awarded on or after October 1, 1995.”

#### APPROPRIATIONS OR GRANTS

Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 240(g), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 916, provided that any appropriations or grants made pursuant to section 726 of this title, as in effect prior to Jan. 2, 1968, were to be deemed to have been appropriated or made under this section.

### § 627. Family connection grants

#### (a) In general

The Secretary of Health and Human Services may make matching grants to State, local, or tribal child welfare agencies, private nonprofit organizations that have experience in working with foster children or children in kinship care arrangements, and institutions of higher education (as defined under section 1001 of title 20), for the purpose of helping children who are in, or at risk of entering, foster care reconnect with family members through the implementation of—

(1) a kinship navigator program to assist kinship caregivers in learning about, finding, and using programs and services to meet the needs of the children they are raising and their own needs, and to promote effective partnerships among public and private agencies to ensure kinship caregiver families are served, which program—

(A) shall be coordinated with other State or local agencies that promote service coordination or provide information and referral services, including the entities that provide 2-1-1 or 3-1-1 information systems where available, to avoid duplication or fragmentation of services to kinship care families;

(B) shall be planned and operated in consultation with kinship caregivers and organizations representing them, youth raised by kinship caregivers, relevant government agencies, and relevant community-based or faith-based organizations;

(C) shall establish information and referral systems that link (via toll-free access) kinship caregivers, kinship support group facilitators, and kinship service providers to—

(i) each other;

(ii) eligibility and enrollment information for Federal, State, and local benefits;

(iii) relevant training to assist kinship caregivers in caregiving and in obtaining benefits and services; and

(iv) relevant legal assistance and help in obtaining legal services;

(D) shall provide outreach to kinship care families, including by establishing, distributing, and updating a kinship care website, or other relevant guides or outreach materials;

(E) shall promote partnerships between public and private agencies, including schools, community based or faith-based organizations, and relevant government agencies, to increase their knowledge of the needs of kinship care families and other individuals who are willing and able to be foster parents for children in foster care under

the responsibility of the State who are themselves parents to promote better services for those families;

(F) may establish and support a kinship care ombudsman with authority to intervene and help kinship caregivers access services; and

(G) may support any other activities designed to assist kinship caregivers in obtaining benefits and services to improve their caregiving;

(2) intensive family-finding efforts that utilize search technology to find biological family members for children in the child welfare system, and once identified, work to reestablish relationships and explore ways to find a permanent family placement for the children;

(3) family group decision-making meetings for children in the child welfare system, that—

(A) enable families to make decisions and develop plans that nurture children and protect them from abuse and neglect, and

(B) when appropriate, shall address domestic violence issues in a safe manner and facilitate connecting children exposed to domestic violence to appropriate services, including reconnection with the abused parent when appropriate; or

(4) residential family treatment programs that—

(A) enable parents and their children to live in a safe environment for a period of not less than 6 months; and

(B) provide, on-site or by referral, substance abuse treatment services, children's early intervention services, family counseling, medical, and mental health services, nursery and pre-school, and other services that are designed to provide comprehensive treatment that supports the family.

**(b) Applications**

An entity desiring to receive a matching grant under this section shall submit to the Secretary an application, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including—

(1) a description of how the grant will be used to implement 1 or more of the activities described in subsection (a);

(2) a description of the types of children and families to be served, including how the children and families will be identified and recruited, and an initial projection of the number of children and families to be served;

(3) if the entity is a private organization—

(A) documentation of support from the relevant local or State child welfare agency; or

(B) a description of how the organization plans to coordinate its services and activities with those offered by the relevant local or State child welfare agency; and

(4) an assurance that the entity will cooperate fully with any evaluation provided for by the Secretary under this section.

**(c) Limitations**

**(1) Grant duration**

The Secretary may award a grant under this section for a period of not less than 1 year and not more than 3 years.

**(2) Number of new grantees per year**

The Secretary may not award a grant under this section to more than 30 new grantees each fiscal year.

**(d) Federal contribution**

The amount of a grant payment to be made to a grantee under this section during each year in the grant period shall be the following percentage of the total expenditures proposed to be made by the grantee in the application approved by the Secretary under this section:

(1) 75 percent, if the payment is for the 1st or 2nd year of the grant period.

(2) 50 percent, if the payment is for the 3rd year of the grant period.

**(e) Form of grantee contribution**

A grantee under this section may provide not more than 50 percent of the amount which the grantee is required to expend to carry out the activities for which a grant is awarded under this section in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services.

**(f) Use of grant**

A grantee under this section shall use the grant in accordance with the approved application for the grant.

**(g) Reservations of funds**

**(1) Evaluation**

The Secretary shall reserve 3 percent of the funds made available under subsection (h) for each fiscal year for the conduct of a rigorous evaluation of the activities funded with grants under this section.

**(2) Technical assistance**

The Secretary may reserve 2 percent of the funds made available under subsection (h) for each fiscal year to provide technical assistance to recipients of grants under this section.

**(h) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary for purposes of making grants under this section \$15,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2014.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §427, as added Pub. L. 110-351, title I, §102(a), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3953; amended Pub. L. 113-183, title II, §221(a)-(d), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1942, 1943.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 627, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §427, as added June 17, 1980, Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §103(b), 94 Stat. 519; amended Dec. 19, 1989, Pub. L. 101-239, title X, §10401(a), 103 Stat. 2487, related to foster care protection required for additional payments, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §202(c), (e), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454, effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after Apr. 1, 1996.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113-183, §221(b), struck out “and” before “private” and inserted “and institutions of higher education (as defined under section 1001 of title 20),” after “arrangements,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E). Pub. L. 113-183, §221(c), inserted “and other individuals who are willing and able to be foster parents for children in foster care under the re-

sponsibility of the State who are themselves parents" after "kinship care families".

Subsec. (g)(1) to (3). Pub. L. 113-183, § 221(d), redesignated pars. (2) and (3) as (1) and (2), respectively, and struck out former par. (1). Prior to amendment, text of par. (1) read as follows: "The Secretary shall reserve \$5,000,000 of the funds made available under subsection (h) for each fiscal year for grants to implement kinship navigator programs described in subsection (a)(1)."

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 113-183, § 221(a), substituted "2014" for "2013".

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113-183, title II, § 221(e), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1943, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if enacted on October 1, 2013."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 7, 2008, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after such date, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as an Effective Date of 2008 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

### § 628. Payments to Indian tribal organizations

#### (a) Amounts

The Secretary may, in appropriate cases (as determined by the Secretary) make payments under this subpart directly to an Indian tribal organization within any State which has a plan for child welfare services approved under this subpart. Such payments shall be made in such manner and in such amounts as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

#### (b) Inclusion in State allotment

Amounts paid under subsection (a) of this section shall be deemed to be a part of the allotment (as determined under section 623 of this title) for the State in which such Indian tribal organization is located.

#### (c) "Indian tribe" and "tribal organization" defined

For purposes of this section, the terms "Indian tribe" and "tribal organization" shall have the meanings given such terms by subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25, respectively.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 428, as added Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 103(b), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 520; amended Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(b)(3), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 375(d), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2257; Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(1), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247.)

#### AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-288 substituted "section 623" for "section 621".

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-193 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: "For purposes of this section—

"(1) the term 'tribal organization' means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe, or any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body; and

"(2) the term 'Indian tribe' means any tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians (including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settle-

ment Act (Public Law 92-203; 85 Stat. 688) which (A) is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or (B) is located on, or in proximity to, a Federal or State reservation or rancheria."

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-66 substituted "under this subpart" for "under this part" in two places.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-66 effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1993, see section 13711(c) of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

### § 628a. Transferred

#### CODIFICATION

Section, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 429, as added Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 205(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4456, which related to child welfare traineeships, was redesignated section 426(c) of act Aug. 14, 1935, by Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247, and is classified to section 626(c) of this title.

### § 628b. National random sample study of child welfare

#### (a) In general

The Secretary shall conduct (directly, or by grant, contract, or interagency agreement) a national study based on random samples of children who are at risk of child abuse or neglect, or are determined by States to have been abused or neglected.

#### (b) Requirements

The study required by subsection (a) of this section shall—

- (1) have a longitudinal component; and
- (2) yield data reliable at the State level for as many States as the Secretary determines is feasible.

#### (c) Preferred contents

In conducting the study required by subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary should—

- (1) carefully consider selecting the sample from cases of confirmed abuse or neglect; and
- (2) follow each case for several years while obtaining information on, among other things—
  - (A) the type of abuse or neglect involved;
  - (B) the frequency of contact with State or local agencies;
  - (C) whether the child involved has been separated from the family, and, if so, under what circumstances;
  - (D) the number, type, and characteristics of out-of-home placements of the child; and

(E) the average duration of each placement.

**(d) Reports**

**(1) In general**

From time to time, the Secretary shall prepare reports summarizing the results of the study required by subsection (a) of this section.

**(2) Availability**

The Secretary shall make available to the public any report prepared under paragraph (1), in writing or in the form of an electronic data tape.

**(3) Authority to charge fee**

The Secretary may charge and collect a fee for the furnishing of reports under paragraph (2).

**(e) Appropriation**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary for each of fiscal years 1996 through 2002 \$6,000,000 to carry out this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 429, formerly § 429A, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title V, § 503, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2277; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5591(a), 5592(a)(1)(C), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 643, 644; renumbered § 429, Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(3), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 429 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was renumbered section 426(c) and is classified to section 626(c) of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-33, § 5592(a)(1)(C), transferred section in original to end of this subpart.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5591(a), inserted “(directly, or by grant, contract, or interagency agreement)” after “conduct”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title V of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5593 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

SUBPART 2—PROMOTING SAFE AND STABLE FAMILIES

**§ 629. Purpose**

The purpose of this program is to enable States to develop and establish, or expand, and to operate coordinated programs of community-based family support services, family preservation services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services to accomplish the following objectives:

(1) To prevent child maltreatment among families at risk through the provision of supportive family services.

(2) To assure children's safety within the home and preserve intact families in which children have been maltreated, when the family's problems can be addressed effectively.

(3) To address the problems of families whose children have been placed in foster care

so that reunification may occur in a safe and stable manner in accordance with the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997.

(4) To support adoptive families by providing support services as necessary so that they can make a lifetime commitment to their children.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 430, as added Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 649; amended Pub. L. 105-89, title III, § 305(a)(1), (2), (b)(3)(A), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2130, 2131; Pub. L. 107-133, title I, § 101, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2414; Pub. L. 109-288, § 3(d), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1235.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997, referred to in par. (3), is Pub. L. 105-89, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2115, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 430 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 630 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 202(a), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2377.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-288 substituted “Purpose” for “Findings and purpose” in section catchline, struck out subsec. (a) relating to findings, and struck out subsec. (b) designation and heading before “The purpose”.

2002—Pub. L. 107-133 amended section generally, substituting subsecs. (a) and (b) relating to findings and purpose for former subsecs. (a) to (d) relating to purposes, limitations on authorizations of appropriations, description of amounts, inflation percentage, and reservation of certain amounts.

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(b)(3)(A), substituted “, community-based family support services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services” for “and community-based family support services”.

Subsec. (b)(6) to (8). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(a)(1), added pars. (6) to (8).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(a)(2), substituted “1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001” for “and 1998” in pars. (1) and (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-133, title III, § 301, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2425, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (b), the amendments made by this Act [enacting sections 629f to 629i of this title and amending this section and sections 629a, 629c, 629d, 629e, 674, and 677 of this title] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 17, 2002].

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan under subpart 2 of part B or part E of the Social Security Act [probably means subpart 2 of part B or part E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 629 et seq., 670 et seq.)] that the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet

the additional requirements imposed by the amendments specified in subsection (a) of this section, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely on the basis of the failure of the plan to meet the additional requirements before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 17, 2001]. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Subpart effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1993, see section 13711(c) of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as an Effective Date of 1993 Amendment note under section 622 of this title.

### § 629a. Definitions

#### (a) In general

As used in this subpart:

##### (1) Family preservation services

The term “family preservation services” means services for children and families designed to help families (including adoptive and extended families) at risk or in crisis, including—

(A) service programs designed to help children—

(i) where safe and appropriate, return to families from which they have been removed; or

(ii) be placed for adoption, with a legal guardian, or, if adoption or legal guardianship is determined not to be safe and appropriate for a child, in some other planned, permanent living arrangement;

(B) preplacement preventive services programs, such as intensive family preservation programs, designed to help children at risk of foster care placement remain safely with their families;

(C) service programs designed to provide followup care to families to whom a child has been returned after a foster care placement;

(D) respite care of children to provide temporary relief for parents and other caregivers (including foster parents);

(E) services designed to improve parenting skills (by reinforcing parents’ confidence in their strengths, and helping them to identify where improvement is needed and to obtain assistance in improving those skills) with respect to matters such as child development, family budgeting, coping with stress, health, and nutrition; and

(F) infant safe haven programs to provide a way for a parent to safely relinquish a newborn infant at a safe haven designated pursuant to a State law.

##### (2) Family support services

#### (A) In general

The term “family support services” means community-based services designed to carry

out the purposes described in subparagraph (B).

#### (B) Purposes described

The purposes described in this subparagraph are the following:

(i) To promote the safety and well-being of children and families.

(ii) To increase the strength and stability of families (including adoptive, foster, and extended families).

(iii) To increase parents’ confidence and competence in their parenting abilities.

(iv) To afford children a safe, stable, and supportive family environment.

(v) To strengthen parental relationships and promote healthy marriages.

(vi) To enhance child development, including through mentoring (as defined in section 629i(b)(2) of this title).

#### (3) State agency

The term “State agency” means the State agency responsible for administering the program under subpart 1.

#### (4) State

The term “State” includes an Indian tribe or tribal organization, in addition to the meaning given such term for purposes of subpart 1.

#### (5) Indian tribe

The term “Indian tribe” has the meaning given the term in section 628(c) of this title.

#### (6) Tribal organization

The term “tribal organization” has the meaning given the term in section 628(c) of this title.

#### (7) Time-limited family reunification services

##### (A) In general

The term “time-limited family reunification services” means the services and activities described in subparagraph (B) that are provided to a child that is removed from the child’s home and placed in a foster family home or a child care institution and to the parents or primary caregiver of such a child, in order to facilitate the reunification of the child safely and appropriately within a timely fashion, but only during the 15-month period that begins on the date that the child, pursuant to section 675(5)(F) of this title, is considered to have entered foster care.

##### (B) Services and activities described

The services and activities described in this subparagraph are the following:

(i) Individual, group, and family counseling.

(ii) Inpatient, residential, or outpatient substance abuse treatment services.

(iii) Mental health services.

(iv) Assistance to address domestic violence.

(v) Services designed to provide temporary child care and therapeutic services for families, including crisis nurseries.

(vi) Peer-to-peer mentoring and support groups for parents and primary caregivers.

(vii) Services and activities designed to facilitate access to and visitation of children by parents and siblings.

(viii) Transportation to or from any of the services and activities described in this subparagraph.

**(8) Adoption promotion and support services**

The term “adoption promotion and support services” means services and activities designed to encourage more adoptions out of the foster care system, when adoptions promote the best interests of children, including such activities as pre- and post-adoptive services and activities designed to expedite the adoption process and support adoptive families.

**(9) Non-Federal funds**

The term “non-Federal funds” means State funds, or at the option of a State, State and local funds.

**(b) Other terms**

For other definitions of other terms used in this subpart, see section 675 of this title.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 431, as added Pub. L. 103–66, title XIII, § 13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 650; amended Pub. L. 105–89, title III, § 305(b)(2), (c)(2), (d)(1), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2131, 2132; Pub. L. 106–169, title IV, § 401(e), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 107–133, title I, § 102, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2415; Pub. L. 109–288, § 11(c), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 112–34, title I, § 102(c), (d), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 371, 372.)

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 431 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 631 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100–485.

**AMENDMENTS**

2011—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 112–34, § 102(c)(1), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘family support services’ means community-based services to promote the safety and well-being of children and families designed to increase the strength and stability of families (including adoptive, foster, and extended families), to increase parents’ confidence and competence in their parenting abilities, to afford children a safe, stable, and supportive family environment, to strengthen parental relationships and promote healthy marriages, and otherwise to enhance child development.”

Subsec. (a)(5), (6). Pub. L. 112–34, § 102(d), added pars. (5) and (6) and struck out former pars. (5) and (6) which read as follows:

“(5) TRIBAL ORGANIZATION.—The term ‘tribal organization’ means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe.

“(6) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term ‘Indian tribe’ means any Indian tribe (as defined in section 682(i)(5) of this title, as in effect before August 22, 1996) and any Alaska Native organization (as defined in section 682(i)(7)(A) of this title, as so in effect).”

Subsec. (a)(7)(B)(vi) to (viii). Pub. L. 112–34, § 102(c)(2), added cls. (vi) and (vii) and redesignated former cl. (vi) as (viii).

2006—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 109–288 substituted “1996” for “1986”.

2002—Subsec. (a)(1)(F). Pub. L. 107–133, § 102(a), added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107–133, § 102(b), inserted “to strengthen parental relationships and promote healthy marriages,” after “environment.”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 106–169 inserted “, as in effect before August 22, 1986” after “682(i)(5) of this title” and “, as so in effect” after “682(i)(7)(A) of this title”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105–89, § 305(c)(2)(A)(i), inserted “safe and” before “appropriate” in cls. (i) and (ii).

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105–89, § 305(c)(2)(A)(ii), inserted “safely” after “remain”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105–89, § 305(c)(2)(B), inserted “safety and” before “well-being of children” and substituted “safe, stable, and supportive family” for “stable and supportive family”.

Subsec. (a)(7), (8). Pub. L. 105–89, § 305(b)(2), added pars. (7) and (8).

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 105–89, § 305(d)(1), added par. (9).

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112–34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109–288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107–133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106–169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 305(b)(2), (c)(2) of Pub. L. 105–89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105–89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Pub. L. 105–89, title III, § 305(d)(2), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2132, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] takes effect as if included in the enactment of section 13711 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–33 [103–66]; 107 Stat. 649).”

**§ 629b. State plans**

**(a) Plan requirements**

A State plan meets the requirements of this subsection if the plan—

(1) provides that the State agency shall administer, or supervise the administration of, the State program under this subpart;

(2)(A)(i) sets forth the goals intended to be accomplished under the plan by the end of the 5th fiscal year in which the plan is in operation in the State, and (ii) is updated periodically to set forth the goals intended to be accomplished under the plan by the end of each 5th fiscal year thereafter;

(B) describes the methods to be used in measuring progress toward accomplishment of the goals;

(C) contains assurances that the State—

(i) after the end of each of the 1st 4 fiscal years covered by a set of goals, will perform an interim review of progress toward accomplishment of the goals, and on the basis of the interim review will revise the statement of goals in the plan, if necessary, to reflect changed circumstances; and

(ii) after the end of the last fiscal year covered by a set of goals, will perform a final review of progress toward accomplishment of the goals, and on the basis of the final review (I) will prepare, transmit to the Secretary, and make available to the public a final report on progress toward accomplishment of the goals, and (II) will develop (in consultation with the entities required to be consulted pursuant to subsection (b) of this section) and add to the plan a statement of the goals intended to be accomplished by the end of the 5th succeeding fiscal year;

(3) provides for coordination, to the extent feasible and appropriate, of the provision of services under the plan and the provision of services or benefits under other Federal or federally assisted programs serving the same populations;

(4) contains assurances that not more than 10 percent of expenditures under the plan for any fiscal year with respect to which the State is eligible for payment under section 629d of this title for the fiscal year shall be for administrative costs, and that the remaining expenditures shall be for programs of family preservation services, community-based family support services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services, with significant portions of such expenditures for each such program;

(5) contains assurances that the State will—

(A) annually prepare, furnish to the Secretary, and make available to the public a description (including separate descriptions with respect to family preservation services, community-based family support services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services) of—

(i) the service programs to be made available under the plan in the immediately succeeding fiscal year;

(ii) the populations which the programs will serve; and

(iii) the geographic areas in the State in which the services will be available; and

(B) perform the activities described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) in the case of the 1st fiscal year under the plan, at the time the State submits its initial plan; and

(ii) in the case of each succeeding fiscal year, by the end of the 3rd quarter of the immediately preceding fiscal year;

(6) provides for such methods of administration as the Secretary finds to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan;

(7)(A) contains assurances that Federal funds provided to the State under this subpart will not be used to supplant Federal or non-Federal funds for existing services and activi-

ties which promote the purposes of this subpart; and

(B) provides that the State will furnish reports to the Secretary, at such times, in such format, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, that demonstrate the State's compliance with the prohibition contained in subparagraph (A);

(8)(A) provides that the State agency will furnish such reports, containing such information, and participate in such evaluations, as the Secretary may require; and

(B) provides that, not later than June 30 of each year, the State will submit to the Secretary—

(i) copies of form CFS-101 (including all parts and any successor forms) that report on planned child and family services expenditures by the agency for the immediately succeeding fiscal year; and

(ii) copies of form CFS-101 (including all parts and any successor forms) that provide, with respect to the programs authorized under this subpart and subpart 1 and, at State option, other programs included on such forms, for the most recent preceding fiscal year for which reporting of actual expenditures is complete—

(I) the numbers of families and of children served by the State agency;

(II) the population served by the State agency;

(III) the geographic areas served by the State agency; and

(IV) the actual expenditures of funds provided to the State agency;

(9) contains assurances that in administering and conducting service programs under the plan, the safety of the children to be served shall be of paramount concern; and

(10) describes how the State identifies which populations are at the greatest risk of maltreatment and how services are targeted to the populations.

**(b) Approval of plans**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall approve a plan that meets the requirements of subsection (a) of this section only if the plan was developed jointly by the Secretary and the State, after consultation by the State agency with appropriate public and nonprofit private agencies and community-based organizations with experience in administering programs of services for children and families (including family preservation, family support, time-limited family reunification, and adoption promotion and support services).

**(2) Plans of Indian tribes or tribal consortia**

**(A) Exemption from inappropriate requirements**

The Secretary may exempt a plan submitted by an Indian tribe or tribal consortium from the requirements of subsection (a)(4) of this section to the extent that the Secretary determines those requirements would be inappropriate to apply to the Indian tribe or tribal consortium, taking into account the resources, needs, and other circumstances of the Indian tribe or tribal consortium.

**(B) Special rule**

Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Secretary may not approve a plan of an Indian tribe or tribal consortium under this subpart to which (but for this subparagraph) an allotment of less than \$10,000 would be made under section 629c(a) of this title if allotments were made under section 629c(a) of this title to all Indian tribes and tribal consortia with plans approved under this subpart with the same or larger numbers of children.

**(c) Annual submission of State reports to Congress****(1) In general**

The Secretary shall compile the reports required under subsection (a)(8)(B) and, not later than September 30 of each year, submit such compilation to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

**(2) Information to be included**

The compilation shall include the individual State reports and tables that synthesize State information into national totals for each element required to be included in the reports, including planned and actual spending by service category for the program authorized under this subpart and planned spending by service category for the program authorized under subpart 1.

**(3) Public accessibility**

Not later than September 30 of each year, the Secretary shall publish the compilation on the website of the Department of Health and Human Services in a location easily accessible by the public.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 432, as added Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 651; amended Pub. L. 105-89, title III, § 305(b)(1), (c)(1), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2130, 2131; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 410(c), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673; Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 3(e)(1), (2), 5(b)(3)(A), (c), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1235, 1243, 1244; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 102(b), (e), (g)(1), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 371, 372.)

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 432 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 632 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

## AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(8)(B)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 112-34, § 102(g)(1), substituted “form CFS-101 (including all parts and any successor forms)” for “forms CFS 101-Part I and CFS 101-Part II (or any successor forms)”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 112-34, § 102(b), added par. (10).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112-34, § 102(e), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, and added pars. (2) and (3).

2006—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 109-288, § 3(e)(1), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109-288, § 5(b)(3)(A)(i), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “tribes” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-288, § 5(c), substituted “the requirements of subsection (a)(4) of this section to the extent that the Secretary determines those require-

ments” for “any requirement of this section that the Secretary determines”.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 5(b)(3)(A)(ii), inserted “or tribal consortium” after “Indian tribe” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 109-288, § 5(b)(3)(A)(iii), inserted “or tribal consortium” after “Indian tribe” and “and tribal consortia” after “Indian tribes”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, § 3(e)(2), added subsec. (c). 1998—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 105-200 inserted “; and” at end.

1997—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(b)(1)(A)(i), substituted “, community-based family support services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services,” for “and community-based family support services”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(b)(1)(A)(ii), substituted “, community-based family support services, time-limited family reunification services, and adoption promotion and support services” for “and community-based family support services”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(c)(1), added par. (9).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(b)(1)(B), substituted “, family support, time-limited family reunification, and adoption promotion and support” for “and family support”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-288, § 3(e)(3), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1236, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section] take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 28, 2006]. Each State with an approved plan under subpart 1 or 2 of part B of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 629 et seq.] shall make its initial submission of the forms required under section 432(a)(8)(B) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 629b(a)(8)(B)] to the Secretary of Health and Human Services by June 30, 2007, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit the first compilation required under section 432(c) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 629b(c)] by September 30, 2007.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

**§ 629c. Allotments to States****(a) Indian tribes or tribal consortia**

From the amount reserved pursuant to section 629f(b)(3) of this title for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each Indian tribe with a plan approved under this subpart an amount that bears the same ratio to such reserved amount as the number of children in the Indian tribe bears to the total number of children in all Indian tribes with State plans so approved, as

determined by the Secretary on the basis of the most current and reliable information available to the Secretary. If a consortium of Indian tribes submits a plan approved under this subpart, the Secretary shall allot to the consortium an amount equal to the sum of the allotments determined for each Indian tribe that is part of the consortium.

**(b) Territories**

From the amount described in section 629f(a) of this title for any fiscal year that remains after applying section 629f(b) of this title for the fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each of the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa an amount determined in the same manner as the allotment to each of such jurisdictions is determined under section 623 of this title.

**(c) Other States**

**(1) In general**

From the amount described in section 629f(a) of this title for any fiscal year that remains after applying section 629f(b) of this title and subsection (b) of this section for the fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each State (other than an Indian tribe) which is not specified in subsection (b) of this section an amount equal to such remaining amount multiplied by the supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits percentage of the State for the fiscal year.

**(2) Supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits percentage defined**

**(A) In general**

As used in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the term “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits percentage” means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the average monthly number of children receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits in the State for months in the 3 fiscal years referred to in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, as determined from sample surveys made under section 2025(c) of title 7, expressed as a percentage of the average monthly number of children receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits in the States described in such paragraph (1) for months in such 3 fiscal years, as so determined.

**(B) Fiscal years used in calculation**

For purposes of the calculation pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall use data for the 3 most recent fiscal years, preceding the fiscal year for which the State's allotment is calculated under this subsection, for which such data are available to the Secretary.

**(d) Reallotments**

The amount of any allotment to a State under subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section for any fiscal year that the State certifies to the Secretary will not be required for carrying out the State plan under section 629b of this title shall be available for reallotment using the allotment methodology specified in subsection (a), (b), or

(c) of this section. Any amount so reallocated to a State is deemed part of the allotment of the State under the preceding provisions of this section.

**(e) Allotment of funds reserved to support monthly caseworker visits**

**(1) Territories**

From the amount reserved pursuant to section 629f(b)(4)(A) of this title for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each jurisdiction specified in subsection (b) of this section, that has provided to the Secretary such documentation as may be necessary to verify that the jurisdiction has complied with section 629f(b)(4)(B)(ii) of this title during the fiscal year, an amount determined in the same manner as the allotment to each of such jurisdictions is determined under section 623 of this title (without regard to the initial allotment of \$70,000 to each State).

**(2) Other States**

From the amount reserved pursuant to section 629f(b)(4)(A) of this title for any fiscal year that remains after applying paragraph (1) of this subsection for the fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each State (other than an Indian tribe) not specified in subsection (b) of this section, that has provided to the Secretary such documentation as may be necessary to verify that the State has complied with section 629f(b)(4)(B)(ii) of this title during the fiscal year, an amount equal to such remaining amount multiplied by the supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits percentage of the State (as defined in subsection (c)(2) of this section) for the fiscal year, except that in applying subsection (c)(2)(A) of this section, “subsection (e)(2)” shall be substituted for “such paragraph (1)”.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §433, as added Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 653; amended Pub. L. 107-133, title I, §§103, 106(a)(2), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2415, 2417; Pub. L. 109-288, §§4(a)(2), 5(b)(1)(A), 6(f)(4), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1237, 1242, 1247; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, §102(g)(2), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 372.)

**CODIFICATION**

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 433 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 633 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

**AMENDMENTS**

2011—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112-34, §102(g)(2)(A), substituted “Supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “Food stamp” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-34, §102(g)(2)(B), substituted “receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits benefits” in two places.

2008—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to section 2025(c) of title 7.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp”.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 5(b)(1)(A), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “tribes” in heading and inserted at end of text “If a consortium of Indian tribes submits a plan approved under this subpart, the Secretary shall allot to the consortium an amount equal to the sum of the allotments determined for each Indian tribe that is part of the consortium.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(4), substituted “section 623” for “section 621”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-288, § 4(a)(2)(A), inserted “subsection (a), (b), or (c) of” after “to a State under” and “specified in”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-288, § 4(a)(2)(B), added subsec. (e).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-133, § 106(a)(2)(A), substituted “section 629f(b)(3)” for “section 629(d)(3)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-133, § 106(a)(2)(B), substituted “section 629f(a)” for “section 629(b)” and “section 629f(b)” for “section 629(d)”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-133, § 106(a)(2)(C), substituted “section 629f(a)” for “section 629(b)” and “section 629f(b)” for “section 629(d)”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-133, § 103, added subsec. (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

### **§ 629d. Payments to States**

#### **(a) Entitlement**

Each State that has a plan approved under section 629b of this title shall, subject to sub-

section (d), be entitled to payment of the sum of—

##### (1) the lesser of—

(A) 75 percent of the total expenditures by the State for activities under the plan during the fiscal year or the immediately succeeding fiscal year; or

(B) the allotment of the State under subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 629c of this title, whichever is applicable, for the fiscal year; and

##### (2) the lesser of—

(A) 75 percent of the total expenditures by the State in accordance with section 629f(b)(4)(B) of this title during the fiscal year or the immediately succeeding fiscal year; or

(B) the allotment of the State under section 629c(e) of this title for the fiscal year.

#### **(b) Prohibitions**

##### **(1) No use of other Federal funds for State match**

Each State receiving an amount paid under subsection (a) of this section may not expend any Federal funds to meet the costs of services under the State plan under section 629b of this title not covered by the amount so paid.

##### **(2) Availability of funds**

A State may not expend any amount paid under subsection (a) of this section for any fiscal year after the end of the immediately succeeding fiscal year.

#### **(c) Direct payments to tribal organizations of Indian tribes or tribal consortia**

The Secretary shall pay any amount to which an Indian tribe or tribal consortium is entitled under this section directly to the tribal organization of the Indian tribe or in the case of a payment to a tribal consortium, such tribal organizations of, or entity established by, the Indian tribes that are part of the consortium as the consortium shall designate.

#### **(d) Limitation on reimbursement for administrative costs**

The Secretary shall not make a payment to a State under this section with respect to expenditures for administrative costs during a fiscal year, to the extent that the total amount of the expenditures exceeds 10 percent of the total expenditures of the State during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under section 629b of this title.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 434, as added Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 653; amended Pub. L. 107-133, title I, § 104, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2415; Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 3(f)(1), 4(a)(3), 5(b)(3)(B), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1236, 1237, 1243.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 434 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 634 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

#### AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 4(a)(3), substituted “the sum of—” for “the lesser of—” in introductory provisions, added pars. (1) and (2), and struck out former pars. (1) and (2) which read as follows:

“(1) 75 percent of the total expenditures by the State for activities under the plan during the fiscal year or the immediately succeeding fiscal year; or

“(2) the allotment of the State under section 629c of this title for the fiscal year.”

Pub. L. 109-288, §3(f)(1)(A), inserted “, subject to subsection (d),” after “shall” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, §5(b)(3)(B), in heading inserted “or tribal consortia” after “tribes” and in text inserted “or tribal consortium” after “to which an Indian tribe” and “or in the case of a payment to a tribal consortium, such tribal organizations of, or entity established by, the Indian tribes that are part of the consortium as the consortium shall designate” after “of the Indian tribe”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-288, §3(f)(1)(B), added subsec. (d).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-133, §104(a), struck out par. (1) designation and heading after subsec. heading, substituted “Each State that has a plan approved under section 629b of this title shall be entitled to payment of the lesser of—” for “Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, each State which has a plan approved under this subpart shall be entitled to payment of the lesser of—”, redesignated subpars. (A) and (B) of former par. (1) as pars. (1) and (2), respectively, and realigned their margins, and struck out former par. (2) which related to a special rule for fiscal year 1994.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107-133, §104(b)(1), struck out “paragraph (1) or (2)(B) of” after “amount paid under” and substituted “under the State plan under section 629b of this title” for “described in this subpart”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107-133, §104(b)(2), substituted “subsection (a)” for “subsection (a)(1)”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-288, §3(f)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1236, provided that: “The amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply to expenditures made on or after October 1, 2007.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

### § 629e. Evaluations; research; technical assistance

#### (a) Evaluations

##### (1) In general

The Secretary shall evaluate and report to the Congress biennially on the effectiveness of the programs carried out pursuant to this subpart in accomplishing the purposes of this subpart, and may evaluate any other Federal, State, or local program, regardless of whether federally assisted, that is designed to achieve the same purposes as the program under this subpart, in accordance with criteria established in accordance with paragraph (2).

##### (2) Criteria to be used

In developing the criteria to be used in evaluations under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with appropriate parties, such as—

(A) State agencies administering programs under this part and part E of this subchapter;

(B) persons administering child and family services programs (including family preservation and family support programs) for private, nonprofit organizations with an interest in child welfare; and

(C) other persons with recognized expertise in the evaluation of child and family services programs (including family preservation and family support programs) or other related programs.

#### (3) Timing of report

Beginning in 2003, the Secretary shall submit the biennial report required by this subsection not later than April 1 of every other year, and shall include in each such report the funding level, the status of ongoing evaluations, findings to date, and the nature of any technical assistance provided to States under subsection (d) of this section.

#### (b) Coordination of evaluations

The Secretary shall develop procedures to coordinate evaluations under this section, to the extent feasible, with evaluations by the States of the effectiveness of programs under this subpart.

#### (c) Evaluation, research, and technical assistance with respect to targeted program resources

Of the amount reserved under section 629f(b)(1) of this title for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall use not less than—

(1) \$1,000,000 for evaluations, research, and providing technical assistance with respect to supporting monthly caseworker visits with children who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State, in accordance with section 629f(b)(4)(B)(i) of this title; and

(2) \$1,000,000 for evaluations, research, and providing technical assistance with respect to grants under section 629g(f) of this title.

#### (d) Technical assistance

To the extent funds are available therefor, the Secretary shall provide technical assistance that helps States and Indian tribes or tribal consortia to—

(1) develop research-based protocols for identifying families at risk of abuse and neglect of use in the field;

(2) develop treatment models that address the needs of families at risk, particularly families with substance abuse issues;

(3) implement programs with well-articulated theories of how the intervention will result in desired changes among families at risk;

(4) establish mechanisms to ensure that service provision matches the treatment model; and

(5) establish mechanisms to ensure that postadoption services meet the needs of the individual families and develop models to reduce the disruption rates of adoption.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §435, as added Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(a)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 654; amended Pub. L. 107-133, title I, §105, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2415; Pub. L.

109–288, §§ 4(c), 5(b)(3)(C), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1242, 1243.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 435 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 635 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100–485.

#### AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–288, § 4(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) related to topics for research and evaluation.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109–288, § 5(b)(3)(C), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “Indian tribes” in introductory provisions.

2002—Pub. L. 107–133, § 105(1), substituted “Evaluations; research; technical assistance” for “Evaluations” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–133, § 105(1), substituted “The Secretary shall evaluate and report to the Congress biennially on” for “The Secretary shall evaluate”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107–133, § 105(2), added par. (3).

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 107–133, § 105(3), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109–288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107–133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

### **§ 629f. Authorization of appropriations; reservation of certain amounts**

#### **(a) Authorization**

In addition to any amount otherwise made available to carry out this subpart, there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subpart \$345,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

#### **(b) Reservation of certain amounts**

From the amount specified in subsection (a) of this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall reserve amounts as follows:

##### **(1) Evaluation, research, training, and technical assistance**

The Secretary shall reserve \$6,000,000 for expenditure by the Secretary—

(A) for research, training, and technical assistance costs related to the program under this subpart; and

(B) for evaluation of State programs based on the plans approved under section 629b of this title and funded under this subpart, and any other Federal, State, or local program, regardless of whether federally assisted, that is designed to achieve the same purposes as the State programs.

##### **(2) State court improvements**

The Secretary shall reserve \$30,000,000 for grants under section 629h of this title.

#### **(3) Indian tribes or tribal consortia**

After applying paragraphs (4) and (5) (but before applying paragraphs (1) or (2)), the Secretary shall reserve 3 percent for allotment to Indian tribes or tribal consortia in accordance with section 629c(a) of this title.

#### **(4) Support for monthly caseworker visits**

##### **(A) Reservation**

The Secretary shall reserve for allotment in accordance with section 629c(e) of this title \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

##### **(B) Use of funds**

###### **(i) In general**

A State to which an amount is paid from amounts reserved under subparagraph (A) shall use the amount to improve the quality of monthly caseworker visits with children who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State, with an emphasis on improving caseworker decision making on the safety, permanency, and well-being of foster children and on activities designed to increase retention, recruitment, and training of caseworkers.

###### **(ii) Nonsupplantation**

A State to which an amount is paid from amounts reserved pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall not use the amount to supplant any Federal funds paid to the State under part E that could be used as described in clause (i).

#### **(5) Regional partnership grants**

The Secretary shall reserve for awarding grants under section 629g(f) of this title \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 436, as added Pub. L. 107–133, title I, § 106(a)(1), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2416; amended Pub. L. 109–171, title VII, § 7402, Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 109–288, §§ 3(a), 4(a)(1), (b)(1), 5(a)(1), (3), (b)(1)(B), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1234, 1236, 1237, 1242, 1243; Pub. L. 111–242, § 133(1), Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2613; Pub. L. 112–34, title I, §§ 102(a)(1), 103(a), (b), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 371, 373.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 436 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 636 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100–485.

#### AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–34, § 102(a)(1), substituted “for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.” for “for each of fiscal years 2007 through 2010, and \$365,000,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Subsec. (b)(4)(A). Pub. L. 112–34, § 103(a)(1), substituted “629c(e) of this title \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.” for “629c(e) of this title—

“(i) \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;

“(ii) \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2009; and

“(iii) \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 and 2011.”

Subsec. (b)(4)(B)(i). Pub. L. 112–34, § 103(b), substituted “improve the quality of” for “support” and “an emphasis on improving caseworker decision making on the safety, permanency, and well-being of foster children and on activities designed to increase retention, re-

ruitment, and training of caseworkers.” for “a primary emphasis on activities designed to improve caseworker retention, recruitment, training, and ability to access the benefits of technology.”

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 112-34, §103(a)(2), substituted “629g(f) of this title \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.” for “629g(f) of this title—

- “(A) \$40,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;
- “(B) \$35,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;
- “(C) \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2009; and
- “(D) \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 and 2011.”

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-242, §133(1)(A)(ii), which directed insertion of “, and \$365,000,000 for fiscal year 2011” before the period, was executed by making the insertion at the end of subsec. (a) to reflect the probable intent of Congress because there was no period.

Pub. L. 111-242, §133(1)(A)(i), substituted “2010” for “2011.”

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-242, §133(1)(B), substituted “\$30,000,000” for “\$10,000,000”.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, §3(a), substituted “each of fiscal years 2007 through 2011” for “fiscal year 2006. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the total amount authorized to be so appropriated for fiscal year 2006 under this subsection and under this subsection (as in effect before February 8, 2006) is \$345,000,000.”

Pub. L. 109-171 amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this subpart \$305,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006.”

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 109-288, §5(b)(1)(B), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “tribes” in heading and text.

Pub. L. 109-288, §5(a)(1), (3), substituted “After applying paragraphs (4) and (5) (but before applying paragraphs (1) or (2)), the” for “The” and “3 percent” for “1 percent”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 109-288, §4(a)(1), added par. (4).

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 109-288, §4(b)(1), added par. (5).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-242, §133, Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2613, provided that the amendment made by section 133 is effective Oct. 1, 2010.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-288, §3(a), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1234, provided that the amendment made by section 3(a) is effective Oct. 1, 2006.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment note under section 629 of this title.

### § 629g. Discretionary and targeted grants

#### (a) Limitations on authorization of appropriations

In addition to any amount appropriated pursuant to section 629f of this title, there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$200,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

#### (b) Reservation of certain amounts

From the amount (if any) appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) of this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall reserve amounts as follows:

##### (1) Evaluation, research, training, and technical assistance

The Secretary shall reserve 3.3 percent for expenditure by the Secretary for the activities described in section 629f(b)(1) of this title.

##### (2) State court improvements

The Secretary shall reserve 3.3 percent for grants under section 629h of this title.

##### (3) Indian tribes or tribal consortia

The Secretary shall reserve 3 percent for allotment to Indian tribes or tribal consortia in accordance with subsection (c)(1) of this section.

#### (c) Allotments

##### (1) Indian tribes or tribal consortia

From the amount (if any) reserved pursuant to subsection (b)(3) of this section for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each Indian tribe with a plan approved under this subpart an amount that bears the same ratio to such reserved amount as the number of children in the Indian tribe bears to the total number of children in all Indian tribes with State plans so approved, as determined by the Secretary on the basis of the most current and reliable information available to the Secretary. If a consortium of Indian tribes applies and is approved for a grant under this section, the Secretary shall allot to the consortium an amount equal to the sum of the allotments determined for each Indian tribe that is part of the consortium.

##### (2) Territories

From the amount (if any) appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) of this section for any fiscal year that remains after applying subsection<sup>1</sup> (b) of this section for the fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each of the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa an amount determined in the same manner as the allotment to each of such jurisdictions is determined under section 623 of this title.

##### (3) Other States

From the amount (if any) appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) of this section for any fiscal year that remains after applying subsection (b) of this section and paragraph (2) of this subsection for the fiscal year, the Sec-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “subsection”.

retary shall allot to each State (other than an Indian tribe) which is not specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection an amount equal to such remaining amount multiplied by the supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits percentage (as defined in section 629c(c)(2) of this title) of the State for the fiscal year.

**(d) Grants**

The Secretary may make a grant to a State which has a plan approved under this subpart in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(1) 75 percent of the total expenditures by the State for activities under the plan during the fiscal year or the immediately succeeding fiscal year; or

(2) the allotment of the State under subsection (c) of this section for the fiscal year.

**(e) Applicability of certain rules**

The rules of subsections (b) and (c) of section 629d of this title shall apply in like manner to the amounts made available pursuant to subsection (a).

**(f) Targeted grants to increase the well-being of, and to improve the permanency outcomes for, children affected by substance abuse**

**(1) Purpose**

The purpose of this subsection is to authorize the Secretary to make competitive grants to regional partnerships to provide, through interagency collaboration and integration of programs and services, services and activities that are designed to increase the well-being of, improve permanency outcomes for, and enhance the safety of children who are in an out-of-home placement or are at risk of being placed in an out-of-home placement as a result of a parent's or caretaker's substance abuse.

**(2) Regional partnership defined**

**(A) In general**

In this subsection, the term “regional partnership” means a collaborative agreement (which may be established on an interstate or intrastate basis) entered into by at least 2 of the following:

(i) The State child welfare agency that is responsible for the administration of the State plan under this part and part E.

(ii) The State agency responsible for administering the substance abuse prevention and treatment block grant provided under subpart II of part B of title XIX of the Public Health Service Act [42 U.S.C. 300x-21 et seq.].

(iii) An Indian tribe or tribal consortium.

(iv) Nonprofit child welfare service providers.

(v) For-profit child welfare service providers.

(vi) Community health service providers.

(vii) Community mental health providers.

(viii) Local law enforcement agencies.

(ix) Judges and court personnel.

(x) Juvenile justice officials.

(xi) School personnel.

(xii) Tribal child welfare agencies (or a consortium of such agencies).

(xiii) Any other providers, agencies, personnel, officials, or entities that are related to the provision of child and family services under this subpart.

**(B) Requirements**

**(i) State child welfare agency partner**

Subject to clause (ii)(I), a regional partnership entered into for purposes of this subsection shall include the State child welfare agency that is responsible for the administration of the State plan under this part and part E as 1 of the partners.

**(ii) Regional partnerships entered into by Indian tribes or tribal consortia**

If an Indian tribe or tribal consortium enters into a regional partnership for purposes of this subsection, the Indian tribe or tribal consortium—

(I) may (but is not required to) include such State child welfare agency as a partner in the collaborative agreement; and

(II) may not enter into a collaborative agreement only with tribal child welfare agencies (or a consortium of such agencies).

**(iii) No State agency only partnerships**

If a State agency described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) enters into a regional partnership for purposes of this subsection, the State agency may not enter into a collaborative agreement only with the other State agency described in such clause (i) or (ii).

**(3) Authority to award grants**

**(A) In general**

In addition to amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, the Secretary shall award grants under this subsection, from the amounts reserved for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016 under section 629f(b)(5) of this title, to regional partnerships that satisfy the requirements of this subsection, in amounts that are not less than \$500,000 and not more than \$1,000,000 per grant per fiscal year.

**(B) Required minimum period of approval**

**(i) In general**

A grant shall be awarded under this subsection for a period of not less than 2, and not more than 5, fiscal years, subject to clause (ii).

**(ii) Extension of grant**

On application of the grantee, the Secretary may extend for not more than 2 fiscal years the period for which a grant is awarded under this subsection.

**(C) Multiple grants allowed**

This subsection shall not be interpreted to prevent a grantee from applying for, or being awarded, separate grants under this subsection.

**(4) Application requirements**

To be eligible for a grant under this subsection, a regional partnership shall submit to

the Secretary a written application containing the following:

(A) Recent evidence demonstrating that substance abuse has had a substantial impact on the number of out-of-home placements for children, or the number of children who are at risk of being placed in an out-of-home placement, in the partnership region.

(B) A description of the goals and outcomes to be achieved during the funding period for the grant that will—

(i) enhance the well-being of children receiving services or taking part in activities conducted with funds provided under the grant;

(ii) lead to safety and permanence for such children; and

(iii) decrease the number of out-of-home placements for children, or the number of children who are at risk of being placed in an out-of-home placement, in the partnership region.

(C) A description of the joint activities to be funded in whole or in part with the funds provided under the grant, including the sequencing of the activities proposed to be conducted under the funding period for the grant.

(D) A description of the strategies for integrating programs and services determined to be appropriate for the child and where appropriate, the child's family.

(E) A description of the strategies for—

(i) collaborating with the State child welfare agency described in paragraph (2)(A)(i) (unless that agency is the lead applicant for the regional partnership); and

(ii) consulting, as appropriate, with—

(I) the State agency described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii); and

(II) the State law enforcement and judicial agencies.

To the extent the Secretary determines that the requirement of this subparagraph would be inappropriate to apply to a regional partnership that includes an Indian tribe, tribal consortium, or a tribal child welfare agency or a consortium of such agencies, the Secretary may exempt the regional partnership from the requirement.

(F) Such other information as the Secretary may require.

**(5) Use of funds**

Funds made available under a grant made under this subsection shall only be used for services or activities that are consistent with the purpose of this subsection and may include the following:

(A) Family-based comprehensive long-term substance abuse treatment services.

(B) Early intervention and preventative services.

(C) Children and family counseling.

(D) Mental health services.

(E) Parenting skills training.

(F) Replication of successful models for providing family-based comprehensive long-term substance abuse treatment services.

**(6) Matching requirement**

**(A) Federal share**

A grant awarded under this subsection shall be available to pay a percentage share of the costs of services provided or activities conducted under such grant, not to exceed—

(i) 85 percent for the first and second fiscal years for which the grant is awarded to a recipient;

(ii) 80 percent for the third and fourth such fiscal years;

(iii) 75 percent for the fifth such fiscal year;

(iv) 70 percent for the sixth such fiscal year; and

(v) 65 percent for the seventh such fiscal year.

**(B) Non-Federal share**

The non-Federal share of the cost of services provided or activities conducted under a grant awarded under this subsection may be in cash or in kind. In determining the amount of the non-Federal share, the Secretary may attribute fair market value to goods, services, and facilities contributed from non-Federal sources.

**(7) Considerations in awarding grants**

In awarding grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall take into consideration the extent to which applicant regional partnerships—

(A) demonstrate that substance abuse by parents or caretakers has had a substantial impact on the number of out-of-home placements for children, or the number of children who are at risk of being placed in an out-of-home placement, in the partnership region;

(B) have limited resources for addressing the needs of children affected by such abuse;

(C) have a lack of capacity for, or access to, comprehensive family treatment services; and

(D) demonstrate a plan for sustaining the services provided by or activities funded under the grant after the conclusion of the grant period.

**(8) Performance indicators**

**(A) In general**

Not later than 9 months after September 28, 2006, the Secretary shall establish indicators that will be used to assess periodically the performance of the grant recipients under this subsection in using funds made available under such grants to achieve the purpose of this subsection.

**(B) Consultation required**

In establishing the performance indicators required by subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consult with the following:

(i) The Assistant Secretary for the Administration for Children and Families.

(ii) The Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

(iii) Representatives of States in which a State agency described in clause (i) or (ii)

of paragraph (2)(A) is a member of a regional partnership that is a grant recipient under this subsection.

(iv) Representatives of Indian tribes, tribal consortia, or tribal child welfare agencies that are members of a regional partnership that is a grant recipient under this subsection.

#### (9) Reports

##### (A) Grantee reports

###### (i) Annual report

Not later than September 30 of the first fiscal year in which a recipient of a grant under this subsection is paid funds under the grant, and annually thereafter until September 30 of the last fiscal year in which the recipient is paid funds under the grant, the recipient shall submit to the Secretary a report on the services provided or activities carried out during that fiscal year with such funds. The report shall contain such information as the Secretary determines is necessary to provide an accurate description of the services provided or activities conducted with such funds.

###### (ii) Incorporation of information related to performance indicators

Each recipient of a grant under this subsection shall incorporate into the first annual report required by clause (i) that is submitted after the establishment of performance indicators under paragraph (8), information required in relation to such indicators.

#### (B) Reports to Congress

On the basis of the reports submitted under subparagraph (A), the Secretary annually shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report on—

(i) the services provided and activities conducted with funds provided under grants awarded under this subsection;

(ii) the performance indicators established under paragraph (8); and

(iii) the progress that has been made in addressing the needs of families with substance abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system and in achieving the goals of child safety, permanence, and family stability.

#### (10) Limitation on use of funds for administrative expenses of the Secretary

Not more than 5 percent of the amounts appropriated or reserved for awarding grants under this subsection for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016 may be used by the Secretary for salaries and Department of Health and Human Services administrative expenses in administering this subsection.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 437, as added Pub. L. 107-133, title I, § 106(b), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2417; amended Pub. L. 109-288, §§ 3(b), 4(b)(2), 5(a)(2), (b)(2), 6(f)(5), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1234, 1238, 1242, 1243, 1247; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122

Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110-246, § 4(a), title IV, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, §§ 102(a)(2), 103(c)(1), (2), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 371, 373.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Public Health Service Act, referred to in subsec. (f)(2)(A)(ii), is act July 1, 1944, ch. 373, 58 Stat. 682. Subpart II of part B of title XIX of the Act is classified generally to subpart II (§ 300x-21 et seq.) of part B of subchapter XVII of chapter 6A of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 201 of this title and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 437 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 637 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

#### AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-34, § 102(a)(2), substituted “2012 through 2016” for “2007 through 2011”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(A), struck out “methamphetamine or other” before “substance abuse” in heading.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(B), struck out “methamphetamine or other” before “substance abuse”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(A). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(1), substituted “2012 through 2016” for “2007 through 2011”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(B), (C). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(C), added subpars. (B) and (C) and struck out former subpar. (B). Prior to amendment, text of subpar. (B) read as follows: “A grant shall be awarded under this subsection for a period of not less than 2, and not more than 5, fiscal years.”

Subsec. (f)(4)(A). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(B), struck out “methamphetamine or other” before “substance abuse”.

Subsec. (f)(6)(A)(iv), (v). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(D), added cl. (iv) and (v).

Subsec. (f)(7). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(E), substituted “shall” for “shall—”, struck out subpar. (A) designation before “take”, substituted period for “; and” at end of cl. (iv), redesignated cl. (i) to (iv) of former subpar. (A) as subpars. (A) to (D), respectively, of par. (7) and realigned margins, and struck out subpar. (B) which read as follows: “after taking such factors into consideration, give greater weight to awarding grants to regional partnerships that propose to address methamphetamine abuse and addiction in the partnership region (alone or in combination with other drug abuse and addiction) and which demonstrate that methamphetamine abuse and addiction (alone or in combination with other drug abuse and addiction) is adversely affecting child welfare in the partnership region.”

Subsec. (f)(7)(A)(i). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(B), struck out “methamphetamine or other” before “substance abuse”.

Subsec. (f)(9)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(B), struck out “methamphetamine or other” before “substance abuse”.

Subsec. (f)(10). Pub. L. 112-34, § 103(c)(2)(F), added par. (10).

2008—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 110-246, § 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp”.

2006—Pub. L. 109-288, § 4(b)(2)(B)(i), inserted “and targeted” after “Discretionary” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 3(b), substituted “2007 through 2011” for “2002 through 2006”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 109-288, §5(b)(2)(A), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “Indian tribes” in heading and text.

Pub. L. 109-288, §5(a)(2), substituted “3 percent” for “2 percent”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 109-288, §5(b)(2)(B), inserted “or tribal consortia” after “tribes” in heading and inserted at end “If a consortium of Indian tribes applies and is approved for a grant under this section, the Secretary shall allot to the consortium an amount equal to the sum of the allotments determined for each Indian tribe that is part of the consortium.”

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109-288, §6(f)(5), substituted “section 623” for “section 621”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-288, §4(b)(2)(B)(ii), substituted “subsection (a)” for “this section”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-288, §4(b)(2)(A), added subsec. (f).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(D), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment note under section 629 of this title.

### **§ 629h. Entitlement funding for State courts to assess and improve handling of proceedings relating to foster care and adoption**

#### **(a) In general**

The Secretary shall make grants, in accordance with this section, to the highest State courts in States participating in the program under part E of this subchapter, for the purpose of enabling such courts—

(1) to conduct assessments, in accordance with such requirements as the Secretary shall publish, of the role, responsibilities, and effectiveness of State courts in carrying out State laws requiring proceedings (conducted by or under the supervision of the courts)—

(A) that implement this part and part E of this subchapter;

(B) that determine the advisability or appropriateness of foster care placement;

(C) that determine whether to terminate parental rights;

(D) that determine whether to approve the adoption or other permanent placement of a child;<sup>1</sup>

(E) that determine the best strategy to use to expedite the interstate placement of children, including—

(i) requiring courts in different States to cooperate in the sharing of information;

(ii) authorizing courts to obtain information and testimony from agencies and parties in other States without requiring interstate travel by the agencies and parties; and

(iii) permitting the participation of parents, children, other necessary parties, and attorneys in cases involving interstate placement without requiring their interstate travel; and<sup>2</sup>

(2) to implement improvements the highest state<sup>3</sup> courts deem necessary as a result of the assessments, including—

(A) to provide for the safety, well-being, and permanence of children in foster care, as set forth in the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89), including the requirements in the Act related to concurrent planning;

(B) to implement a corrective action plan, as necessary, resulting from reviews of child and family service programs under section 1320a-2a of this title; and

(C) to increase and improve engagement of the entire family in court processes relating to child welfare, family preservation, family reunification, and adoption;

(3) to ensure that the safety, permanence, and well-being needs of children are met in a timely and complete manner; and

(4)(A) to provide for the training of judges, attorneys and other legal personnel in child welfare cases; and

(B) to increase and improve engagement of the entire family in court processes relating to child welfare, family preservation, family reunification, and adoption.

#### **(b) Applications**

##### **(1) In general**

In order to be eligible to receive a grant under this section, a highest State court shall have in effect a rule requiring State courts to ensure that foster parents, pre-adoptive parents, and relative caregivers of a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State are notified of any proceeding to be held with respect to the child, and shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such form, and including such information and assurances as the Secretary may require, including—

(A) in the case of a grant for the purpose described in subsection (a)(3), a description of how courts and child welfare agencies on the local and State levels will collaborate

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by “and”.

<sup>2</sup> So in original. The word “and” probably should not appear.

<sup>3</sup> So in original. Probably should be capitalized.

and jointly plan for the collection and sharing of all relevant data and information to demonstrate how improved case tracking and analysis of child abuse and neglect cases will produce safe and timely permanency decisions;

(B) in the case of a grant for the purpose described in subsection (a)(4), a demonstration that a portion of the grant will be used for cross-training initiatives that are jointly planned and executed with the State agency or any other agency under contract with the State to administer the State program under the State plan under subpart 1, the State plan approved under section 629d of this title, or the State plan approved under part E; and

(C) in the case of a grant for any purpose described in subsection (a), a demonstration of meaningful and ongoing collaboration among the courts in the State, the State agency or any other agency under contract with the State who is responsible for administering the State program under this part or part E, and, where applicable, Indian tribes.

**(2) Single grant application**

Pursuant to the requirements under paragraph (1) of this subsection, a highest State court desiring a grant under this section shall submit a single application to the Secretary that specifies whether the application is for a grant for—

- (A) the purposes described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a);
- (B) the purpose described in subsection (a)(3);
- (C) the purpose described in subsection (a)(4); or
- (D) the purposes referred to in 2 or more (specifically identified) of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of this paragraph.

**(c) Amount of grant**

**(1) In general**

With respect to each of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of subsection (b)(2) that refers to 1 or more grant purposes for which an application of a highest State court is approved under this section, the court shall be entitled to payment, for each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016, from the amount allocated under paragraph (3) of this subsection for grants for the purpose or purposes, of an amount equal to \$85,000 plus the amount described in paragraph (2) of this subsection with respect to the purpose or purposes.

**(2) Amount described**

The amount described in this paragraph for any fiscal year with respect to the purpose or purposes referred to in a subparagraph of subsection (b)(2) is the amount that bears the same ratio to the total of the amounts allocated under paragraph (3) of this subsection for grants for the purpose or purposes as the number of individuals in the State who have not attained 21 years of age bears to the total number of such individuals in all States the highest State courts of which have approved applications under this section for grants for the purpose or purposes.

**(3) Allocation of funds**

**(A) Mandatory funds**

Of the amounts reserved under section 629f(b)(2) of this title for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall allocate—

- (i) \$9,000,000 for grants for the purposes described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a);
- (ii) \$10,000,000 for grants for the purpose described in subsection (a)(3);
- (iii) \$10,000,000 for grants for the purpose described in subsection (a)(4); and
- (iv) \$1,000,000 for grants to be awarded on a competitive basis among the highest courts of Indian tribes or tribal consortia that—

(I) are operating a program under part E, in accordance with section 679c of this title;

(II) are seeking to operate a program under part E and have received an implementation grant under section 676 of this title; or

(III) has<sup>4</sup> a court responsible for proceedings related to foster care or adoption.

**(B) Discretionary funds**

The Secretary shall allocate all of the amounts reserved under section 629g(b)(2) of this title for grants for the purposes described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a).

**(d) Federal share**

Each highest State court which receives funds paid under this section may use such funds to pay not more than 75 percent of the cost of activities under this section in each of fiscal years 2012 through 2016.

**(e) Funding for grants for improved data collection and training**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary, for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010—

- (1) \$10,000,000 for grants referred to in subsection (b)(2)(B); and
- (2) \$10,000,000 for grants referred to in subsection (b)(2)(C).

For fiscal year 2011, out of the amount reserved pursuant to section 629f(b)(2) of this title for such fiscal year, there are available \$10,000,000 for grants referred to in subsection (b)(2)(B), and \$10,000,000 for grants referred to in subsection (b)(2)(C).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 438, formerly Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13712, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655, as amended Pub. L. 105-89, title III, § 305(a)(3), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2130; renumbered § 438 of act Aug. 14, 1935, and amended Pub. L. 107-133, title I, § 107, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2418; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7401(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 148; Pub. L. 109-239, §§ 8(b), 9, July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 513; Pub. L. 109-288, § 9, Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 111-242, § 133(2), Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2613; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 104, Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 374.)

<sup>4</sup> So in original. Probably should be “have”.

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 105-89, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2115. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

## CODIFICATION

Section was formerly set out as a note under section 670 of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 107-133.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 438 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 638 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

## AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(a)(1)(A), substituted “, including the requirements in the Act related to concurrent planning;” for “; and”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(a)(1)(B), (C), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(a)(2), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(e), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 109-239, § 8(b). See 2006 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(b), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A highest State court desiring grants under this section for 2 or more purposes shall submit separate applications for the following grants:

“(A) A grant for the purposes described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a).

“(B) A grant for the purpose described in subsection (a)(3).

“(C) A grant for the purpose described in subsection (a)(4).”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(c), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) related to allotments.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(d), substituted “2012 through 2016” for “2002 through 2011”.

2010—Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111-242, § 133(2)(A), substituted “2011” for “2010”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111-242, § 133(2)(B), inserted concluding provisions.

2006—Subsec. (a)(1)(E). Pub. L. 109-239, § 9, added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7401(a)(1), added pars. (3) and (4).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7401(a)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “In order to be eligible for a grant under this section, a highest State court shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such form, and including such information and assurances as the Secretary shall require.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-239, § 8(b), as amended by Pub. L. 112-34, § 104(e), inserted “shall have in effect a rule requiring State courts to ensure that foster parents, pre-adoptive parents, and relative caregivers of a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State are notified of any proceeding to be held with respect to the child, and” after “highest State court” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7401(a)(3), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and inserted heading, redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, of par. (1), in subpar. (A), inserted “of this section for a grant described in subsection (b)(2)(A) of this section” after “subsection (b)” and substituted “subparagraph (B) of this paragraph” for “paragraph (2) of this subsection”, in subpar. (B), substituted “this subparagraph” for “this paragraph” and “subparagraph (A) of this paragraph” for “paragraph (1) of this subsection” and inserted “for such a grant” after “subsection (b)”, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109-288 substituted “2011” for “2006”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-288 substituted “2011” for “2006”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7401(a)(4), added subsec. (e).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(d)(1)(A), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to part E of this subchapter.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(d)(1)(B), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to this part and part E of this subchapter.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(a)(1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “to implement changes deemed necessary as a result of the assessments.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(a)(2), (b), inserted “and improvement” after “assessment” and substituted “for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006, from the amount reserved pursuant to section 629f(b)(2) of this title (and the amount, if any, reserved pursuant to section 629g(b)(2) of this title), of an amount equal to the sum of \$85,000 plus the amount described in paragraph (2) of this subsection for the fiscal year.” for “for each of fiscal years 1995 through 2001, from amounts reserved pursuant to section 629(d)(2) of this title, of an amount equal to the sum of—

“(A) for fiscal year 1995, \$75,000 plus the amount described in paragraph (2) for fiscal year 1995; and

“(B) for each of fiscal years 1996 through 2001, \$85,000 plus the amount described in paragraph (2) for each of such fiscal years.”

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(d)(2), substituted “section 629f(b)(2) of this title (and the amount, if any, reserved pursuant to section 629g(b)(2) of this title)” for “section 629(d)(2) of this title”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-133, § 107(c), in heading substituted “Federal share” for “Use of grant funds” and in text substituted “to pay not more than 75 percent of the cost of activities under this section in each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006.” for “to pay—

“(1) any or all costs of activities under this section in fiscal year 1995; and

“(2) not more than 75 percent of the cost of activities under this section in each of fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001.”

1997—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(a)(3)(A), substituted “2001” for “1998” in introductory provisions and par. (B).

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 105-89, § 305(a)(3)(B), substituted “1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001” for “and 1998”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 104(e), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 376, provided that the amendment by section 104(e) of Pub. L. 112-34 is effective as if included in the enactment of Pub. L. 109-239.

Amendment by section 104(a)–(d) of Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-242, § 133, Sept. 30, 2010, 124 Stat. 2613, provided that the amendment made by section 133 is effective Oct. 1, 2010.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet

additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-239 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 14 of Pub. L. 109-239, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

### **§ 629i. Grants for programs for mentoring children of prisoners**

#### **(a) Findings and purposes**

##### **(1) Findings**

(A) In the period between 1991 and 1999, the number of children with a parent incarcerated in a Federal or State correctional facility increased by more than 100 percent, from approximately 900,000 to approximately 2,000,000. In 1999, 2.1 percent of all children in the United States had a parent in Federal or State prison.

(B) Prior to incarceration, 64 percent of female prisoners and 44 percent of male prisoners in State facilities lived with their children.

(C) Nearly 90 percent of the children of incarcerated fathers live with their mothers, and 79 percent of the children of incarcerated mothers live with a grandparent or other relative.

(D) Parental arrest and confinement lead to stress, trauma, stigmatization, and separation problems for children. These problems are coupled with existing problems that include poverty, violence, parental substance abuse, high-crime environments, intrafamilial abuse, child abuse and neglect, multiple care givers, and/or prior separations. As a result, these children often exhibit a broad variety of behavioral, emotional, health, and educational problems that are often compounded by the pain of separation.

(E) Empirical research demonstrates that mentoring is a potent force for improving children's behavior across all risk behaviors affecting health. Quality, one-on-one relationships that provide young people with caring role models for future success have profound, life-changing potential. Done right, mentoring markedly advances youths' life prospects. A widely cited 1995 study by Public/Private Ventures measured the impact of one Big Brothers Big Sisters program and found significant effects in the lives of youth—cutting first-time drug use by almost half and first-time alcohol

use by about a third, reducing school absenteeism by half, cutting assaultive behavior by a third, improving parental and peer relationships, giving youth greater confidence in their school work, and improving academic performance.

#### **(2) Purposes**

The purposes of this section are to authorize the Secretary—

(A) to make competitive grants to applicants in areas with substantial numbers of children of incarcerated parents, to support the establishment or expansion and operation of programs using a network of public and private community entities to provide mentoring services for children of prisoners; and

(B) to enter into on a competitive basis a cooperative agreement to conduct a service delivery demonstration project in accordance with the requirements of subsection (g).

#### **(b) Definitions**

In this section:

##### **(1) Children of prisoners**

The term "children of prisoners" means children one or both of whose parents are incarcerated in a Federal, State, or local correctional facility. The term is deemed to include children who are in an ongoing mentoring relationship in a program under this section at the time of their parents' release from prison, for purposes of continued participation in the program.

##### **(2) Mentoring**

The term "mentoring" means a structured, managed program in which children are appropriately matched with screened and trained adult volunteers for one-on-one relationships, involving meetings and activities on a regular basis, intended to meet, in part, the child's need for involvement with a caring and supportive adult who provides a positive role model.

##### **(3) Mentoring services**

The term "mentoring services" means those services and activities that support a structured, managed program of mentoring, including the management by trained personnel of outreach to, and screening of, eligible children; outreach to, education and training of, and liaison with sponsoring local organizations; screening and training of adult volunteers; matching of children with suitable adult volunteer mentors; support and oversight of the mentoring relationship; and establishment of goals and evaluation of outcomes for mentored children.

#### **(c) Program authorized**

From the amounts appropriated under subsection (i) of this section for a fiscal year that remain after applying subsection (i)(2) of this section, the Secretary shall make grants under this section for each of fiscal years 2007 through 2011 to State or local governments, tribal governments or tribal consortia, faith-based organizations, and community-based organizations in

areas that have significant numbers of children of prisoners and that submit applications meeting the requirements of this section, in amounts that do not exceed \$5,000,000 per grant.

**(d) Application requirements**

In order to be eligible for a grant under this section, the chief executive officer of the applicant must submit to the Secretary an application containing the following:

**(1) Program design**

A description of the proposed program, including—

(A) a list of local public and private organizations and entities that will participate in the mentoring network;

(B) the name, description, and qualifications of the entity that will coordinate and oversee the activities of the mentoring network;

(C) the number of mentor-child matches proposed to be established and maintained annually under the program;

(D) such information as the Secretary may require concerning the methods to be used to recruit, screen support, and oversee individuals participating as mentors, (which methods shall include criminal background checks on the individuals), and to evaluate outcomes for participating children, including information necessary to demonstrate compliance with requirements established by the Secretary for the program; and

(E) such other information as the Secretary may require.

**(2) Community consultation; coordination with other programs**

A demonstration that, in developing and implementing the program, the applicant will, to the extent feasible and appropriate—

(A) consult with public and private community entities, including religious organizations, and including, as appropriate, Indian tribal organizations and urban Indian organizations, and with family members of potential clients;

(B) coordinate the programs and activities under the program with other Federal, State, and local programs serving children and youth; and

(C) consult with appropriate Federal, State, and local corrections, workforce development, and substance abuse and mental health agencies.

**(3) Equal access for local service providers**

An assurance that public and private entities and community organizations, including religious organizations and Indian organizations, will be eligible to participate on an equal basis.

**(4) Records, reports, and audits**

An agreement that the applicant will maintain such records, make such reports, and cooperate with such reviews or audits as the Secretary may find necessary for purposes of oversight of project activities and expenditures.

**(5) Evaluation**

An agreement that the applicant will cooperate fully with the Secretary's ongoing and

final evaluation of the program under the plan, by means including providing the Secretary access to the program and program-related records and documents, staff, and grantees receiving funding under the plan.

**(e) Federal share**

**(1) In general**

A grant for a program under this section shall be available to pay a percentage share of the costs of the program up to—

(A) 75 percent for the first and second fiscal years for which the grant is awarded; and

(B) 50 percent for the third and each succeeding such fiscal years.

**(2) Non-Federal share**

The non-Federal share of the cost of projects under this section may be in cash or in kind. In determining the amount of the non-Federal share, the Secretary may attribute fair market value to goods, services, and facilities contributed from non-Federal sources.

**(f) Considerations in awarding grants**

In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

(1) the qualifications and capacity of applicants and networks of organizations to effectively carry out a mentoring program under this section;

(2) the comparative severity of need for mentoring services in local areas, taking into consideration data on the numbers of children (and in particular of low-income children) with an incarcerated parents<sup>1</sup> (or parents) in the areas;

(3) evidence of consultation with existing youth and family service programs, as appropriate; and

(4) any other factors the Secretary may deem significant with respect to the need for or the potential success of carrying out a mentoring program under this section.

**(g) Service delivery demonstration project**

**(1) Purpose; authority to enter into cooperative agreement**

The Secretary shall enter into a cooperative agreement with an eligible entity that meets the requirements of paragraph (2) for the purpose of requiring the entity to conduct a demonstration project consistent with this subsection under which the entity shall—

(A) identify children of prisoners in need of mentoring services who have not been matched with a mentor by an applicant awarded a grant under this section, with a priority for identifying children who—

(i) reside in an area not served by a recipient of a grant under this section;

(ii) reside in an area that has a substantial number of children of prisoners;

(iii) reside in a rural area; or

(iv) are Indians;

(B) provide the families of the children so identified with—

(i) a voucher for mentoring services that meets the requirements of paragraph (5); and

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "parent".

(ii) a list of the providers of mentoring services in the area in which the family resides that satisfy the requirements of paragraph (6); and

(C) monitor and oversee the delivery of mentoring services by providers that accept the vouchers.

**(2) Eligible entity**

**(A) In general**

Subject to subparagraph (B), an eligible entity under this subsection is an organization that the Secretary determines, on a competitive basis—

(i) has substantial experience—

(I) in working with organizations that provide mentoring services for children of prisoners; and

(II) in developing quality standards for the identification and assessment of mentoring programs for children of prisoners; and

(ii) submits an application that satisfies the requirements of paragraph (3).

**(B) Limitation**

An organization that provides mentoring services may not be an eligible entity for purposes of being awarded a cooperative agreement under this subsection.

**(3) Application requirements**

To be eligible to be awarded a cooperative agreement under this subsection, an entity shall submit to the Secretary an application that includes the following:

**(A) Qualifications**

Evidence that the entity—

(i) meets the experience requirements of paragraph (2)(A)(i); and

(ii) is able to carry out—

(I) the purposes of this subsection identified in paragraph (1); and

(II) the requirements of the cooperative agreement specified in paragraph (4).

**(B) Service delivery plan**

**(i) Distribution requirements**

Subject to clause (iii), a description of the plan of the entity to ensure the distribution of not less than—

(I) 3,000 vouchers for mentoring services in the first year in which the cooperative agreement is in effect with that entity;

(II) 8,000 vouchers for mentoring services in the second year in which the agreement is in effect with that entity; and

(III) 13,000 vouchers for mentoring services in any subsequent year in which the agreement is in effect with that entity.

**(ii) Satisfaction of priorities**

A description of how the plan will ensure the delivery of mentoring services to children identified in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (1)(A).

**(iii) Secretarial authority to modify distribution requirement**

The Secretary may modify the number of vouchers specified in subclauses (I) through (III) of clause (i) to take into account the availability of appropriations and the need to ensure that the vouchers distributed by the entity are for amounts that are adequate to ensure the provision of mentoring services for a 12-month period.

**(C) Collaboration and cooperation**

A description of how the entity will ensure collaboration and cooperation with other interested parties, including courts and prisons, with respect to the delivery of mentoring services under the demonstration project.

**(D) Other**

Any other information that the Secretary may find necessary to demonstrate the capacity of the entity to satisfy the requirements of this subsection.

**(4) Cooperative agreement requirements**

A cooperative agreement awarded under this subsection shall require the eligible entity to do the following:

**(A) Identify quality standards for providers**

To work with the Secretary to identify the quality standards that a provider of mentoring services must meet in order to participate in the demonstration project and which, at a minimum, shall include criminal records checks for individuals who are prospective mentors and shall prohibit approving any individual to be a mentor if the criminal records check of the individual reveals a conviction which would prevent the individual from being approved as a foster or adoptive parent under section 671(a)(20)(A) of this title.

**(B) Identify eligible providers**

To identify and compile a list of those providers of mentoring services in any of the 50 States or the District of Columbia that meet the quality standards identified pursuant to subparagraph (A).

**(C) Identify eligible children**

To identify children of prisoners who require mentoring services, consistent with the priorities specified in paragraph (1)(A).

**(D) Monitor and oversee delivery of mentoring services**

To satisfy specific requirements of the Secretary for monitoring and overseeing the delivery of mentoring services under the demonstration project, which shall include a requirement to ensure that providers of mentoring services under the project report data on the children served and the types of mentoring services provided.

**(E) Records, reports, and audits**

To maintain any records, make any reports, and cooperate with any reviews and audits that the Secretary determines are

necessary to oversee the activities of the entity in carrying out the demonstration project under this subsection.

**(F) Evaluations**

To cooperate fully with any evaluations of the demonstration project, including collecting and monitoring data and providing the Secretary or the Secretary's designee with access to records and staff related to the conduct of the project.

**(G) Limitation on administrative expenditures**

To ensure that administrative expenditures incurred by the entity in conducting the demonstration project with respect to a fiscal year do not exceed the amount equal to 10 percent of the amount awarded to carry out the project for that year.

**(5) Voucher requirements**

A voucher for mentoring services provided to the family of a child identified in accordance with paragraph (1)(A) shall meet the following requirements:

**(A) Total payment amount; 12-month service period**

The voucher shall specify the total amount to be paid a provider of mentoring services for providing the child on whose behalf the voucher is issued with mentoring services for a 12-month period.

**(B) Periodic payments as services provided**

**(i) In general**

The voucher shall specify that it may be redeemed with the eligible entity by the provider accepting the voucher in return for agreeing to provide mentoring services for the child on whose behalf the voucher is issued.

**(ii) Demonstration of the provision of services**

A provider that redeems a voucher issued by the eligible entity shall receive periodic payments from the eligible entity during the 12-month period that the voucher is in effect upon demonstration of the provision of significant services and activities related to the provision of mentoring services to the child on whose behalf the voucher is issued.

**(6) Provider requirements**

In order to participate in the demonstration project, a provider of mentoring services shall—

(A) meet the quality standards identified by the eligible entity in accordance with paragraph (1);

(B) agree to accept a voucher meeting the requirements of paragraph (5) as payment for the provision of mentoring services to a child on whose behalf the voucher is issued;

(C) demonstrate that the provider has the capacity, and has or will have nonfederal resources, to continue supporting the provision of mentoring services to the child on whose behalf the voucher is issued, as appropriate, after the conclusion of the 12-month

period during which the voucher is in effect; and

(D) if the provider is a recipient of a grant under this section, demonstrate that the provider has exhausted its capacity for providing mentoring services under the grant.

**(7) 3-year period; option for renewal**

**(A) In general**

A cooperative agreement awarded under this subsection shall be effective for a 3-year period.

**(B) Renewal**

The cooperative agreement may be renewed for an additional period, not to exceed 2 years and subject to any conditions that the Secretary may specify that are not inconsistent with the requirements of this subsection or subsection (i)(2)(B), if the Secretary determines that the entity has satisfied the requirements of the agreement and evaluations of the service delivery demonstration project demonstrate that the voucher service delivery method is effective in providing mentoring services to children of prisoners.

**(8) Independent evaluation and report**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary shall enter into a contract with an independent, private organization to evaluate and prepare a report on the first 2 fiscal years in which the demonstration project is conducted under this subsection.

**(B) Deadline for report**

Not later than 90 days after the end of the second fiscal year in which the demonstration project is conducted under this subsection, the Secretary shall submit the report required under subparagraph (A) to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate. The report shall include—

(i) the number of children as of the end of such second fiscal year who received vouchers for mentoring services; and

(ii) any conclusions regarding the use of vouchers for the delivery of mentoring services for children of prisoners.

**(9) No effect on eligibility for other Federal assistance**

A voucher provided to a family under the demonstration project conducted under this subsection shall be disregarded for purposes of determining the eligibility for, or the amount of, any other Federal or federally-supported assistance for the family.

**(h) Independent evaluation; reports**

**(1) Independent evaluation**

The Secretary shall conduct by grant, contract, or cooperative agreement an independent evaluation of the programs authorized under this section, including the service delivery demonstration project authorized under subsection (g).

**(2) Reports**

Not later than 12 months after September 28, 2006, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress that includes the following:

(A) The characteristics of the mentoring programs funded under this section.

(B) The plan for implementation of the service delivery demonstration project authorized under subsection (g).

(C) A description of the outcome-based evaluation of the programs authorized under this section that the Secretary is conducting as of September 28, 2006, and how the evaluation has been expanded to include an evaluation of the demonstration project authorized under subsection (g).

(D) The date on which the Secretary shall submit a final report on the evaluation to the Congress.

**(i) Authorization of appropriations; reservations of certain amounts**

**(1) Limitations on authorization of appropriations**

To carry out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2007 through 2011.

**(2) Reservations**

**(A) Research, technical assistance, and evaluation**

The Secretary shall reserve 4 percent of the amount appropriated for each fiscal year under paragraph (1) for expenditure by the Secretary for research, technical assistance, and evaluation related to programs under this section.

**(B) Service delivery demonstration project**

**(i) In general**

Subject to clause (ii), for purposes of awarding a cooperative agreement to conduct the service delivery demonstration project authorized under subsection (g), the Secretary shall reserve not more than—

(I) \$5,000,000 of the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) for the first fiscal year in which funds are to be awarded for the agreement;

(II) \$10,000,000 of the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) for the second fiscal year in which funds are to be awarded for the agreement; and

(III) \$15,000,000 of the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) for the third fiscal year in which funds are to be awarded for the agreement.

**(ii) Assurance of funding for general program grants**

With respect to any fiscal year, no funds may be awarded for a cooperative agreement under subsection (g), unless at least \$25,000,000 of the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) for that fiscal year is used by the Secretary for making grants under this section for that fiscal year.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 439, as added Pub. L. 107-133, title I, § 121, Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2419; amended Pub. L. 109-288, § 8, Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1249.)

**CODIFICATION**

September 28, 2006, referred to in subsec. (h)(2), was in the original “the date of enactment of this subsection”

and “that date of enactment”, which were translated as meaning the date of enactment of Pub. L. 109-288, which amended subsec. (h) of this section generally, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 439 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 639 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

**AMENDMENTS**

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(A)(i), substituted “purposes” for “purpose” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(A)(ii)-(iv), substituted “Purposes” for “Purpose” in heading, substituted “The purposes of this section are to authorize the Secretary—” for “The purpose of this section is to authorize the Secretary”, designated the remaining provisions as subparagraph (A), and added subparagraph (B).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(B), substituted “(i)” for “(h)” and “(i)(2)” for “(h)(2)”.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(a)(1), substituted “2007 through 2011” for “2002 through 2006”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(1)(B), added subsec. (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(C), amended heading and text of subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the programs conducted pursuant to this section, and submit to the Congress not later than April 15, 2005, a report on the findings of the evaluation.”

Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (g) as (h). Former subsec. (h) redesignated (i).

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(a)(2)(A), added paragraph (1) and struck out heading and text of former paragraph (1). Text read as follows: “There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$67,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003, and such sums as may be necessary for each succeeding fiscal year.”

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(a)(2)(B), substituted “4 percent” for “2.5 percent”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(D)(i), substituted “reservations” for “reservation” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (h) as (i).

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 109-288, § 8(b)(2)(D)(ii), substituted “Reservations” for “Reservation” in heading, designated existing provisions as subparagraph (A), inserted heading, and added subparagraph (B).

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part E of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Section effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment note under section 629 of this title.

**SUBPART 3—COMMON PROVISIONS**

**§ 629m. Data standardization for improved data matching**

**(a) Standard data elements**

**(1) Designation**

The Secretary, in consultation with an interagency work group established by the Office of Management and Budget, and considering State perspectives, shall, by rule, des-

ignate standard data elements for any category of information required to be reported under this part.

**(2) Data elements must be nonproprietary and interoperable**

The standard data elements designated under paragraph (1) shall, to the extent practicable, be nonproprietary and interoperable.

**(3) Other requirements**

In designating standard data elements under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, incorporate—

(A) interoperable standards developed and maintained by an international voluntary consensus standards body, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, such as the International Organization for Standardization;

(B) interoperable standards developed and maintained by intergovernmental partnerships, such as the National Information Exchange Model; and

(C) interoperable standards developed and maintained by Federal entities with authority over contracting and financial assistance, such as the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council.

**(b) Data standards for reporting**

**(1) Designation**

The Secretary, in consultation with an interagency work group established by the Office of Management and Budget, and considering State government perspectives, shall, by rule, designate data reporting standards to govern the reporting required under this part.

**(2) Requirements**

The data reporting standards required by paragraph (1) shall, to the extent practicable—

(A) incorporate a widely-accepted, non-proprietary, searchable, computer-readable format;

(B) be consistent with and implement applicable accounting principles; and

(C) be capable of being continually upgraded as necessary.

**(3) Incorporation of nonproprietary standards**

In designating reporting standards under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, incorporate existing non-proprietary standards, such as the eXtensible Business Reporting Language.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 440, as added Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 105(a), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 376.)

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 440 of act Aug. 14, 1935, was classified to section 640 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-485.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 105(b), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 377, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2012, and shall apply with respect to information required to be reported on or after such date.”

**PART C—WORK INCENTIVE PROGRAM FOR RECIPIENTS OF AID UNDER STATE PLAN APPROVED UNDER PART A**

**§§ 630 to 632. Repealed. Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 202(a), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2377**

Section 630, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 430, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 884; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(1), 85 Stat. 805, provided statement of purpose for work incentive program for recipients of aid under State plan approved under part A.

Section 631, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 431, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 884; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(2), 85 Stat. 805; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(j)(2)(B)(ii), 98 Stat. 1170, authorized appropriations.

Section 632, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 432, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 884; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(3), 85 Stat. 806; Oct. 13, 1982, Pub. L. 97-300, title V, § 502(a), (b)(1), (c)(1), 96 Stat. 1397, 1398; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(k), 98 Stat. 1171, established work incentive programs.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL**

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 1990, with provision for earlier effective dates in case of States making certain changes in their State plans and formally notifying the Secretary of Health and Human Services of their desire to become subject to the amendments by title II of Pub. L. 100-485, at such earlier effective dates, see section 204(a), (b)(1)(A), of Pub. L. 100-485, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

**§ 632a. Omitted**

**CODIFICATION**

Section, Pub. L. 96-499, title IX, § 966, Dec. 5, 1980, 94 Stat. 2652; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXI, § 2156, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 97-123, § 5, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1664; Pub. L. 102-54, § 13(q)(4), June 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 280, required Secretary of Health and Human Services to enter into agreements with 7 to 12 States for the purpose of conducting demonstration projects of up to 4 years duration for the training and employment of eligible participants as homemakers or home health aides and required Secretary to submit to Congress annual reports and a final report 6 months after receiving final reports from all States.

**§§ 633 to 645. Repealed. Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 202(a), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2377**

Section 633, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 433, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 885; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(4)(A)-(F), 85 Stat. 806, 807; Oct. 13, 1982, Pub. L. 97-300, title V, § 502(b)(2), (c)(2), (3), 96 Stat. 1398; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(k), 98 Stat. 1171, related to operation of programs.

Section 634, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 434, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 887; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(4)(G), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(k), 98 Stat. 1171, related to incentive payments and allowances for transportation and other costs.

Section 635, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 435, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 887; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(5), 85 Stat. 808, limited Federal assistance.

Section 636, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 436, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 887; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(6), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI,

§ 2663(j)(2)(B)(iii), 98 Stat. 1170, related to period of enrollment.

Section 637, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 437, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 887, related to relocation of participants.

Section 638, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 438, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 887; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(7), 85 Stat. 808, provided that participants in programs were not Federal employees.

Section 639, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 439, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 888; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(8), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(j)(2)(B)(iv), 98 Stat. 1170, related to rules and regulations.

Section 640, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 440, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 888, required annual report.

Section 641, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 441, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 888; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(9), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(9), (j)(2)(B)(v), 98 Stat. 1166, 1170, related to evaluation and research.

Section 642, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 442, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 888; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(10), 85 Stat. 808, related to technical assistance for providers of employment or training.

Section 643, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 443, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 888; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(11), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(j)(2)(B)(vi), 98 Stat. 1170, related to collection of State share.

Section 644, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 444, as added Jan. 2, 1968, Pub. L. 90-248, title II, § 204(a), 81 Stat. 889; amended Dec. 28, 1971, Pub. L. 92-223, § 3(b)(12), 85 Stat. 808; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(10), (j)(2)(B)(vii), 98 Stat. 1166, 1170, related to agreements with other agencies providing assistance to families of unemployed parents.

Section 645, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 445, as added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2309, 95 Stat. 850; amended Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, title I, § 158(a), (b), 96 Stat. 399; July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(11), 98 Stat. 1166; Aug. 22, 1984, Pub. L. 98-396, title I, 98 Stat. 1392, 1393; Oct. 18, 1986, Pub. L. 99-500, § 150, 100 Stat. 1783-352, and Oct. 30, 1986, Pub. L. 99-591, § 150, 100 Stat. 3341-355; July 11, 1988, Pub. L. 100-364, § 2, 102 Stat. 822, related to work incentive demonstration program.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 1990, with provision for earlier effective dates in case of States making certain changes in their State plans and formally notifying the Secretary of Health and Human Services of their desire to become subject to the amendments by title II of Pub. L. 100-485, at such earlier effective dates, see section 204(a), (b)(1)(A), of Pub. L. 100-485, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

#### PART D—CHILD SUPPORT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF PATERNITY

##### § 651. Authorization of appropriations

For the purpose of enforcing the support obligations owed by noncustodial parents to their children and the spouse (or former spouse) with whom such children are living, locating noncustodial parents, establishing paternity, obtaining child and spousal support, and assuring that assistance in obtaining support will be available under this part to all children (whether or not eligible for assistance under a State

program funded under part A of this subchapter) for whom such assistance is requested, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year a sum sufficient to carry out the purposes of this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 451, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2351; amended Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2332(a), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 861; Pub. L. 98-378, § 2, Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1305; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(c)(1), title III, § 395(d)(1)(A), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2165, 2259.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-193, § 395(d)(1)(A), substituted “non-custodial” for “absent” in two places.

Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(c)(1), substituted “assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter” for “aid under part A of this subchapter”.

1984—Pub. L. 98-378 substituted “obtaining child and spousal support, and assuring that assistance in obtaining support will be available under this part to all children (whether or not eligible for aid under part A of this subchapter) for whom such assistance is requested,” for “and obtaining child and spousal support.”

1981—Pub. L. 97-35 substituted “children and the spouse (or former spouse) with whom such children are living” for “children” and “child and spousal support” for “child support”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(c)(1) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

For effective date of amendment by section 395(d)(1)(A) of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2336, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 864, provided that:

“(a) Except as otherwise specifically provided in the preceding sections of this chapter [sections 2331-2335 of Pub. L. 97-35] or in subsection (b), the provisions of this chapter and the amendments and repeals made by this chapter [amending this section, sections 652, 653, 654, 657, and 664 of this title, and sections 6305 and 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code] shall become effective on October 1, 1981.

“(b) If a State agency administering a plan approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that it cannot, by reason of State law, comply with the requirements of an amendment made by this chapter to which the effective date specified in subsection (a) applies, the Secretary may prescribe that, in the case of such State, the amendment will become effective beginning with the first month beginning after the close of the first session of such State’s legislature ending on or after October 1, 1981. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘session of a State’s legislature’ includes any regular, special, budget, or other session of a State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(f), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2361, as amended by Pub. L. 94-46, § 2, June 30, 1975, 89 Stat. 245,

provided that: “The amendments made by this section [enacting this part and section 6305 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, amending sections 602, 603, 604, 606, and 1306 of this title, repealing section 610 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 602 of this title] shall become effective on August 1, 1975, except that section 459 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 659], as added by subsection (a) of this section shall become effective on January 1, 1975, and subsection (e) of this section [enacting provisions set out as a note under this section] shall become effective upon the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 4, 1975].”

#### SHORT TITLE

This part is popularly known as the “Child Support Enforcement Act”.

#### STUDY ON EFFECTIVENESS OF ENFORCEMENT OF MEDICAL SUPPORT BY STATE AGENCIES

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §401(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 659, directed the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Labor to jointly establish a Medical Child Support Working Group for the purpose of identifying impediments to the effective enforcement of medical support by State agencies administering the programs operated pursuant to part D of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.), required the Working Group to submit to the Secretaries a report containing recommendations not later than 18 months after July 16, 1998, required the Secretaries to submit a report to each House of the Congress regarding the recommendations not later than 2 months after receipt of report from the Working Group, and provided for the termination of the Working Group 30 days after the date of the issuance of its report.

#### PROMULGATION OF NATIONAL MEDICAL SUPPORT NOTICE

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §401(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 660, directed the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Labor to jointly develop and promulgate by regulation a National Medical Support Notice, to be issued by States as a means of enforcing the health care coverage provisions in a child support order; required interim regulations to be issued not later than 10 months after July 16, 1998 (such regulations were issued on Nov. 15, 1999; see 64 F.R. 62054); and required final regulations to be issued not later than 1 year after the issuance of the interim regulations (such regulations were issued on Dec. 27, 2000; see 65 F.R. 82128).

#### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Pub. L. 93-647, §101(e), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2361, provided that: “There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services] such sums as may be necessary to plan and prepare for the implementation of the program established by this section [enacting this part and section 6305 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code].”

### § 652. Duties of Secretary

#### (a) Establishment of separate organizational unit; duties

The Secretary shall establish, within the Department of Health and Human Services a separate organizational unit, under the direction of a designee of the Secretary, who shall report directly to the Secretary and who shall—

(1) establish such standards for State programs for locating noncustodial parents, establishing paternity, and obtaining child support and support for the spouse (or former spouse) with whom the noncustodial parent's child is living as he determines to be nec-

essary to assure that such programs will be effective;

(2) establish minimum organizational and staffing requirements for State units engaged in carrying out such programs under plans approved under this part;

(3) review and approve State plans for such programs;

(4)(A) review data and calculations transmitted by State agencies pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title on State program accomplishments with respect to performance indicators for purposes of subsection (g) of this section and section 658a of this title;

(B) review annual reports submitted pursuant to section 654(15)(A) of this title and, as appropriate, provide to the State comments, recommendations for additional or alternative corrective actions, and technical assistance; and

(C) conduct audits, in accordance with the Government auditing standards of the Comptroller General of the United States—

(i) at least once every 3 years (or more frequently, in the case of a State which fails to meet the requirements of this part concerning performance standards and reliability of program data) to assess the completeness, reliability, and security of the data and the accuracy of the reporting systems used in calculating performance indicators under subsection (g) of this section and section 658a of this title;

(ii) of the adequacy of financial management of the State program operated under the State plan approved under this part, including assessments of—

(I) whether Federal and other funds made available to carry out the State program are being appropriately expended, and are properly and fully accounted for; and

(II) whether collections and disbursements of support payments are carried out correctly and are fully accounted for; and

(iii) for such other purposes as the Secretary may find necessary;

(5) assist States in establishing adequate reporting procedures and maintain records of the operations of programs established pursuant to this part in each State, and establish procedures to be followed by States for collecting and reporting information required to be provided under this part, and establish uniform definitions (including those necessary to enable the measurement of State compliance with the requirements of this part relating to expedited processes) to be applied in following such procedures;

(6) maintain records of all amounts collected and disbursed under programs established pursuant to the provisions of this part and of the costs incurred in collecting such amounts;

(7) provide technical assistance to the States to help them establish effective systems for collecting child and spousal support and establishing paternity, and specify the minimum requirements of an affidavit to be used for the voluntary acknowledgment of paternity which shall include the social security number of

each parent and, after consultation with the States, other common elements as determined by such designee;

(8) receive applications from States for permission to utilize the courts of the United States to enforce court orders for support against noncustodial parents and, upon a finding that (A) another State has not undertaken to enforce the court order of the originating State against the noncustodial parent within a reasonable time, and (B) that utilization of the Federal courts is the only reasonable method of enforcing such order, approve such applications;

(9) operate the Federal Parent Locator Service established by section 653 of this title;

(10) not later than three months after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with the year 1977, submit to the Congress a full and complete report on all activities undertaken pursuant to the provisions of this part, which report shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(A) total program costs and collections set forth in sufficient detail to show the cost to the States and the Federal Government, the distribution of collections to families, State and local governmental units, and the Federal Government; and an identification of the financial impact of the provisions of this part, including—

(i) the total amount of child support payments collected as a result of services furnished during the fiscal year to individuals receiving services under this part;

(ii) the cost to the States and to the Federal Government of so furnishing the services; and

(iii) the number of cases involving families—

(I) who became ineligible for assistance under State programs funded under part A of this subchapter during a month in the fiscal year; and

(II) with respect to whom a child support payment was received in the month;

(B) costs and staff associated with the Office of Child Support Enforcement;

(C) the following data, separately stated for cases where the child is receiving assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter (or foster care maintenance payments under part E of this subchapter), or formerly received such assistance or payments and the State is continuing to collect support assigned to it pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title or under section 671(a)(17) or 1396k of this title, and for all other cases under this part:

(i) the total number of cases in which a support obligation has been established in the fiscal year for which the report is submitted;

(ii) the total number of cases in which a support obligation has been established;

(iii) the number of cases in which support was collected during the fiscal year;

(iv) the total amount of support collected during such fiscal year and distributed as current support;

(v) the total amount of support collected during such fiscal year and distributed as arrearages;

(vi) the total amount of support due and unpaid for all fiscal years; and

(vii) the number of child support cases filed in each State in such fiscal year, and the amount of the collections made in each State in such fiscal year, on behalf of children residing in another State or against parents residing in another State;

(D) the status of all State plans under this part as of the end of the fiscal year last ending before the report is submitted, together with an explanation of any problems which are delaying or preventing approval of State plans under this part;

(E) data, by State, on the use of the Federal Parent Locator Service, and the number of locate requests submitted without the noncustodial parent's social security account number;

(F) the number of cases, by State, in which an applicant for or recipient of assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter has refused to cooperate in identifying and locating the noncustodial parent and the number of cases in which refusal so to cooperate is based on good cause (as determined by the State);

(G) data, by State, on use of the Internal Revenue Service for collections, the number of court orders on which collections were made, the number of paternity determinations made and the number of parents located, in sufficient detail to show the cost and benefits to the States and to the Federal Government;

(H) the major problems encountered which have delayed or prevented implementation of the provisions of this part during the fiscal year last ending prior to the submission of such report; and

(I) compliance, by State, with the standards established pursuant to subsections (h) and (i) of this section; and

(11) not later than October 1, 1996, after consulting with the State directors of programs under this part, promulgate forms to be used by States in interstate cases for—

(A) collection of child support through income withholding;

(B) imposition of liens; and

(C) administrative subpoenas.

**(b) Certification of child support obligations to Secretary of the Treasury for collection**

The Secretary shall, upon the request of any State having in effect a State plan approved under this part, certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for collection pursuant to the provisions of section 6305 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 the amount of any child support obligation (including any support obligation with respect to the parent who is living with the child and receiving assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter) which is assigned to such State or is undertaken to be collected by such State pursuant to section 654(4) of this title. No amount may be cer-

tified for collection under this subsection except the amount of the delinquency under a court or administrative order for support and upon a showing by the State that such State has made diligent and reasonable efforts to collect such amounts utilizing its own collection mechanisms, and upon an agreement that the State will reimburse the Secretary of the Treasury for any costs involved in making the collection. All reimbursements shall be credited to the appropriation accounts which bore all or part of the costs involved in making the collections. The Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury may, by regulation, establish criteria for accepting amounts for collection and for making certification under this subsection including imposing such limitations on the frequency of making such certifications under this subsection.

**(c) Payment of child support collections to States**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall from time to time pay to each State for distribution in accordance with the provisions of section 657 of this title the amount of each collection made on behalf of such State pursuant to subsection (b) of this section.

**(d) Child support management information system**

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Secretary shall not approve the initial and annually updated advance automated data processing planning document, referred to in section 654(16) of this title, unless he finds that such document, when implemented, will generally carry out the objectives of the management system referred to in such subsection, and such document—

(A) provides for the conduct of, and reflects the results of, requirements analysis studies, which include consideration of the program mission, functions, organization, services, constraints, and current support, of, in, or relating to, such system;

(B) contains a description of the proposed management system referred to in section 654(16) of this title, including a description of information flows, input data, and output reports and uses;

(C) sets forth the security and interface requirements to be employed in such management system;

(D) describes the projected resource requirements for staff and other needs, and the resources available or expected to be available to meet such requirements;

(E) contains an implementation plan and backup procedures to handle possible failures;

(F) contains a summary of proposed improvement of such management system in terms of qualitative and quantitative benefits, and

(G) provides such other information as the Secretary determines under regulation is necessary.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall through the separate organizational unit established pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, on a continuing basis, review, assess, and inspect the planning, design, and operation of, management informa-

tion systems referred to in section 654(16) of this title, with a view to determining whether, and to what extent, such systems meet and continue to meet requirements imposed under paragraph (1) and the conditions specified under section 654(16) of this title.

(B) If the Secretary finds with respect to any statewide management information system referred to in section 654(16) of this title that there is a failure substantially to comply with criteria, requirements, and other undertakings, prescribed by the advance automated data processing planning document theretofore approved by the Secretary with respect to such system, then the Secretary shall suspend his approval of such document until there is no longer any such failure of such system to comply with such criteria, requirements, and other undertakings so prescribed.

(3) The Secretary may waive any requirement of paragraph (1) or any condition specified under section 654(16) of this title, and shall waive the single statewide system requirement under sections 654(16) and 654a of this title, with respect to a State if—

(A) the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the State has or can develop an alternative system or systems that enable the State—

(i) for purposes of section 609(a)(8) of this title, to achieve the paternity establishment percentages (as defined in subsection (g)(2) of this section) and other performance measures that may be established by the Secretary;

(ii) to submit data under section 654(15)(B) of this title that is complete and reliable;

(iii) to substantially comply with the requirements of this part; and

(iv) in the case of a request to waive the single statewide system requirement, to—

(I) meet all functional requirements of sections 654(16) and 654a of this title;

(II) ensure that calculation of distributions meets the requirements of section 657 of this title and accounts for distributions to children in different families or in different States or sub-State jurisdictions, and for distributions to other States;

(III) ensure that there is only one point of contact in the State which provides seamless case processing for all interstate case processing and coordinated, automated intrastate case management;

(IV) ensure that standardized data elements, forms, and definitions are used throughout the State;

(V) complete the alternative system in no more time than it would take to complete a single statewide system that meets such requirement; and

(VI) process child support cases as quickly, efficiently, and effectively as such cases would be processed through a single statewide system that meets such requirement;

(B)(i) the waiver meets the criteria of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 1315(c) of this title; or

(ii) the State provides assurances to the Secretary that steps will be taken to otherwise

improve the State's child support enforcement program; and

(C) in the case of a request to waive the single statewide system requirement, the State has submitted to the Secretary separate estimates of the total cost of a single statewide system that meets such requirement, and of any such alternative system or systems, which shall include estimates of the cost of developing and completing the system and of operating and maintaining the system for 5 years, and the Secretary has agreed with the estimates.

**(e) Technical assistance to States**

The Secretary shall provide such technical assistance to States as he determines necessary to assist States to plan, design, develop, or install and provide for the security of, the management information systems referred to in section 654(16) of this title.

**(f) Regulations**

The Secretary shall issue regulations to require that State agencies administering the child support enforcement program under this part enforce medical support included as part of a child support order whenever health care coverage is available to the noncustodial parent at a reasonable cost. A State agency administering the program under this part may enforce medical support against a custodial parent if health care coverage is available to the custodial parent at a reasonable cost, notwithstanding any other provision of this part. Such regulation shall also provide for improved information exchange between such State agencies and the State agencies administering the State medicaid programs under subchapter XIX of this chapter with respect to the availability of health insurance coverage. For purposes of this part, the term "medical support" may include health care coverage, such as coverage under a health insurance plan (including payment of costs of premiums, co-payments, and deductibles) and payment for medical expenses incurred on behalf of a child.

**(g) Performance standards for State paternity establishment programs**

(1) A State's program under this part shall be found, for purposes of section 609(a)(8) of this title, not to have complied substantially with the requirements of this part unless, for any fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1994, its paternity establishment percentage for such fiscal year is based on reliable data and (rounded to the nearest whole percentage point) equals or exceeds—

(A) 90 percent;

(B) for a State with a paternity establishment percentage of not less than 75 percent but less than 90 percent for such fiscal year, the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year plus 2 percentage points;

(C) for a State with a paternity establishment percentage of not less than 50 percent but less than 75 percent for such fiscal year, the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year plus 3 percentage points;

(D) for a State with a paternity establishment percentage of not less than 45 percent but less than 50 percent for such fiscal year, the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year plus 4 percentage points;

(E) for a State with a paternity establishment percentage of not less than 40 percent but less than 45 percent for such fiscal year, the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year plus 5 percentage points; or

(F) for a State with a paternity establishment percentage of less than 40 percent for such fiscal year, the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year plus 6 percentage points.

In determining compliance under this section, a State may use as its paternity establishment percentage either the State's IV-D paternity establishment percentage (as defined in paragraph (2)(A)) or the State's statewide paternity establishment percentage (as defined in paragraph (2)(B)).

(2) For purposes of this section—

(A) the term "IV-D paternity establishment percentage" means, with respect to a State for a fiscal year, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) that the total number of children—

(i) who have been born out of wedlock,  
(ii) except as provided in the last sentence of this paragraph, with respect to whom assistance is being provided under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter in the fiscal year or, at the option of the State, as of the end of such year, or (II) with respect to whom services are being provided under the State's plan approved under this part in the fiscal year or, at the option of the State, as of the end of such year pursuant to an application submitted under section 654(4)(A)(ii) of this title, and

(iii) the paternity of whom has been established or acknowledged,

bears to the total number of children born out of wedlock and (except as provided in such last sentence) with respect to whom assistance was being provided under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter as of the end of the preceding fiscal year or with respect to whom services were being provided under the State's plan approved under this part as of the end of the preceding fiscal year pursuant to an application submitted under section 654(4)(A)(ii) of this title;

(B) the term "statewide paternity establishment percentage" means, with respect to a State for a fiscal year, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) that the total number of minor children—

(i) who have been born out of wedlock, and  
(ii) the paternity of whom has been established or acknowledged during the fiscal year,

bears to the total number of children born out of wedlock during the preceding fiscal year; and

(C) the term "reliable data" means the most recent data available which are found by the

Secretary to be reliable for purposes of this section.

For purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (B), the total number of children shall not include any child with respect to whom assistance is being provided under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter by reason of the death of a parent unless paternity is established for such child or any child with respect to whom an applicant or recipient is found by the State to qualify for a good cause or other exception to cooperation pursuant to section 654(29) of this title.

(3)(A) The Secretary may modify the requirements of this subsection to take into account such additional variables as the Secretary identifies (including the percentage of children in a State who are born out of wedlock or for whom support has not been established) that affect the ability of a State to meet the requirements of this subsection.

(B) The Secretary shall submit an annual report to the Congress that sets forth the data upon which the paternity establishment percentages for States for a fiscal year are based, lists any additional variables the Secretary has identified under subparagraph (A), and describes State performance in establishing paternity.

**(h) Prompt State response to requests for child support assistance**

The standards required by subsection (a)(1) of this section shall include standards establishing time limits governing the period or periods within which a State must accept and respond to requests (from States, jurisdictions thereof, or individuals who apply for services furnished by the State agency under this part or with respect to whom an assignment pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title is in effect) for assistance in establishing and enforcing support orders, including requests to locate noncustodial parents, establish paternity, and initiate proceedings to establish and collect child support awards.

**(i) Prompt State distribution of amounts collected as child support**

The standards required by subsection (a)(1) of this section shall include standards establishing time limits governing the period or periods within which a State must distribute, in accordance with section 657 of this title, amounts collected as child support pursuant to the State's plan approved under this part.

**(j) Training of Federal and State staff, research and demonstration programs, and special projects of regional or national significance**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there is hereby appropriated to the Secretary for each fiscal year an amount equal to 1 percent of the total amount paid to the Federal Government pursuant to a plan approved under this part during the immediately preceding fiscal year (as determined on the basis of the most recent reliable data available to the Secretary as of the end of the third calendar quarter following the end of such preceding fiscal year) or the amount appropriated under this paragraph<sup>1</sup> for fiscal year

2002, whichever is greater, which shall be available for use by the Secretary, either directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements, for—

(1) information dissemination and technical assistance to States, training of State and Federal staff, staffing studies, and related activities needed to improve programs under this part (including technical assistance concerning State automated systems required by this part); and

(2) research, demonstration, and special projects of regional or national significance relating to the operation of State programs under this part.

The amount appropriated under this subsection shall remain available until expended.

**(k) Denial of passports for nonpayment of child support**

(1) If the Secretary receives a certification by a State agency in accordance with the requirements of section 654(31) of this title that an individual owes arrearages of child support in an amount exceeding \$2,500, the Secretary shall transmit such certification to the Secretary of State for action (with respect to denial, revocation, or limitation of passports) pursuant to paragraph (2).

(2) The Secretary of State shall, upon certification by the Secretary transmitted under paragraph (1), refuse to issue a passport to such individual, and may revoke, restrict, or limit a passport issued previously to such individual.

(3) The Secretary and the Secretary of State shall not be liable to an individual for any action with respect to a certification by a State agency under this section.

**(l) Facilitation of agreements between State agencies and financial institutions**

The Secretary, through the Federal Parent Locator Service, may aid State agencies providing services under State programs operated pursuant to this part and financial institutions doing business in two or more States in reaching agreements regarding the receipt from such institutions, and the transfer to the State agencies, of information that may be provided pursuant to section 666(a)(17)(A)(i) of this title, except that any State that, as of July 16, 1998, is conducting data matches pursuant to section 666(a)(17)(A)(i) of this title shall have until January 1, 2000, to allow the Secretary to obtain such information from such institutions that are operating in the State. For purposes of section 3413(d) of title 12, a disclosure pursuant to this subsection shall be considered a disclosure pursuant to a Federal statute.

**(m) Comparisons with insurance information**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary, through the Federal Parent Locator Service, may—

(A) compare information concerning individuals owing past-due support with information maintained by insurers (or their agents) concerning insurance claims, settlements, awards, and payments; and

(B) furnish information resulting from the data matches to the State agencies respon-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "subsection".

sible for collecting child support from the individuals.

**(2) Liability**

An insurer (including any agent of an insurer) shall not be liable under any Federal or State law to any person for any disclosure provided for under this subsection, or for any other action taken in good faith in accordance with this subsection.

**(n) Compliance with multilateral child support conventions**

The Secretary shall use the authorities otherwise provided by law to ensure the compliance of the United States with any multilateral child support convention to which the United States is a party.

**(o) Data exchange standards for improved interoperability**

**(1) Designation**

The Secretary shall, in consultation with an interagency work group established by the Office of Management and Budget and considering State government perspectives, by rule, designate data exchange standards to govern, under this part—

(A) necessary categories of information that State agencies operating programs under State plans approved under this part are required under applicable Federal law to electronically exchange with another State agency; and

(B) Federal reporting and data exchange required under applicable Federal law.

**(2) Requirements**

The data exchange standards required by paragraph (1) shall, to the extent practicable—

(A) incorporate a widely accepted, non-proprietary, searchable, computer-readable format, such as the eXtensible Markup Language;

(B) contain interoperable standards developed and maintained by intergovernmental partnerships, such as the National Information Exchange Model;

(C) incorporate interoperable standards developed and maintained by Federal entities with authority over contracting and financial assistance;

(D) be consistent with and implement applicable accounting principles;

(E) be implemented in a manner that is cost-effective and improves program efficiency and effectiveness; and

(F) be capable of being continually upgraded as necessary.

**(3) Rule of construction**

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require a change to existing data exchange standards found to be effective and efficient.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 452, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2351; amended Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 504(a), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 163; Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §§ 402(a), 405(c), (d), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 462, 464, 465; Pub. L. 96-272, title III, § 301(b), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 527; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2332(b),

Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 861; Pub. L. 97-248, title I, § 175(a)(1), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(12), (j)(2)(B)(viii), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1166, 1170; Pub. L. 98-378, §§ 4(b), 9(a)(1), 13(a), (b), 16, Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1312, 1316, 1319, 1321; Pub. L. 99-514, § 2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9143(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-322; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §§ 111(a), 121(a), 122(a), 123(b), (d), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2348, 2351-2353; Pub. L. 101-239, title X, § 10403(a)(1)(B)(i), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2487; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13721(a), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 658; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 213, Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4461; Pub. L. 104-35, § 1(b), Oct. 12, 1995, 109 Stat. 294; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(c)(2)-(9), title III, §§ 301(c)(1), (2), 316(e)(1), 324(a), 331(b), 341(b), formerly 341(c), 342(b), 343(a), 345(a), 346(a), 370(a)(1), 395(d)(1)(B), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2165, 2200, 2215, 2223, 2230, 2232-2234, 2237, 2238, 2251, 2259; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, § 101(e) [title II, § 215], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-233, 3009-255; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5513(a)(1), (2), 5540, 5541(a), 5556(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 619, 630, 637; Pub. L. 105-200, title I, § 102(a), title II, § 201(e)(1)(A), title IV, §§ 401(c)(2), 406(b), 407(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 647, 657, 662, 671, 672; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, § 401(f), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§ 7303(a), 7304, 7306(a), 7307(a)(2)(A)(i), (b), (c), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145-147; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, §§ 301(a)(1), 304(a), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1943, 1947.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Subsecs. (l), (m). Pub. L. 113-183, § 301(a)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (l), relating to comparisons with insurance information, as (m).

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 113-183, § 301(a)(1)(B), added subsec. (n).

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 113-183, § 304(a), added subsec. (o).

2006—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7307(a)(2)(A)(i), (b), (c), substituted “enforce medical support included as part of a child support order” for “include medical support as part of any child support order and enforce medical support”, inserted after first sentence “A State agency administering the program under this part may enforce medical support against a custodial parent if health care coverage is available to the custodial parent at a reasonable cost, notwithstanding any other provision of this part.”, and inserted at end “For purposes of this part, the term ‘medical support’ may include health care coverage, such as coverage under a health insurance plan (including payment of costs of premiums, co-payments, and deductibles) and payment for medical expenses incurred on behalf of a child.”

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7304, inserted “or the amount appropriated under this paragraph for fiscal year 2002, whichever is greater” before “, which shall be available” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (k)(1). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7303(a), substituted “\$2,500” for “\$5,000”.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7306(a), added subsec. (l) relating to comparisons with insurance information.

1999—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 106-169 substituted “social security” for “Social Security”.

1998—Subsec. (a)(10)(H) to (J). Pub. L. 105-200, § 407(b), inserted “and” at end of subpar. (H), redesignated subpar. (J) as (I), and struck out former subpar. (I) which read as follows: “the amount of administrative costs which are expended in each functional category of expenditures, including establishment of paternity; and”.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 105-200, §102(a), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: “The Secretary may waive any requirement of paragraph (1) or any condition specified under section 654(16) of this title with respect to a State if—

“(A) the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the State has an alternative system or systems that enable the State, for purposes of section 609(a)(8) of this title, to achieve the paternity establishment percentages (as defined under subsection (g)(2) of this section) and other performance measures that may be established by the Secretary, and to submit data under section 654(15)(B) of this title that is complete and reliable, and to substantially comply with the requirements of this part; and

“(B)(i) the waiver meets the criteria of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 1315(b) of this title, or

“(ii) the State provides assurances to the Secretary that steps will be taken to otherwise improve the State’s child support enforcement program.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-200, §401(c)(2), substituted “include” for “petition for the inclusion of” and inserted “and enforce medical support” before “whenever”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), amended Pub. L. 104-193, §341. See 1996 Amendment notes below.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 105-200, §406(b), added subsec. (l). 1997—Subsec. (d)(3)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(a)(1)(A), substituted “section 609(a)(8) of this title, to achieve the paternity establishment percentages (as defined under subsection (g)(2) of this section) and other performance measures that may be established by the Secretary, and to submit data under section 654(15)(B) of this title that is complete and reliable, and to substantially comply with the requirements of this part; and”, for “section 603(h) of this title, to be in substantial compliance with other requirements of this part; and”.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(a)(1)(B), substituted “section 609(a)(8)” for “section 603(h)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(a)(2), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(8). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5540, substituted “subparagraphs (A) and (B)” for “subparagraph (A)” in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(c), amended Pub. L. 104-208, §101(e) [title II, §215], generally. See 1996 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5541(a), substituted “which shall be available for use by the Secretary, either directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements,” for “to cover costs incurred by the Secretary” in introductory provisions.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 104-193, §342(b), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “evaluate the implementation of State programs established pursuant to such plan, conduct such audits of State programs established under the plan approved under this part as may be necessary to assure their conformity with the requirements of this part, and, not less often than once every three years (or not less often than annually in the case of any State to which a reduction is being applied under section 603(h)(1) of this title, or which is operating under a corrective action plan in accordance with section 603(h)(2) of this title), conduct a complete audit of the programs established under such plan in each State and determine for the purposes of the penalty provision of section 603(h) of this title whether the actual operation of such programs in each State conforms to the requirements of this part;”.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 104-193, §343(a), inserted before semicolon at end “, and establish procedures to be followed by States for collecting and reporting information required to be provided under this part, and establish uniform definitions (including those necessary to enable the measurement of State compliance with the requirements of this part relating to expedited processes) to be applied in following such procedures”.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 104-193, §331(b), inserted before semicolon at end “, and specify the minimum requirements of an affidavit to be used for the voluntary acknowledgment of paternity which shall include the Social Security number of each parent and, after consultation with the States, other common elements as determined by such designee”.

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(e)(1), inserted “Federal” before “Parent”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(5), struck out closing provisions which read as follows: “The information contained in any such report under subparagraph (A) shall specifically include (i) the total amount of child support payments collected as a result of services furnished during the fiscal year involved to individuals under section 654(6) of this title, (ii) the cost to the States and to the Federal Government of furnishing such services to those individuals, and (iii) the extent to which the furnishing of such services was successful in providing sufficient support to those individuals to assure that they did not require assistance under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter.”

Subsec. (a)(10)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(1)(A), substituted “this part, including—” for “this part”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(A)(i) to (iii). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(1)(B), added cls. (i) to (iii).

Subsec. (a)(10)(C). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(2)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “separately stated for cases” for “with the data required under each clause being separately stated for cases”, “or formerly received” for “cases where the child was formerly receiving”, “671(a)(17) or 1396k of this title” for “671(a)(17) of this title”, and “for all other cases under this part” for “all other cases under this part”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(2), in introductory provisions, substituted “assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter” for “aid to families with dependent children”, “such assistance or payments” for “such aid or payments”, and “pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title or under section” for “under section 602(a)(26) or”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(C)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(2)(B), struck out “, and the total amount of such obligations” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(10)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(2)(C), substituted “in which support was collected during the fiscal year” for “described in clause (i) in which support was collected during such fiscal year, and the total amount of such collections”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(C)(iv) to (vii). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(2)(D), (E), added cls. (iv) to (vi), redesignated former cl. (v) as (vii), and struck out former cl. (iv) which read as follows: “the number of cases described in clause (ii) in which support was collected during such fiscal year, and the total amount of such collections; and”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(E). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(F). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(3), substituted “assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter” for “aid under a State plan approved under part A of this subchapter” and “(as determined by the State)” for “(as determined in accordance with the standards referred to in section 602(a)(26)(B)(ii) of this title)”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(G). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(3), struck out “on the use of Federal courts and” before “on use of the Internal Revenue Service”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(J). Pub. L. 104-193, §346(a)(4), added subpar. (J).

Subsec. (a)(11). Pub. L. 104-193, §324(a), added par. (11).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(c)(1), substituted “654(4)” for “654(6)”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(4), substituted “assistance under the State program funded under part A” for “aid under the State plan approved under part A”.

Subsec. (d)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(5), substituted “1315(b)” for “1315(c)”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent”.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(2)(B), formerly §341(c)(2)(B), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), inserted as closing provisions “In determining compliance under this section, a State may use as its paternity establishment percentage either the State’s IV-D paternity establishment percentage (as defined in paragraph (2)(A)) or the State’s statewide paternity establishment percentage (as defined in paragraph (2)(B)).”

Subsec. (g)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(1), formerly §341(c)(1), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), substituted “90” for “75”.

Subsec. (g)(1)(B) to (F). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(2)(A), formerly §341(c)(2)(A), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpars. (B) to (E) as (C) to (F), respectively.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(8), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(a)(2), in closing provisions, substituted “with respect to whom assistance is being provided under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter” for “who is a dependent child” and “found by the State to qualify for a good cause or other exception to cooperation pursuant to section 654(29) of this title” for “found to have good cause for refusing to cooperate under section 602(a)(26) of this title or any child with respect to whom the State agency administering the plan under part E of this subchapter determines (as provided in section 654(4)(B) of this title) that it is against the best interests of such child to do so”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(3)(A), formerly §341(c)(3)(A), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “IV-D paternity establishment percentage” for “paternity establishment percentage” and struck out “(or all States, as the case may be)” after “with respect to a State”, and, in closing provisions, struck out “and” at end.

Pub. L. 104-193, §301(c)(2), substituted “654(4)(A)(ii)” for “654(6)” in cl. (ii)(I) and in closing provisions.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(7), in concluding provisions, substituted “assistance was being provided under the State program funded under part A” for “aid was being paid under the State’s plan approved under part A or E”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(6), substituted “assistance is being provided under the State program funded under part A” for “aid is being paid under the State’s plan approved under part A or E”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(B), (C). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(3)(B), formerly §341(c)(3)(B), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C).

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(4)(B), formerly §341(c)(4)(B), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), substituted “the percentage of children in a State who are born out of wedlock or for whom support has not been established” for “the percentage of children born out-of-wedlock in a State”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(4)(A), formerly §341(c)(4)(A), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), redesignated subpar. (B) as (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “The requirements of this subsection are in addition to and shall not supplant any other requirement (that is not inconsistent with such requirements) established in regulations by the Secretary for the purpose of determining (for purposes of section 603(h) of this title) whether the program of a State operated under this part shall be treated as complying substantially with the requirements of this part.”

Subsec. (g)(3)(B), (C). Pub. L. 104-193, §341(b)(4)(A), formerly §341(c)(4)(A), as redesignated by Pub. L. 105-200, §201(e)(1)(A), redesignated subpars. (B) and (C) as (A) and (B), respectively.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(B), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(9), substituted “pursuant to section 608(a)(3)” for “under section 602(a)(26)”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 104-208, title I, §101(e) [title II, §215], as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(c), substituted “a plan approved under this part” for “section 657(a) of this title”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §345(a), added subsec. (j).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 104-193, §370(a)(1), added subsec. (k).

1995—Subsecs. (d)(1)(B), (2)(A), (B), (e). Pub. L. 104-35 substituted “in section 654(16)” for “in section 655(a)(1)(B)”.

1994—Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103-432, §213(5), in closing provisions, substituted “born out of wedlock” for “who were born out of wedlock during the immediately preceding fiscal year”, substituted “the preceding fiscal year” for “such preceding fiscal year” in two places, and struck out “or E” after “under this part”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 103-432, §213(1), struck out “during the fiscal year” after “wedlock”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 103-432, §213(2), substituted “in the fiscal year or, at the option of the State, as of the end of such year” for “as of the end of the fiscal year”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 103-432, §213(3), substituted “in the fiscal year or, at the option of the State, as of the end of such year” for “or E as of the end of the fiscal year”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 103-432, §213(4), struck out “during the fiscal year” after “acknowledged”.

1993—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 103-66, §13721(a)(1)(A)-(C), substituted “1994” for “1991” and inserted “is based on reliable data and (rounded to the nearest whole percentage point) before “equals”.

Subsec. (g)(1)(A) to (E). Pub. L. 103-66, §13721(a)(1)(D), added subpars. (A) to (E) and struck out former subpars. (A) to (C) which read as follows:

“(A) 50 percent;

“(B) the paternity establishment percentage of the State for the fiscal year 1988, increased by the applicable number of percentage points; or

“(C) the paternity establishment percentage determined with respect to all States for such fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 103-66, §13721(a)(2)(C), (D), in concluding provisions, inserted “unless paternity is established for such child” after “the death of a parent” and “or any child with respect to whom the State agency administering the plan under part E of this subchapter determines (as provided in section 654(4)(B) of this title) that it is against the best interests of such child to do so” after “cooperate under section 602(a)(26) of this title”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103-66, §13721(a)(2)(A), in cl. (i), inserted before comma “during the fiscal year”, in cl. (ii)(I), substituted “part A or E of this subchapter as of the end of the” for “part A of this subchapter (or under all such plans) for such”, in cl. (ii)(II), substituted “this part or E as of the end of the” for “this part (or under all such plans) for the”, in cl. (iii), inserted before comma “or acknowledged during the fiscal year”, and in concluding provisions, substituted “children who were born out of wedlock during the immediately preceding fiscal year and” for “children who have been born out of wedlock and”, “aid was being paid” for “aid is being paid”, “part A or E of this subchapter as of the end of such preceding fiscal” for “part A of this subchapter (or under all such plans) for such fiscal”, “services were being” for “services are being”, and “this part or E as of the end of such preceding fiscal” for “this part (or under all such plans) for the fiscal”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 103-66, §13721(a)(2)(B), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “the applicable number of percentage points means, with respect to a fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal year 1991), 3 percentage points multiplied by the number of fiscal years after the fiscal year 1989 and before the beginning of such fiscal year.”

1989—Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101-239 substituted “automated data” for “automatic data”.

1988—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 100-485, §123(b)(1), substituted “Except as provided in paragraph (3), the” for “The”.

Pub. L. 100-485, §123(d), substituted “automated” for “automatic”.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 100-485, §123(b)(2), added par. (3).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 100-485, §111(a), added subsec. (g).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 100-485, §121(a), added subsec. (h).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 100-485, §122(a), added subsec. (i).

1987—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-203 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows:

“(1) There is hereby established in the Treasury a revolving fund which shall be available to the Secretary without fiscal year limitation, to enable him to pay to the States for distribution in accordance with the provisions of section 657 of this title such amounts as may be collected and paid (subject to paragraph (2)) into such fund under section 6305 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

“(2) There is hereby appropriated to the fund, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, amounts equal to the amounts collected under section 6305 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, reduced by the amounts credited or refunded as overpayments of the amounts so collected. The amounts appropriated by the preceding sentence shall be transferred at least quarterly from the general fund of the Treasury to the fund on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amounts required to be transferred.”

1986—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted “Internal Revenue Code of 1986” for “Internal Revenue Code of 1954” wherever appearing.

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(j)(2)(B)(viii), substituted “Health and Human Services” for “Health, Education, and Welfare” in provisions preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 98-378, §9(a)(1), substituted “not less often than once every three years (or not less often than annually in the case of any State to which a reduction is being applied under section 603(h)(1) of this title, or which is operating under a corrective action plan in accordance with section 603(h)(2) of this title)” for “not less often than annually”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(C). Pub. L. 98-378, §13(a), amended subpar. (C) generally to include the reporting of additional aspects of child support enforcement. Prior to amendment, subpar. (C) read as follows: “the number of child support cases (with separate identification of the number in which collection of spousal support was involved) in each State during each quarter of the fiscal year last ending before the report is submitted and during each quarter of the preceding fiscal year (including the transitional period beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, in the case of the first report to which this subparagraph applies), and the disposition of such cases.”

Subsec. (a)(10)(I). Pub. L. 98-378, §13(b), added subpar. (I).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(c)(12), substituted “preceding sentence” for “preceding section”.

Subsecs. (d)(1)(B), (2)(A), (B), (e). Pub. L. 98-378, §4(b), substituted “655(a)(1)(B) of this title” for “655(a)(3) of this title”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 98-378, §16, added subsec. (f).

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-248 substituted provisions that the Secretary shall, upon the request of a State having in effect a State plan approved under this part, certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for collection pursuant to the provisions of section 6305 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 the amount of any child support obligation (including any support obligation with respect to the parent who is living with the child and receiving aid under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter) which is assigned to such State or is undertaken to be collected by such State

pursuant to section 654(6) of this title for provisions that the Secretary would, upon the request of any State having in effect a State plan approved under this part, certify the amount of any child support obligation assigned to such State, including any support obligation with respect to the parent who is living with the child and receiving aid under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (or undertaken to be collected by such State pursuant to section 654(6) of this title) to the Secretary of the Treasury for collection pursuant to the provisions of section 6305 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

1981—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(b)(1)(A), inserted “and support for the spouse (or former spouse) with whom the absent parent’s child is living”.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(b)(1)(B), substituted “child and spousal support” for “child support”.

Subsec. (a)(10)(C). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(b)(1)(C), inserted “(with separate identification of the number in which collection of spousal support was involved)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(b)(2), inserted “, including any support obligation with respect to the parent who is living with the child and receiving aid under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter,” and provision that all reimbursements be credited to the appropriation accounts which bore all or part of the costs involved in making the collections and substituting “court or administrative order” for “court order” and “reimburse the Secretary of the Treasury” for “reimburse the United States”.

1980—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 96-272 inserted provisions following subpar. (H) setting out certain required information to be contained in reports under subpar. (A).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-265, §402(a), inserted “(or undertaken to be collected by such State pursuant to section 654(6) of this title)” after “assigned to such State”.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 96-265, §405(c), (d), added subsecs. (d) and (e).

1977—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 95-30 substituted “not later than three months after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with the year 1977, submit to the Congress a full and complete report on all activities undertaken pursuant to the provisions of this part, which report shall include, but not be limited to, the following” for “not later than June 30 of each year beginning after December 31, 1975, submit to the Congress a report on all activities undertaken pursuant to the provisions of this part”, substituted a colon for a period at end of provisions thus substituted, and added subpars. (A) to (H).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7303(c), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 654 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2006.”

Amendment by sections 7304, 7306(a) and 7307(a)(2)(A)(i), (b), (c), of Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-200, title II, §201(e)(2), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 657, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section and section 658 of this title, amending provisions set out as notes under this section and section 658 of this title, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 658 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the enact-

ment of section 341 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104-193].”

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §401(c)(3), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 662, as amended by Pub. L. 105-306, §4(b)(1), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2927, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section and section 666 of this title] shall be effective with respect to periods beginning on or after the later of—

“(A) October 1, 2001; or

“(B) the effective date of laws enacted by the legislature of such State implementing such amendments, but in no event later than the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date specified in subparagraph (A). For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

[Pub. L. 105-306, §4(b)(2), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2927, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) of this subsection [amending section 401(c)(3) of Pub. L. 105-200, set out above] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 401(c)(3) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998 [Pub. L. 105-200].”]

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §407(c), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 672, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 669 of this title] shall apply to information maintained with respect to fiscal year 1995 or any succeeding fiscal year.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5518(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 621, provided that: “The amendments made by section 5513 of this Act [amending this section and sections 656, 664, 672, and 673 of this title] shall take effect as if the amendments had been included in section 108 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [Pub. L. 104-193] at the time such section 108 became law.”

Amendment by sections 5540, 5541(a), and 5556(c) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(e) [title II, §215], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-233, 3009-255, as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5556(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 637, provided in part that: “Amounts available under such sections 452(j) [42 U.S.C. 652(j)] and 453(o) [42 U.S.C. 653(o)] shall be calculated as though the amendments made by this section were effective October 1, 1995.”

Amendment by section 108(c)(2)-(9) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §341(c)(2), formerly §341(d)(2), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2233, as redesignated and amended by Pub. L. 105-200, title II, §201(e)(1)(A), (B)(ii), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 657, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall become effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].”

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §342(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2234, provided that: “The amendments made by

this section [amending this section and section 654 of this title] shall be effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning 12 months or more after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].”

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §346(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2239, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective with respect to fiscal year 1997 and succeeding fiscal years.”

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §370(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2252, provided that: “This section [amending this section and section 654 of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall become effective October 1, 1997.”

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13721(c), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 660, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 666 of this title] shall become effective with respect to a State on the later of—

“(1) October 1, 1993 or,

“(2) the date of enactment by the legislature of such State of all laws required by such amendments, but in no event later than the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 10, 1993]. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-239, title X, §10403(a)(1)(B)(ii), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2487, provided that: “The amendments made by clause (i) [amending this section and section 602 of this title] shall take effect as if such amendments had been included in section 123(d) of the Family Support Act of 1988 [Pub. L. 100-485] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Oct. 13, 1988].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §111(f)(1), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (d), and (e) [enacting section 668 of this title and amending this section and section 666 of this title] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §9143(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-322, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to amounts collected after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 1987].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 98-378, §4(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1312, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 655 of this title] shall apply to fiscal years after fiscal year 1983.”

Pub. L. 98-378, §9(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1317, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 602 and 603 of this title] shall be effective on and after October 1, 1983.”

Pub. L. 98-378, §13(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1320, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall be effective for reports for fiscal year 1986 and each fiscal year thereafter.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-248 effective Oct. 1, 1981, see section 175(b) of Pub. L. 97-248, set out as a note under section 503 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 651 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, § 402(b), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 462, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect July 1, 1980.”

Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, § 405(e), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 465, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 654 and 655 of this title] shall take effect on July 1, 1981, and shall be effective only with respect to expenditures, referred to in section 455(a)(3) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 655(a)(3)] (as amended by this Act), made on or after such date.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1977 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 504(b), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 164, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective in the case of reports, submitted by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services] after 1976.”

## REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 304(b), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1947, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a proposed rule within 24 months after the date of the enactment of this section [Sept. 29, 2014]. The rule shall identify federally required data exchanges, include specification and timing of exchanges to be standardized, and address the factors used in determining whether and when to standardize data exchanges. It should also specify State implementation options and describe future milestones.”

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 122(b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2351, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking with respect to the standards required by the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section], and, after allowing not less than 60 days for public comment, shall issue final regulations not later than the first day of the 10th month to begin after such date of enactment.”

## IMPLEMENTATION OF PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR STATE PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 111(f)(3), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall collect the data necessary to implement the requirements of section 452(g) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 652(g)] (as added by subsection (a) of this section) and may, in carrying out the requirement of determining a State’s paternity establishment percentage for the fiscal year 1988, compute such percentage on the basis of data collected with respect to the last quarter of such fiscal year (or, if such data are not available, the first quarter of the fiscal year 1989) if the Secretary determines that data for the full year are not available.”

## REQUESTS FOR CHILD SUPPORT ASSISTANCE; ADVISORY COMMITTEE; PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 121(b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2351, provided that:

“(1) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish an advisory com-

mittee. The committee shall include representatives of organizations representing State governors, State welfare administrators, and State directors of programs under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.]. The Secretary shall consult with the advisory committee before issuing any regulations with respect to the standards required by the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] (including regulations regarding what constitutes an adequate response on the part of a State to the request of an individual, State, or jurisdiction).

“(2) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking with respect to the standards required by the amendment made by subsection (a), and, after allowing not less than 60 days for public comment, shall issue final regulations not later than the first day of the 10th month beginning after such date of enactment.”

## SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED TO CONGRESS NOT LATER THAN JUNE 30, 1977

Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 504(c), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 164, directed the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to submit to Congress, not later than June 30, 1977, a special supplementary report with respect to activities undertaken pursuant to part D of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.).

## § 653. Federal Parent Locator Service

## (a) Establishment; purpose

(1) The Secretary shall establish and conduct a Federal Parent Locator Service, under the direction of the designee of the Secretary referred to in section 652(a) of this title, which shall be used for the purposes specified in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) For the purpose of establishing parentage or establishing, setting the amount of, modifying, or enforcing child support obligations, the Federal Parent Locator Service shall obtain and transmit to any authorized person specified in subsection (c) of this section—

(A) information on, or facilitating the discovery of, the location of any individual—

(i) who is under an obligation to pay child support;

(ii) against whom such an obligation is sought;

(iii) to whom such an obligation is owed; or

(iv) who has or may have parental rights with respect to a child,

including the individual’s social security number (or numbers), most recent address, and the name, address, and employer identification number of the individual’s employer;

(B) information on the individual’s wages (or other income) from, and benefits of, employment (including rights to or enrollment in group health care coverage); and

(C) information on the type, status, location, and amount of any assets of, or debts owed by or to, any such individual.

(3) For the purpose of enforcing any Federal or State law with respect to the unlawful taking or restraint of a child, or making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination, as defined in section 663(d)(1) of this title, the Federal Parent Locator Service shall be used to obtain and transmit the information specified in section 663(c) of this title to the authorized persons specified in section 663(d)(2) of this title.

**(b) Disclosure of information to authorized persons**

(1) Upon request, filed in accordance with subsection (d) of this section, of any authorized person, as defined in subsection (c) of this section for the information described in subsection (a)(2) of this section, or of any authorized person, as defined in section 663(d)(2) of this title for the information described in section 663(c) of this title, the Secretary shall, notwithstanding any other provision of law, provide through the Federal Parent Locator Service such information to such person, if such information—

(A) is contained in any files or records maintained by the Secretary or by the Department of Health and Human Services; or

(B) is not contained in such files or records, but can be obtained by the Secretary, under the authority conferred by subsection (e) of this section, from any other department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States or of any State,

and is not prohibited from disclosure under paragraph (2).

(2) No information shall be disclosed to any person if the disclosure of such information would contravene the national policy or security interests of the United States or the confidentiality of census data. The Secretary shall give priority to requests made by any authorized person described in subsection (c)(1) of this section. No information shall be disclosed to any person if the State has notified the Secretary that the State has reasonable evidence of domestic violence or child abuse and the disclosure of such information could be harmful to the custodial parent or the child of such parent, provided that—

(A) in response to a request from an authorized person (as defined in subsection (c) of this section and section 663(d)(2) of this title), the Secretary shall advise the authorized person that the Secretary has been notified that there is reasonable evidence of domestic violence or child abuse and that information can only be disclosed to a court or an agent of a court pursuant to subparagraph (B); and

(B) information may be disclosed to a court or an agent of a court described in subsection (c)(2) of this section or section 663(d)(2)(B) of this title, if—

(i) upon receipt of information from the Secretary, the court determines whether disclosure to any other person of that information could be harmful to the parent or the child; and

(ii) if the court determines that disclosure of such information to any other person could be harmful, the court and its agents shall not make any such disclosure.

(3) Information received or transmitted pursuant to this section shall be subject to the safeguard provisions contained in section 654(26) of this title.

**(c) "Authorized person" defined**

As used in subsection (a) of this section, the term "authorized person" means—

(1) any agent or attorney of any State or Indian tribe or tribal organization (as defined in

subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25), having in effect a plan approved under this part, who has the duty or authority under such plans to seek to recover any amounts owed as child and spousal support (including, when authorized under the State plan, any official of a political subdivision);

(2) the court which has authority to issue an order or to serve as the initiating court in an action to seek an order against a noncustodial parent for the support and maintenance of a child, or any agent of such court;

(3) the resident parent, legal guardian, attorney, or agent of a child (other than a child receiving assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter) (as determined by regulations prescribed by the Secretary) without regard to the existence of a court order against a noncustodial parent who has a duty to support and maintain any such child;

(4) a State agency that is administering a program operated under a State plan under subpart 1 of part B of this subchapter, or a State plan approved under subpart 2 of part B of this subchapter or under part E of this subchapter; and

(5) an entity designated as a Central Authority for child support enforcement in a foreign reciprocating country or a foreign treaty country for purposes specified in section 659a(c)(2) of this title.

**(d) Form and manner of request for information**

A request for information under this section shall be filed in such manner and form as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe and shall be accompanied or supported by such documents as the Secretary may determine to be necessary.

**(e) Compliance with request; search of files and records by head of any department, etc., of United States; transmittal of information to Secretary; reimbursement for cost of search; fees**

(1) Whenever the Secretary receives a request submitted under subsection (b) of this section which he is reasonably satisfied meets the criteria established by subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section, he shall promptly undertake to provide the information requested from the files and records maintained by any of the departments, agencies, or instrumentalities of the United States or of any State.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, whenever the individual who is the head of any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States receives a request from the Secretary for information authorized to be provided by the Secretary under this section, such individual shall promptly cause a search to be made of the files and records maintained by such department, agency, or instrumentality with a view to determining whether the information requested is contained in any such files or records. If such search discloses the information requested, such individual shall immediately transmit such information to the Secretary, except that if any information is obtained the disclosure of which would contravene national policy or security interests of the United States or the confidentiality of census

data, such information shall not be transmitted and such individual shall immediately notify the Secretary. If such search fails to disclose the information requested, such individual shall immediately so notify the Secretary. The costs incurred by any such department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States or of any State in providing such information to the Secretary shall be reimbursed by him in an amount which the Secretary determines to be reasonable payment for the information exchange (which amount shall not include payment for the costs of obtaining, compiling, or maintaining the information). Whenever such services are furnished to an individual specified in subsection (c)(3) of this section, a fee shall be charged such individual. The fee so charged shall be used to reimburse the Secretary or his delegate for the expense of providing such services.

(3) The Secretary of Labor shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary to provide prompt access for the Secretary (in accordance with this subsection) to the wage and unemployment compensation claims information and data maintained by or for the Department of Labor or State employment security agencies.

**(f) Arrangements and cooperation with State and tribal agencies**

The Secretary, in carrying out his duties and functions under this section, shall enter into arrangements with State and tribal agencies administering State and tribal plans approved under this part for such State and tribal agencies to accept from resident parents, legal guardians, or agents of a child described in subsection (c)(3) of this section and to transmit to the Secretary requests for information with regard to the whereabouts of noncustodial parents and otherwise to cooperate with the Secretary in carrying out the purposes of this section.

**(g) Reimbursement for reports by State agencies**

The Secretary may reimburse Federal and State agencies for the costs incurred by such entities in furnishing information requested by the Secretary under this section in an amount which the Secretary determines to be reasonable payment for the information exchange (which amount shall not include payment for the costs of obtaining, compiling, or maintaining the information).

**(h) Federal Case Registry of Child Support Orders**

**(1) In general**

Not later than October 1, 1998, in order to assist States in administering programs under State plans approved under this part and programs funded under part A of this subchapter, and for the other purposes specified in this section, the Secretary shall establish and maintain in the Federal Parent Locator Service an automated registry (which shall be known as the "Federal Case Registry of Child Support Orders"), which shall contain abstracts of support orders and other information described in paragraph (2) with respect to each case and order in each State case registry maintained pursuant to section 654a(e) of this title, as furnished (and regularly updated), pursuant to section 654a(f) of this title, by

State agencies administering programs under this part.

**(2) Case and order information**

The information referred to in paragraph (1) with respect to a case or an order shall be such information as the Secretary may specify in regulations (including the names, social security numbers or other uniform identification numbers, and State case identification numbers) to identify the individuals who owe or are owed support (or with respect to or on behalf of whom support obligations are sought to be established), and the State or States which have the case or order. Beginning not later than October 1, 1999, the information referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the names and social security numbers of the children of such individuals.

**(3) Administration of Federal tax laws**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall have access to the information described in paragraph (2) for the purpose of administering those sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which grant tax benefits based on support or residence of children.

**(i) National Directory of New Hires**

**(1) In general**

In order to assist States in administering programs under State plans approved under this part and programs funded under part A of this subchapter, and for the other purposes specified in this section, the Secretary shall, not later than October 1, 1997, establish and maintain in the Federal Parent Locator Service an automated directory to be known as the National Directory of New Hires, which shall contain the information supplied pursuant to section 653a(g)(2) of this title.

**(2) Data entry and deletion requirements**

**(A) In general**

Information provided pursuant to section 653a(g)(2) of this title shall be entered into the data base maintained by the National Directory of New Hires within two business days after receipt, and shall be deleted from the data base 24 months after the date of entry.

**(B) 12-month limit on access to wage and unemployment compensation information**

The Secretary shall not have access for child support enforcement purposes to information in the National Directory of New Hires that is provided pursuant to section 653a(g)(2)(B) of this title, if 12 months has elapsed since the date the information is so provided and there has not been a match resulting from the use of such information in any information comparison under this subsection.

**(C) Retention of data for research purposes**

Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), the Secretary may retain such samples of data entered in the National Directory of New Hires as the Secretary may find necessary to assist in carrying out subsection (j)(5) of this section.

**(3) Administration of Federal tax laws**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall have access to the information in the National Directory of New Hires for purposes of administering section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the advance payment of the earned income tax credit under section 3507 of such Code, and verifying a claim with respect to employment in a tax return.

**(4) List of multistate employers**

The Secretary shall maintain within the National Directory of New Hires a list of multistate employers that report information regarding newly hired employees pursuant to section 653a(b)(1)(B) of this title, and the State which each such employer has designated to receive such information.

**(j) Information comparisons and other disclosures****(1) Verification by Social Security Administration****(A) In general**

The Secretary shall transmit information on individuals and employers maintained under this section to the Social Security Administration to the extent necessary for verification in accordance with subparagraph (B).

**(B) Verification by SSA**

The Social Security Administration shall verify the accuracy of, correct, or supply to the extent possible, and report to the Secretary, the following information supplied by the Secretary pursuant to subparagraph (A):

- (i) The name, social security number, and birth date of each such individual.
- (ii) The employer identification number of each such employer.

**(2) Information comparisons**

For the purpose of locating individuals in a paternity establishment case or a case involving the establishment, modification, or enforcement of a support order, the Secretary shall—

(A) compare information in the National Directory of New Hires against information in the support case abstracts in the Federal Case Registry of Child Support Orders not less often than every 2 business days; and

(B) within 2 business days after such a comparison reveals a match with respect to an individual, report the information to the State agency responsible for the case.

**(3) Information comparisons and disclosures of information in all registries for subchapter IV program purposes**

To the extent and with the frequency that the Secretary determines to be effective in assisting States to carry out their responsibilities under programs operated under this part, part B, or part E and programs funded under part A of this subchapter, the Secretary shall—

(A) compare the information in each component of the Federal Parent Locator Service maintained under this section against

the information in each other such component (other than the comparison required by paragraph (2)), and report instances in which such a comparison reveals a match with respect to an individual to State agencies operating such programs; and

(B) disclose information in such components to such State agencies.

**(4) Provision of new hire information to the Social Security Administration**

The National Directory of New Hires shall provide the Commissioner of Social Security with all information in the National Directory.

**(5) Research**

The Secretary may provide access to data in each component of the Federal Parent Locator Service maintained under this section and to information reported by employers pursuant to section 653a(b) of this title for research purposes found by the Secretary to be likely to contribute to achieving the purposes of part A of this subchapter or this part, but without personal identifiers.

**(6) Information comparisons and disclosure for enforcement of obligations on Higher Education Act loans and grants****(A) Furnishing of information by the Secretary of Education**

The Secretary of Education shall furnish to the Secretary, on a quarterly basis or at such less frequent intervals as may be determined by the Secretary of Education, information in the custody of the Secretary of Education for comparison with information in the National Directory of New Hires, in order to obtain the information in such directory with respect to individuals who—

(i) are borrowers of loans made under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq., 42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.] that are in default; or

(ii) owe an obligation to refund an overpayment of a grant awarded under such title.

**(B) Requirement to seek minimum information necessary**

The Secretary of Education shall seek information pursuant to this section only to the extent essential to improving collection of the debt described in subparagraph (A).

**(C) Duties of the Secretary****(i) Information comparison; disclosure to the Secretary of Education**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of Education, shall compare information in the National Directory of New Hires with information in the custody of the Secretary of Education, and disclose information in that Directory to the Secretary of Education, in accordance with this paragraph, for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

**(ii) Condition on disclosure**

The Secretary shall make disclosures in accordance with clause (i) only to the ex-

tent that the Secretary determines that such disclosures do not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part. Support collection under section 666(b) of this title shall be given priority over collection of any defaulted student loan or grant overpayment against the same income.

**(D) Use of information by the Secretary of Education**

The Secretary of Education may use information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only—

- (i) for the purpose of collection of the debt described in subparagraph (A) owed by an individual whose annualized wage level (determined by taking into consideration information from the National Directory of New Hires) exceeds \$16,000; and
- (ii) after removal of personal identifiers, to conduct analyses of student loan defaults.

**(E) Disclosure of information by the Secretary of Education**

**(i) Disclosures permitted**

The Secretary of Education may disclose information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only to—

- (I) a guaranty agency holding a loan made under part B of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.] on which the individual is obligated;
- (II) a contractor or agent of the guaranty agency described in subclause (I);
- (III) a contractor or agent of the Secretary; and
- (IV) the Attorney General.

**(ii) Purpose of disclosure**

The Secretary of Education may make a disclosure under clause (i) only for the purpose of collection of the debts owed on defaulted student loans, or overpayments of grants, made under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq., 42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.].

**(iii) Restriction on redisclosure**

An entity to which information is disclosed under clause (i) may use or disclose such information only as needed for the purpose of collecting on defaulted student loans, or overpayments of grants, made under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

**(F) Reimbursement of HHS costs**

The Secretary of Education shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3) of this section, for the additional costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this subparagraph.

**(7) Information comparisons for housing assistance programs**

**(A) Furnishing of information by HUD**

Subject to subparagraph (G), the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall

furnish to the Secretary, on such periodic basis as determined by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development in consultation with the Secretary, information in the custody of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development for comparison with information in the National Directory of New Hires, in order to obtain information in such Directory with respect to individuals who are participating in any program under—

- (i) the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.);
- (ii) section 1701q of title 12;
- (iii) section 1715l(d)(3), 1715l(d)(5), or 1715z-1 of title 12;
- (iv) section 8013 of this title; or
- (v) section 1701s of title 12.

**(B) Requirement to seek minimum information**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall seek information pursuant to this section only to the extent necessary to verify the employment and income of individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**(C) Duties of the Secretary**

**(i) Information disclosure**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, shall compare information in the National Directory of New Hires with information provided by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (A), and shall disclose information in such Directory regarding such individuals to the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, in accordance with this paragraph, for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

**(ii) Condition on disclosure**

The Secretary shall make disclosures in accordance with clause (i) only to the extent that the Secretary determines that such disclosures do not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part.

**(D) Use of information by HUD**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may use information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only—

- (i) for the purpose of verifying the employment and income of individuals described in subparagraph (A); and
- (ii) after removal of personal identifiers, to conduct analyses of the employment and income reporting of individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**(E) Disclosure of information by HUD**

**(i) Purpose of disclosure**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may make a disclosure under this subparagraph only for the purpose of verifying the employment and income of individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**(ii) Disclosures permitted**

Subject to clause (iii), the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may dis-

close information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only to a public housing agency, the Inspector General of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, and the Attorney General in connection with the administration of a program described in subparagraph (A). Information obtained by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development pursuant to this paragraph shall not be made available under section 552 of title 5.

**(iii) Conditions on disclosure**

Disclosures under this paragraph shall be—

- (I) made in accordance with data security and control policies established by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and approved by the Secretary;
- (II) subject to audit in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary; and
- (III) subject to the sanctions under subsection (l)(2) of this section.

**(iv) Additional disclosures**

**(I) Determination by Secretaries**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the Secretary shall determine whether to permit disclosure of information under this paragraph to persons or entities described in subclause (II), based on an evaluation made by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (in consultation with and approved by the Secretary), of the costs and benefits of disclosures made under clause (ii) and the adequacy of measures used to safeguard the security and confidentiality of information so disclosed.

**(II) Permitted persons or entities**

If the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the Secretary determine pursuant to subclause (I) that disclosures to additional persons or entities shall be permitted, information under this paragraph may be disclosed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development to a private owner, a management agent, and a contract administrator in connection with the administration of a program described in subparagraph (A), subject to the conditions in clause (iii) and such additional conditions as agreed to by the Secretaries.

**(v) Restrictions on redisclosure**

A person or entity to which information is disclosed under this subparagraph may use or disclose such information only as needed for verifying the employment and income of individuals described in subparagraph (A), subject to the conditions in clause (iii) and such additional conditions as agreed to by the Secretaries.

**(F) Reimbursement of HHS costs**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3) of this sec-

tion, for the costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this paragraph.

**(G) Consent**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall not seek, use, or disclose information under this paragraph relating to an individual without the prior written consent of such individual (or of a person legally authorized to consent on behalf of such individual).

**(8) Information comparisons and disclosure to assist in administration of unemployment compensation programs**

**(A) In general**

If, for purposes of administering an unemployment compensation program under Federal or State law, a State agency responsible for the administration of such program transmits to the Secretary the names and social security account numbers of individuals, the Secretary shall disclose to such State agency information on such individuals and their employers maintained in the National Directory of New Hires, subject to this paragraph.

**(B) Condition on disclosure by the Secretary**

The Secretary shall make a disclosure under subparagraph (A) only to the extent that the Secretary determines that the disclosure would not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part.

**(C) Use and disclosure of information by State agencies**

**(i) In general**

A State agency may not use or disclose information provided under this paragraph except for purposes of administering a program referred to in subparagraph (A).

**(ii) Information security**

The State agency shall have in effect data security and control policies that the Secretary finds adequate to ensure the security of information obtained under this paragraph and to ensure that access to such information is restricted to authorized persons for purposes of authorized uses and disclosures.

**(iii) Penalty for misuse of information**

An officer or employee of the State agency who fails to comply with this subparagraph shall be subject to the sanctions under subsection (l)(2) of this section to the same extent as if such officer or employee was an officer or employee of the United States.

**(D) Procedural requirements**

State agencies requesting information under this paragraph shall adhere to uniform procedures established by the Secretary governing information requests and data matching under this paragraph.

**(E) Reimbursement of costs**

The State agency shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3)

of this section, for the costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this paragraph.

**(9) Information comparisons and disclosure to assist in Federal debt collection**

**(A) Furnishing of information by the Secretary of the Treasury**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall furnish to the Secretary, on such periodic basis as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury in consultation with the Secretary, information in the custody of the Secretary of the Treasury for comparison with information in the National Directory of New Hires, in order to obtain information in such Directory with respect to persons—

(i) who owe delinquent nontax debt to the United States; and

(ii) whose debt has been referred to the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with section 3711(g) of title 31.

**(B) Requirement to seek minimum information**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall seek information pursuant to this section only to the extent necessary to improve collection of the debt described in subparagraph (A).

**(C) Duties of the Secretary**

**(i) Information disclosure**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Treasury, shall compare information in the National Directory of New Hires with information provided by the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to persons described in subparagraph (A) and shall disclose information in such Directory regarding such persons to the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with this paragraph, for the purposes specified in this paragraph. Such comparison of information shall not be considered a matching program as defined in section 552a of title 5.

**(ii) Condition on disclosure**

The Secretary shall make disclosures in accordance with clause (i) only to the extent that the Secretary determines that such disclosures do not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part. Support collection under section 666(b) of this title shall be given priority over collection of any delinquent Federal nontax debt against the same income.

**(D) Use of information by the Secretary of the Treasury**

The Secretary of the Treasury may use information provided under this paragraph only for purposes of collecting the debt described in subparagraph (A).

**(E) Disclosure of information by the Secretary of the Treasury**

**(i) Purpose of disclosure**

The Secretary of the Treasury may make a disclosure under this subparagraph only for purposes of collecting the debt described in subparagraph (A).

**(ii) Disclosures permitted**

Subject to clauses (iii) and (iv), the Secretary of the Treasury may disclose information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only to the Attorney General in connection with collecting the debt described in subparagraph (A).

**(iii) Conditions on disclosure**

Disclosures under this subparagraph shall be—

(I) made in accordance with data security and control policies established by the Secretary of the Treasury and approved by the Secretary;

(II) subject to audit in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary; and

(III) subject to the sanctions under subsection (l)(2) of this section.

**(iv) Additional disclosures**

**(I) Determination by Secretaries**

The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary shall determine whether to permit disclosure of information under this paragraph to persons or entities described in subclause (II), based on an evaluation made by the Secretary of the Treasury (in consultation with and approved by the Secretary), of the costs and benefits of such disclosures and the adequacy of measures used to safeguard the security and confidentiality of information so disclosed.

**(II) Permitted persons or entities**

If the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary determine pursuant to subclause (I) that disclosures to additional persons or entities shall be permitted, information under this paragraph may be disclosed by the Secretary of the Treasury, in connection with collecting the debt described in subparagraph (A), to a contractor or agent of either Secretary and to the Federal agency that referred such debt to the Secretary of the Treasury for collection, subject to the conditions in clause (iii) and such additional conditions as agreed to by the Secretaries.

**(v) Restrictions on redisclosure**

A person or entity to which information is disclosed under this subparagraph may use or disclose such information only as needed for collecting the debt described in subparagraph (A), subject to the conditions in clause (iii) and such additional conditions as agreed to by the Secretaries.

**(F) Reimbursement of HHS costs**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3) of this section, for the costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this paragraph. Any such costs paid by the Secretary of the Treasury shall be considered costs of implementing section 3711(g) of title 31 in accordance with section 3711(g)(6) of title 31 and may be paid from the account established pursuant to section 3711(g)(7) of title 31.

**(10) Information comparisons and disclosure to assist in administration of supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits**

**(A) In general**

If, for purposes of administering a supplemental nutrition assistance program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 [7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.], a State agency responsible for the administration of the program transmits to the Secretary the names and social security account numbers of individuals, the Secretary shall disclose to the State agency information on the individuals and their employers maintained in the National Directory of New Hires, subject to this paragraph.

**(B) Condition on disclosure by the Secretary**

The Secretary shall make a disclosure under subparagraph (A) only to the extent that the Secretary determines that the disclosure would not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part.

**(C) Use and disclosure of information by State agencies**

**(i) In general**

A State agency may not use or disclose information provided under this paragraph except for purposes of administering a program referred to in subparagraph (A).

**(ii) Information security**

The State agency shall have in effect data security and control policies that the Secretary finds adequate to ensure the security of information obtained under this paragraph and to ensure that access to such information is restricted to authorized persons for purposes of authorized uses and disclosures.

**(iii) Penalty for misuse of information**

An officer or employee of the State agency who fails to comply with this subparagraph shall be subject to the sanctions under subsection (l)(2) to the same extent as if the officer or employee were an officer or employee of the United States.

**(D) Procedural requirements**

State agencies requesting information under this paragraph shall adhere to uniform procedures established by the Secretary governing information requests and data matching under this paragraph.

**(E) Reimbursement of costs**

The State agency shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3), for the costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this paragraph.

**(11) Information comparisons and disclosures to assist in administration of certain veterans benefits**

**(A) Furnishing of information by Secretary of Veterans Affairs**

Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall furnish to the Secretary, on such peri-

odic basis as determined by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs in consultation with the Secretary, information in the custody of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for comparison with information in the National Directory of New Hires, in order to obtain information in such Directory with respect to individuals who are applying for or receiving—

(i) needs-based pension benefits provided under chapter 15 of title 38 or under any other law administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs;

(ii) parents' dependency and indemnity compensation provided under section 1315 of title 38;

(iii) health care services furnished under subsections (a)(2)(G), (a)(3), or (b) of section 1710 of title 38; or

(iv) compensation paid under chapter 11 of title 38 at the 100 percent rate based solely on unemployability and without regard to the fact that the disability or disabilities are not rated as 100 percent disabling under the rating schedule.

**(B) Requirement to seek minimum information**

The Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall seek information pursuant to this paragraph only to the extent necessary to verify the employment and income of individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**(C) Duties of the Secretary**

**(i) Information disclosure**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, shall compare information in the National Directory of New Hires with information provided by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (A), and shall disclose information in such Directory regarding such individuals to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, in accordance with this paragraph, for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

**(ii) Condition on disclosure**

The Secretary shall make disclosures in accordance with clause (i) only to the extent that the Secretary determines that such disclosures do not interfere with the effective operation of the program under this part.

**(D) Use of information by Secretary of Veterans Affairs**

The Secretary of Veterans Affairs may use information resulting from a data match pursuant to this paragraph only—

(i) for the purposes specified in subparagraph (B); and

(ii) after removal of personal identifiers, to conduct analyses of the employment and income reporting of individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**(E) Reimbursement of HHS costs**

The Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall reimburse the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (k)(3), for the costs incurred by

the Secretary in furnishing the information requested under this paragraph.

**(F) Consent**

The Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall not seek, use, or disclose information under this paragraph relating to an individual without the prior written consent of such individual (or of a person legally authorized to consent on behalf of such individual).

**(G) Expiration of authority**

The authority under this paragraph shall be in effect as follows:

(i) During the period beginning on December 26, 2007, and ending on November 18, 2011.

(ii) During the period beginning on September 30, 2013, and ending 180 days after that date.

**(k) Fees**

**(1) For SSA verification**

The Secretary shall reimburse the Commissioner of Social Security, at a rate negotiated between the Secretary and the Commissioner, for the costs incurred by the Commissioner in performing the verification services described in subsection (j) of this section.

**(2) For information from State directories of new hires**

The Secretary shall reimburse costs incurred by State directories of new hires in furnishing information as required by section 653a(g)(2) of this title, at rates which the Secretary determines to be reasonable (which rates shall not include payment for the costs of obtaining, compiling, or maintaining such information).

**(3) For information furnished to State and Federal agencies**

A State or Federal agency that receives information from the Secretary pursuant to this section or section 652(m) of this title shall reimburse the Secretary for costs incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the information, at rates which the Secretary determines to be reasonable (which rates shall include payment for the costs of obtaining, verifying, maintaining, and comparing the information).

**(l) Restriction on disclosure and use**

**(1) In general**

Information in the Federal Parent Locator Service, and information resulting from comparisons using such information, shall not be used or disclosed except as expressly provided in this section, subject to section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**(2) Penalty for misuse of information in the National Directory of New Hires**

The Secretary shall require the imposition of an administrative penalty (up to and including dismissal from employment), and a fine of \$1,000, for each act of unauthorized access to, disclosure of, or use of, information in the National Directory of New Hires established under subsection (i) of this section by any officer or employee of the United States or any other person who knowingly and willfully violates this paragraph.

**(m) Information integrity and security**

The Secretary shall establish and implement safeguards with respect to the entities established under this section designed to—

(1) ensure the accuracy and completeness of information in the Federal Parent Locator Service; and

(2) restrict access to confidential information in the Federal Parent Locator Service to authorized persons, and restrict use of such information to authorized purposes.

**(n) Federal Government reporting**

Each department, agency, and instrumentality of the United States shall on a quarterly basis report to the Federal Parent Locator Service the name and social security number of each employee and the wages paid to the employee during the previous quarter, except that such a report shall not be filed with respect to an employee of a department, agency, or instrumentality performing intelligence or counterintelligence functions, if the head of such department, agency, or instrumentality has determined that filing such a report could endanger the safety of the employee or compromise an ongoing investigation or intelligence mission.

**(o) Use of set-aside funds**

Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there is hereby appropriated to the Secretary for each fiscal year an amount equal to 2 percent of the total amount paid to the Federal Government pursuant to a plan approved under this part during the immediately preceding fiscal year (as determined on the basis of the most recent reliable data available to the Secretary as of the end of the third calendar quarter following the end of such preceding fiscal year) or the amount appropriated under this paragraph<sup>1</sup> for fiscal year 2002, whichever is greater, which shall be available for use by the Secretary, either directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements, for operation of the Federal Parent Locator Service under this section, to the extent such costs are not recovered through user fees. Amounts appropriated under this subsection shall remain available until expended.

**(p) "Support order" defined**

As used in this part, the term "support order" means a judgment, decree, or order, whether temporary, final, or subject to modification, issued by a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction, for the support and maintenance of a child, including a child who has attained the age of majority under the law of the issuing State, or of the parent with whom the child is living, which provides for monetary support, health care, arrearages, or reimbursement, and which may include related costs and fees, interest and penalties, income withholding, attorneys' fees, and other relief.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §453, as added Pub. L. 93-647, §101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2353; amended Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2332(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §2663(c)(13), (j)(2)(B)(ix), July 18, 1984, 98

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "subsection".

Stat. 1166, 1170; Pub. L. 98-378, §§17, 19(a), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1321, 1322; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §124(a), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2353; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(c)(10), title III, §§316(a)-(f), 345(b), 366, 395(d)(1)(C), (2)(A), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2214-2216, 2237, 2250, 2259; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(e) [title II, §215], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-233, 3009-255; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5534(a), 5535, 5541(b), 5543, 5553, 5556(c), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 627, 629-631, 636, 637; Pub. L. 105-34, title X, §1090(a)(2), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 961; Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §105, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2120; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §§402(a), (b), 410(d), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 668, 669, 673; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(5) [title III, §303(a), (b)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A-304, 1501A-306; Pub. L. 108-199, div. G, title II, §217(a), Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 394; Pub. L. 108-295, §3, Aug. 9, 2004, 118 Stat. 1091; Pub. L. 108-447, div. H, title VI, §643, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3283; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7305, 7306(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145, 146; Pub. L. 109-250, §2, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 652; Pub. L. 110-157, title III, §301(a), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 1833; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1095-1097; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, §105, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3957; Pub. L. 112-37, §17(b), Oct. 5, 2011, 125 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 113-37, §3(a), Sept. 30, 2013, 127 Stat. 525; Pub. L. 113-79, title IV, §4030(p), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 815; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, §§301(a)(2), (b), 302(a), (c), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1943, 1945, 1946.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (h)(3), (i)(3), and (l), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (j)(6)(A), (E), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended. Title IV of the Act is classified generally to subchapter IV (§1070 et seq.) of chapter 28 of Title 20, Education, and part C (§2751 et seq.) of subchapter I of chapter 34 of this title. Part B of title IV of the Act is classified generally to part B (§1071 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 28 of Title 20. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 20 and Tables.

The United States Housing Act of 1937, referred to in subsec. (j)(7)(A)(i), is act Sept. 1, 1937, ch. 896, as revised generally by Pub. L. 93-383, title II, §201(a), Aug. 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 653, and amended, which is classified generally to chapter 8 (§1437 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1437 of this title and Tables.

The Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (j)(10)(A), is Pub. L. 88-525, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 703, which is classified generally to chapter 51 (§2011 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of Title 7 and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

#### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 113-183, §302(a), inserted “or Indian tribe or tribal organization (as defined in subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25),” after “any State”.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(b), added par. (5). Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 113-183, §302(c), inserted “and tribal” after “State” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (j)(10). Pub. L. 113-79 substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits” for “food stamp programs” in heading.

Subsec. (k)(3). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(a)(2), substituted “652(m)” for “652(b)”.

2013—Subsec. (j)(11)(G). Pub. L. 113-37 added subparagraph (G) and struck out former subparagraph (G). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The authority under this paragraph shall expire on November 18, 2011.”

2011—Subsec. (j)(11)(G). Pub. L. 112-37 substituted “November 18, 2011” for “September 30, 2011”.

2008—Subsec. (j)(3). Pub. L. 110-351 inserted “, part B, or part E” after “this part” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (j)(10)(A). Pub. L. 110-246, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program” for “food stamp program” and “Food and Nutrition Act of 2008” for “Food Stamp Act of 1977”.

2007—Subsec. (j)(11). Pub. L. 110-157 added par. (11).

2006—Subsec. (j)(7), (9). Pub. L. 109-250, §2(1), redesignated paragraph (7) relating to information comparisons and disclosure to assist in Federal debt collection as (9).

Subsec. (j)(10). Pub. L. 109-250, §2(2), added par. (10).

Subsec. (k)(3). Pub. L. 109-171, §7306(b), inserted “or section 652(l) of this title” after “pursuant to this section”.

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 109-171, §7305, inserted “or the amount appropriated under this paragraph for fiscal year 2002, whichever is greater” before “, which shall be available” in first sentence and struck out “for each of fiscal years 1997 through 2001” before “shall remain available” in last sentence.

2004—Subsec. (j)(7). Pub. L. 108-447 added paragraph (7) relating to information comparisons and disclosure to assist in Federal debt collection.

Pub. L. 108-199 added paragraph (7) relating to information comparisons for housing assistance programs.

Subsec. (j)(8). Pub. L. 108-295 added par. (8).

1999—Subsec. (j)(6). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(5) [title III, §303(a)], added par. (6).

Subsec. (l)(2). Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(5) [title III, §303(b)], amended Pub. L. 105-200, §402(a), by inserting “or any other person” after “employee of the United States” in new paragraph (2). See 1998 Amendment note below.

1998—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-200, §410(d)(1), (2), in introductory provisions, substituted “parentage or” for “parentage,” and struck out “or making or enforcing child custody or visitation orders,” after “obligations.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 105-200, §410(d)(3), realigned margins.

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 106-200, §402(b), amended heading and text of paragraph (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Information shall be entered into the data base maintained by the National Directory of New Hires within 2 business days of receipt pursuant to section 653a(g)(2) of this title.”

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 105-200, §402(a), as amended by Pub. L. 106-113, §1000(a)(5) [title III, §303(b)], designated existing provisions as paragraph (1), inserted heading, and added paragraph (2).

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, §5534(a)(1), designated existing provisions as paragraph (1), substituted “for the purposes specified in paragraphs (2) and (3).” for “to obtain and transmit to any authorized person (as defined in subsection (c) of this section), for the purpose of establishing parentage, establishing, setting the amount of, modifying, or enforcing child support obligations, or enforcing child custody or visitation orders—”, added paragraphs (2) and (3), and struck out former paragraphs (1) to (3) which read as follows:

“(1) information on, or facilitating the discovery of, the location of any individual—

“(A) who is under an obligation to pay child support or provide child custody or visitation rights;

“(B) against whom such an obligation is sought;

“(C) to whom such an obligation is owed,

including the individual's social security number (or numbers), most recent address, and the name, address, and employer identification number of the individual's employer;

“(2) information on the individual's wages (or other income) from, and benefits of, employment (including rights to or enrollment in group health care coverage); and

“(3) information on the type, status, location, and amount of any assets of, or debts owed by or to, any such individual.”

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-89, §105(1)(A), inserted “or making or enforcing child custody or visitation orders,” after “obligations,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 105-89, §105(1)(B), added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-33, §5534(a)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally, revising and restating former provisions relating to disclosure of information to authorized persons as pars. (1) to (3).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5534(a)(3)(A), struck out “or to seek to enforce orders providing child custody or visitation rights” after “spousal support”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5534(a)(3)(B), inserted “or to serve as the initiating court in an action to seek an order” after “authority to issue an order” and struck out “or to issue an order against a resident parent for child custody or visitation rights” after “maintenance of a child”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 105-89, §105(2), added par. (4).

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5535(1), inserted “and order” after “with respect to each case”.

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 105-34, §1090(a)(2)(A), inserted at end “Beginning not later than October 1, 1999, the information referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the names and social security numbers of the children of such individuals.”

Pub. L. 105-33, §5535(2), inserted “and order” after “case” in heading and “or an order” after “with respect to a case” and “or order” after “and the State or States which have the case” in text.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 105-34, §1090(a)(2)(B), added par. (3).

Subsec. (j)(3)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5535(b)(1), substituted “components” for “registries”.

Subsec. (j)(5). Pub. L. 105-33, §5535(a), inserted “data in each component of the Federal Parent Locator Service maintained under this section and to” before “information”.

Subsec. (k)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, §5535(b)(2), substituted “section 653a(g)(2) of this title” for “subsection (j)(3) of this section”.

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(c), amended Pub. L. 104-208, §101(e) [title II, §215], generally. See 1996 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105-34, §5541(b), in heading substituted “Use of set-aside funds” for “Recovery of costs” and in text substituted “which shall be available for use by the Secretary, either directly or through grants, contracts, or interagency agreements,” for “to cover costs incurred by the Secretary” and inserted at end “Amounts appropriated under this subsection for each of fiscal years 1997 through 2001 shall remain available until expended.”

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 105-33, §5543, substituted “of the parent” for “a child and the parent”.

1996—Pub. L. 104-193, §316(e)(2), inserted “Federal” before “Parent Locator Service” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(a)(1), (e)(1), inserted “Federal” before “Parent Locator Service”, substituted “, for the purpose of establishing parentage, establishing, setting the amount of, modifying, or enforcing child support obligations, or enforcing child custody or visitation orders—” for “information as to the whereabouts of any absent parent when such information is to be used to locate such parent for the purpose of enforcing support obligations against such parent.”, and added pars. (1) to (3).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(a)(2), (e)(1), substituted “information described in subsection (a) of

this section” for “social security account number (or numbers, if the individual involved has more than one such number) and the most recent address and place of employment of any absent parent”, inserted “Federal” before “Parent Locator Service”, and inserted at end of closing provisions “No information shall be disclosed to any person if the State has notified the Secretary that the State has reasonable evidence of domestic violence or child abuse and the disclosure of such information could be harmful to the custodial parent or the child of such parent. Information received or transmitted pursuant to this section shall be subject to the safeguard provisions contained in section 654(26) of this title.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(b)(1), substituted “support or to seek to enforce orders providing child custody or visitation rights” for “support”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, §§316(b)(2), 395(d)(2)(A), substituted “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent” and “or to issue an order against a resident parent for child custody or visitation rights, or any agent of such court;” for “, or any agent of such court; and”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(2)(A), substituted “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(10), substituted “assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter” for “aid under part A of this subchapter”.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(c), inserted “in an amount which the Secretary determines to be reasonable payment for the information exchange (which amount shall not include payment for the costs of obtaining, compiling, or maintaining the information)” after “Secretary shall be reimbursed by him”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(C), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(d), added subsec. (g).

Subsecs. (h) to (n). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(f), added subsecs. (h) to (n).

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 104-208, title I, §101(e) [title II, §215], as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(c), substituted “a plan approved under this part” for “section 657(a) of this title”.

Pub. L. 104-193, §345(a), added subsec. (o).

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 104-193, §366, added subsec. (p).

1988—Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 100-485 added par. (3).

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-378, §19(a), inserted “the social security account number (or numbers, if the individual involved has more than one such number) and”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(j)(2)(B)(ix), substituted “Health and Human Services” for “Health, Education, and Welfare”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(c)(13), substituted “of the United States” for “, or the United States”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 98-378, §17, struck out “, after determining that the absent parent cannot be located through the procedures under the control of such State agencies,” before “to transmit to the Secretary”.

1981—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 97-35 substituted “child and spousal support” for “child support”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113-37 effective Oct. 1, 2013, see section 4(a) of Pub. L. 113-37, set out as a note under section 322 of Title 38, Veterans’ Benefits.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(5) [title III, §303(c)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A-306, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall become effective October 1, 1999."

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §402(e), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 669, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2000."

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Pub. L. 105-34, title X, §1090(a)(4), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 962, provided that: "The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section and section 654a of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1998."

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amounts available under subsec. (o) of this section to be calculated as though amendments made by section 101(e) [title II, §215] of Pub. L. 104-208 were effective Oct. 1, 1995, see section 101(e) [title II, §215] of Pub. L. 104-208, as amended, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by section 108(c)(10) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §124(c), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2353, provided that:

"(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and sections 503 and 504 of this title] shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter which begins one year or more after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988].

"(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Labor shall enter into the agreement required by the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act."

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336

of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 651 of this title.

## NOTICE OF PURPOSES FOR WHICH WAGE AND SALARY DATA ARE TO BE USED

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §402(c), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 669, provided that: "Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 16, 1998], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall notify the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate of the specific purposes for which the new hire and the wage and unemployment compensation information in the National Directory of New Hires is to be used. At least 30 days before such information is to be used for a purpose not specified in the notice provided pursuant to the preceding sentence, the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate of such purpose."

## REPORT ON DATA MAINTAINED BY NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §402(d), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 669, provided that: "Within 3 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 16, 1998], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report on the accuracy of the data maintained by the National Directory of New Hires pursuant to section 453(i) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 653(i)], and the effectiveness of the procedures designed to provide for the security of such data."

## COORDINATION BETWEEN SECRETARIES RELATING TO AMENDMENTS BY PUB. L. 105-34

Pub. L. 105-34, title X, §1090(a)(3), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 961, provided that: "The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult regarding the implementation issues resulting from the amendments made by this subsection [amending this section and section 654a of this title], including interim deadlines for States that may be able before October 1, 1999, to provide the data required by such amendments. The Secretaries shall report to Congress on the results of such consultation."

## REQUIREMENT FOR COOPERATION

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §316(h), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2220, provided that: "The Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall work jointly to develop cost-effective and efficient methods of accessing the information in the various State directories of new hires and the National Directory of New Hires as established pursuant to the amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle B (§§311-317) of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, enacting sections 653a and 654b of this title and amending this section, sections 503, 654, 654a, 666, 1320b-7 of this title, and sections 3304 and 6103 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code]. In developing these methods the Secretaries shall take into account the impact, including costs, on the States, and shall also consider the need to insure the proper and authorized use of wage record information."

## EXECUTIVE AGENCIES TO FACILITATE PAYMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT

For provisions requiring Federal agencies to cooperate with Federal Parent Locator Service, see Ex. Ord. No. 12953, §303, Feb. 27, 1995, 60 F.R. 11014, set out as a note under section 659 of this title.

**§ 653a. State Directory of New Hires****(a) Establishment****(1) In general****(A) Requirement for States that have no directory**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), not later than October 1, 1997, each State shall establish an automated directory (to be known as the "State Directory of New Hires") which shall contain information supplied in accordance with subsection (b) of this section by employers on each newly hired employee.

**(B) States with new hire reporting law in existence**

A State which has a new hire reporting law in existence on August 22, 1996, may continue to operate under the State law, but the State must meet the requirements of subsection (g)(2) of this section not later than October 1, 1997, and the requirements of this section (other than subsection (g)(2) of this section) not later than October 1, 1998.

**(2) Definitions**

As used in this section:

**(A) Employee**

The term "employee"—

(i) means an individual who is an employee within the meaning of chapter 24 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(ii) does not include an employee of a Federal or State agency performing intelligence or counterintelligence functions, if the head of such agency has determined that reporting pursuant to paragraph (1) with respect to the employee could endanger the safety of the employee or compromise an ongoing investigation or intelligence mission.

**(B) Employer****(i) In general**

The term "employer" has the meaning given such term in section 3401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and includes any governmental entity and any labor organization.

**(ii) Labor organization**

The term "labor organization" shall have the meaning given such term in section 152(5) of title 29, and includes any entity (also known as a "hiring hall") which is used by the organization and an employer to carry out requirements described in section 158(f)(3) of title 29 of an agreement between the organization and the employer.

**(C) Newly hired employee**

The term "newly hired employee" means an employee who—

(i) has not previously been employed by the employer; or

(ii) was previously employed by the employer but has been separated from such prior employment for at least 60 consecutive days.

**(b) Employer information****(1) Reporting requirement****(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), each employer shall furnish to the Directory of New Hires of the State in which a newly hired employee works, a report that contains the name, address, and social security number of the employee, the date services for remuneration were first performed by the employee, and the name and address of, and identifying number assigned under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to, the employer.

**(B) Multistate employers**

An employer that has employees who are employed in 2 or more States and that transmits reports magnetically or electronically may comply with subparagraph (A) by designating 1 State in which such employer has employees to which the employer will transmit the report described in subparagraph (A), and transmitting such report to such State. Any employer that transmits reports pursuant to this subparagraph shall notify the Secretary in writing as to which State such employer designates for the purpose of sending reports.

**(C) Federal Government employers**

Any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States shall comply with subparagraph (A) by transmitting the report described in subparagraph (A) to the National Directory of New Hires established pursuant to section 653 of this title.

**(2) Timing of report**

Each State may provide the time within which the report required by paragraph (1) shall be made with respect to an employee, but such report shall be made—

(A) not later than 20 days after the date the employer hires the employee; or

(B) in the case of an employer transmitting reports magnetically or electronically, by 2 monthly transmissions (if necessary) not less than 12 days nor more than 16 days apart.

**(c) Reporting format and method**

Each report required by subsection (b) of this section shall, to the extent practicable, be made on a W-4 form or, at the option of the employer, an equivalent form, and may be transmitted by 1st class mail, magnetically, or electronically.

**(d) Civil money penalties on noncomplying employers**

The State shall have the option to set a State civil money penalty which shall not exceed—

(1) \$25 per failure to meet the requirements of this section with respect to a newly hired employee; or

(2) \$500 if, under State law, the failure is the result of a conspiracy between the employer and the employee to not supply the required report or to supply a false or incomplete report.

**(e) Entry of employer information**

Information shall be entered into the data base maintained by the State Directory of New

Hires within 5 business days of receipt from an employer pursuant to subsection (b) of this section.

**(f) Information comparisons**

**(1) In general**

Not later than May 1, 1998, an agency designated by the State shall, directly or by contract, conduct automated comparisons of the social security numbers reported by employers pursuant to subsection (b) of this section and the social security numbers appearing in the records of the State case registry for cases being enforced under the State plan.

**(2) Notice of match**

When an information comparison conducted under paragraph (1) reveals a match with respect to the social security number of an individual required to provide support under a support order, the State Directory of New Hires shall provide the agency administering the State plan approved under this part of the appropriate State with the name, address, and social security number of the employee to whom the social security number is assigned, and the name and address of, and identifying number assigned under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to, the employer.

**(g) Transmission of information**

**(1) Transmission of wage withholding notices to employers**

Within 2 business days after the date information regarding a newly hired employee is entered into the State Directory of New Hires, the State agency enforcing the employee's child support obligation shall transmit a notice to the employer of the employee directing the employer to withhold from the income of the employee an amount equal to the monthly (or other periodic) child support obligation (including any past due support obligation) of the employee, unless the employee's income is not subject to withholding pursuant to section 666(b)(3) of this title.

**(2) Transmissions to the National Directory of New Hires**

**(A) New hire information**

Within 3 business days after the date information regarding a newly hired employee is entered into the State Directory of New Hires, the State Directory of New Hires shall furnish the information to the National Directory of New Hires.

**(B) Wage and unemployment compensation information**

The State Directory of New Hires shall, on a quarterly basis, furnish to the National Directory of New Hires information concerning the wages and unemployment compensation paid to individuals, by such dates, in such format, and containing such information as the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall specify in regulations.

**(3) "Business day" defined**

As used in this subsection, the term "business day" means a day on which State offices are open for regular business.

**(h) Other uses of new hire information**

**(1) Location of child support obligors**

The agency administering the State plan approved under this part shall use information received pursuant to subsection (f)(2) of this section to locate individuals for purposes of establishing paternity and establishing, modifying, and enforcing child support obligations, and may disclose such information to any agent of the agency that is under contract with the agency to carry out such purposes.

**(2) Verification of eligibility for certain programs**

A State agency responsible for administering a program specified in section 1320b-7(b) of this title shall have access to information reported by employers pursuant to subsection (b) of this section for purposes of verifying eligibility for the program.

**(3) Administration of employment security and workers' compensation**

State agencies operating employment security and workers' compensation programs shall have access to information reported by employers pursuant to subsection (b) of this section for the purposes of administering such programs.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §453A, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §313(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2209; amended Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5533, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 111-291, title VIII, §802(a), (b), Dec. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 3157; Pub. L. 112-40, title II, §253(a), Oct. 21, 2011, 125 Stat. 422.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2), (b)(1)(A), and (f)(2), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 112-40 added subparagraph (C).

2010—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 111-291, §802(a), inserted “the date services for remuneration were first performed by the employee,” after “of the employee.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 111-291, §802(b), inserted “, to the extent practicable,” after “Each report required by subsection (b) of this section shall”.

1997—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-33, §5533(1), substituted “shall not exceed” for “shall be less than” in introductory provisions and “\$25 per failure to meet the requirements of this section with respect to a newly hired employee” for “\$25” in par. (1).

Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5533(2), substituted “information” for “extracts of the reports required under section 503(a)(6) of this title to be made to the Secretary of Labor”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112-40, title II, §253(b), Oct. 21, 2011, 125 Stat. 422, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 2011].

“(2) COMPLIANCE TRANSITION PERIOD.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] to meet the additional requirement imposed by the

amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section], the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet such requirement before the first day of the second calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the effective date of such amendment. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-291, title VIII, §802(c), Dec. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 3157, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 8, 2010].

“(2) COMPLIANCE TRANSITION PERIOD.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendment made by subsection (a), the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet such requirements before the first day of the second calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the effective date of such amendment. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

For effective date of section, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

### § 654. State plan for child and spousal support

A State plan for child and spousal support must—

(1) provide that it shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State;

(2) provide for financial participation by the State;

(3) provide for the establishment or designation of a single and separate organizational unit, which meets such staffing and organizational requirements as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe, within the State to administer the plan;

(4) provide that the State will—

(A) provide services relating to the establishment of paternity or the establishment, modification, or enforcement of child support obligations, as appropriate, under the plan with respect to—

(i) each child for whom (I) assistance is provided under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, (II) benefits or services for foster care maintenance are provided under the State program funded under part E of this subchapter, (III) medical assistance is provided under the State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or (IV) cooperation is required pursuant to section 2015(l)(1) of title 7, unless, in accordance with paragraph (29), good cause or other exceptions exist;

(ii) any other child, if an individual applies for such services with respect to the child (except that, if the individual applying for the services resides in a foreign reciprocating country or foreign treaty country, the State may opt to require the individual to request the services through the Central Authority for child support enforcement in the foreign reciprocating country or the foreign treaty country, and if the individual resides in a foreign country that is not a foreign reciprocating country or a foreign treaty country, a State may accept or reject the application); and

(B) enforce any support obligation established with respect to—

(i) a child with respect to whom the State provides services under the plan; or

(ii) the custodial parent of such a child;

(5) provide that (A) in any case in which support payments are collected for an individual with respect to whom an assignment pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title is effective, such payments shall be made to the State for distribution pursuant to section 657 of this title and shall not be paid directly to the family, and the individual will be notified on a monthly basis (or on a quarterly basis for so long as the Secretary determines with respect to a State that requiring such notice on a monthly basis would impose an unreasonable administrative burden) of the amount of the support payments collected, and (B) in any case in which support payments are collected for an individual pursuant to the assignment made under section 1396k of this title, such payments shall be made to the State for distribution pursuant to section 1396k of this title, except that this clause shall not apply to such payments for any month after the month in which the individual ceases to be eligible for medical assistance;

(6) provide that—

(A) services under the plan shall be made available to residents of other States on the same terms as to residents of the State submitting the plan;

(B)(i) an application fee for furnishing such services shall be imposed on an individual, other than an individual receiving assistance under a State program funded under part A or E of this subchapter, or under a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or who is required by the State to cooperate with the State agency administering the program under this part pursuant to subsection (l) or (m) of section 2015 of title 7, and shall be paid by the individual applying for such services, or recovered from the absent parent, or paid by the State out of its own funds (the payment of which from State funds shall not be considered as an administrative cost of the State for the operation of the plan, and shall be considered income to the program), the amount of which (I) will not exceed \$25 (or such higher or lower amount (which shall be uniform for all States) as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate for any fiscal year to reflect

increases or decreases in administrative costs), and (II) may vary among such individuals on the basis of ability to pay (as determined by the State); and

(ii) in the case of an individual who has never received assistance under a State program funded under part A and for whom the State has collected at least \$500 of support, the State shall impose an annual fee of \$25 for each case in which services are furnished, which shall be retained by the State from support collected on behalf of the individual (but not from the first \$500 so collected), paid by the individual applying for the services, recovered from the absent parent, or paid by the State out of its own funds (the payment of which from State funds shall not be considered as an administrative cost of the State for the operation of the plan, and the fees shall be considered income to the program);

(C) a fee of not more than \$25 may be imposed in any case where the State requests the Secretary of the Treasury to withhold past-due support owed to or on behalf of such individual from a tax refund pursuant to section 664(a)(2) of this title;

(D) a fee (in accordance with regulations of the Secretary) for performing genetic tests may be imposed on any individual who is not a recipient of assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter; and

(E) any costs in excess of the fees so imposed may be collected—

(i) from the parent who owes the child or spousal support obligation involved; or

(ii) at the option of the State, from the individual to whom such services are made available, but only if such State has in effect a procedure whereby all persons in such State having authority to order child or spousal support are informed that such costs are to be collected from the individual to whom such services were made available;

(7) provide for entering into cooperative arrangements with appropriate courts and law enforcement officials and Indian tribes or tribal organizations (as defined in subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25) (A) to assist the agency administering the plan, including the entering into of financial arrangements with such courts and officials in order to assure optimum results under such program, and (B) with respect to any other matters of common concern to such courts or officials and the agency administering the plan;

(8) provide that, for the purpose of establishing parentage, establishing, setting the amount of, modifying, or enforcing child support obligations, or making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination, as defined in section 663(d)(1) of this title the agency administering the plan will establish a service to locate parents utilizing—

(A) all sources of information and available records; and

(B) the Federal Parent Locator Service established under section 653 of this title,

and shall, subject to the privacy safeguards required under paragraph (26), disclose only the information described in sections 653 and 663 of this title to the authorized persons specified in such sections for the purposes specified in such sections;

(9) provide that the State will, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, cooperate with any other State—

(A) in establishing paternity, if necessary;

(B) in locating a noncustodial parent residing in the State (whether or not permanently) against whom any action is being taken under a program established under a plan approved under this part in another State;

(C) in securing compliance by a noncustodial parent residing in such State (whether or not permanently) with an order issued by a court of competent jurisdiction against such parent for the support and maintenance of the child or children or the parent of such child or children with respect to whom aid is being provided under the plan of such other State;

(D) in carrying out other functions required under a plan approved under this part; and

(E) not later than March 1, 1997, in using the forms promulgated pursuant to section 652(a)(11) of this title for income withholding, imposition of liens, and issuance of administrative subpoenas in interstate child support cases;

(10) provide that the State will maintain a full record of collections and disbursements made under the plan and have an adequate reporting system;

(11)(A) provide that amounts collected as support shall be distributed as provided in section 657 of this title; and

(B) provide that any payment required to be made under section 656 or 657 of this title to a family shall be made to the resident parent, legal guardian, or caretaker relative having custody of or responsibility for the child or children;

(12) provide for the establishment of procedures to require the State to provide individuals who are applying for or receiving services under the State plan, or who are parties to cases in which services are being provided under the State plan—

(A) with notice of all proceedings in which support obligations might be established or modified; and

(B) with a copy of any order establishing or modifying a child support obligation, or (in the case of a petition for modification) a notice of determination that there should be no change in the amount of the child support award, within 14 days after issuance of such order or determination;

(13) provide that the State will comply with such other requirements and standards as the Secretary determines to be necessary to the establishment of an effective program for locating noncustodial parents, establishing paternity, obtaining support orders, and collecting support payments and provide that infor-

mation requests by parents who are residents of other States be treated with the same priority as requests by parents who are residents of the State submitting the plan;

(14)(A) comply with such bonding requirements, for employees who receive, disburse, handle, or have access to, cash, as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe;

(B) maintain methods of administration which are designed to assure that persons responsible for handling cash receipts shall not participate in accounting or operating functions which would permit them to conceal in the accounting records the misuse of cash receipts (except that the Secretary shall by regulations provide for exceptions to this requirement in the case of sparsely populated areas where the hiring of unreasonable additional staff would otherwise be necessary);

(15) provide for—

(A) a process for annual reviews of and reports to the Secretary on the State program operated under the State plan approved under this part, including such information as may be necessary to measure State compliance with Federal requirements for expedited procedures, using such standards and procedures as are required by the Secretary, under which the State agency will determine the extent to which the program is operated in compliance with this part; and

(B) a process of extracting from the automated data processing system required by paragraph (16) and transmitting to the Secretary data and calculations concerning the levels of accomplishment (and rates of improvement) with respect to applicable performance indicators (including paternity establishment percentages) to the extent necessary for purposes of sections 652(g) and 658a of this title;

(16) provide for the establishment and operation by the State agency, in accordance with an (initial and annually updated) advance automated data processing planning document approved under section 652(d) of this title, of a statewide automated data processing and information retrieval system meeting the requirements of section 654a of this title designed effectively and efficiently to assist management in the administration of the State plan, so as to control, account for, and monitor all the factors in the support enforcement collection and paternity determination process under such plan;

(17) provide that the State will have in effect an agreement with the Secretary entered into pursuant to section 663 of this title for the use of the Parent Locator Service established under section 653 of this title, and provide that the State will accept and transmit to the Secretary requests for information authorized under the provisions of the agreement to be furnished by such Service to authorized persons, will impose and collect (in accordance with regulations of the Secretary) a fee sufficient to cover the costs to the State and to the Secretary incurred by reason of such requests, will transmit to the Secretary from time to time (in accordance with such regulations) so much of the fees collected as are attributable

to such costs to the Secretary so incurred, and during the period that such agreement is in effect will otherwise comply with such agreement and regulations of the Secretary with respect thereto;

(18) provide that the State has in effect procedures necessary to obtain payment of past-due support from overpayments made to the Secretary of the Treasury as set forth in section 664 of this title, and take all steps necessary to implement and utilize such procedures;

(19) provide that the agency administering the plan—

(A) shall determine on a periodic basis, from information supplied pursuant to section 508 of the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976, whether any individuals receiving compensation under the State's unemployment compensation law (including amounts payable pursuant to any agreement under any Federal unemployment compensation law) owe child support obligations which are being enforced by such agency; and

(B) shall enforce any such child support obligations which are owed by such an individual but are not being met—

(i) through an agreement with such individual to have specified amounts withheld from compensation otherwise payable to such individual and by submitting a copy of any such agreement to the State agency administering the unemployment compensation law; or

(ii) in the absence of such an agreement, by bringing legal process (as defined in section 659(i)(5) of this title) to require the withholding of amounts from such compensation;

(20) provide, to the extent required by section 666 of this title, that the State (A) shall have in effect all of the laws to improve child support enforcement effectiveness which are referred to in that section, and (B) shall implement the procedures which are prescribed in or pursuant to such laws;

(21)(A) at the option of the State, impose a late payment fee on all overdue support (as defined in section 666(e) of this title) under any obligation being enforced under this part, in an amount equal to a uniform percentage determined by the State (not less than 3 percent nor more than 6 percent) of the overdue support, which shall be payable by the noncustodial parent owing the overdue support; and

(B) assure that the fee will be collected in addition to, and only after full payment of, the overdue support, and that the imposition of the late payment fee shall not directly or indirectly result in a decrease in the amount of the support which is paid to the child (or spouse) to whom, or on whose behalf, it is owed;

(22) in order for the State to be eligible to receive any incentive payments under section 658a of this title, provide that, if one or more political subdivisions of the State participate in the costs of carrying out activities under the State plan during any period, each such subdivision shall be entitled to receive an ap-

propriate share (as determined by the State) of any such incentive payments made to the State for such period, taking into account the efficiency and effectiveness of the activities carried out under the State plan by such political subdivision;

(23) provide that the State will regularly and frequently publicize, through public service announcements, the availability of child support enforcement services under the plan and otherwise, including information as to any application fees for such services and a telephone number or postal address at which further information may be obtained and will publicize the availability and encourage the use of procedures for voluntary establishment of paternity and child support by means the State deems appropriate;

(24) provide that the State will have in effect an automated data processing and information retrieval system—

(A) by October 1, 1997, which meets all requirements of this part which were enacted on or before October 13, 1988; and

(B) by October 1, 2000, which meets all requirements of this part enacted on or before August 22, 1996, except that such deadline shall be extended by 1 day for each day (if any) by which the Secretary fails to meet the deadline imposed by section 344(a)(3) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996;

(25) provide that if a family with respect to which services are provided under the plan ceases to receive assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State shall provide appropriate notice to the family and continue to provide such services, subject to the same conditions and on the same basis as in the case of other individuals to whom services are furnished under the plan, except that an application or other request to continue services shall not be required of such a family and paragraph (6)(B) shall not apply to the family;

(26) have in effect safeguards, applicable to all confidential information handled by the State agency, that are designed to protect the privacy rights of the parties, including—

(A) safeguards against unauthorized use or disclosure of information relating to proceedings or actions to establish paternity, or to establish, modify, or enforce support, or to make or enforce a child custody determination;

(B) prohibitions against the release of information on the whereabouts of 1 party or the child to another party against whom a protective order with respect to the former party or the child has been entered;

(C) prohibitions against the release of information on the whereabouts of 1 party or the child to another person if the State has reason to believe that the release of the information to that person may result in physical or emotional harm to the party or the child;

(D) in cases in which the prohibitions under subparagraphs (B) and (C) apply, the requirement to notify the Secretary, for purposes of section 653(b)(2) of this title, that

the State has reasonable evidence of domestic violence or child abuse against a party or the child and that the disclosure of such information could be harmful to the party or the child; and

(E) procedures providing that when the Secretary discloses information about a parent or child to a State court or an agent of a State court described in section 653(c)(2) or 663(d)(2)(B) of this title, and advises that court or agent that the Secretary has been notified that there is reasonable evidence of domestic violence or child abuse pursuant to section 653(b)(2) of this title, the court shall determine whether disclosure to any other person of information received from the Secretary could be harmful to the parent or child and, if the court determines that disclosure to any other person could be harmful, the court and its agents shall not make any such disclosure;

(27) provide that, on and after October 1, 1998, the State agency will—

(A) operate a State disbursement unit in accordance with section 654b of this title; and

(B) have sufficient State staff (consisting of State employees) and (at State option) contractors reporting directly to the State agency to—

(i) monitor and enforce support collections through the unit in cases being enforced by the State pursuant to paragraph (4) (including carrying out the automated data processing responsibilities described in section 654a(g) of this title); and

(ii) take the actions described in section 666(c)(1) of this title in appropriate cases;

(28) provide that, on and after October 1, 1997, the State will operate a State Directory of New Hires in accordance with section 653a of this title;

(29) provide that the State agency responsible for administering the State plan—

(A) shall make the determination (and re-determination at appropriate intervals) as to whether an individual who has applied for or is receiving assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined under section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7, is cooperating in good faith with the State in establishing the paternity of, or in establishing, modifying, or enforcing a support order for, any child of the individual by providing the State agency with the name of, and such other information as the State agency may require with respect to, the noncustodial parent of the child, subject to good cause and other exceptions which—

(i) in the case of the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State program under part E of this subchapter, or the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter shall, at the

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

option of the State, be defined, taking into account the best interests of the child, and applied in each case, by the State agency administering such program; and

(ii) in the case of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined under section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7, shall be defined and applied in each case under that program in accordance with section 2015(l)(2) of title 7;

(B) shall require the individual to supply additional necessary information and appear at interviews, hearings, and legal proceedings;

(C) shall require the individual and the child to submit to genetic tests pursuant to judicial or administrative order;

(D) may request that the individual sign a voluntary acknowledgment of paternity, after notice of the rights and consequences of such an acknowledgment, but may not require the individual to sign an acknowledgment or otherwise relinquish the right to genetic tests as a condition of cooperation and eligibility for assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined under section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7; and

(E) shall promptly notify the individual and the State agency administering the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State agency administering the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State agency administering the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the State agency administering the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined under section 2012(l)<sup>1</sup> of title 7, of each such determination, and if noncooperation is determined, the basis therefor;

(30) provide that the State shall use the definitions established under section 652(a)(5) of this title in collecting and reporting information as required under this part;

(31) provide that the State agency will have in effect a procedure for certifying to the Secretary, for purposes of the procedure under section 652(k) of this title, determinations that individuals owe arrearages of child support in an amount exceeding \$2,500, under which procedure—

(A) each individual concerned is afforded notice of such determination and the consequences thereof, and an opportunity to contest the determination; and

(B) the certification by the State agency is furnished to the Secretary in such format, and accompanied by such supporting documentation, as the Secretary may require;

(32)(A) provide that any request for services under this part by a foreign reciprocating country, a foreign treaty country, or a foreign country with which the State has an arrangement described in section 659a(d) of this title shall be treated as a request by a State;

(B) provide, at State option, notwithstanding paragraph (4) or any other provision of this

part, for services under the plan for enforcement of a spousal support order not described in paragraph (4)(B) entered by such a country (or subdivision); and

(C) provide that no applications will be required from, and no costs will be assessed for such services against, the foreign reciprocating country, foreign treaty country, or foreign individual (but costs may at State option be assessed against the obligor);

(33) provide that a State that receives funding pursuant to section 628 of this title and that has within its borders Indian country (as defined in section 1151 of title 18) may enter into cooperative agreements with an Indian tribe or tribal organization (as defined in subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25), if the Indian tribe or tribal organization demonstrates that such tribe or organization has an established tribal court system or a Court of Indian Offenses with the authority to establish paternity, establish, modify, or enforce support orders, or to enter support orders in accordance with child support guidelines established or adopted by such tribe or organization, under which the State and tribe or organization shall provide for the cooperative delivery of child support enforcement services in Indian country and for the forwarding of all collections pursuant to the functions performed by the tribe or organization to the State agency, or conversely, by the State agency to the tribe or organization, which shall distribute such collections in accordance with such agreement; and

(34) include an election by the State to apply section 657(a)(2)(B) of this title or former section 657(a)(2)(B) of this title (as in effect for the State immediately before the date this paragraph first applies to the State) to the distribution of the amounts which are the subject of such sections and, for so long as the State elects to so apply such former section, the amendments made by subsection (b)(1) of section 7301 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 shall not apply with respect to the State, notwithstanding subsection (e) of such section 7301.

The State may allow the jurisdiction which makes the collection involved to retain any application fee under paragraph (6)(B) or any late payment fee under paragraph (21). Nothing in paragraph (33) shall void any provision of any cooperative agreement entered into before August 22, 1996, nor shall such paragraph deprive any State of jurisdiction over Indian country (as so defined) that is lawfully exercised under section 1322 of title 25.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 454, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2354; amended Pub. L. 94-88, title II, § 208(b), (c), Aug. 9, 1975, 89 Stat. 436; Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 502(a), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, § 405(b), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 463; Pub. L. 96-611, § 9(a), Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3571; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §§ 2331(b), 2332(d), 2333(a), (b), 2335(a), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 860, 862, 863; Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §§ 171(a), (b)(1), 173(a), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 401, 403; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(14), (j)(2)(B)(x), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat.

1166, 1170; Pub. L. 98-378, §§3(a), (c)-(f), 5(b), 6(a), 11(b)(1), 12(a), (b), 14(a), 21(d), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1306, 1310, 1311, 1314, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1324; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §§9141(a)(2), 9142(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-321; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §§104(a), 111(c), 123(a), (d), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2348, 2349, 2352, 2353; Pub. L. 104-35, §1(a), Oct. 12, 1995, 109 Stat. 294; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(c)(11), (12), title III, §§301(a), (b), 302(b)(2), 303(a), 304(a), 312(a), 313(a), 316(g)(1), 324(b), 332, 333, 342(a), 343(b), 344(a)(1), (4), 370(a)(2), 371(b), 375(a), (c), 395(d)(1)(D), (2)(B), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2199, 2204, 2205, 2207, 2209, 2218, 2223, 2230, 2233, 2234, 2236, 2252, 2254, 2256, 2259, 2260; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5531(a), 5542(c), 5545, 5546(a), 5548, 5552, 5556(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 625, 631, 633, 635, 637; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(g), (h), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7301(b)(1)(C), 7303(b), 7310(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 143, 145, 147; Pub. L. 110-234, title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), 4115(c)(2)(H), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1095-1097, 1110; Pub. L. 110-246, §4(a), title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), 4115(c)(2)(H), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858, 1871; Pub. L. 113-79, title IV, §4030(v), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 815; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, §301(c), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1943.

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 508 of the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976, referred to in par. (19), is section 508 of Pub. L. 94-566, Oct. 20, 1976, 90 Stat. 2689, which enacted section 603a of this title and amended section 49b of Title 29, Labor.

Section 344(a)(3) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in par. (24), is section 344(a)(3) of Pub. L. 104-193, which is set out as a Regulations note under section 654a of this title.

Section 2012(l) of title 7, referred to in par. (29), was struck out, and a new section 2012(t) of title 7 similarly defining “supplemental nutrition assistance program” was enacted, by Pub. L. 113-79, title IV, §4030(a)(3), (5), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 813.

Section 7301 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, referred to in par. (34), is section 7301 of Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 141. Subsec. (b)(1) of section 7301 of Pub. L. 109-171 amended this section and section 657 of this title. Subsec. (e) of section 7301 of Pub. L. 109-171 is set out as an Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note under section 608 of this title.

#### CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110-234 and Pub. L. 110-246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110-234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110-246.

#### AMENDMENTS

2014—Par. (4)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(c)(1), inserted before semicolon “(except that, if the individual applying for the services resides in a foreign reciprocating country or foreign treaty country, the State may opt to require the individual to request the services through the Central Authority for child support enforcement in the foreign reciprocating country or the foreign treaty country, and if the individual resides in a foreign country that is not a foreign reciprocating country or a foreign treaty country, a State may accept or reject the application)”.

Par. (29)(A), (D), (E). Pub. L. 113-79, §4030(v), amended Pub. L. 110-246, §4115(c)(2)(H). See 2008 Amendment note below.

Par. (32)(A). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(c)(2)(A), inserted “, a foreign treaty country,” after “a foreign reciprocating country”.

Par. (32)(C). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(c)(2)(B), substituted “, foreign treaty country, or foreign individual” for “or foreign obligee”.

2008—Pars. (4)(A)(i)(IV), (6)(B)(i). Pub. L. 110-246, §4002(b)(1)(B), (2)(V), made technical amendment to references in original act which appear in text as references to sections 2015(l)(1) and 2015 of title 7.

Par. (29)(A), (D), (E). Pub. L. 110-246, §4115(c)(2)(H), as amended by Pub. L. 113-79, §4030(v), substituted “section 2012(l)” for “section 2012(h)” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 110-246, §4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), substituted “supplemental nutrition assistance program” for “food stamp program” wherever appearing and made technical amendment to references in original act which appear in text as references to sections 2012(h) and 2015(l)(2) of title 7.

2006—Par. (6)(B). Pub. L. 109-171, §7310(a), designated existing provisions as cl. (i), redesignated former cl. (i) and (ii) as subcls. (I) and (II), respectively, of cl. (i), and added cl. (ii).

Par. (31). Pub. L. 109-171, §7303(b), substituted “\$2,500” for “\$5,000” in introductory provisions.

Par. (34). Pub. L. 109-171, §7301(b)(1)(C), added par. (34).

1999—Par. (6)(E)(i). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(g)(1), substituted “; or” for “, or” at end.

Par. (9)(A) to (C). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(g)(2), substituted semicolon for comma at end.

Par. (19)(A). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(g)(3), substituted “; and” for “, and” at end.

Par. (19)(B)(i). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(g)(1), substituted “; or” for “, or” at end.

Par. (24)(A). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(g)(3), substituted “; and” for “, and” at end.

Par. (24)(B). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(h), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

1997—Par. (4)(A)(i)(IV). Pub. L. 105-33, §5548(a), added subcl. (IV).

Par. (6)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5531(a), substituted “an individual, other than an individual receiving assistance under a State program funded under part A or E of this subchapter, or under a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or who is required by the State to cooperate with the State agency administering the program under this part pursuant to subsection (l) or (m) of section 2015 of title 7, and” for “individuals not receiving assistance under any State program funded under part A of this subchapter, which”.

Par. (8). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(1)(D), inserted concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(1)(A), in introductory provisions, inserted “, for the purpose of establishing parentage, establishing, setting the amount of, modifying, or enforcing child support obligations, or making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination, as defined in section 663(d)(1) of this title” after “provide that” and struck out “noncustodial” before “parents”.

Par. (8)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(1)(B), substituted “records; and” for “records, and”.

Par. (8)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(1)(C), substituted “title,” for “title;”.

Par. (16). Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(b), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 104-193, §344(a)(1)(F). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Par. (17). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(2), substituted “provide that the State will have” for “in the case of a State which has” and inserted “and” after “section 653 of this title.”

Par. (19)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5542(c), substituted “section 659(i)(5)” for “section 662(e)”.

Par. (26). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(3)(A), struck out “will” before “have in effect” in introductory provisions.

Par. (26)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(3)(B), inserted “, modify,” after “or to establish” and “, or to make or enforce a child custody determination” after “support”.

Par. (26)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(3)(C)(i), (ii), inserted “or the child” after “1 party” and after “former party”.

Par. (26)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(3)(D), inserted “or the child” after “1 party”, substituted “another person” for “another party”, inserted “to that person” after “release of the information”, and substituted “party or the child” for “former party”.

Par. (26)(D), (E). Pub. L. 105-33, §5552(3)(C)(iii), (E), added subpars. (D) and (E).

Par. (29)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5548(b)(1)(B), substituted cls. (i) and (ii) for

“(i) shall be defined, taking into account the best interests of the child, and

“(ii) shall be applied in each case,

by, at the option of the State, the State agency administering the State program under part A of this subchapter, this part, or subchapter XIX of this chapter.”.

Pub. L. 105-33, §5548(b)(1)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “part A of this subchapter, the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the food stamp program, as defined under section 2012(h) of title 7,” for “part A of this subchapter or the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter”.

Par. (29)(D). Pub. L. 105-33, §5548(b)(2), substituted “the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the food stamp program, as defined under section 2012(h) of title 7” for “or the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter”.

Par. (29)(E). Pub. L. 105-33, §5548(b)(3), substituted “individual and the State agency administering the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, the State agency administering the State program under part E of this subchapter, the State agency administering the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, or the State agency administering the food stamp program, as defined under section 2012(h) of title 7,” for “individual, the State agency administering the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, and the State agency administering the State program under subchapter XIX of this chapter.”.

Par. (32)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5545, substituted “section 659a(d)” for “section 659a(d)(2)”.

Par. (33). Pub. L. 105-33, §5546(a), substituted “or enforce support orders, or” for “and enforce support orders, and”, “guidelines established or adopted by such tribe or organization” for “guidelines established by such tribe or organization”, “all collections” for “all funding collected”, and “such collections” for “such funding”.

1996—Pub. L. 104-193, §375(a)(4), inserted at end of closing provisions “Nothing in paragraph (33) shall void any provision of any cooperative agreement entered into before August 22, 1996, nor shall such paragraph deprive any State of jurisdiction over Indian country (as so defined) that is lawfully exercised under section 1322 of title 25.”

Par. (4). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(1), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “provide that such State will undertake—

“(A) in the case of a child born out of wedlock with respect to whom an assignment under section 602(a)(26) of this title or section 1396k of this title is effective, to establish the paternity of such child, unless the agency administering the plan of the State under part A of this subchapter determines in accordance with the standards prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 602(a)(26)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so, or, in the case of such a child with respect to whom an assignment under section 1396k of this title is in effect, the State agency administering the plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter determines pursuant to section 1396k(a)(1)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so, and

“(B) in the case of any child with respect to whom such assignment is effective, including an assignment with respect to a child on whose behalf a State agency is making foster care maintenance payments under part E of this subchapter, to secure support for such child from his parent (or from any other person

legally liable for such support), and from such parent for his spouse (or former spouse) receiving aid to families with dependent children or medical assistance under a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter (but only if a support obligation has been established with respect to such spouse, and only if the support obligation established with respect to the child is being enforced under the plan), utilizing any reciprocal arrangements adopted with other States (unless the agency administering the plan of the State under part A or E of this subchapter determines in accordance with the standards prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 602(a)(26)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so), except that when such arrangements and other means have proven ineffective, the State may utilize the Federal courts to obtain or enforce court orders for support.”.

Par. (5)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(11), substituted “pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title” for “under section 602(a)(26) of this title” and “payments collected,” for “payments collected; except that this paragraph shall not apply to such payments for any month following the first month in which the amount collected is sufficient to make such family ineligible for assistance under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter”.

Par. (6). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(A), substituted “provide that—” for “provide that” in introductory provisions.

Par. (6)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(B), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “the child support collection or paternity determination services established under the plan shall be made available to any individual not otherwise eligible for such services upon application filed by such individual with the State, including support collection services for the spouse (or former spouse) with whom the absent parent’s child is living (but only if a support obligation has been established with respect to such spouse, and only if the support obligation established with respect to the child is being enforced under the plan).”.

Par. (6)(B). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(C), (D), inserted “on individuals not receiving assistance under any State program funded under part A of this subchapter” after “such services shall be imposed”, realigned margins, and substituted semicolon for comma at end.

Par. (6)(C). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(D), realigned margins and substituted semicolon for comma at end.

Par. (6)(D). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(D), realigned margins and substituted semicolon for comma before “and” at end.

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(12), substituted “assistance under a State program funded” for “aid under a State plan approved”.

Par. (6)(E). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(D)(i), (E), realigned margins.

Pub. L. 104-193, §301(a)(2)(D)(ii), which directed substitution of a semicolon for the final comma, could not be executed because subpar. (E) already ended in a semicolon and not a comma.

Par. (7). Pub. L. 104-193, §375(c), inserted “and Indian tribes or tribal organizations (as defined in subsections (e) and (l) of section 450b of title 25)” after “law enforcement officials”.

Par. (8). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(D), substituted “noncustodial” for “absent” in introductory provisions.

Par. (8)(B). Pub. L. 104-193, §316(g)(1)(A), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: “the Parent Locator Service in the Department of Health and Human Services;”.

Par. (9)(B), (C). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(2)(B), substituted “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

Par. (9)(E). Pub. L. 104-193, §324(b), added subpar. (E).

Par. (11). Pub. L. 104-193, §302(b)(2), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted “and” after semicolon at end, and redesignated par. (12) as subpar. (B).

Par. (12). Pub. L. 104-193, §304(a), added par. (12). Former par. (12) redesignated (11)(B).

Pub. L. 104-193, §302(b)(2)(B), redesignated par. (12) as (11)(B).

Par. (13). Pub. L. 104-193, §§316(g)(1)(B), 395(d)(1)(D), substituted “noncustodial parents” for “absent parents” and inserted before semicolon at end “and provide that information requests by parents who are residents of other States be treated with the same priority as requests by parents who are residents of the State submitting the plan”.

Par. (14). Pub. L. 104-193, §342(a)(1), (2), designated existing provisions as subparagraph (A) and redesignated par. (15) as subparagraph (B).

Par. (15). Pub. L. 104-193, §342(a)(3), added par. (15). Former par. (15) redesignated (14)(B).

Pub. L. 104-193, §342(a)(2), redesignated par. (15) as (14)(B).

Par. (16). Pub. L. 104-193, §344(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(b), struck out “, at the option of the State,” before “for the establishment”, inserted “and operation by the State agency” after “for the establishment” and “meeting the requirements of section 654a of this title” after “information retrieval system”, substituted “so as to control” for “in the State and localities thereof, so as (A) to control”, struck out “(i) before “all the factors in the support enforcement collection”, and struck out before semicolon at end “(including, but not limited to, (I) identifiable correlation factors (such as social security numbers, names, dates of birth, home addresses and mailing addresses (including postal ZIP codes) of any individual with respect to whom support obligations are sought to be established or enforced and with respect to any person to whom such support obligations are owing) to assure sufficient compatibility among the systems of different jurisdictions to permit periodic screening to determine whether such individual is paying or is obligated to pay support in more than one jurisdiction, (II) checking of records of such individuals on a periodic basis with Federal, intra- and inter-State, and local agencies, (III) maintaining the data necessary to meet the Federal reporting requirements on a timely basis, and (IV) delinquency and enforcement activities), (ii) the collection and distribution of support payments (both intra- and inter-State), the determination, collection, and distribution of incentive payments both inter- and intra-State, and the maintenance of accounts receivable on all amounts owed, collected and distributed, and (iii) the costs of all services rendered, either directly or by interfacing with State financial management and expenditure information, (B) to provide interface with records of the State’s aid to families with dependent children program in order to determine if a collection of a support payment causes a change affecting eligibility for or the amount of aid under such program, (C) to provide for security against unauthorized access to, or use of, the data in such system, (D) to facilitate the development and improvement of the income withholding and other procedures required under section 666(a) of this title through the monitoring of support payments, the maintenance of accurate records regarding the payment of support, and the prompt provision of notice to appropriate officials with respect to any arrearages in support payments which may occur, and (E) to provide management information on all cases under the State plan from initial referral or application through collection and enforcement”.

Par. (21)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(D), substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent”.

Par. (23). Pub. L. 104-193, §332, inserted “and will publicize the availability and encourage the use of procedures for voluntary establishment of paternity and child support by means the State deems appropriate” before semicolon.

Par. (24). Pub. L. 104-193, §344(a)(4), amended par. (24) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (24) read as follows: “provide that if the State, as of October 13, 1988, does not have in effect an automated data processing and information retrieval system meeting all of the requirements of paragraph (16), the State—

“(A) will submit to the Secretary by October 1, 1991, for review and approval by the Secretary within 9 months after submittal an advance automated data processing planning document of the type referred to in such paragraph; and

“(B) will have in effect by October 1, 1997, an operational automated data processing and information retrieval system, meeting all the requirements of that paragraph, which has been approved by the Secretary;”.

Par. (25). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(b), added par. (25).

Par. (26). Pub. L. 104-193, §303(a), added par. (26).

Par. (27). Pub. L. 104-193, §312(a), added par. (27).

Par. (28). Pub. L. 104-193, §313(a), added par. (28).

Par. (29). Pub. L. 104-193, §333, added par. (29).

Par. (30). Pub. L. 104-193, §343(b), added par. (30).

Par. (31). Pub. L. 104-193, §370(a)(2), added par. (31).

Par. (32). Pub. L. 104-193, §371(b), added par. (32).

Par. (33). Pub. L. 104-193, §375(a)(1)-(3), added par. (33). 1995—Par. (24)(B). Pub. L. 104-35 substituted “1997” for “1995”.

1988—Par. (5)(A). Pub. L. 100-485, §104(a), substituted “on a monthly basis (or on a quarterly basis for so long as the Secretary determines with respect to a State that requiring such notice on a monthly basis would impose an unreasonable administrative burden)” for “at least annually”.

Par. (6)(D), (E). Pub. L. 100-485, §111(c), added cl. (D) and redesignated former cl. (D) as (E).

Par. (16). Pub. L. 100-485, §123(d), substituted “advance automated” for “advance automatic” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 100-485, §123(a)(2), substituted “a statewide automated” for “an automatic”.

Par. (24). Pub. L. 100-485, §123(a)(1), added par. (24).

1987—Par. (4)(A). Pub. L. 100-203, §9142(a)(1)(A), (B), substituted “an assignment under section 602(a)(26) of this title or section 1396k of this title” for “an assignment under section 602(a)(26) of this title” and “, or, in the case of such a child with respect to whom an assignment under section 1396k of this title is in effect, the State agency administering the plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter determines pursuant to section 1396k(a)(1)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so, and” for “, and”.

Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 100-203, §9142(a)(1)(C), inserted “or medical assistance under a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter” after “children”.

Par. (5). Pub. L. 100-203, §9142(a)(2), substituted “provide that (A)” for “provide that,” and added cl. (B).

Pub. L. 100-203, §9141(a)(2), struck out “(except as provided in section 657(c) of this title)” after “apply to such payments”.

1984—Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 98-378, §11(b)(1), inserted “including an assignment with respect to a child on whose behalf a State agency is making foster care maintenance payments under part E of this subchapter,” after “such assignment is effective,” and inserted “or E” after “part A”.

Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 98-378, §12(a), substituted “, and” for “and, at the option of the State,” before “from such parent” and inserted “, and only if the support obligation established with respect to the child is being enforced under the plan”.

Par. (5). Pub. L. 98-378, §3(e), inserted “, and the individual will be notified at least annually of the amount of the support payments collected;”.

Par. (6)(A). Pub. L. 98-378, §12(b), struck out “, at the option of the State,” before “support collection services” and inserted “, and only if the support obligation established with respect to the child is being enforced under the plan”.

Par. (6)(B). Pub. L. 98-378, §3(c), substituted “shall be imposed, which shall be paid by the individual applying for such services, or recovered from the absent parent, or paid by the State out of its own funds (the payment of which from State funds shall not be considered as an administrative cost of the State for the operation of the plan, and shall be considered income to the pro-

gram), the amount of which (i) will not exceed \$25 (or such higher or lower amount (which shall be uniform for all States) as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate for any fiscal year to reflect increases or decreases in administrative costs), and (ii) may vary among such individuals on the basis of ability to pay (as determined by the State), and" for "may be imposed, except that the amount of any such application fee shall be reasonable, as determined under regulations of the Secretary."

Par. (6)(C). Pub. L. 98-378, §21(d)(1), (3), added cl. (C). Former cl. (C) redesignated (D).

Par. (6)(D). Pub. L. 98-378, §21(d)(1), (2), redesignated former cl. (C) as (D) and substituted "fees" for "fee" before "so imposed".

Par. (8)(B). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(j)(2)(B)(x), substituted "Health and Human Services" for "Health, Education, and Welfare".

Par. (9)(C). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(c)(14)(A), struck out "of such parent" before "with respect to whom aid".

Par. (16)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 98-369, §2663(c)(14)(B), substituted "collection, and distribution" for "collection and distribution," before "of incentive payments".

Par. (16)(D), (E). Pub. L. 98-378, §6(a), added cl. (D) and redesignated former cl. (D) as (E).

Par. (17). Pub. L. 98-378, §2663(c)(14)(C), realigned margin, substituted "provide that the State will accept," for "to accept", "will impose" for "and to impose", "will transmit" for "to transmit", and "will otherwise comply" for "otherwise to comply".

Par. (20). Pub. L. 98-378, §3(a), added par. (20).

Par. (21). Pub. L. 98-378, §3(d), added par. (21).

Par. (22). Pub. L. 98-378, §5(b), added par. (22).

Par. (23). Pub. L. 98-378, §14(a), added par. (23).

Pub. L. 98-378, §3(f), inserted after numbered paragraphs provision that the State may allow the jurisdiction which makes the collection involved to retain any application fee under par. (6)(B) or any late payment fee under par. (21).

1982—Par. (5). Pub. L. 97-248, §173(a), inserted "following the first month" after "for any month".

Par. (6). Pub. L. 97-248, §171(a), in cl. (A) inserted provisions relating to inclusion of, at the option of the State, support collection services for the spouse or former spouse, in cl. (B) substituted "such services" for "services under the State plan (other than collection of support)", and in cl. (C) substituted provisions relating to collection of any costs in excess of the fee imposed, for provisions relating to the State retaining any fee imposed under State law as required under former par. (19).

Pars. (18) to (20). Pub. L. 97-248, §171(b)(1), inserted "and" at end of par. (18), struck out par. (19) relating to imposition of a fee on an individual who owes child or spousal support obligation, and redesignated par. (20) as (19).

1981—Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(2), substituted in provision preceding par. (1) "child and spousal support" for "child support".

Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(3), substituted "such support" and, at the option of the State, from such parent for his spouse (or former spouse) receiving aid to families with dependent children (but only if a support obligation has been established with respect to such spouse), utilizing "for such support, utilizing".

Par. (5). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(4), substituted "support payments" for "child support payments" and "collected for an individual" for "collected for a child".

Par. (6)(B). Pub. L. 97-35, §2333(a)(1), substituted "services under the State plan (other than collection of support)" for "such services".

Par. (6)(C). Pub. L. 97-35, §2333(a)(2), substituted "the State will retain, but only if it is the State which makes the collection, the fee imposed under State law as required under paragraph (19)" for "any costs in excess of the fee so imposed may be collected from such individual by deducting such costs from the amount of any recovery made".

Par. (9)(C). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(5), substituted "of the child or children or the parent of such child or children" for "of a child or children".

Par. (11). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(6), substituted "collected as support" for "collected as child support".

Par. (16). Pub. L. 97-35, §2332(d)(7), substituted "support enforcement" for "child support enforcement", "whom support obligations" for "whom child support obligations", and "obligated to pay support" for "obligated to pay child support".

Par. (18). Pub. L. 97-35, §2331(b), added par. (18).

Par. (19). Pub. L. 97-35, §2333(b), added par. (19).

Par. (20). Pub. L. 97-35, §2335(a), added par. (20).

1980—Par. (16). Pub. L. 96-265 added par. (16).

Par. (17). Pub. L. 96-611 added par. (17).

1977—Pars. (14), (15). Pub. L. 95-30 added pars. (14) and (15).

1975—Par. (4)(A). Pub. L. 94-88, §208(b), substituted "to establish the paternity of such child, unless the agency administering the plan of the State under part A of this subchapter determines in accordance with the standards prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 602(a)(26)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so" for "to establish the paternity of such child".

Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 94-88, §208(c), substituted "reciprocal arrangements adopted with other States (unless the agency administering the plan of the State under part A of this subchapter determines in accordance with the standards prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 602(a)(26)(B) of this title that it is against the best interests of the child to do so)" for "reciprocal arrangements adopted with other States".

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110-234 by Pub. L. 110-246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by sections 4002(b)(1)(A), (B), (2)(V), and 4115(c)(2)(H) of Pub. L. 110-246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110-246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 7301(b)(1)(C) of Pub. L. 109-171 effective Oct. 1, 2009, and applicable to payments under parts A and D of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, subject to certain State options, see section 7301(e) of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

Amendment by section 7303(b) of Pub. L. 109-171 effective Oct. 1, 2006, see section 7303(c) of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7310(c), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 148, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 657 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2006."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(c)(11), (12) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified

programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

Amendment by section 302(b)(2) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective Aug. 22, 1996, see section 302(c)(2) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 657 of this title.

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §303(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2205, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1997."

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §304(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2205, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1997."

Amendment by section 312(a) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective Oct. 1, 1998, with limited exception for States which, as of Aug. 22, 1996, were processing the receipt of child support payments through local courts, see section 312(d) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date note under section 654b of this title.

Amendment by section 342(a) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning 12 months or more after Aug. 22, 1996, see section 342(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by section 370(a)(2) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective Oct. 1, 1997, see section 370(b) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §395(a)-(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2259, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise specifically provided (but subject to subsections (b) and (c))—

"(1) the provisions of this title [see Tables for classification] requiring the enactment or amendment of State laws under section 466 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 666], or revision of State plans under section 454 of such Act [this section], shall be effective with respect to periods beginning on and after October 1, 1996; and

"(2) all other provisions of this title shall become effective upon the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].

"(b) GRACE PERIOD FOR STATE LAW CHANGES.—The provisions of this title shall become effective with respect to a State on the later of—

"(1) the date specified in this title, or

"(2) the effective date of laws enacted by the legislature of such State implementing such provisions, but in no event later than the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the close of the 1st regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996]. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

"(c) GRACE PERIOD FOR STATE CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT.—A State shall not be found out of compliance with any requirement enacted by this title if the State is unable to so comply without amending the State constitution until the earlier of—

"(1) 1 year after the effective date of the necessary State constitutional amendment; or

"(2) 5 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996]."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §104(b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2348, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter which begins 4 or more years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988]."

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §111(f)(2), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350, provided that: "The amendments made by subsections (b) and (c) [amending this section and section 666 of this title] shall become effective on the first day of the first month beginning one year or more after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988]."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §9141(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-321, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section and section 657 of this title] shall become effective upon enactment [Dec. 22, 1987]."

Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §9142(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-322, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on July 1, 1988."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-378, §3(g), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1311, provided that:

"(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the amendments made by this section [enacting section 666 of this title and amending this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1985.

"(2) Section 454(21) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 654(21)] (as added by subsection (d) of this section), and section 466(e) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 666(e)] (as added by subsection (b) of this section), shall be effective with respect to support owed for any month beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 16, 1984].

"(3) In the case of a State with respect to which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has determined that State legislation is required in order to conform the State plan approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] to the requirements imposed by any amendment made by this section, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely by reason of its failure to meet the requirements imposed by such amendment prior to the beginning of the fourth month beginning after the end of the first session of the State legislature which ends on or after October 1, 1985. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'session' means a regular, special, budget, or other session of a State legislature."

Pub. L. 98-378, §5(c)(1), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1314, provided that: "The amendments made by the preceding provisions of this section [amending this section and section 658 of this title] shall become effective on October 1, 1985."

Pub. L. 98-378, §6(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1315, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 655 of this title] shall apply with respect to quarters beginning on or after October 1, 1984."

Pub. L. 98-378, §11(e), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1318, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 656, 657, 664, and 671 of this title] shall become effective October 1, 1984, and shall apply to collections made on or after that date."

Pub. L. 98-378, §12(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1319, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall become effective October 1, 1985."

Pub. L. 98-378, §14(b), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1320, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective October 1, 1985."

Amendment by section 21(d) of Pub. L. 98-378 applicable with respect to refunds payable under section 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, after Dec. 31, 1985, see section 21(g) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 6103 of Title 26.

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 171(a), (b)(1) of Pub. L. 97-248 effective on and after Aug. 13, 1981, see section 171(c) of Pub. L. 97-248, set out as a note under section 503 of this title.

Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §173(b), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403, provided that: "The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1982."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendments by sections 2331(b), 2332(d)(2)-(7), and 2333(a), (b) of Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 651 of this title.

Amendment by section 2335(a) of Pub. L. 97-35 effective Aug. 13, 1981, except that such amendment shall not be requirements under this section or section 503 of this title before Oct. 1, 1982, see section 2335(c) of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 503 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-265 effective July 1, 1981, and to be effective only with respect to expenditures, referred to in section 655(a)(3) of this title, made on or after such date, see section 405(e) of Pub. L. 96-265, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1977 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 95-30, title V, §502(b), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 162, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect on the first day of the first calendar month which begins after the date of enactment of this Act [May 23, 1977]."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1975 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 94-88, title II, §210, Aug. 9, 1975, 89 Stat. 437, provided that: "The amendments made by this title [amending this section and sections 602, 603, and 655 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 602 and 655 of this title] shall, unless otherwise specified therein, become effective August 1, 1975."

#### EXCEPTION TO GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE FOR STATE PLANS REQUIRING STATE LAW AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7311, Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 148, provided that: "In the case of a State plan under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] which the Secretary determines requires State legislation in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle C (§§7301-7311) of title VII of Pub. L. 109-171, amending this section, sections 608, 652, 653, 655, 657, 664, and 666 of this title, section 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, and provisions set out as a note under section 1169 of Title 29, Labor], the effective date of the amendments imposing the additional requirements shall be 3 months after the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 8, 2006]. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session shall be considered to be a separate regular session of the State legislature."

#### STATE COMMISSIONS ON CHILD SUPPORT

Pub. L. 98-378, §15, Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1320, provided that:

"(a) As a condition of the State's eligibility for Federal payments under part A or D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 651 et seq.] for quarters beginning more than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 16, 1984] and ending prior to October 1, 1985, the Governor of each State, on or before December 1, 1984, shall (subject to subsection (f)) appoint a State Commission on Child Support.

"(b) Each State Commission appointed under subsection (a) shall be composed of members appropriately representing all aspects of the child support system, including custodial and non-custodial parents, the agency

or organizational unit administering the State's plan under part D of such title IV [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.], the State judiciary, the executive and legislative branches of the State government, child welfare and social services agencies, and others.

"(c) It shall be the function of each State Commission to examine, investigate, and study the operation of the State's child support system for the primary purpose of determining the extent to which such system has been successful in securing support and parental involvement both for children who are eligible for aid under a State plan approved under part A of title IV of such Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] and for children who are not eligible for such aid, giving particular attention to such specific problems (among others) as visitation, the establishment of appropriate objective standards for support, the enforcement of interstate obligations, the availability, cost, and effectiveness of services both to children who are eligible for such aid and to children who are not, and the need for additional State or Federal legislation to obtain support for all children.

"(d) Each State Commission shall submit to the Governor of the State and make available to the public, no later than October 1, 1985, a full and complete report of its findings and recommendations resulting from the examination, investigation, and study under this section. The Governor shall transmit such report to the Secretary of Health and Human Services along with the Governor's comments thereon.

"(e) None of the costs incurred in the establishment and operation of a State Commission under this section, or incurred by such a Commission in carrying out its functions under subsections (c) and (d), shall be considered as expenditures qualifying for Federal payments under part A or D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 651 et seq.] or be otherwise payable or reimbursable by the United States or any agency thereof.

"(f) If the Secretary determines, at the request of any State on the basis of information submitted by the State and such other information as may be available to the Secretary, that such State—

"(1) has placed in effect and is implementing objective standards for the determination and enforcement of child support obligations,

"(2) has established within the five years prior to the enactment of this Act [Aug. 16, 1984] a commission or council with substantially the same functions as the State Commissions provided for under this section, or

"(3) is making satisfactory progress toward fully effective child support enforcement and will continue to do so,

then such State shall not be required to establish a State Commission under this section and the preceding provisions of this section shall not apply."

#### DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE IN CASES REQUIRING STATE LEGISLATION

Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §176, Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403, provided that: "In the case of a State with respect to which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has determined that State legislation is required in order to conform the State plan approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] to the requirements imposed by any amendment made by this subtitle [subtitle E (§§171-176) of title I of Pub. L. 97-248, see Tables for classification], the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely by reason of its failure to meet the requirements imposed by such amendment prior to the end of the first session of the State legislature which begins after October 1, 1982, or which began prior to October 1, 1982, and remained in session for at least twenty-five calendar days after such date. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'session' means a regular, special, budget, or other session of a State legislature."

**§ 654a. Automated data processing****(a) In general**

In order for a State to meet the requirements of this section, the State agency administering the State program under this part shall have in operation a single statewide automated data processing and information retrieval system which has the capability to perform the tasks specified in this section with the frequency and in the manner required by or under this part.

**(b) Program management**

The automated system required by this section shall perform such functions as the Secretary may specify relating to management of the State program under this part, including—

(1) controlling and accounting for use of Federal, State, and local funds in carrying out the program; and

(2) maintaining the data necessary to meet Federal reporting requirements under this part on a timely basis.

**(c) Calculation of performance indicators**

In order to enable the Secretary to determine the incentive payments and penalty adjustments required by sections 652(g) and 658a of this title, the State agency shall—

(1) use the automated system—

(A) to maintain the requisite data on State performance with respect to paternity establishment and child support enforcement in the State; and

(B) to calculate the paternity establishment percentage for the State for each fiscal year; and

(2) have in place systems controls to ensure the completeness and reliability of, and ready access to, the data described in paragraph (1)(A), and the accuracy of the calculations described in paragraph (1)(B).

**(d) Information integrity and security**

The State agency shall have in effect safeguards on the integrity, accuracy, and completeness of, access to, and use of data in the automated system required by this section, which shall include the following (in addition to such other safeguards as the Secretary may specify in regulations):

**(1) Policies restricting access**

Written policies concerning access to data by State agency personnel, and sharing of data with other persons, which—

(A) permit access to and use of data only to the extent necessary to carry out the State program under this part; and

(B) specify the data which may be used for particular program purposes, and the personnel permitted access to such data.

**(2) Systems controls**

Systems controls (such as passwords or blocking of fields) to ensure strict adherence to the policies described in paragraph (1).

**(3) Monitoring of access**

Routine monitoring of access to and use of the automated system, through methods such as audit trails and feedback mechanisms, to guard against and promptly identify unauthorized access or use.

**(4) Training and information**

Procedures to ensure that all personnel (including State and local agency staff and contractors) who may have access to or be required to use confidential program data are informed of applicable requirements and penalties (including those in section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), and are adequately trained in security procedures.

**(5) Penalties**

Administrative penalties (up to and including dismissal from employment) for unauthorized access to, or disclosure or use of, confidential data.

**(e) State case registry****(1) Contents**

The automated system required by this section shall include a registry (which shall be known as the “State case registry”) that contains records with respect to—

(A) each case in which services are being provided by the State agency under the State plan approved under this part; and

(B) each support order established or modified in the State on or after October 1, 1998.

**(2) Linking of local registries**

The State case registry may be established by linking local case registries of support orders through an automated information network, subject to this section.

**(3) Use of standardized data elements**

Such records shall use standardized data elements for both parents (such as names, social security numbers and other uniform identification numbers, dates of birth, and case identification numbers), and contain such other information (such as on case status) as the Secretary may require.

**(4) Payment records**

Each case record in the State case registry with respect to which services are being provided under the State plan approved under this part and with respect to which a support order has been established shall include a record of—

(A) the amount of monthly (or other periodic) support owed under the order, and other amounts (including arrearages, interest or late payment penalties, and fees) due or overdue under the order;

(B) any amount described in subparagraph (A) that has been collected;

(C) the distribution of such collected amounts;

(D) the birth date and, beginning not later than October 1, 1999, the social security number, of any child for whom the order requires the provision of support; and

(E) the amount of any lien imposed with respect to the order pursuant to section 666(a)(4) of this title.

**(5) Updating and monitoring**

The State agency operating the automated system required by this section shall promptly establish and update, maintain, and regularly monitor, case records in the State case registry with respect to which services are being

provided under the State plan approved under this part, on the basis of—

- (A) information on administrative actions and administrative and judicial proceedings and orders relating to paternity and support;
- (B) information obtained from comparison with Federal, State, or local sources of information;
- (C) information on support collections and distributions; and
- (D) any other relevant information.

**(f) Information comparisons and other disclosures of information**

The State shall use the automated system required by this section to extract information from (at such times, and in such standardized format or formats, as may be required by the Secretary), to share and compare information with, and to receive information from, other data bases and information comparison services, in order to obtain (or provide) information necessary to enable the State agency (or the Secretary or other State or Federal agencies) to carry out this part, subject to section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Such information comparison activities shall include the following:

**(1) Federal Case Registry of Child Support Orders**

Furnishing to the Federal Case Registry of Child Support Orders established under section 653(h) of this title (and update as necessary, with information including notice of expiration of orders) the minimum amount of information on child support cases recorded in the State case registry that is necessary to operate the registry (as specified by the Secretary in regulations).

**(2) Federal Parent Locator Service**

Exchanging information with the Federal Parent Locator Service for the purposes specified in section 653 of this title.

**(3) Temporary family assistance and medicaid agencies**

Exchanging information with State agencies (of the State and of other States) administering programs funded under part A of this subchapter, programs operated under a State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter, and other programs designated by the Secretary, as necessary to perform State agency responsibilities under this part and under such programs.

**(4) Intrastate and interstate information comparisons**

Exchanging information with other agencies of the State, agencies of other States, and interstate information networks, as necessary and appropriate to carry out (or assist other States to carry out) the purposes of this part.

**(5) Private industry councils receiving welfare-to-work grants**

Disclosing to a private industry council (as defined in section 603(a)(5)(D)(ii) of this title) to which funds are provided under section 603(a)(5) of this title the names, addresses, telephone numbers, and identifying case num-

ber information in the State program funded under part A of this subchapter, of noncustodial parents residing in the service delivery area of the private industry council, for the purpose of identifying and contacting non-custodial parents regarding participation in the program under section 603(a)(5) of this title.

**(g) Collection and distribution of support payments**

**(1) In general**

The State shall use the automated system required by this section to assist and facilitate the collection and disbursement of support payments through the State disbursement unit operated under section 654b of this title, through the performance of functions, including, at a minimum—

(A) transmission of orders and notices to employers (and other debtors) for the withholding of income—

- (i) within 2 business days after receipt of notice of, and the income source subject to, such withholding from a court, another State, an employer, the Federal Parent Locator Service, or another source recognized by the State;

- (ii) using uniform formats prescribed by the Secretary; and

- (iii) at the option of the employer, using the electronic transmission methods prescribed by the Secretary;

(B) ongoing monitoring to promptly identify failures to make timely payment of support; and

(C) automatic use of enforcement procedures (including procedures authorized pursuant to section 666(c) of this title) if payments are not timely made.

**(2) "Business day" defined**

As used in paragraph (1), the term "business day" means a day on which State offices are open for regular business.

**(h) Expedited administrative procedures**

The automated system required by this section shall be used, to the maximum extent feasible, to implement the expedited administrative procedures required by section 666(c) of this title.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 454A, as added and amended Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §§ 311, 312(c), 325(b), 344(a)(2), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2205, 2208, 2226, 2235; Pub. L. 105-34, title X, § 1090(a)(1), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 961; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, § 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, § 805(a)(1)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-285; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 306(a), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1949.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (d)(4) and (f), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 113-183, § 306(a)(1), struck out “, to the maximum extent feasible,” after “this section” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 113–183, § 306(a)(2), added cl. (iii).

1999—Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 106–113 added par. (5).

1997—Subsec. (e)(4)(D). Pub. L. 105–34 substituted “the birth date and, beginning not later than October 1, 1999, the social security number, of any child” for “the birth date of any child”.

1996—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 104–193, § 311, added subsecs. (e) and (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104–193, § 312(c), added subsec. (g). Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104–193, § 325(b), added subsec. (h).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113–183, title III, § 306(b), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1949, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2015.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–34 effective Oct. 1, 1998, see section 1090(a)(4) of Pub. L. 105–34, set out as a note under section 653 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 312(c) of Pub. L. 104–193 effective Oct. 1, 1998, with limited exception for States which, as of Aug. 22, 1996, were processing the receipt of child support payments through local courts, see section 312(d) of Pub. L. 104–193, set out as an Effective Date note under section 654b of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104–193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104–193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

#### REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 104–193, title III, § 344(a)(3), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2236, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall prescribe final regulations for implementation of section 454A of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 654a] not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].”

### **§ 654b. Collection and disbursement of support payments**

#### **(a) State disbursement unit**

##### **(1) In general**

In order for a State to meet the requirements of this section, the State agency must establish and operate a unit (which shall be known as the “State disbursement unit”) for the collection and disbursement of payments under support orders—

(A) in all cases being enforced by the State pursuant to section 654(4) of this title; and

(B) in all cases not being enforced by the State under this part in which the support order is initially issued in the State on or after January 1, 1994, and in which the income of the noncustodial parent is subject to withholding pursuant to section 666(a)(8)(B) of this title.

##### **(2) Operation**

The State disbursement unit shall be operated—

(A) directly by the State agency (or 2 or more State agencies under a regional cooperative agreement), or (to the extent appropriate) by a contractor responsible directly to the State agency; and

(B) except in cases described in paragraph (1)(B), in coordination with the automated

system established by the State pursuant to section 654a of this title.

#### **(3) Linking of local disbursement units**

The State disbursement unit may be established by linking local disbursement units through an automated information network, subject to this section, if the Secretary agrees that the system will not cost more nor take more time to establish or operate than a centralized system. In addition, employers shall be given 1 location to which income withholding is sent.

#### **(b) Required procedures**

The State disbursement unit shall use automated procedures, electronic processes, and computer-driven technology to the maximum extent feasible, efficient, and economical, for the collection and disbursement of support payments, including procedures—

(1) for receipt of payments from parents, employers, and other States, and for disbursements to custodial parents and other obligees, the State agency, and the agencies of other States;

(2) for accurate identification of payments;

(3) to ensure prompt disbursement of the custodial parent’s share of any payment; and

(4) to furnish to any parent, upon request, timely information on the current status of support payments under an order requiring payments to be made by or to the parent, except that in cases described in subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section, the State disbursement unit shall not be required to convert and maintain in automated form records of payments kept pursuant to section 666(a)(8)(B)(iii) of this title before the effective date of this section.

#### **(c) Timing of disbursements**

##### **(1) In general**

Except as provided in paragraph (2), the State disbursement unit shall distribute all amounts payable under section 657(a) of this title within 2 business days after receipt from the employer or other source of periodic income, if sufficient information identifying the payee is provided. The date of collection for amounts collected and distributed under this part is the date of receipt by the State disbursement unit, except that if current support is withheld by an employer in the month when due and is received by the State disbursement unit in a month other than the month when due, the date of withholding may be deemed to be the date of collection.

##### **(2) Permissive retention of arrearages**

The State disbursement unit may delay the distribution of collections toward arrearages until the resolution of any timely appeal with respect to such arrearages.

#### **(d) “Business day” defined**

As used in this section, the term “business day” means a day on which State offices are open for regular business.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 454B, as added Pub. L. 104–193, title III, § 312(b), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2207; amended Pub. L. 105–33, title V, § 5549, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 633.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

For effective date of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), see Effective Date note below.

## AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-33 inserted at end “The date of collection for amounts collected and distributed under this part is the date of receipt by the State disbursement unit, except that if current support is withheld by an employer in the month when due and is received by the State disbursement unit in a month other than the month when due, the date of withholding may be deemed to be the date of collection.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §312(d), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2209, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section [enacting this section and amending sections 654 and 654a of this title] shall become effective on October 1, 1998.

“(2) LIMITED EXCEPTION TO UNIT HANDLING PAYMENTS.—Notwithstanding section 454B(b)(1) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 654b(b)(1)], as added by this section, any State which, as of the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996], processes the receipt of child support payments through local courts may, at the option of the State, continue to process through September 30, 1999, such payments through such courts as processed such payments on or before such date of enactment.”

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

**§ 655. Payments to States****(a) Amounts payable each quarter**

(1) From the sums appropriated therefor, the Secretary shall pay to each State for each quarter an amount—

(A) equal to the percent specified in paragraph (2) of the total amounts expended by such State during such quarter for the operation of the plan approved under section 654 of this title,

(B) equal to the percent specified in paragraph (3) of the sums expended during such quarter that are attributable to the planning, design, development, installation or enhancement of an automatic data processing and information retrieval system (including in such sums the full cost of the hardware components of such system); and<sup>1</sup>

(C) equal to 66 percent of so much of the sums expended during such quarter as are attributable to laboratory costs incurred in determining paternity, and

(D) equal to 66 percent of the sums expended by the State during the quarter for an alternative statewide system for which a waiver has been granted under section 652(d)(3) of this title, but only to the extent that the total of the sums so expended by the State on or after July 16, 1998, does not exceed the least total

cost estimate submitted by the State pursuant to section 652(d)(3)(C) of this title in the request for the waiver;

except that no amount shall be paid to any State on account of amounts expended from amounts paid to the State under section 658a of this title or to carry out an agreement which it has entered into pursuant to section 663 of this title. In determining the total amounts expended by any State during a quarter, for purposes of this subsection, there shall be excluded an amount equal to the total of any fees collected or other income resulting from services provided under the plan approved under this part.

(2) The percent applicable to quarters in a fiscal year for purposes of paragraph (1)(A) is—

(A) 70 percent for fiscal years 1984, 1985, 1986, and 1987,

(B) 68 percent for fiscal years 1988 and 1989, and

(C) 66 percent for fiscal year 1990 and each fiscal year thereafter.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall pay to each State, for each quarter in fiscal years 1996 and 1997, 90 percent of so much of the State expenditures described in paragraph (1)(B) as the Secretary finds are for a system meeting the requirements specified in section 654(16) of this title (as in effect on September 30, 1995) but limited to the amount approved for States in the advance planning documents of such States submitted on or before September 30, 1995.

(B)(i) The Secretary shall pay to each State or system described in clause (iii), for each quarter in fiscal years 1996 through 2001, the percentage specified in clause (ii) of so much of the State or system expenditures described in paragraph (1)(B) as the Secretary finds are for a system meeting the requirements of sections 654(16) and 654a of this title.

(ii) The percentage specified in this clause is 80 percent.

(iii) For purposes of clause (i), a system described in this clause is a system that has been approved by the Secretary to receive enhanced funding pursuant to the Family Support Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-485; 102 Stat. 2343) for the purpose of developing a system that meets the requirements of sections 654(16) of this title (as in effect on and after September 30, 1995) and 654a of this title, including systems that have received funding for such purpose pursuant to a waiver under section 1315(a) of this title.

(4)(A)(i) If—

(I) the Secretary determines that a State plan under section 654 of this title would (in the absence of this paragraph) be disapproved for the failure of the State to comply with a particular subparagraph of section 654(24) of this title, and that the State has made and is continuing to make a good faith effort to so comply; and

(II) the State has submitted to the Secretary a corrective compliance plan that describes how, by when, and at what cost the State will achieve such compliance, which has been approved by the Secretary,

then the Secretary shall not disapprove the State plan under section 654 of this title, and the

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The “; and” probably should be a comma.

Secretary shall reduce the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection for the fiscal year by the penalty amount.

(ii) All failures of a State during a fiscal year to comply with any of the requirements referred to in the same subparagraph of section 654(24) of this title shall be considered a single failure of the State to comply with that subparagraph during the fiscal year for purposes of this paragraph.

(B) In this paragraph:

(i) The term “penalty amount” means, with respect to a failure of a State to comply with a subparagraph of section 654(24) of this title—

(I) 4 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the first fiscal year in which such a failure by the State occurs (regardless of whether a penalty is imposed under this paragraph with respect to the failure);

(II) 8 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the second such fiscal year;

(III) 16 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the third such fiscal year;

(IV) 25 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the fourth such fiscal year; or

(V) 30 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the fifth or any subsequent such fiscal year.

(ii) The term “penalty base” means, with respect to a failure of a State to comply with a subparagraph of section 654(24) of this title during a fiscal year, the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection for the preceding fiscal year.

(C)(i) The Secretary shall waive a penalty under this paragraph for any failure of a State to comply with section 654(24)(A) of this title during fiscal year 1998 if—

(I) on or before August 1, 1998, the State has submitted to the Secretary a request that the Secretary certify the State as having met the requirements of such section;

(II) the Secretary subsequently provides the certification as a result of a timely review conducted pursuant to the request; and

(III) the State has not failed such a review.

(ii) If a State with respect to which a reduction is made under this paragraph for a fiscal year with respect to a failure to comply with a subparagraph of section 654(24) of this title achieves compliance with such subparagraph by the beginning of the succeeding fiscal year, the Secretary shall increase the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection for the succeeding fiscal year by an amount equal to 90 percent of the reduction for the fiscal year.

(iii) The Secretary shall reduce the amount of any reduction that, in the absence of this clause, would be required to be made under this paragraph by reason of the failure of a State to achieve compliance with section 654(24)(B) of this title during the fiscal year, by an amount equal to 20 percent of the amount of the otherwise required reduction, for each State performance measure described in section 658a(b)(4) of this title with respect to which the applicable percentage under section 658a(b)(6) of this title for the fiscal year is 100 percent, if the Secretary

has made the determination described in section 658a(b)(5)(B) of this title with respect to the State for the fiscal year.

(D) The Secretary may not impose a penalty under this paragraph against a State with respect to a failure to comply with section 654(24)(B) of this title for a fiscal year if the Secretary is required to impose a penalty under this paragraph against the State with respect to a failure to comply with section 654(24)(A) of this title for the fiscal year.

(5)(A)(i) If—

(I) the Secretary determines that a State plan under section 654 of this title would (in the absence of this paragraph) be disapproved for the failure of the State to comply with subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title, and that the State has made and is continuing to make a good faith effort to so comply; and

(II) the State has submitted to the Secretary, not later than April 1, 2000, a corrective compliance plan that describes how, by when, and at what cost the State will achieve such compliance, which has been approved by the Secretary,

then the Secretary shall not disapprove the State plan under section 654 of this title, and the Secretary shall reduce the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection for the fiscal year by the penalty amount.

(ii) All failures of a State during a fiscal year to comply with any of the requirements of section 654B of this title shall be considered a single failure of the State to comply with subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title during the fiscal year for purposes of this paragraph.

(B) In this paragraph:

(i) The term “penalty amount” means, with respect to a failure of a State to comply with subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title—

(I) 4 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the 1st fiscal year in which such a failure by the State occurs (regardless of whether a penalty is imposed in that fiscal year under this paragraph with respect to the failure), except as provided in subparagraph (C)(ii) of this paragraph;

(II) 8 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the 2nd such fiscal year;

(III) 16 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the 3rd such fiscal year;

(IV) 25 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the 4th such fiscal year; or

(V) 30 percent of the penalty base, in the case of the 5th or any subsequent such fiscal year.

(ii) The term “penalty base” means, with respect to a failure of a State to comply with subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title during a fiscal year, the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection for the preceding fiscal year.

(C)(i) The Secretary shall waive all penalties imposed against a State under this paragraph for any failure of the State to comply with sub-

paragraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title if the Secretary determines that, before April 1, 2000, the State has achieved such compliance.

(ii) If a State with respect to which a reduction is required to be made under this paragraph with respect to a failure to comply with subparagraphs (A) and (B)(i) of section 654(27) of this title achieves such compliance on or after April 1, 2000, and on or before September 30, 2000, then the penalty amount applicable to the State shall be 1 percent of the penalty base with respect to the failure involved.

(D) The Secretary may not impose a penalty under this paragraph against a State for a fiscal year for which the amount otherwise payable to the State under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection is reduced under paragraph (4) of this subsection for failure to comply with section 654(24)(A) of this title.

**(b) Estimate of amounts payable; installment payments**

(1) Prior to the beginning of each quarter, the Secretary shall estimate the amount to which a State will be entitled under subsection (a) of this section for such quarter, such estimates to be based on (A) a report filed by the State containing its estimate of the total sum to be expended in such quarter in accordance with the provisions of such subsection, and stating the amount appropriated or made available by the State and its political subdivisions for such expenditures in such quarter, and if such amount is less than the State's proportionate share of the total sum of such estimated expenditures, the source or sources from which the difference is expected to be derived, and (B) such other investigation as the Secretary may find necessary.

(2) Subject to subsection (d) of this section, the Secretary shall then pay, in such installments as he may determine, to the State the amount so estimated, reduced or increased to the extent of any overpayment or underpayment which the Secretary determines was made under this section to such State for any prior quarter and with respect to which adjustment has not already been made under this subsection.

(3) Upon the making of any estimate by the Secretary under this subsection, any appropriations available for payments under this section shall be deemed obligated.

**(c) Repealed. Pub. L. 97-248, title I, § 174(b), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403**

**(d) State reports**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no amount shall be paid to any State under this section for any quarter, prior to the close of such quarter, unless for the period consisting of all prior quarters for which payment is authorized to be made to such State under subsection (a) of this section, there shall have been submitted by the State to the Secretary, with respect to each quarter in such period (other than the last two quarters in such period), a full and complete report (in such form and manner and containing such information as the Secretary shall prescribe or require) as to the amount of child support collected and disbursed and all expenditures with respect to which payment is authorized under subsection (a) of this section.

**(e) Special project grants for interstate enforcement; appropriations**

(1) In order to encourage and promote the development and use of more effective methods of enforcing support obligations under this part in cases where either the children on whose behalf the support is sought or their noncustodial parents do not reside in the State where such cases are filed, the Secretary is authorized to make grants, in such amounts and on such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, to States which propose to undertake new or innovative methods of support collection in such cases and which will use the proceeds of such grants to carry out special projects designed to demonstrate and test such methods.

(2) A grant under this subsection shall be made only upon a finding by the Secretary that the project involved is likely to be of significant assistance in carrying out the purpose of this subsection; and with respect to such project the Secretary may waive any of the requirements of this part which would otherwise be applicable, to such extent and for such period as the Secretary determines is necessary or desirable in order to enable the State to carry out the project.

(3) At the time of its application for a grant under this subsection the State shall submit to the Secretary a statement describing in reasonable detail the project for which the proceeds of the grant are to be used, and the State shall from time to time thereafter submit to the Secretary such reports with respect to the project as the Secretary may specify.

(4) Amounts expended by a State in carrying out a special project assisted under this section shall be considered, for purposes of section 658(b)<sup>2</sup> of this title (as amended by section 5(a) of the Child Support Enforcement Amendments of 1984), to have been expended for the operation of the State's plan approved under section 654 of this title.

(5) There is authorized to be appropriated the sum of \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 1985, \$12,000,000 for fiscal year 1986, and \$15,000,000 for each fiscal year thereafter, to be used by the Secretary in making grants under this subsection.

**(f) Direct Federal funding to Indian tribes and tribal organizations**

The Secretary may make direct payments under this part to an Indian tribe or tribal organization that demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it has the capacity to operate a child support enforcement program meeting the objectives of this part, including establishment of paternity, establishment, modification, and enforcement of support orders, and location of absent parents. The Secretary shall promulgate regulations establishing the requirements which must be met by an Indian tribe or tribal organization to be eligible for a grant under this subsection.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §455, as added Pub. L. 93-647, §101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2355; amended Pub. L. 94-88, title II, §§201(c), 205, Aug. 9, 1975, 89 Stat. 433, 435; Pub. L. 94-365, §3, July

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.

14, 1976, 90 Stat. 990; Pub. L. 95-59, §4, June 30, 1977, 91 Stat. 255; Pub. L. 96-178, §2(a), Jan. 2, 1980, 93 Stat. 1295; Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §§404(a), 405(a), 407(a), (b), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 463, 467; Pub. L. 96-611, §§9(c), 11(c), Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3573, 3574; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2333(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §§171(b)(2), 174(a), (b), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 401, 403; Pub. L. 98-378, §§4(a), 6(b), 8, Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1311, 1314, 1315; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §§112(a), 123(c), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350, 2352; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §§344(b)(1), (c), 375(b), 395(d)(1)(E), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2236, 2237, 2256, 2259; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5546(b), (c), 5555(a), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 631, 632, 636; Pub. L. 105-200, title I, §§101(a), 102(b), title II, §201(f)(2)(B), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 646, 648, 658; Pub. L. 105-306, §4(a)(1), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2926; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, §1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §807(a)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A-286; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, §401(i), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7308(a), 7309(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 147.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Family Support Act of 1988, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(B)(iii), is Pub. L. 100-485, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2343. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1988 Amendments note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

Section 658(b) of this title (as amended by section 5(a) of the Child Support Enforcement Amendments of 1984), referred to in subsec. (e)(4), was in the original a reference to “section 458(b)”, meaning section 458(b) of act of Aug. 14, 1935, as amended by section 5(a) of Pub. L. 98-378, which was classified to section 658(b) of this title. Pub. L. 105-200, title II, §201(f)(1), (2)(A), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 657, 658, repealed section 458 and renumbered section 458A of the act of Aug. 14, 1935, as section 458, which is classified to section 658a of this title.

## AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-171, §7309(a), inserted “from amounts paid to the State under section 658a of this title or” before “to carry out an agreement” in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 109-171, §7308(a), substituted “66 percent” for “90 percent (rather than the percentage specified in subparagraph (A))”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106-169 amended Pub. L. 104-193, §344(b)(1)(A). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 106-113 added par. (5).

1998—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 105-200, §102(b), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-200, §101(a), added par. (4).

Subsec. (a)(4)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 105-306 added cl. (iii).

Pub. L. 105-200, §201(f)(2)(B), made technical amendments to references in original act which appear in text as references to section 658a(b)(4), section 658a(b)(6), and section 658a(b)(5)(B) of this title.

1997—Subsec. (a)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 105-33, §5555(a)(1), inserted “or system described in clause (iii)” after “each State” and “or system” after “the State”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5555(a)(2), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-33, §5546(b), redesignated subsec. (b), relating to direct Federal funding to Indian tribes and tribal organizations, as (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-33, §5546(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (f) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary may, in appropriate cases, make direct payments under this part to an Indian tribe or tribal organization which has an approved child support enforcement plan under this subchapter. In determining whether such payments are ap-

propriate, the Secretary shall, at a minimum, consider whether services are being provided to eligible Indian recipients by the State agency through an agreement entered into pursuant to section 654(34) of this title.”

Pub. L. 105-33, §5546(b), redesignated subsec. (b), relating to direct Federal funding to Indian tribes and tribal organizations, as (f).

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §344(c), which directed repeal of Pub. L. 100-485, §123(c), was executed by restoring the provisions of this section amended by §123(c) to read as if §123(c) had not been enacted, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 1988 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104-193, §344(b)(1)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 106-169, added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “equal to 90 percent (rather than the percent specified in subparagraph (A)) of so much of the sums expended during such quarter as are attributable to the planning, design, development, installation or enhancement of an automatic data processing and information retrieval system (including in such sums the full cost of the hardware components of such system) which the Secretary finds meets the requirements specified in section 654(16) of this title, or meets such requirements without regard to clause (D) thereof, and”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 104-193, §344(b)(1)(B), added par. (3).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, §375(b), added subsec. (b) relating to direct Federal funding to Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(E), substituted “noncustodial parents” for “absent parents”.

1988—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 100-485, §123(c), which directed striking subpars. (A) and (B), redesignating subpar. (C) as (A), striking “(rather than the percentage specified in subparagraph (A))” and inserting “and” after the semicolon in subpar. (A), and adding new subpar. (B) which read “equal to the percent specified in paragraph (2) of the total amounts expended by such State during such quarter for the operation of the plan approved under section 654 of this title;”, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-193, §344(c).

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 100-485, §112(a), added subpar. (C).

1984—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 98-378, §4(a)(1)-(5), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and in par. (1) as so designated, struck out “, beginning with the quarter commencing July 1, 1975,” after “for each quarter”, substituted subpar. (A) for former par. (1) which provided for an amount equal to 70 percent of the total amounts expended by the State during the quarter for the operation of the plan approved under section 654 of this title, struck out former par. (2) which provided for an amount equal to 50 percent of the total amounts expended by the State during the quarter for the operation of a plan which met the conditions of section 654 of this title except as was provided by a waiver by the Secretary which was granted pursuant to specific authority set forth in the law, redesignated former par. (3) as subpar. (B) of par. (1), and in subpar. (B) as so redesignated, substituted “subparagraph (A)” for “clause (1) or (2)”, and inserted “(including in such sums the full cost of the hardware components of such system)” and “, or meets such requirements without regard to clause (D) thereof”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 98-378, §4(a)(6), added par. (2). Former par. (2) was struck out.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 98-378, §4(a)(3), redesignated par. (3) of subsec. (a) as subpar. (B) of subsec. (a)(1).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 98-378, §8, added subsec. (e).

1982—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 97-248, §174(a), substituted “70 percent” for “75 percent”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97-248, §174(b), struck out subsec. (c) which had provided that expenditures of courts of a State or its political subdivisions in connection with performance of services related to the operation of a plan approved under section 654 of this title, would be included in determining the amounts expended by a State during any quarter for the operation of such

plan, that the aggregate amount of such expenditures would be reduced by the total amount of those expenditures made by a State for the 12-month period beginning on Jan. 1, 1978, and that a State agency could, under State law, pay the courts of the State from amounts received under subsec. (a) of this section.

1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-35, as amended by Pub. L. 97-248, §171(b)(2), inserted provision that in determining the total amounts expended by any State during a quarter, for purposes of this subsection, there be excluded an amount equal to the total of any fees collected or other income resulting from services provided under the plan approved under this part.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-611, §9(c), inserted provision following par. (3) that no amount shall be paid to any State on account of amounts expended to carry out an agreement which it has entered into pursuant to section 663 of this title.

Pub. L. 96-611, §11(c), which was intended to make a technical correction in par. (3) by substituting a period for the semicolon at the end thereof, was not executed in view of the amendment by section 9(c) of Pub. L. 96-611 inserting provision following par. (3).

Pub. L. 96-265, §405(a), added par. (3).

Pub. L. 96-178 struck out provisions following par. (2) prohibiting payment to any State on account of furnishing child support collection or paternity determination services (other than the parent locator services) to individuals under section 654(6) of this title during any period beginning after Sept. 30, 1978.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 96-265, §407(a), substituted “Subject to subsection (d) of this section, the Secretary” for “The Secretary”.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 96-265, §§404(a), 407(b), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

1977—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-59 substituted “September 30, 1978” for “June 30, 1977” in provisions following par. (2).

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-365 substituted “June 30, 1977” for “June 30, 1976”.

1975—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-88, §§201(c), 205, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), and inserted provisions authorizing Secretary to pay to each State for each quarter beginning with the quarter commencing July 1, 1975, an amount equal to 50 per cent of the total amounts expended by such State during such quarter for the operation of a plan which meets the conditions of section 654 of this title except as is provided by a waiver by the Secretary which is granted pursuant to specific authority set forth in the law.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 94-88, §205, added subsec. (b).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7308(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 147, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2006, and shall apply to costs incurred on or after that date.”

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7309(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 147, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2007.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-113 effective Oct. 1, 1999, see section 1000(a)(4) [title VIII, §807(c)] of Pub. L. 106-113, set out as a note under section 609 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 105-306, §4(a)(2), Oct. 28, 1998, 112 Stat. 2927, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) of this subsection [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 101(a) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of

1998 [Pub. L. 105-200, amending this section], and the amendment shall be considered to have been added by section 101(a) of such Act for purposes of section 201(f)(2)(B) of such Act [amending this section].”

Pub. L. 105-200, title II, §201(f)(3), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 658, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section, renumbering section 658a as section 658 of this title, and repealing former section 658 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2001.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §112(b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to laboratory costs incurred on or after October 1, 1988.”

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §123(c), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2352, which provided that the amendment made by that section was effective Sept. 30, 1995, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §344(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2237.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 98-378 applicable to fiscal years after fiscal year 1983, see section 4(c) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by section 6(b) of Pub. L. 98-378 applicable with respect to quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1984, see section 6(c) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 171(b)(2) of Pub. L. 97-248 effective on and after Aug. 13, 1981, see section 171(c) of Pub. L. 97-248, set out as a note under section 503 of this title.

Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §174(d), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to quarters beginning on or after October 1, 1982. Subsection (b) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to quarters beginning on or after October 1, 1983; and the amendment made by subsection (c) [amending section 658 of this title] shall apply with respect to amounts collected on or after October 1, 1983.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 651 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, §404(b), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 463, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to expenditures made by States on or after July 1, 1980.”

Amendment by section 405(a) of Pub. L. 96-265 effective July 1, 1981, and to be effective only with respect to expenditures, referred to in subsec. (a)(3) of this section, made on or after such date, see section 405(e) of Pub. L. 96-265, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Pub. L. 96-265, title IV, § 407(d), June 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 468, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 603 of this title] shall be effective in the case of calendar quarters commencing on or after January 1, 1981."

Pub. L. 96-178, § 2(b), Jan. 2, 1980, 93 Stat. 1295, as amended by Pub. L. 96-272, title III, § 301(a), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 527, provided that: "This section [amending this section] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 2, 1980], and shall apply with respect to services furnished on or after October 1, 1978."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1975 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 94-88 effective Aug. 1, 1975, unless otherwise provided, see section 210 of Pub. L. 94-88, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### TEMPORARY RESUMPTION OF PRIOR CHILD SUPPORT LAW

Pub. L. 111-5, div. B, title II, § 2104, Feb. 17, 2009, 123 Stat. 449, provided that: "During the period that begins on October 1, 2008, and ends on September 30, 2010, section 455(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 655(a)(1)) shall be applied and administered as if the phrase 'from amounts paid to the State under section 458 [42 U.S.C. 658a] or' does not appear in such section."

#### TEMPORARY LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS UNDER SPECIAL FEDERAL MATCHING RATE

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 344(b)(2), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2236, as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5555(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 637, provided that:

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not pay more than \$400,000,000 in the aggregate under section 455(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 655(a)(3)(B)] for fiscal years 1996 through 2001.

"(B) ALLOCATION OF LIMITATION AMONG STATES.—The total amount payable to a State or a system described in subparagraph (C) under section 455(a)(3)(B) of such Act for fiscal years 1996 through 2001 shall not exceed the limitation determined for the State or system by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in regulations.

"(C) ALLOCATION FORMULA.—The regulations referred to in subparagraph (B) shall prescribe a formula for allocating the amount specified in subparagraph (A) among States with plans approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.], and among systems that have been approved by the Secretary to receive enhanced funding pursuant to the Family Support Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-485; 102 Stat. 2343) for the purpose of developing a system that meets the requirements of sections 454(16) (as in effect on and after September 30, 1995) and 454A [probably means sections 454(16) and 454A of the Social Security Act which are classified to sections 654(16) and 654a, respectively, of this title], including systems that have received funding for such purpose pursuant to a waiver under section 1115(a) [probably means section 1115(a) of the Social Security Act which is classified to section 1315(a) of this title], which shall take into account—

"(i) the relative size of such State and system case-loads under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.]; and

"(ii) the level of automation needed to meet the automated data processing requirements of such part."

#### PAYMENTS TO STATES FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES INCURRED DURING JULY 1975

Pub. L. 94-88, title II, § 206, Aug. 9, 1975, 89 Stat. 435, provided that amounts expended in good faith by any State during July 1975 in certain ways in preparation for or implementation of the child support program under this part were to be considered for purposes of this section, to the extent that payment for the expenses incurred would have been made under the terms

of this section, had the amendment by section 101 of Pub. L. 93-647 been effective on July 1, 1975, to have been expended by the State for the operation of the State plan or for the conduct of activities specified in this section.

#### **§ 655a. Provision for reimbursement of expenses**

For purposes of section 655 of this title, expenses incurred to reimburse State employment offices for furnishing information requested of such offices—

(1) pursuant to section 49b(b) of title 29, or

(2) by a State or local agency charged with the duty of carrying a State plan for child support approved under this part,

shall be considered to constitute expenses incurred in the administration of such State plan.

(Pub. L. 94-566, title V, § 508(b), Oct. 20, 1976, 90 Stat. 2689; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 110(a), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2171; Pub. L. 105-220, title III, § 302(b), Aug. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1081.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 603a of this title.

Section was not enacted as part of the Social Security Act which comprises this chapter.

#### AMENDMENTS

1998—Par. (1). Pub. L. 105-220 substituted "section 49b(b) of title 29" for "the third sentence of section 49b(a) of title 29".

1996—Pub. L. 104-193 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "For purposes of section 603 of this title, expenses incurred to reimburse State employment offices for furnishing information requested of such offices pursuant to the third sentence of section 49b(a) of title 29, by a State or local agency administering a State plan approved under part A of this subchapter shall be considered to constitute expenses incurred in the administration of such State plan; and for purposes of section 655 of this title, expenses incurred to reimburse State employment offices for furnishing information so requested by a State or local agency charged with the duty of carrying out a State plan for child support approved under part D of this subchapter shall be considered to constitute expenses incurred in the administration of such State plan."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-220 effective July 1, 1999, see section 311 of Pub. L. 105-220, formerly set out as a note under section 49a of Title 29, Labor.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

#### **§ 656. Support obligation as obligation to State; amount; discharge in bankruptcy**

##### **(a) Collection processes**

(1) The support rights assigned to the State pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title or secured on behalf of a child receiving foster care

maintenance payments shall constitute an obligation owed to such State by the individual responsible for providing such support. Such obligation shall be deemed for collection purposes to be collectible under all applicable State and local processes.

(2) The amount of such obligation shall be—  
 (A) the amount specified in a court order which covers the assigned support rights, or  
 (B) if there is no court order, an amount determined by the State in accordance with a formula approved by the Secretary.

(3) Any amounts collected from a noncustodial parent under the plan shall reduce, dollar for dollar, the amount of his obligation under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2).

**(b) Nondischargeability**

A debt (as defined in section 101 of title 11) owed under State law to a State (as defined in such section) or municipality (as defined in such section) that is in the nature of support and that is enforceable under this part is not released by a discharge in bankruptcy under title 11.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 456, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2356; amended Pub. L. 95-598, title III, § 328, Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2679; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2334(a), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(15), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1167; Pub. L. 98-378, § 11(b)(2), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(c)(13), title III, §§ 374(b), 395(d)(2)(C), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2255, 2260; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5513(a)(3), 5556(d), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 619, 637.)

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(a)(3), amended Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(c)(13). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5556(d), substituted “Secretary.” for “Secretary, and”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(c)(13), as amended by Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(a)(3), substituted “pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title” for “under section 602(a)(26) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 104-193, § 395(d)(2)(C), substituted “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, § 374(b), inserted heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A debt which is a child support obligation assigned to a State under section 602(a)(26) of this title is not released by a discharge in bankruptcy under title 11.”

1984—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 98-378, § 11(b)(2), inserted “or secured on behalf of a child receiving foster care maintenance payments” after “section 602(a)(26) of this title”.

Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(15)(A), designated existing unenumerated provisions as par. (1). Former par. (1) redesignated (2).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(15)(B), redesignated former par. (1) as (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(15)(C), (D), redesignated former par. (2) as (3) and substituted “subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2)” for “paragraphs (1)(A) and (B)”.

1981—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-35 added subsec. (b).

1978—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 95-598 repealed provision declaring a debt which is a child support obligation assigned to a State under section 602(a)(26) of this title as

not released by a discharge in bankruptcy under the Bankruptcy Act.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5513(a)(3) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 108 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 108 became law, see section 5518(b) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by section 5556(d) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(c)(13) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

Amendment by section 374(b) of Pub. L. 104-193 applicable only with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, after Aug. 22, 1996, see section 374(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 523 of Title 11.

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-378 effective Oct. 1, 1984, and applicable to collections made on or after that date, see section 11(e) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2334(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 863, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 523 of Title 11, Bankruptcy] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 13, 1981].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95-598 effective Nov. 6, 1978, see section 402(d) of Pub. L. 95-598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

**§ 657. Distribution of collected support**

**(a) In general**

Subject to subsections (d) and (e), the amounts collected on behalf of a family as support by a State pursuant to a plan approved under this part shall be distributed as follows:

**(1) Families receiving assistance**

In the case of a family receiving assistance from the State, the State shall—

(A) pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of the amount collected, subject to paragraph (3)(A);

(B) retain, or pay to the family, the State share of the amount collected, subject to paragraph (3)(B); and  
 (C) pay to the family any remaining amount.

**(2) Families that formerly received assistance**

In the case of a family that formerly received assistance from the State:

**(A) Current support**

To the extent that the amount collected does not exceed the current support amount, the State shall pay the amount to the family.

**(B) Arrearages**

Except as otherwise provided in an election made under section 654(34) of this title, to the extent that the amount collected exceeds the current support amount, the State—

(i) shall first pay to the family the excess amount, to the extent necessary to satisfy support arrearages not assigned pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title;

(ii) if the amount collected exceeds the amount required to be paid to the family under clause (i), shall—

(I) pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of the excess amount described in this clause, subject to paragraph (3)(A); and

(II) retain, or pay to the family, the State share of the excess amount described in this clause, subject to paragraph (3)(B); and

(iii) shall pay to the family any remaining amount.

**(3) Limitations**

**(A) Federal reimbursements**

The total of the amounts paid by the State to the Federal Government under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection with respect to a family shall not exceed the Federal share of the amount assigned with respect to the family pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title.

**(B) State reimbursements**

The total of the amounts retained by the State under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection with respect to a family shall not exceed the State share of the amount assigned with respect to the family pursuant to section 608(a)(3) of this title.

**(4) Families that never received assistance**

In the case of any other family, the State shall distribute to the family the portion of the amount so collected that remains after withholding any fee pursuant to section 654(6)(B)(ii) of this title.

**(5) Families under certain agreements**

Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) through (3), in the case of an amount collected for a family in accordance with a cooperative agreement under section 654(33) of this title, the State shall distribute the amount collected pursuant to the terms of the agreement.

**(6) State option to pass through additional support with Federal financial participation**

**(A) Families that formerly received assistance**

Notwithstanding paragraph (2), a State shall not be required to pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of an amount collected on behalf of a family that formerly received assistance from the State to the extent that the State pays the amount to the family.

**(B) Families that currently receive assistance**

**(i) In general**

Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in the case of a family that receives assistance from the State, a State shall not be required to pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of the excepted portion (as defined in clause (ii)) of any amount collected on behalf of such family during a month to the extent that—

(I) the State pays the excepted portion to the family; and

(II) the excepted portion is disregarded in determining the amount and type of assistance provided to the family under such program.

**(ii) Excepted portion defined**

For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “excepted portion” means that portion of the amount collected on behalf of a family during a month that does not exceed \$100 per month, or in the case of a family that includes 2 or more children, that does not exceed an amount established by the State that is not more than \$200 per month.

**(b) Continuation of assignments**

**(1) State option to discontinue pre-1997 support assignments**

**(A) In general**

Any rights to support obligations assigned to a State as a condition of receiving assistance from the State under part A and in effect on September 30, 1997 (or such earlier date on or after August 22, 1996, as the State may choose), may remain assigned after such date.

**(B) Distribution of amounts after assignment discontinuation**

If a State chooses to discontinue the assignment of a support obligation described in subparagraph (A), the State may treat amounts collected pursuant to the assignment as if the amounts had never been assigned and may distribute the amounts to the family in accordance with subsection (a)(4).

**(2) State option to discontinue post-1997 assignments**

**(A) In general**

Any rights to support obligations accruing before the date on which a family first receives assistance under part A that are assigned to a State under that part and in effect before the implementation date of this

section may remain assigned after such date.

**(B) Distribution of amounts after assignment discontinuation**

If a State chooses to discontinue the assignment of a support obligation described in subparagraph (A), the State may treat amounts collected pursuant to the assignment as if the amounts had never been assigned and may distribute the amounts to the family in accordance with subsection (a)(4).

**(c) Definitions**

As used in subsection (a) of this section:

**(1) Assistance**

The term "assistance from the State" means—

(A) assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter or under the State plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as in effect on the day before August 22, 1996); and

(B) foster care maintenance payments under the State plan approved under part E of this subchapter.

**(2) Federal share**

The term "Federal share" means that portion of the amount collected resulting from the application of the Federal medical assistance percentage in effect for the fiscal year in which the amount is distributed.

**(3) Federal medical assistance percentage**

The term "Federal medical assistance percentage" means—

(A) 75 percent, in the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa; or

(B) the Federal medical assistance percentage (as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, as such section was in effect on September 30, 1995) in the case of any other State.

**(4) State share**

The term "State share" means 100 percent minus the Federal share.

**(5) Current support amount**

The term "current support amount" means, with respect to amounts collected as support on behalf of a family, the amount designated as the monthly support obligation of the non-custodial parent in the order requiring the support or calculated by the State based on the order.

**(d) Gap payments not subject to distribution under this section**

At State option, this section shall not apply to any amount collected on behalf of a family as support by the State (and paid to the family in addition to the amount of assistance otherwise payable to the family) pursuant to a plan approved under this part if such amount would have been paid to the family by the State under section 602(a)(28) of this title, as in effect and applied on the day before August 22, 1996.

**(e) Amounts collected for child for whom foster care maintenance payments are made**

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this section, amounts collected by a State as

child support for months in any period on behalf of a child for whom a public agency is making foster care maintenance payments under part E of this subchapter—

(1) shall be retained by the State to the extent necessary to reimburse it for the foster care maintenance payments made with respect to the child during such period (with appropriate reimbursement of the Federal Government to the extent of its participation in the financing);

(2) shall be paid to the public agency responsible for supervising the placement of the child to the extent that the amounts collected exceed the foster care maintenance payments made with respect to the child during such period but not the amounts required by a court or administrative order to be paid as support on behalf of the child during such period; and the responsible agency may use the payments in the manner it determines will serve the best interests of the child, including setting such payments aside for the child's future needs or making all or a part thereof available to the person responsible for meeting the child's day-to-day needs; and

(3) shall be retained by the State, if any portion of the amounts collected remains after making the payments required under paragraphs (1) and (2), to the extent that such portion is necessary to reimburse the State (with appropriate reimbursement to the Federal Government to the extent of its participation in the financing) for any past foster care maintenance payments (or payments of assistance under the State program funded under part A of this subchapter) which were made with respect to the child (and with respect to which past collections have not previously been retained);

and any balance shall be paid to the State agency responsible for supervising the placement of the child, for use by such agency in accordance with paragraph (2).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 457, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2356; amended Pub. L. 95-171, § 11, Nov. 12, 1977, 91 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2332(e), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2640(b), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1145; Pub. L. 98-378, §§7(a), 11(a), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1315, 1317; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVIII, §§1883(b)(6), 1899(a), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2917, 2957; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §9141(a)(1), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-321; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §102(b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2346; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §302(a), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2200; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§5532(a), (b)(1), (c)-(h), 5547, Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 626, 627, 632; Pub. L. 106-169, title III, §301(a), (c), title IV, §401(j), (k), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1857, 1858; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§7301(b)(1)(A), (B)(i), (iii), (2), (c), 7310(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 141-143, 147.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-171, §7301(b)(1)(A), which directed general amendment of subsec. (a), was executed by adding pars. (1) to (5) and striking out former pars. (1) to (6), to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the amendment by Pub. L. 109-171, §7301(b)(1)(B)(iii). See below. Prior to amendment, pars.

(1) to (6) related to families receiving assistance, families that formerly received assistance, families that never received assistance, families under certain agreements, the Secretary's report to Congress, and a State option for applicability, respectively.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7310(b), amended heading and text of par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "In the case of any other family, the State shall distribute the amount so collected to the family."

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(b)(1)(B)(iii), redesignated par. (7) as (6).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(b)(1)(B)(iii), redesignated par. (7) as (6).

Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(b)(1)(B)(i), added par. (7).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Any rights to support obligations, assigned to a State as a condition of receiving assistance from the State under part A of this subchapter and in effect on September 30, 1997 (or such earlier date, on or after August 22, 1996, as the State may choose), shall remain assigned after such date."

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(b)(2), added par. (5).

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(c)(1), substituted "subsections (d) and (e)" for "subsections (e) and (f)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(i)(I). Pub. L. 106-169, § 401(j), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C). Pub. L. 106-169, § 401(k), substituted "Opportunity Reconciliation Act" for "Opportunity Act".

Subsecs. (a)(6), (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 106-169, § 401(k), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(c)(2), (4), redesignated subsec. (e) as (d) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (d). Text read as follows: "If—

"(1) the State share of amounts collected in the fiscal year which could be retained to reimburse the State for amounts paid to families as assistance by the State is less than the State share of such amounts collected in fiscal year 1995 (determined in accordance with this section as in effect on August 21, 1996); and

"(2)(A) the State has distributed to families that include an adult receiving assistance under the program under part A of this subchapter at least 80 percent of the current support payments collected during the preceding fiscal year on behalf of such families, and the amounts distributed were disregarded in determining the amount or type of assistance provided under the program under part A of this subchapter; or

"(B) the State has distributed to families that formerly received assistance under the program under part A of this subchapter the State share of the amounts collected pursuant to section 664 of this title that could have been retained as reimbursement for assistance paid to such families, then the State share otherwise determined for the fiscal year shall be increased by an amount equal to one-half of the amount (if any) by which the State share for fiscal year 1995 exceeds the State share for the fiscal year (determined without regard to this subsection)."

Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "If the amounts collected which could be retained by the State in the fiscal year (to the extent necessary to reimburse the State for amounts paid to families as assistance by the State) are less than the State share of the amounts collected in fiscal year 1995 (determined in accordance with this section as in effect on the day before August 22, 1996), the State share for the fiscal year shall be an amount equal to the State share in fiscal year 1995."

Pub. L. 106-169, § 401(k), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to August 22, 1996.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(c)(4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (d).

Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(c)(3), struck out at end "For purposes of subsection (d) of this section, the State share of such amount paid to the family shall be considered amounts which could be retained by the State if such payments were reported by the State as part of the State share of amounts collected in fiscal year 1995."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 106-169, § 301(c)(4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e).

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5547(1), substituted "subsections (e) and (f)" for "subsection (e)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(c), inserted concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(i)(I), (ii)(I). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(f)(1), in introductory provisions, struck out "(other than subsection (b)(1))" after "provisions of this section" and inserted "(other than subsection (b)(1) (as so in effect))" after "1996".

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(f)(2), substituted "paragraph (5)" for "paragraph (4)".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(d), amended heading and text of par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "In the case of a family receiving assistance from an Indian tribe, distribute the amount so collected pursuant to an agreement entered into pursuant to a State plan under section 654(33) of this title."

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(e), substituted "1999" for "1998" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(b)(1), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(a), substituted "assigned" for "which were assigned" and "and in effect on September 30, 1997 (or such earlier date, on or after August 22, 1996, as the State may choose), shall remain assigned after such date." for "and which were in effect on the day before August 22, 1996, shall remain assigned after August 22, 1996."

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(h)(1), substituted "is distributed" for "is collected".

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(g), substituted "75 percent" for "the Federal medical assistance percentage (as defined in section 1318 of this title)".

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(h)(2), substituted "as such section was in effect on September 30, 1995" for "as in effect on September 30, 1996".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5547(2), added subsec. (f).

1996—Pub. L. 104-193 substituted "collected support" for "proceeds" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (d) relating to distribution of amounts collected by States as child support during 15 months beginning July 1, 1975, and during any fiscal year beginning after Sept. 30, 1976, distribution of support collected for families whose assistance under part A of this subchapter has terminated, and distribution of support collected on behalf of children for whom foster care maintenance payments were being made.

1988—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 100-485 substituted "of such amounts as are collected periodically which represent monthly support payments, the first \$50 of any payments for a month received in that month, and the first \$50 of payments for each prior month received in that month which were made by the absent parent in the month when due," for "the first \$50 of such amounts as are collected periodically which represent monthly support payments".

1987—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-203 amended subsec. (c) generally, revising and restating as single unnumbered subsection provisions of former pars. (1) and (2).

1986—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 99-514, § 1899(a), inserted "or administrative" after "court".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-514, § 1883(b)(6), substituted "subsection (b)(4)(A) and (B)" for "subsection (b)(3)(A) and (B)".

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-378, § 11(a)(2), inserted "(subject to subsection (d) of this section)" after "shall" in provisions preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2640(b)(1), added par. (1). Former par. (1) redesignated (2).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2640(b)(1), (2)(A), redesignated former par. (1) as (2), and inserted “which are in excess of any amount paid to the family under paragraph (1) and”. Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2640(b)(1), (2)(B), redesignated former par. (2) as (3), and substituted “paragraph (2)” for “paragraph (1)”. Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2640(b)(1), (2)(C), redesignated former par. (3) as (4), and substituted “paragraphs (1), (2), and (3)” for “paragraphs (1) and (2)”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-378, § 7(a)(1), substituted “shall” for “may” in provisions preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 98-378, § 7(a)(2), substituted “any amount so collected, which represents monthly support payments, to the family (without requiring any formal reapplication and without the imposition of any application fee) on the same basis as in the case of other individuals who are not receiving assistance under part A of this subchapter,” for “the net amount of any amount so collected, which represents monthly support payments, to the family after deducting any costs incurred in making the collection from the amount of any recovery made.”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98-378, § 11(a)(1), added subsec. (d).

1981—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-35, § 2332(e)(1), substituted in provision preceding par. (1) “as support” for “as child support”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97-35, § 2332(e)(2), substituted in provision preceding par. (1) “whom support payments” for “whom child support payments” and in pars. (1) and (2) “amounts of support payments” for “amounts of child support payments” in two places and “amounts of support so” for “amounts of child support so”.

1977—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95-171, § 11(a)–(c), in par. (1), substituted “amounts of child support payments which represent monthly support payments” for “such support payments” and inserted “, which represent monthly support payments,” after “amounts so collected”; in par. (2), substituted “amounts of child support payments which represent monthly support payments” for “such support payments” and inserted “, which represents monthly support payments,” after “amount so collected”; changed to a comma the period at end of par. (2); and inserted provision for distribution of child support proceeds.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 7301(b)(1)(A), (2), (c) of Pub. L. 109-171 effective Oct. 1, 2009, and applicable to payments under parts A and D of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, subject to certain State options, see section 7301(e) of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(b)(1)(B)(ii), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 143, provided that: “The amendment made by clause (i) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2008.”

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(b)(1)(B)(iii), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 143, provided that the amendment made by section 7301(b)(1)(B)(iii) is effective Oct. 1, 2009.

Amendment by section 7310(b) of Pub. L. 109-171 effective Oct. 1, 2006, see section 7310(c) of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-169, title III, § 301(b), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1857, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective with respect to calendar quarters occurring during the period that begins on October 1, 1998, and ends on September 30, 2001.”

Pub. L. 106-169, title III, § 301(c), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1857, provided that the amendment made by section 301(c) is effective Oct. 1, 2001.

Amendment by section 401(j), (k) of Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal

Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 302(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2204, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 654 and 664 of this title] shall be effective on October 1, 1996, or earlier at the State’s option.

“(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The amendments made by subsection (b)(2) [amending section 654 of this title] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996].”

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 102(c), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2346, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 602 of this title] shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter which begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 1883(b)(6) of Pub. L. 99-514 effective Oct. 22, 1986, see section 1883(f) of Pub. L. 99-514, set out as a note under section 402 of this title.

Pub. L. 99-514, title XVIII, § 1899(b), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2957, provided that: “The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 22, 1986].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-378, § 7(b), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1315, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective October 1, 1984.”

Amendment by section 11(a) of Pub. L. 98-378 effective Oct. 1, 1984, and applicable to collections made on or after that date, see section 11(e) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2646, July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1147, provided that: “Except as otherwise specifically provided in this subtitle [subtitle B (§§ 2611-2646) of Pub. L. 98-369], the provisions of parts 1 and 2 [sections 2611 to 2642 of Pub. L. 98-369, enacting section 1320b-6 of this title, amending this section and sections 602, 609, 614, 615, 1320a-6, 1382 to 1382b, 1382j, and 1383 of this title and section 51 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 602, 609, 614, 1320a-6, 1382a, and 1383 of this title and section 51 of Title 26] and the amendments made thereby shall take effect on October 1, 1984.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as a note under section 651 of this title.

### § 658. Repealed. Pub. L. 105-200, title II, § 201(f)(1), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 657

Section, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 458, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2357;

amended Pub. L. 95-30, title V, §503(a), May 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 96-272, title III, §307, June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 531; Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §174(c), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403; Pub. L. 98-378, §5(a), (c)(2)(A), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1312, 1314; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVIII, §1883(b)(7), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2917; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §127, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2355; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §§341(a), formerly 341(b), 395(d)(1)(F), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2231, 2259; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §5550(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 634; Pub. L. 105-200, title II, §201(e)(1)(A), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 657, related to incentive payments to States for child support enforcement programs.

### **§ 658a. Incentive payments to States**

#### **(a) In general**

In addition to any other payment under this part, the Secretary shall, subject to subsection (f) of this section, make an incentive payment to each State for each fiscal year in an amount determined under subsection (b) of this section.

#### **(b) Amount of incentive payment**

##### **(1) In general**

The incentive payment for a State for a fiscal year is equal to the incentive payment pool for the fiscal year, multiplied by the State incentive payment share for the fiscal year.

##### **(2) Incentive payment pool**

###### **(A) In general**

In paragraph (1), the term “incentive payment pool” means—

- (i) \$422,000,000 for fiscal year 2000;
- (ii) \$429,000,000 for fiscal year 2001;
- (iii) \$450,000,000 for fiscal year 2002;
- (iv) \$461,000,000 for fiscal year 2003;
- (v) \$454,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
- (vi) \$446,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
- (vii) \$458,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
- (viii) \$471,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;
- (ix) \$483,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and
- (x) for any succeeding fiscal year, the amount of the incentive payment pool for the fiscal year that precedes such succeeding fiscal year, multiplied by the percentage (if any) by which the CPI for such preceding fiscal year exceeds the CPI for the second preceding fiscal year.

###### **(B) CPI**

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the CPI for a fiscal year is the average of the Consumer Price Index for the 12-month period ending on September 30 of the fiscal year. As used in the preceding sentence, the term “Consumer Price Index” means the last Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

###### **(3) State incentive payment share**

In paragraph (1), the term “State incentive payment share” means, with respect to a fiscal year—

- (A) the incentive base amount for the State for the fiscal year; divided by
- (B) the sum of the incentive base amounts for all of the States for the fiscal year.

###### **(4) Incentive base amount**

In paragraph (3), the term “incentive base amount” means, with respect to a State and a

fiscal year, the sum of the applicable percentages (determined in accordance with paragraph (6)) multiplied by the corresponding maximum incentive base amounts for the State for the fiscal year, with respect to each of the following measures of State performance for the fiscal year:

- (A) The paternity establishment performance level.
- (B) The support order performance level.
- (C) The current payment performance level.
- (D) The arrearage payment performance level.
- (E) The cost-effectiveness performance level.

#### **(5) Maximum incentive base amount**

##### **(A) In general**

For purposes of paragraph (4), the maximum incentive base amount for a State for a fiscal year is—

- (i) with respect to the performance measures described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (4), the State collections base for the fiscal year; and
- (ii) with respect to the performance measures described in subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (4), 75 percent of the State collections base for the fiscal year.

##### **(B) Data required to be complete and reliable**

Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the maximum incentive base amount for a State for a fiscal year with respect to a performance measure described in paragraph (4) is zero, unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of an audit performed under section 652(a)(4)(C)(i) of this title, that the data which the State submitted pursuant to section 654(15)(B) of this title for the fiscal year and which is used to determine the performance level involved is complete and reliable.

##### **(C) State collections base**

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the State collections base for a fiscal year is equal to the sum of—

- (i) 2 times the sum of—
  - (I) the total amount of support collected during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under this part in cases in which the support obligation involved is required to be assigned to the State pursuant to part A or E of this subchapter or subchapter XIX of this chapter; and
  - (II) the total amount of support collected during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under this part in cases in which the support obligation involved was so assigned but, at the time of collection, is not required to be so assigned; and
- (ii) the total amount of support collected during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under this part in all other cases.

**(6) Determination of applicable percentages based on performance levels**

**(A) Paternity establishment**

**(i) Determination of paternity establishment performance level**

The paternity establishment performance level for a State for a fiscal year is, at the option of the State, the IV-D paternity establishment percentage determined under section 652(g)(2)(A) of this title or the statewide paternity establishment percentage determined under section 652(g)(2)(B) of this title.

**(ii) Determination of applicable percentage**

The applicable percentage with respect to a State's paternity establishment performance level is as follows:

<b>If the paternity establishment performance level is:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
<b>At least:</b>	<b>But less than:</b>
80%	100
79%	98
78%	96
77%	94
76%	92
75%	90
74%	88
73%	86
72%	84
71%	82
70%	80
69%	79
68%	78
67%	77
66%	76
65%	75
64%	74
63%	73
62%	72
61%	71
60%	70
59%	69
58%	68
57%	67
56%	66
55%	65
54%	64
53%	63
52%	62
51%	61
50%	60
0%	0.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the paternity establishment performance level of a State for a fiscal year is less than 50 percent but exceeds by at least 10 percentage points the paternity establishment performance level of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year, then the applicable percentage with respect to the State's paternity establishment performance level is 50 percent.

**(B) Establishment of child support orders**

**(i) Determination of support order performance level**

The support order performance level for a State for a fiscal year is the percentage of the total number of cases under the State plan approved under this part in

which there is a support order during the fiscal year.

**(ii) Determination of applicable percentage**

The applicable percentage with respect to a State's support order performance level is as follows:

<b>If the support order performance level is:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
<b>At least:</b>	<b>But less than:</b>
80%	100
79%	98
78%	96
77%	94
76%	92
75%	90
74%	88
73%	86
72%	84
71%	82
70%	80
69%	79
68%	78
67%	77
66%	76
65%	75
64%	74
63%	73
62%	72
61%	71
60%	70
59%	69
58%	68
57%	67
56%	66
55%	65
54%	64
53%	63
52%	62
51%	61
50%	60
0%	0.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the support order performance level of a State for a fiscal year is less than 50 percent but exceeds by at least 5 percentage points the support order performance level of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year, then the applicable percentage with respect to the State's support order performance level is 50 percent.

**(C) Collections on current child support due**

**(i) Determination of current payment performance level**

The current payment performance level for a State for a fiscal year is equal to the total amount of current support collected during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under this part divided by the total amount of current support owed during the fiscal year in all cases under the State plan, expressed as a percentage.

**(ii) Determination of applicable percentage**

The applicable percentage with respect to a State's current payment performance level is as follows:

<b>If the current payment performance level is:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
<b>At least:</b>	<b>But less than:</b>
80%	100

If the current payment performance level is:		The applicable percentage is:
At least:	But less than:	
79%	80%	98
78%	79%	96
77%	78%	94
76%	77%	92
75%	76%	90
74%	75%	88
73%	74%	86
72%	73%	84
71%	72%	82
70%	71%	80
69%	70%	79
68%	69%	78
67%	68%	77
66%	67%	76
65%	66%	75
64%	65%	74
63%	64%	73
62%	63%	72
61%	62%	71
60%	61%	70
59%	60%	69
58%	59%	68
57%	58%	67
56%	57%	66
55%	56%	65
54%	55%	64
53%	54%	63
52%	53%	62
51%	52%	61
50%	51%	60
49%	50%	59
48%	49%	58
47%	48%	57
46%	47%	56
45%	46%	55
44%	45%	54
43%	44%	53
42%	43%	52
41%	42%	51
40%	41%	50
0%	40%	0.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the current payment performance level of a State for a fiscal year is less than 40 percent but exceeds by at least 5 percentage points the current payment performance level of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year, then the applicable percentage with respect to the State's current payment performance level is 50 percent.

**(D) Collections on child support arrearages**

**(i) Determination of arrearage payment performance level**

The arrearage payment performance level for a State for a fiscal year is equal to the total number of cases under the State plan approved under this part in which payments of past-due child support were received during the fiscal year and part or all of the payments were distributed to the family to whom the past-due child support was owed (or, if all past-due child support owed to the family was, at the time of receipt, subject to an assignment to the State, part or all of the payments were retained by the State) divided by the total number of cases under the State plan in which there is past-due child support, expressed as a percentage.

**(ii) Determination of applicable percentage**

The applicable percentage with respect to a State's arrearage payment performance level is as follows:

If the arrearage payment performance level is:		The applicable percentage is:
At least:	But less than:	
80%	.....	100
79%	80%	98
78%	79%	96
77%	78%	94
76%	77%	92
75%	76%	90
74%	75%	88
73%	74%	86
72%	73%	84
71%	72%	82
70%	71%	80
69%	70%	79
68%	69%	78
67%	68%	77
66%	67%	76
65%	66%	75
64%	65%	74
63%	64%	73
62%	63%	72
61%	62%	71
60%	61%	70
59%	60%	69
58%	59%	68
57%	58%	67
56%	57%	66
55%	56%	65
54%	55%	64
53%	54%	63
52%	53%	62
51%	52%	61
50%	51%	60
49%	50%	59
48%	49%	58
47%	48%	57
46%	47%	56
45%	46%	55
44%	45%	54
43%	44%	53
42%	43%	52
41%	42%	51
40%	41%	50
0%	40%	0.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the arrearage payment performance level of a State for a fiscal year is less than 40 percent but exceeds by at least 5 percentage points the arrearage payment performance level of the State for the immediately preceding fiscal year, then the applicable percentage with respect to the State's arrearage payment performance level is 50 percent.

**(E) Cost-effectiveness**

**(i) Determination of cost-effectiveness performance level**

The cost-effectiveness performance level for a State for a fiscal year is equal to the total amount collected during the fiscal year under the State plan approved under this part divided by the total amount expended during the fiscal year under the State plan, expressed as a ratio.

**(ii) Determination of applicable percentage**

The applicable percentage with respect to a State's cost-effectiveness performance level is as follows:

<b>If the cost-effectiveness performance level is:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
<b>At least:</b>	<b>But less than:</b>
5.00 .....	100
4.50 .....	90
4.00 .....	80
3.50 .....	70
3.00 .....	60
2.50 .....	50
2.00 .....	40
0.00 .....	0.

**(c) Treatment of interstate collections**

In computing incentive payments under this section, support which is collected by a State at the request of another State shall be treated as having been collected in full by both States, and any amounts expended by a State in carrying out a special project assisted under section 655(e) of this title shall be excluded.

**(d) Administrative provisions**

The amounts of the incentive payments to be made to the States under this section for a fiscal year shall be estimated by the Secretary at or before the beginning of the fiscal year on the basis of the best information available. The Secretary shall make the payments for the fiscal year, on a quarterly basis (with each quarterly payment being made no later than the beginning of the quarter involved), in the amounts so estimated, reduced or increased to the extent of any overpayments or underpayments which the Secretary determines were made under this section to the States involved for prior periods and with respect to which adjustment has not already been made under this subsection. Upon the making of any estimate by the Secretary under the preceding sentence, any appropriations available for payments under this section are deemed obligated.

**(e) Regulations**

The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary governing the calculation of incentive payments under this section, including directions for excluding from the calculations certain closed cases and cases over which the States do not have jurisdiction.

**(f) Reinvestment**

A State to which a payment is made under this section shall expend the full amount of the payment to supplement, and not supplant, other funds used by the State—

- (1) to carry out the State plan approved under this part; or
- (2) for any activity (including cost-effective contracts with local agencies) approved by the Secretary, whether or not the expenditures for the activity are eligible for reimbursement under this part, which may contribute to improving the effectiveness or efficiency of the State program operated under this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 458, formerly § 458A, as added and renumbered § 458, Pub. L.

105–200, title II, § 201(a), (f)(2)(A), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 648, 658.)

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Pub. L. 105–200, title II, § 201(g), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 658, provided that: “Except as otherwise provided in this section [enacting this section, amending this section and sections 652, 655, and 658 of this title, repealing section 658 of this title, enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 652 and 655 of this title, amending provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 652 and 658 of this title, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 658 of this title], the amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1999.”

**REGULATIONS**

Pub. L. 105–200, title II, § 201(c), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 656, provided that: “Within 9 months after the date of the enactment of this section [July 16, 1998], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall prescribe regulations governing the implementation of section 458A [now 458] of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 658a] when such section takes effect and the implementation of subsection (b) of this section [formerly set out as a note below].”

**TRANSITION RULE**

Pub. L. 105–200, title II, § 201(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 656, provided for reductions by the Secretary of the amount otherwise payable to a State under this section and former section 658 of this title for fiscal years 2000 and 2001.

**STUDIES**

Pub. L. 105–200, title II, § 201(d), (f)(2)(C), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 656, 658, provided that:

“(1) GENERAL REVIEW OF NEW INCENTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study of the implementation of the incentive payment system established by section 458 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 658a], in order to identify the problems and successes of the system.

“(B) REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—

“(i) REPORT ON VARIATIONS IN STATE PERFORMANCE ATTRIBUTABLE TO DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES.—Not later than October 1, 2000, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that identifies any demographic or economic variables that account for differences in the performance levels achieved by the States with respect to the performance measures used in the system, and contains the recommendations of the Secretary for such adjustments to the system as may be necessary to ensure that the relative performance of States is measured from a baseline that takes account of any such variables.

“(ii) INTERIM REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2001, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress an interim report that contains the findings of the study required by subparagraph (A).

“(iii) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 2003, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a final report that contains the final findings of the study required by subparagraph (A). The report shall include any recommendations for changes in the system that the Secretary determines would improve the operation of the child support enforcement program.

“(2) DEVELOPMENT OF MEDICAL SUPPORT INCENTIVE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with State directors of programs operated under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] and representatives of children potentially eligible for medical support, shall develop a performance measure based on the effectiveness of States in establishing

and enforcing medical support obligations, and shall make recommendations for the incorporation of the measure, in a revenue neutral manner, into the incentive payment system established by section 458A [now 458] of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 658a].

“(B) REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 1999, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that describes the performance measure and contains the recommendations required by subparagraph (A).”

**§ 659. Consent by United States to income withholding, garnishment, and similar proceedings for enforcement of child support and alimony obligations**

**(a) Consent to support enforcement**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including section 407 of this title and section 5301 of title 38), effective January 1, 1975, moneys (the entitlement to which is based upon remuneration for employment) due from, or payable by, the United States or the District of Columbia (including any agency, subdivision, or instrumentality thereof) to any individual, including members of the Armed Forces of the United States, shall be subject, in like manner and to the same extent as if the United States or the District of Columbia were a private person, to withholding in accordance with State law enacted pursuant to subsections (a)(1) and (b) of section 666 of this title and regulations of the Secretary under such subsections, and to any other legal process brought, by a State agency administering a program under a State plan approved under this part or by an individual obligee, to enforce the legal obligation of the individual to provide child support or alimony.

**(b) Consent to requirements applicable to private person**

With respect to notice to withhold income pursuant to subsection (a)(1) or (b) of section 666 of this title, or any other order or process to enforce support obligations against an individual (if the order or process contains or is accompanied by sufficient data to permit prompt identification of the individual and the moneys involved), each governmental entity specified in subsection (a) of this section shall be subject to the same requirements as would apply if the entity were a private person, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**(c) Designation of agent; response to notice or process**

**(1) Designation of agent**

The head of each agency subject to this section shall—

(A) designate an agent or agents to receive orders and accept service of process in matters relating to child support or alimony; and

(B) annually publish in the Federal Register the designation of the agent or agents, identified by title or position, mailing address, and telephone number.

**(2) Response to notice or process**

If an agent designated pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection receives notice pursuant to State procedures in effect pursuant to subsection (a)(1) or (b) of section 666 of this title, or is effectively served with any

order, process, or interrogatory, with respect to an individual's child support or alimony payment obligations, the agent shall—

(A) as soon as possible (but not later than 15 days) thereafter, send written notice of the notice or service (together with a copy of the notice or service) to the individual at the duty station or last-known home address of the individual;

(B) within 30 days (or such longer period as may be prescribed by applicable State law) after receipt of a notice pursuant to such State procedures, comply with all applicable provisions of section 666 of this title; and

(C) within 30 days (or such longer period as may be prescribed by applicable State law) after effective service of any other such order, process, or interrogatory, withhold available sums in response to the order or process, or answer the interrogatory.

**(d) Priority of claims**

If a governmental entity specified in subsection (a) of this section receives notice or is served with process, as provided in this section, concerning amounts owed by an individual to more than 1 person—

(1) support collection under section 666(b) of this title must be given priority over any other process, as provided in section 666(b)(7) of this title;

(2) allocation of moneys due or payable to an individual among claimants under section 666(b) of this title shall be governed by section 666(b) of this title and the regulations prescribed under such section; and

(3) such moneys as remain after compliance with paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be available to satisfy any other such processes on a first-come, first-served basis, with any such process being satisfied out of such moneys as remain after the satisfaction of all such processes which have been previously served.

**(e) No requirement to vary pay cycles**

A governmental entity that is affected by legal process served for the enforcement of an individual's child support or alimony payment obligations shall not be required to vary its normal pay and disbursement cycle in order to comply with the legal process.

**(f) Relief from liability**

(1) Neither the United States, nor the government of the District of Columbia, nor any disbursing officer shall be liable with respect to any payment made from moneys due or payable from the United States to any individual pursuant to legal process regular on its face, if the payment is made in accordance with this section and the regulations issued to carry out this section.

(2) No Federal employee whose duties include taking actions necessary to comply with the requirements of subsection (a) of this section with regard to any individual shall be subject under any law to any disciplinary action or civil or criminal liability or penalty for, or on account of, any disclosure of information made by the employee in connection with the carrying out of such actions.

**(g) Regulations**

Authority to promulgate regulations for the implementation of this section shall, insofar as this section applies to moneys due from (or payable by)—

(1) the United States (other than the legislative or judicial branches of the Federal Government) or the government of the District of Columbia, be vested in the President (or the designee of the President);

(2) the legislative branch of the Federal Government, be vested jointly in the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives (or their designees),<sup>1</sup> and

(3) the judicial branch of the Federal Government, be vested in the Chief Justice of the United States (or the designee of the Chief Justice).

**(h) Moneys subject to process****(1) In general**

Subject to paragraph (2), moneys payable to an individual which are considered to be based upon remuneration for employment, for purposes of this section—

(A) consist of—

(i) compensation payable for personal services of the individual, whether the compensation is denominated as wages, salary, commission, bonus, pay, allowances, or otherwise (including severance pay, sick pay, and incentive pay);

(ii) periodic benefits (including a periodic benefit as defined in section 428(h)(3) of this title) or other payments—

(I) under the insurance system established by subchapter II of this chapter;

(II) under any other system or fund established by the United States which provides for the payment of pensions, retirement or retired pay, annuities, dependents' or survivors' benefits, or similar amounts payable on account of personal services performed by the individual or any other individual;

(III) as compensation for death under any Federal program;

(IV) under any Federal program established to provide "black lung" benefits; or

(V) by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs as compensation for a service-connected disability paid by the Secretary to a former member of the Armed Forces who is in receipt of retired or retainer pay if the former member has waived a portion of the retired or retainer pay in order to receive such compensation;

(iii) worker's compensation benefits paid or payable under Federal or State law;

(iv) benefits paid or payable under the Railroad Retirement System,<sup>1</sup> and

(v) special benefits for certain World War II veterans payable under subchapter VIII of this chapter; but

(B) do not include any payment—

(i) by way of reimbursement or otherwise, to defray expenses incurred by the

individual in carrying out duties associated with the employment of the individual;

(ii) as allowances for members of the uniformed services payable pursuant to chapter 7 of title 37, as prescribed by the Secretaries concerned (defined by section 101(5) of title 37) as necessary for the efficient performance of duty; or

(iii) of periodic benefits under title 38, except as provided in subparagraph (A)(ii)(V).

**(2) Certain amounts excluded**

In determining the amount of any moneys due from, or payable by, the United States to any individual, there shall be excluded amounts which—

(A) are owed by the individual to the United States;

(B) are required by law to be, and are, deducted from the remuneration or other payment involved, including Federal employment taxes, and fines and forfeitures ordered by court-martial;

(C) are properly withheld for Federal, State, or local income tax purposes, if the withholding of the amounts is authorized or required by law and if amounts withheld are not greater than would be the case if the individual claimed all dependents to which he was entitled (the withholding of additional amounts pursuant to section 3402(i) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 may be permitted only when the individual presents evidence of a tax obligation which supports the additional withholding);

(D) are deducted as health insurance premiums;

(E) are deducted as normal retirement contributions (not including amounts deducted for supplementary coverage); or

(F) are deducted as normal life insurance premiums from salary or other remuneration for employment (not including amounts deducted for supplementary coverage).

**(i) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

**(1) United States**

The term "United States" includes any department, agency, or instrumentality of the legislative, judicial, or executive branch of the Federal Government, the United States Postal Service, the Postal Regulatory Commission, any Federal corporation created by an Act of Congress that is wholly owned by the Federal Government, and the governments of the territories and possessions of the United States.

**(2) Child support**

The term "child support", when used in reference to the legal obligations of an individual to provide such support, means amounts required to be paid under a judgment, decree, or order, whether temporary, final, or subject to modification, issued by a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction, for the support and maintenance of a child, including a child who has attained the age of majority under the law of the issuing State, or

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The comma probably should be a semicolon.

a child and the parent with whom the child is living, which provides for monetary support, health care, arrearages or reimbursement, and which may include other related costs and fees, interest and penalties, income withholding, attorney's fees, and other relief.

**(3) Alimony**

**(A) In general**

The term "alimony", when used in reference to the legal obligations of an individual to provide the same, means periodic payments of funds for the support and maintenance of the spouse (or former spouse) of the individual, and (subject to and in accordance with State law) includes separate maintenance, alimony pendente lite, maintenance, and spousal support, and includes attorney's fees, interest, and court costs when and to the extent that the same are expressly made recoverable as such pursuant to a decree, order, or judgment issued in accordance with applicable State law by a court of competent jurisdiction.

**(B) Exceptions**

Such term does not include—

- (i) any child support; or
- (ii) any payment or transfer of property or its value by an individual to the spouse or a former spouse of the individual in compliance with any community property settlement, equitable distribution of property, or other division of property between spouses or former spouses.

**(4) Private person**

The term "private person" means a person who does not have sovereign or other special immunity or privilege which causes the person not to be subject to legal process.

**(5) Legal process**

The term "legal process" means any writ, order, summons, or other similar process in the nature of garnishment—

- (A) which is issued by—

(i) a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction in any State, territory, or possession of the United States;

(ii) a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction in any foreign country with which the United States has entered into an agreement which requires the United States to honor the process; or

(iii) an authorized official pursuant to an order of such a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction or pursuant to State or local law; and

(B) which is directed to, and the purpose of which is to compel, a governmental entity which holds moneys which are otherwise payable to an individual to make a payment from the moneys to another party in order to satisfy a legal obligation of the individual to provide child support or make alimony payments.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 459, as added Pub. L. 93-647, § 101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2357; amended Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 501(a), (b), May

23, 1977, 91 Stat. 157; Pub. L. 98-21, title III, § 335(b)(1), Apr. 20, 1983, 97 Stat. 130; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 362(a), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2242; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5542(a), (b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 631; Pub. L. 106-169, title II, § 251(b)(3), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1855; Pub. L. 109-435, title VI, § 604(f), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3242.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (h)(2)(C), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 109-435 substituted "Postal Regulatory Commission" for "Postal Rate Commission".

1999—Subsec. (h)(1)(A)(v). Pub. L. 106-169 added cl. (v).

1997—Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(a), substituted "withhold available sums in response to the order or process, or answer the interrogatory" for "respond to the order, process, or interrogatory".

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(b)(1), struck out "paid or" after "moneys" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (h)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(b)(1), struck out "paid or" before "payable".

Subsec. (h)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(b)(2)(B)(i), inserted "or payable" after "paid".

Subsec. (h)(1)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(b)(2)(A), (B)(ii), (C), added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (h)(1)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5542(b)(3), added cl. (iii).

1996—Pub. L. 104-193 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (f) relating to use of legal process to collect money payable to an individual as remuneration for employment by the United States or the District of Columbia for purpose of enforcing individual's legal obligation to provide child support or make alimony payments.

1983—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-21 inserted reference to section 407 of this title.

1977—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-30, § 501(a), (b)(1), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and substituted "or the District of Columbia (including any agency, subdivision, or instrumentality thereof)" for "(including any agency or instrumentality thereof and any wholly owned Federal Corporation)" and "as if the United States or the District of Columbia were a private person" for "as if the United States were a private person".

Subsecs. (b) to (f). Pub. L. 95-30, § 501(b)(2), added subsecs. (b) to (f).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996. Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 362(d), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2247, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section, section 5520a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 1408 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and repealing sections 661 and 662 of this title] shall become effective 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 22, 1996]."

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11881

Ex. Ord. No. 11881, Oct. 3, 1975, 40 F.R. 46291, which related to the delegation of authority to issue regula-

tions for the implementation of the provisions of this section, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12105, Dec. 19, 1978, 43 F.R. 59465, set out as a note below.

**EX. ORD. NO. 12105. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO PROMULGATE REGULATIONS**

Ex. Ord. No. 12105, Dec. 19, 1978, 43 F.R. 59465, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 12107, Dec. 28, 1978, 44 F.R. 1055, provided:

By virtue of the authority vested in me by Section 461(a)(1) of the Social Security Act, as added by Section 501(c) of the Tax Reduction and Simplification Act of 1977 (Public Law 95-30, 91 Stat. 158, 42 U.S.C. 661(a)(1)), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, in order to provide for the enforcement of legal obligations to provide child support or make alimony payments incurred by employees of the Executive branch, it is hereby ordered as follows:

**1-1. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY**

1-101. The Office of Personnel Management, in consultation with the Attorney General, the Secretary of Defense with respect to members of the armed forces, and the Mayor of the District of Columbia with respect to employees of the Government thereof, is authorized to promulgate regulations for the uniform implementation of Section 459 of the Social Security Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 659), hereinafter referred to as the Act.

1-102. The regulations promulgated by the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to this Order shall:

(a) Be applicable to the Executive branch of the Government as defined in Section 461(a)(1) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 661(a)(1)).

(b) Require the appropriate officials of the Executive branch of the Government to take the actions prescribed by Sections 461(b)(1), 461(b)(3)(A) and 461(c) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 661(b)(1), 661(b)(3)(A) and 661(c)).

(c) Require the appropriate officials of the Executive branch of the Government to issue such rules, regulations and directives as are necessary to implement the regulations of the Office of Personnel Management.

**1-2. REVOCATIONS**

1-201. Executive Order No. 11881 of October 3, 1975 is revoked.

1-202. All regulations, directives, or actions taken by the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to Executive Order No. 11881 of October 3, 1975 shall remain in effect until modified, superseded or revoked by the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to this Order.

JIMMY CARTER.

**EX. ORD. NO. 12953. ACTIONS REQUIRED OF ALL EXECUTIVE AGENCIES TO FACILITATE PAYMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT**

Ex. Ord. No. 12953, Feb. 27, 1995, 60 F.R. 11013, provided:

Children need and deserve the emotional and financial support of both their parents.

The Federal Government requires States and, through them, public and private employers to take actions necessary to ensure that monies in payment of child support obligations are withheld and transferred to the child's caretaker in an efficient and expeditious manner.

The Federal Government, through its civilian employees and Uniformed Services members, is the Nation's largest single employer and as such should set an example of leadership and encouragement in ensuring that all children are properly supported.

NOW, THEREFORE, by the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 301 of title 3, United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

**PART I—PURPOSE**

**SECTION 101.** This executive order: (a) Establishes the executive branch of the Federal Government, through

its civilian employees and Uniformed Services members, as a model employer in promoting and facilitating the establishment and enforcement of child support.

(b) Requires all Federal agencies, including the Uniformed Services, to cooperate fully in efforts to establish paternity and child support orders and to enforce the collection of child and medical support in all situations where such actions may be required.

(c) Requires each Federal agency, including the Uniformed Services, to provide information to its employees and members about actions that they should take and services that are available to ensure that their children are provided the support to which they are legally entitled.

**PART 2—DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this order:

**SEC. 201.** "Federal agency" means any authority as defined at 5 U.S.C. 105, including the Uniformed Services, as defined in section 202 of this order.

**SEC. 202.** "Uniformed Services" means the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, Coast Guard, and the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Public Health Service.

**SEC. 203.** "Child support enforcement" means any administrative or judicial action by a court or administrative entity of a State necessary to establish paternity or establish a child support order, including a medical support order, and any actions necessary to enforce a child support or medical support order. Child support actions may be brought under the civil or criminal laws of a State and are not limited to actions brought on behalf of the State or individual by State agencies providing services under title IV-D of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 651 *et seq.*

**SEC. 204.** "State" means any of the fifty States, the District of Columbia, the territories, the possessions, and the Commonwealths of Puerto Rico and of the Mariana Islands.

**PART 3—IMMEDIATE ACTIONS TO ENSURE CHILDREN ARE SUPPORTED BY THEIR PARENTS**

**SEC. 301.** *Wage Withholding.* (a) Within 60 days from the date of this order, every Federal agency shall review its procedures for wage withholding under 42 U.S.C. 659 and implementing regulations to ensure that it is in full compliance with the requirements of that section, and shall endeavor, to the extent feasible, to process wage withholding actions consistent with the requirements of 42 U.S.C. 666(b).

(b) Beginning no later than July 1, 1995, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) shall publish annually in the Federal Register the list of agents (and their addresses) designated to receive service of withholding notices for Federal employees.

**SEC. 302.** *Service of Legal Process.* Every Federal agency shall assist in the service of legal process in civil actions pursuant to orders of courts of States to establish paternity and establish or enforce a support obligation by making Federal employees and members of the Uniformed Services stationed outside the United States available for the service of process. Each agency shall designate an official who shall be responsible for facilitating a Federal employee's or member's availability for service of process, regardless of the location of the employee's workplace or member's duty station. The OPM shall publish a list of these officials annually in the Federal Register, beginning no later than July 1, 1995.

**SEC. 303.** *Federal Parent Locator.* Every Federal agency shall cooperate with the Federal Parent Locator Service, established under 42 U.S.C. 653, by providing complete, timely and accurate information that will assist in locating noncustodial parents and their employers.

**SEC. 304.** *Crossmatch for Delinquent Obligors.* (a) The master file of delinquent obligors that each State child support enforcement agency submits to the Internal Revenue Service for Federal income tax refund offset

purposes shall be matched at least annually with the payroll or personnel files of Federal agencies in order to determine if there are any Federal employees with child support delinquencies. The list of matches shall be forwarded to the appropriate State child support enforcement agency to determine, in each instance, whether wage withholding or other enforcement actions should be commenced. All matches will be performed in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(o)-(u).

(b) All Federal agencies shall inform current and prospective employees that crossmatches are routinely made between Federal personnel records and State records on individuals who owe child support, and inform employees how to initiate voluntary wage withholding requests.

SEC. 305. *Availability of Service.* All Federal agencies shall advise current and prospective employees of services authorized under title IV-D of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] that are available through the States. At a minimum, information shall be provided annually to current employees through the Employee Assistance Program, or similar programs, and to new employees during part orientation.

SEC. 306. *Report on Actions Taken.* Within 90 days of the date of this order, all Federal agencies shall report to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) on the actions they have taken to comply with this order and any statutory, regulatory, and administrative barriers that hinder them from complying with the requirements of part 3 of this order.

#### PART 4—ADDITIONAL ACTIONS

SEC. 401. *Additional Review for the Uniformed Services.* (a) In addition to the requirements outlined above, the Secretary of the Department of Defense (DOD) will chair a task force, with participation by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Transportation, that shall conduct a full review of current policies and practices within the Uniformed Services to ensure that children of Uniformed Services personnel are provided financial and medical support in the same manner and within the same time frames as is mandated for all other children due such support. This review shall include, but not be limited to, issues related to withholding non-custodial parents' wages, service of legal process, activities to locate parents and their income and assets, release time to attend civil paternity and support proceedings, and health insurance coverage under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services (CHAMPUS). All relevant existing statutes, including the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940 [now Servicemembers Civil Relief Act] [50 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.], the Uniformed Services Former Spouses' Protection Act [see Short Title of 1982 Amendment note set out under section 1401 of Title 10, Armed Forces], and the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 [Pub. L. 97-248, see Tables for classification], shall be reviewed and appropriate legislative modifications shall be identified.

(b) Within 180 days of the date of this order, DOD shall submit to OMB a report based on this review. The report shall recommend additional policy, regulatory and legislative changes that would improve and enhance the Federal Government's commitment to ensuring parental support for all children.

SEC. 402. *Additional Federal Agency Actions.* (a) OPM and HHS shall jointly study and prepare recommendations concerning additional administrative, regulatory, and legislative improvements in the policies and procedures of Federal agencies affecting child support enforcement. Other agencies shall be included in the development of recommendations for specific items as appropriate. The recommendations shall address, among other things:

(i) any changes that would be needed to ensure that Federal employees comply with child support orders that require them to provide health insurance coverage for their children;

(ii) changes needed to ensure that more accurate and up-to-date data about civilian and uniformed personnel

who are being sought in conjunction with State paternity or child support actions can be obtained from Federal agencies and their payroll and personnel records, to improve efforts to locate noncustodial parents and their income and assets;

(iii) changes needed for selecting Federal agencies to test and evaluate new approaches to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations;

(iv) proposals to improve service of process for civilian employees and members of the Uniformed Services stationed outside the United States, including the possibility of serving process by certified mail in establishment and enforcement cases or of designating an agent for service of process that would have the same effect and bind employees to the same extent as actual service upon the employees;

(v) strategies to facilitate compliance with Federal and State child support requirements by quasi-governmental agencies, advisory groups, and commissions; and

(vi) analysis of whether compliance with support orders should be a factor used in defining suitability for Federal employment.

(b) The recommendations are due within 180 days of the date of this order. The recommendations are to be submitted in writing to the Office of Management and Budget.

SEC. 501. *Internal Management.* This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch with regard to child support enforcement and shall not be interpreted to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its officers, or any other person.

SEC. 502. *Sovereignty of the United States Government.* This order is intended only to provide that the Federal Government has elected to require Federal agencies to adhere to the same standards as are applicable to all other employers in the Nation and shall not be interpreted as subjecting the Federal Government to any State law or requirement. This order should not be construed as a waiver of the sovereign immunity of the United States Government or of any existing statutory or regulatory provisions, including 42 U.S.C. 659, 662, and 665; 5 CFR Part 581; 42 CFR Part 21, Subpart C; 32 CFR Part 54; and 32 CFR Part 81.

SEC. 503. *Defense and Security.*

This order is not intended to require any action that would compromise the defense or national security interest of the United States.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON.

#### § 659a. International support enforcement

##### (a) Authority for declarations

###### (1) Declaration

The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Health and Human Services, is authorized to declare any foreign country (or a political subdivision thereof) to be a foreign reciprocating country if the foreign country has established, or undertakes to establish, procedures for the establishment and enforcement of duties of support owed to obligees who are residents of the United States, and such procedures are substantially in conformity with the standards prescribed under subsection (b) of this section.

###### (2) Revocation

A declaration with respect to a foreign country made pursuant to paragraph (1) may be revoked if the Secretaries of State and Health and Human Services determine that—

(A) the procedures established by the foreign country regarding the establishment and enforcement of duties of support have

been so changed, or the foreign country's implementation of such procedures is so unsatisfactory, that such procedures do not meet the criteria for such a declaration; or (B) continued operation of the declaration is not consistent with the purposes of this part.

**(3) Form of declaration**

A declaration under paragraph (1) may be made in the form of an international agreement, in connection with an international agreement or corresponding foreign declaration, or on a unilateral basis.

**(b) Standards for foreign support enforcement procedures**

**(1) Mandatory elements**

Support enforcement procedures of a foreign country which may be the subject of a declaration pursuant to subsection (a)(1) of this section shall include the following elements:

(A) The foreign country (or political subdivision thereof) has in effect procedures, available to residents of the United States—

(i) for establishment of paternity, and for establishment of orders of support for children and custodial parents; and

(ii) for enforcement of orders to provide support to children and custodial parents, including procedures for collection and appropriate distribution of support payments under such orders.

(B) The procedures described in subparagraph (A), including legal and administrative assistance, are provided to residents of the United States at no cost.

(C) An agency of the foreign country is designated as a Central Authority responsible for—

(i) facilitating support enforcement in cases involving residents of the foreign country and residents of the United States; and

(ii) ensuring compliance with the standards established pursuant to this subsection.

**(2) Additional elements**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of State, in consultation with the States, may establish such additional standards as may be considered necessary to further the purposes of this section.

**(c) Designation of United States Central Authority**

It shall be the responsibility of the Secretary of Health and Human Services to facilitate support enforcement in cases involving residents of the United States and residents of foreign reciprocating countries or foreign treaty countries, by activities including—

(1) development of uniform forms and procedures for use in such cases;

(2) notification of foreign reciprocating countries and foreign treaty countries of the State of residence of individuals sought for support enforcement purposes, on the basis of information provided by the Federal Parent Locator Service; and

(3) such other oversight, assistance, and coordination activities as the Secretary may find necessary and appropriate.

**(d) Effect on other laws**

States may enter into reciprocal arrangements for the establishment and enforcement of support obligations with foreign countries that are not foreign reciprocating countries or foreign treaty countries, to the extent consistent with Federal law.

**(e) References**

In this part:

**(1) Foreign reciprocating country**

The term "foreign reciprocating country" means a foreign country (or political subdivision thereof) with respect to which the Secretary has made a declaration pursuant to subsection (a).

**(2) Foreign treaty country**

The term "foreign treaty country" means a foreign country for which the 2007 Family Maintenance Convention is in force.

**(3) 2007 Family Maintenance Convention**

The term "2007 Family Maintenance Convention" means the Hague Convention of 23 November 2007 on the International Recovery of Child Support and Other Forms of Family Maintenance.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §459A, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §371(a), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2252; amended Pub. L. 113-183, title III, §301(d), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1944.)

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(d)(2)(A), substituted "foreign reciprocating countries or foreign treaty countries" for "foreign countries that are the subject of a declaration under this section" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(d)(2)(B), inserted "and foreign treaty countries" after "foreign reciprocating countries".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(d)(3), substituted "foreign reciprocating countries or foreign treaty countries" for "the subject of a declaration pursuant to subsection (a)".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113-183, §301(d)(1), added subsec. (e).

EFFECTIVE DATE

For effective date of section, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

**§ 660. Civil action to enforce child support obligations; jurisdiction of district courts**

The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction, without regard to any amount in controversy, to hear and determine any civil action certified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 652(a)(8) of this title. A civil action under this section may be brought in any judicial district in which the claim arose, the plaintiff resides, or the defendant resides.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §460, as added Pub. L. 93-647, §101(a), Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2358; amended Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, §2663(j)(2)(B)(xi), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1170.)

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98-369 substituted "Health and Human Services" for "Health, Education, and Welfare".

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

**§§ 661, 662. Repealed. Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 362(b)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2246**

Section 661, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 461, as added May 23, 1977, Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 501(c), 91 Stat. 158, related to regulations pertaining to garnishments.

Section 662, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 462, as added May 23, 1977, Pub. L. 95-30, title V, § 501(d), 91 Stat. 159; amended July 18, 1984, Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(17), 98 Stat. 1167; Oct. 22, 1986, Pub. L. 99-514, § 2, 100 Stat. 2095; June 13, 1991, Pub. L. 102-54, § 13(q)(3)(B)(ii), 105 Stat. 279, related to definitions for purposes of section 659 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 6 months after Aug. 22, 1996, see section 362(d) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 659 of this title.

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

**§ 663. Use of Federal Parent Locator Service in connection with enforcement or determination of child custody in cases of parental kidnapping of child**

**(a) Agreements with States for use of Federal Parent Locator Service**

The Secretary shall enter into an agreement with every State under which the services of the Federal Parent Locator Service established under section 653 of this title shall be made available to each State for the purpose of determining the whereabouts of any parent or child when such information is to be used to locate such parent or child for the purpose of—

- (1) enforcing any State or Federal law with respect to the unlawful taking or restraint of a child; or
- (2) making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination.

**(b) Requests from authorized persons for information**

An agreement entered into under subsection (a) of this section shall provide that the State agency described in section 654 of this title will, under procedures prescribed by the Secretary in regulations, receive and transmit to the Secretary requests from authorized persons for information as to (or useful in determining) the whereabouts of any parent or child when such information is to be used to locate such parent or child for the purpose of—

- (1) enforcing any State or Federal law with respect to the unlawful taking or restraint of a child; or
- (2) making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination.

**(c) Information which may be disclosed**

Information authorized to be provided by the Secretary under subsection (a), (b), (e), or (f) of

this section shall be subject to the same conditions with respect to disclosure as information authorized to be provided under section 653 of this title, and a request for information by the Secretary under this section shall be considered to be a request for information under section 653 of this title which is authorized to be provided under such section. Only information as to the most recent address and place of employment of any parent or child shall be provided under this section.

**(d) “Custody or visitation determination” and “authorized person” defined**

For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “custody or visitation determination” means a judgment, decree, or other order of a court providing for the custody or visitation of a child, and includes permanent and temporary orders, and initial orders and modification;

(2) the term “authorized person” means—

(A) any agent or attorney of any State having an agreement under this section, who has the duty or authority under the law of such State to enforce a child custody or visitation determination;

(B) any court having jurisdiction to make or enforce such a child custody or visitation determination, or any agent of such court; and

(C) any agent or attorney of the United States, or of a State having an agreement under this section, who has the duty or authority to investigate, enforce, or bring a prosecution with respect to the unlawful taking or restraint of a child.

**(e) Agreement on use of Federal Parent Locator Service with United States Central Authority under Convention on the Civil Aspects of International Child Abduction**

The Secretary shall enter into an agreement with the Central Authority designated by the President in accordance with section 9006 of title 22, under which the services of the Federal Parent Locator Service established under section 653 of this title shall be made available to such Central Authority upon its request for the purpose of locating any parent or child on behalf of an applicant to such Central Authority within the meaning of section 9002(1) of title 22. The Federal Parent Locator Service shall charge no fees for services requested pursuant to this subsection.

**(f) Agreement to assist in locating missing children under Federal Parent Locator Service**

The Secretary shall enter into an agreement with the Attorney General of the United States, under which the services of the Federal Parent Locator Service established under section 653 of this title shall be made available to the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention upon its request to locate any parent or child on behalf of such Office for the purpose of—

(1) enforcing any State or Federal law with respect to the unlawful taking or restraint of a child, or

(2) making or enforcing a child custody or visitation determination.

The Federal Parent Locator Service shall charge no fees for services requested pursuant to this subsection.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 463, as added Pub. L. 96-611, § 9(b), Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3572; amended Pub. L. 100-300, § 11, Apr. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 441; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 214(a), (b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4461; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §§ 316(e)(1), 395(d)(1)(G), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2215, 2259; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5534(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 629.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(1)(A), (5), in introductory provisions, substituted “every State” for “any State which is able and willing to do so,” and “each State” for “such State” and struck out “noncustodial” before “parent”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(1)(B), inserted “or visitation” after “custody”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(5), struck out “noncustodial” before “parent or child when” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(2), inserted “or visitation” after “custody”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(5), struck out “noncustodial” before “parent”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(3)(A), inserted “or visitation” before “determination”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A), (B). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(3)(B), inserted “or visitation” after “custody”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5534(b)(4), inserted “or visitation” after “custody”.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-193, §§ 316(e)(1), 395(d)(1)(G), inserted “Federal” before “Parent Locator Service” and substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent”.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 104-193, § 395(d)(1)(G), substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent”.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 104-193, § 316(e)(1), inserted “Federal” before “Parent Locator Service” wherever appearing.

1994—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-432, § 214(b), substituted “subsection (a), (b), (e), or (f) of this section” for “subsection (a), (b), or (e) of this section”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103-432, § 214(a), added subsec. (f).

1988—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-300, § 11(1), substituted “under subsection (a) of this section” for “under this section”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-300, § 11(2), substituted “under subsection (a), (b), or (e) of this section” for “under this section”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100-300, § 11(3), added subsec. (e).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 214(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4461, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1995.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 96-611, § 9(d), Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3573, provided that: “No agreement entered into under section 463 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 663] shall become effective before the date on which section 1738A

of title 28, United States Code (as added by this title [probably should be “as added by section 8(a) of this Act”]) becomes effective.”

#### § 664. Collection of past-due support from Federal tax refunds

##### (a) Procedures applicable; distribution

(1) Upon receiving notice from a State agency administering a plan approved under this part that a named individual owes past-due support which has been assigned to such State pursuant to section 608(a)(3) or section 671(a)(17) of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall determine whether any amounts, as refunds of Federal taxes paid, are payable to such individual (regardless of whether such individual filed a tax return as a married or unmarried individual). If the Secretary of the Treasury finds that any such amount is payable, he shall withhold from such refunds an amount equal to the past-due support, shall concurrently send notice to such individual that the withholding has been made (including in or with such notice a notification to any other person who may have filed a joint return with such individual of the steps which such other person may take in order to secure his or her proper share of the refund), and shall pay such amount to the State agency (together with notice of the individual’s home address) for distribution in accordance with section 657 of this title. This subsection may be executed by the disbursing official of the Department of the Treasury.

(2)(A) Upon receiving notice from a State agency administering a plan approved under this part that a named individual owes past-due support which such State has agreed to collect under paragraph (4)(A)(ii) or (32) of section 654 of this title, and that the State agency has sent notice to such individual in accordance with paragraph (3)(A), the Secretary of the Treasury shall determine whether any amounts, as refunds of Federal taxes paid, are payable to such individual (regardless of whether such individual filed a tax return as a married or unmarried individual). If the Secretary of the Treasury finds that any such amount is payable, he shall withhold from such refunds an amount equal to such past-due support, and shall concurrently send notice to such individual that the withholding has been made, including in or with such notice a notification to any other person who may have filed a joint return with such individual of the steps which such other person may take in order to secure his or her proper share of the refund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay the amount withheld to the State agency, and the State shall pay to the Secretary of the Treasury any fee imposed by the Secretary of the Treasury to cover the costs of the withholding and any required notification. The State agency shall, subject to paragraph (3)(B), distribute such amount to or on behalf of the child to whom the support was owed in accordance with section 657 of this title. This subsection may be executed by the Secretary of the Department of the Treasury or his designee.

(B) This paragraph shall apply only with respect to refunds payable under section 6402 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 after December 31, 1985.

(3)(A) Prior to notifying the Secretary of the Treasury under paragraph (1) or (2) that an individual owes past-due support, the State shall send notice to such individual that a withholding will be made from any refund otherwise payable to such individual. The notice shall also (i) instruct the individual owing the past-due support of the steps which may be taken to contest the State's determination that past-due support is owed or the amount of the past-due support, and (ii) provide information, as may be prescribed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services by regulation in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to procedures to be followed, in the case of a joint return, to protect the share of the refund which may be payable to another person.

(B) If the Secretary of the Treasury determines that an amount should be withheld under paragraph (1) or (2), and that the refund from which it should be withheld is based upon a joint return, the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the State that the withholding is being made from a refund based upon a joint return, and shall furnish to the State the names and addresses of each taxpayer filing such joint return. In the case of a withholding under paragraph (2), the State may delay distribution of the amount withheld until the State has been notified by the Secretary of the Treasury that the other person filing the joint return has received his or her proper share of the refund, but such delay may not exceed six months.

(C) If the other person filing the joint return with the named individual owing the past-due support takes appropriate action to secure his or her proper share of a refund from which a withholding was made under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay such share to such other person. The Secretary of the Treasury shall deduct the amount of such payment from amounts subsequently payable to the State agency to which the amount originally withheld from such refund was paid.

(D) In any case in which an amount was withheld under paragraph (1) or (2) and paid to a State, and the State subsequently determines that the amount certified as past-due support was in excess of the amount actually owed at the time the amount withheld is to be distributed to or on behalf of the child, the State shall pay the excess amount withheld to the named individual thought to have owed the past-due support (or, in the case of amounts withheld on the basis of a joint return, jointly to the parties filing such return).

**(b) Regulations; contents, etc.**

(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall issue regulations, approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, prescribing the time or times at which States must submit notices of past-due support, the manner in which such notices must be submitted, and the necessary information that must be contained in or accompany the notices. The regulations shall be consistent with the provisions of subsection (a)(3) of this section, shall specify the minimum amount of past-due support to which the offset procedure established by subsection (a) of this section may be applied, and the fee that a State

must pay to reimburse the Secretary of the Treasury for the full cost of applying the offset procedure, and shall provide that the Secretary of the Treasury will advise the Secretary of Health and Human Services, not less frequently than annually, of the States which have furnished notices of past-due support under subsection (a) of this section, the number of cases in each State with respect to which such notices have been furnished, the amount of support sought to be collected under this subsection by each State, and the amount of such collections actually made in the case of each State. Any fee paid to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this subsection may be used to reimburse appropriations which bore all or part of the cost of applying such procedure.

(2) In the case of withholdings made under subsection (a)(2) of this section, the regulations promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall include the following requirements:

(A) The withholding shall apply only in the case where the State determines that the amount of the past-due support which will be owed at the time the withholding is to be made, based upon the pattern of payment of support and other enforcement actions being pursued to collect the past-due support, is equal to or greater than \$500. The State may limit the \$500 threshold amount to amounts of past-due support accrued since the time that the State first began to enforce the child support order involved under the State plan, and may limit the application of the withholding to past-due support accrued since such time.

(B) The fee which the Secretary of the Treasury may impose to cover the costs of the withholding and notification may not exceed \$25 per case submitted.

**(c) "Past-due support" defined**

In this part the term "past-due support" means the amount of a delinquency, determined under a court order, or an order of an administrative process established under State law, for support and maintenance of a child (whether or not a minor), or of a child (whether or not a minor) and the parent with whom the child is living.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 464, as added Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, § 2331(a), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 860; amended Pub. L. 98-378, §§ 11(d), 21(a)-(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1318, 1322-1324; Pub. L. 99-514, § 2, title XVIII, § 1883(b)(8), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095, 2917; Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5011(a), (b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-220; Pub. L. 104-134, title III, § 31001(v)(2), Apr. 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 1321-375; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 302(b)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2204; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5513(a)(4), 5531(b), 5532(i)(1), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620, 626, 627; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(f)(1), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 144; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 301(e), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1944.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

## AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 113-183 substituted “under paragraph (4)(A)(ii) or (32) of section 654” for “under section 654(4)(A)(ii)”.

2006—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(f)(1)(A), struck out “(as that term is defined for purposes of this paragraph under subsection (c) of this section)” after “owes past-due support”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(f)(1)(B), substituted “In this part” for “(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), as used in this part”, inserted “(whether or not a minor)” after “a child” in two places, and struck out pars. (2) and (3) defining “past-due support” and “qualified child”, respectively.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(a)(4), substituted “section 608(a)(3)” for “section 602(a)(26)”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5531(b), substituted “section 654(4)(A)(ii)” for “section 654(6)” in first sentence.

Pub. L. 105-33, § 5532(i)(1), inserted “in accordance with section 657 of this title” after “owed” in penultimate sentence.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-134, § 31001(v)(2)(1), inserted at end “This subsection may be executed by the disbursing official of the Department of the Treasury.”

Pub. L. 104-193 substituted “section 657” for “section 657(b)(4) or (d)(3)”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-134, § 31001(v)(2)(2), inserted at end “This subsection may be executed by the Secretary of the Department of the Treasury or his designee.”

1990—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101-508, § 5011(a), struck out “, and before January 1, 1991” after “1985”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 101-508, § 5011(b)(1), substituted “qualified child (or a qualified child and the parent with whom the child is living if the same support order includes support for the child and the parent)” for “minor child”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 101-508, § 5011(b)(2), added par. (3).

1986—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 99-514, § 2, substituted “Internal Revenue Code of 1986” for “Internal Revenue Code of 1954”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 99-514, § 1883(b)(8), substituted “threshold” for “threshhold”.

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-378, § 21(a), (b)(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted “shall concurrently send notice to such individual that the withholding has been made (including in or with such notice a notification to any other person who may have filed a joint return with such individual of the steps which such other person may take in order to secure his or her proper share of the refund), and shall pay” for “and pay”, and added pars. (2) and (3).

Pub. L. 98-378, § 11(d), inserted “or section 671(a)(17)” and substituted “section 657(b)(4) or (d)(3)” for “section 657(b)(3)”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 98-378, § 21(b)(2), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted “The regulations shall be consistent with the provisions of subsection (a)(3) of this section, shall specify” for “The regulations shall specify”, substituted “and shall provide” for “and provide”, inserted provision that any fee paid to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subsec. (b) may be used to reimburse appropriations which bore all or part of the cost of applying such procedure, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 98-378, § 21(c), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted reference to par. (2), and added par. (2).

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7301(f)(2), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145, provided that: “The amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2007.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5513(a)(4) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 108 of the Personal Re-

sponsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 108 became law, see section 5518(b) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by sections 5531(b) and 5532(i)(1) of Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective Oct. 1, 1996, or earlier at the State’s option, see section 302(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 657 of this title.

For provisions relating to effective date of title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5011(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-220, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall take effect on January 1, 1991.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 11(d) of Pub. L. 98-378 effective Oct. 1, 1984, and applicable to collections made on or after that date, see section 11(e) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

Amendment by section 21(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 98-378 applicable with respect to refunds payable under section 6402 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, after Dec. 31, 1985, see section 21(g) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 6103 of Title 26.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 2336 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as an Effective Date of 1981 Amendment note under section 651 of this title.

**§ 665. Allotments from pay for child and spousal support owed by members of uniformed services on active duty**

**(a) Mandatory allotment; notice upon failure to make; amount of allotment; adjustment or discontinuance; consultation**

(1) In any case in which child support payments or child and spousal support payments are owed by a member of one of the uniformed services (as defined in section 101(3) of title 37) on active duty, such member shall be required to make allotments from his pay and allowances (under chapter 13 of title 37) as payment of such support, when he has failed to make periodic payments under a support order that meets the criteria specified in section 1673(b)(1)(A) of title 15 and the resulting delinquency in such payments is in a total amount equal to the support payable for two months or longer. Failure to make such payments shall be established by notice from an authorized person (as defined in subsection (b) of this section) to the designated official in the appropriate uniformed service. Such notice (which shall in turn be given to the affected member) shall also specify the person to whom the allotment is to be payable. The amount of the allotment shall be the amount necessary to comply with the order (which, if the order so provides, may include arrearages as well as amounts for current support), except that the amount of the allotment, together with

any other amounts withheld for support from the wages of the member, as a percentage of his pay from the uniformed service, shall not exceed the limits prescribed in sections<sup>1</sup> 1673(b) and (c) of title 15. An allotment under this subsection shall be adjusted or discontinued upon notice from the authorized person.

(2) Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, no action shall be taken to require an allotment from the pay and allowances of any member of one of the uniformed services under such provisions (A) until such member has had a consultation with a judge advocate of the service involved (as defined in section 801(13) of title 10), or with a judge advocate (as defined in section 801(11)<sup>2</sup> of such title) in the case of the Coast Guard, or with a legal officer designated by the Secretary concerned (as defined in section 101(5) of title 37) in any other case, in person, to discuss the legal and other factors involved with respect to the member's support obligation and his failure to make payments thereon, or (B) until 30 days have elapsed after the notice described in the second sentence of paragraph (1) is given to the affected member in any case where it has not been possible, despite continuing good faith efforts, to arrange such a consultation.

**(b) "Authorized person" defined**

For purposes of this section the term "authorized person" with respect to any member of the uniformed services means—

(1) any agent or attorney of a State having in effect a plan approved under this part who has the duty or authority under such plan to seek to recover any amounts owed by such member as child or child and spousal support (including, when authorized under the State plan, any official of a political subdivision); and

(2) the court which has authority to issue an order against such member for the support and maintenance of a child, or any agent of such court.

**(c) Regulations**

The Secretary of Defense, in the case of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and the Secretary concerned (as defined in section 101(5) of title 37) in the case of each of the other uniformed services, shall each issue regulations applicable to allotments to be made under this section, designating the officials to whom notice of failure to make support payments, or notice to discontinue or adjust an allotment, should be given, prescribing the form and content of the notice and specifying any other rules necessary for such Secretary to implement this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §465, as added Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §172(a), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 401; amended Pub. L. 109-241, title II, §218(b)(2), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 526.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 801(11) of title 10, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), was repealed by Pub. L. 109-241, title II, §218(a)(1), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 526. However, "judge advocate" is defined elsewhere in that section.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "section".

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-241 substituted "judge advocate" for "law specialist".

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §172(b), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 403, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1982."

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

**§ 666. Requirement of statutorily prescribed procedures to improve effectiveness of child support enforcement**

**(a) Types of procedures required**

In order to satisfy section 654(20)(A) of this title, each State must have in effect laws requiring the use of the following procedures, consistent with this section and with regulations of the Secretary, to increase the effectiveness of the program which the State administers under this part:

(1)(A) Procedures described in subsection (b) of this section for the withholding from income of amounts payable as support in cases subject to enforcement under the State plan.

(B) Procedures under which the income of a person with a support obligation imposed by a support order issued (or modified) in the State before January 1, 1994, if not otherwise subject to withholding under subsection (b) of this section, shall become subject to withholding as provided in subsection (b) of this section if arrearages occur, without the need for a judicial or administrative hearing.

(2) Expedited administrative and judicial procedures (including the procedures specified in subsection (c) of this section) for establishing paternity and for establishing, modifying, and enforcing support obligations. The Secretary may waive the provisions of this paragraph with respect to one or more political subdivisions within the State on the basis of the effectiveness and timeliness of support order issuance and enforcement or paternity establishment within the political subdivision (in accordance with the general rule for exemptions under subsection (d) of this section).

(3) Procedures under which the State child support enforcement agency shall request, and the State shall provide, that for the purpose of enforcing a support order under any State plan approved under this part—

(A) any refund of State income tax which would otherwise be payable to a noncustodial parent will be reduced, after notice has been sent to that noncustodial parent of the proposed reduction and the procedures to be followed to contest it (and after full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State), by the amount of any overdue support owed by such noncustodial parent;

(B) the amount by which such refund is reduced shall be distributed in accordance with section 657 of this title in the case of overdue support assigned to a State pursuant to section 608(a)(3) or 671(a)(17) of this title, or, in any other case, shall be distributed, after deduction of any fees imposed by the State to cover the costs of collection, to the child or parent to whom such support is owed; and

(C) notice of the noncustodial parent's social security account number (or numbers, if he has more than one such number) and home address shall be furnished to the State agency requesting the refund offset, and to the State agency enforcing the order.

(4) LIENS.—Procedures under which—

(A) liens arise by operation of law against real and personal property for amounts of overdue support owed by a noncustodial parent who resides or owns property in the State; and

(B) the State accords full faith and credit to liens described in subparagraph (A) arising in another State, when the State agency, party, or other entity seeking to enforce such a lien complies with the procedural rules relating to recording or serving liens that arise within the State, except that such rules may not require judicial notice or hearing prior to the enforcement of such a lien.

(5) PROCEDURES CONCERNING PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT PROCESS AVAILABLE FROM BIRTH UNTIL AGE 18.—

(i) Procedures which permit the establishment of the paternity of a child at any time before the child attains 18 years of age.

(ii) As of August 16, 1984, clause (i) shall also apply to a child for whom paternity has not been established or for whom a paternity action was brought but dismissed because a statute of limitations of less than 18 years was then in effect in the State.

(B) PROCEDURES CONCERNING GENETIC TESTING.—

(i) GENETIC TESTING REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CONTESTED CASES.—Procedures under which the State is required, in a contested paternity case (unless otherwise barred by State law) to require the child and all other parties (other than individuals found under section 654(29) of this title to have good cause and other exceptions for refusing to cooperate) to submit to genetic tests upon the request of any such party, if the request is supported by a sworn statement by the party—

(I) alleging paternity, and setting forth facts establishing a reasonable possibility of the requisite sexual contact between the parties; or

(II) denying paternity, and setting forth facts establishing a reasonable possibility of the nonexistence of sexual contact between the parties.

(ii) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—Procedures which require the State agency, in any

case in which the agency orders genetic testing—

(I) to pay costs of such tests, subject to recoupment (if the State so elects) from the alleged father if paternity is established; and

(II) to obtain additional testing in any case if an original test result is contested, upon request and advance payment by the contestant.

(C) VOLUNTARY PATERNITY ACKNOWLEDGMENT.—

(i) SIMPLE CIVIL PROCESS.—Procedures for a simple civil process for voluntarily acknowledging paternity under which the State must provide that, before a mother and a putative father can sign an acknowledgment of paternity, the mother and the putative father must be given notice, orally, or through the use of video or audio equipment, and in writing, of the alternatives to, the legal consequences of, and the rights (including, if 1 parent is a minor, any rights afforded due to minority status) and responsibilities that arise from, signing the acknowledgment.

(ii) HOSPITAL-BASED PROGRAM.—Such procedures must include a hospital-based program for the voluntary acknowledgment of paternity focusing on the period immediately before or after the birth of a child.

(iii) PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT SERVICES.—

(I) STATE-OFFERED SERVICES.—Such procedures must require the State agency responsible for maintaining birth records to offer voluntary paternity establishment services.

(II) REGULATIONS.—

(aa) SERVICES OFFERED BY HOSPITALS AND BIRTH RECORD AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations governing voluntary paternity establishment services offered by hospitals and birth record agencies.

(bb) SERVICES OFFERED BY OTHER ENTITIES.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations specifying the types of other entities that may offer voluntary paternity establishment services, and governing the provision of such services, which shall include a requirement that such an entity must use the same notice provisions used by, use the same materials used by, provide the personnel providing such services with the same training provided by, and evaluate the provision of such services in the same manner as the provision of such services is evaluated by, voluntary paternity establishment programs of hospitals and birth record agencies.

(iv) USE OF PATERNITY ACKNOWLEDGMENT AFFIDAVIT.—Such procedures must require the State to develop and use an affidavit for the voluntary acknowledgment of paternity which includes the minimum requirements of the affidavit specified by the

Secretary under section 652(a)(7) of this title for the voluntary acknowledgment of paternity, and to give full faith and credit to such an affidavit signed in any other State according to its procedures.

(D) STATUS OF SIGNED PATERNITY ACKNOWLEDGMENT.—

(i) INCLUSION IN BIRTH RECORDS.—Procedures under which the name of the father shall be included on the record of birth of the child of unmarried parents only if—

(I) the father and mother have signed a voluntary acknowledgment of paternity; or

(II) a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction has issued an adjudication of paternity.

Nothing in this clause shall preclude a State agency from obtaining an admission of paternity from the father for submission in a judicial or administrative proceeding, or prohibit the issuance of an order in a judicial or administrative proceeding which bases a legal finding of paternity on an admission of paternity by the father and any other additional showing required by State law.

(ii) LEGAL FINDING OF PATERNITY.—Procedures under which a signed voluntary acknowledgment of paternity is considered a legal finding of paternity, subject to the right of any signatory to rescind the acknowledgment within the earlier of—

(I) 60 days; or

(II) the date of an administrative or judicial proceeding relating to the child (including a proceeding to establish a support order) in which the signatory is a party.

(iii) CONTEST.—Procedures under which, after the 60-day period referred to in clause (ii), a signed voluntary acknowledgment of paternity may be challenged in court only on the basis of fraud, duress, or material mistake of fact, with the burden of proof upon the challenger, and under which the legal responsibilities (including child support obligations) of any signatory arising from the acknowledgment may not be suspended during the challenge, except for good cause shown.

(E) BAR ON ACKNOWLEDGMENT RATIFICATION PROCEEDINGS.—Procedures under which judicial or administrative proceedings are not required or permitted to ratify an unchallenged acknowledgment of paternity.

(F) ADMISSIBILITY OF GENETIC TESTING RESULTS.—Procedures—

(i) requiring the admission into evidence, for purposes of establishing paternity, of the results of any genetic test that is—

(I) of a type generally acknowledged as reliable by accreditation bodies designated by the Secretary; and

(II) performed by a laboratory approved by such an accreditation body;

(ii) requiring an objection to genetic testing results to be made in writing not later than a specified number of days be-

fore any hearing at which the results may be introduced into evidence (or, at State option, not later than a specified number of days after receipt of the results); and

(iii) making the test results admissible as evidence of paternity without the need for foundation testimony or other proof of authenticity or accuracy, unless objection is made.

(G) PRESUMPTION OF PATERNITY IN CERTAIN CASES.—Procedures which create a rebuttable or, at the option of the State, conclusive presumption of paternity upon genetic testing results indicating a threshold probability that the alleged father is the father of the child.

(H) DEFAULT ORDERS.—Procedures requiring a default order to be entered in a paternity case upon a showing of service of process on the defendant and any additional showing required by State law.

(I) NO RIGHT TO JURY TRIAL.—Procedures providing that the parties to an action to establish paternity are not entitled to a trial by jury.

(J) TEMPORARY SUPPORT ORDER BASED ON PROBABLE PATERNITY IN CONTESTED CASES.—Procedures which require that a temporary order be issued, upon motion by a party, requiring the provision of child support pending an administrative or judicial determination of parentage, if there is clear and convincing evidence of paternity (on the basis of genetic tests or other evidence).

(K) PROOF OF CERTAIN SUPPORT AND PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT COSTS.—Procedures under which bills for pregnancy, childbirth, and genetic testing are admissible as evidence without requiring third-party foundation testimony, and shall constitute prima facie evidence of amounts incurred for such services or for testing on behalf of the child.

(L) STANDING OF PUTATIVE FATHERS.—Procedures ensuring that the putative father has a reasonable opportunity to initiate a paternity action.

(M) FILING OF ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND ADJUDICATIONS IN STATE REGISTRY OF BIRTH RECORDS.—Procedures under which voluntary acknowledgments and adjudications of paternity by judicial or administrative processes are filed with the State registry of birth records for comparison with information in the State case registry.

(6) Procedures which require that a non-custodial parent give security, post a bond, or give some other guarantee to secure payment of overdue support, after notice has been sent to such noncustodial parent of the proposed action and of the procedures to be followed to contest it (and after full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State).

(7) REPORTING ARREARAGES TO CREDIT BUREAUS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Procedures (subject to safeguards pursuant to subparagraph (B)) requiring the State to report periodically to consumer reporting agencies (as defined in section 1681a(f) of title 15) the name of any

noncustodial parent who is delinquent in the payment of support, and the amount of overdue support owed by such parent.

(B) SAFEGUARDS.—Procedures ensuring that, in carrying out subparagraph (A), information with respect to a noncustodial parent is reported—

(i) only after such parent has been afforded all due process required under State law, including notice and a reasonable opportunity to contest the accuracy of such information; and

(ii) only to an entity that has furnished evidence satisfactory to the State that the entity is a consumer reporting agency (as so defined).

(8)(A) Procedures under which all child support orders not described in subparagraph (B) will include provision for withholding from income, in order to assure that withholding as a means of collecting child support is available if arrearages occur without the necessity of filing application for services under this part.

(B) Procedures under which all child support orders which are initially issued in the State on or after January 1, 1994, and are not being enforced under this part will include the following requirements:

(i) The income of a noncustodial parent shall be subject to withholding, regardless of whether support payments by such parent are in arrears, on the effective date of the order; except that such income shall not be subject to withholding under this clause in any case where (I) one of the parties demonstrates, and the court (or administrative process) finds, that there is good cause not to require immediate income withholding, or (II) a written agreement is reached between both parties which provides for an alternative arrangement.

(ii) The requirements of subsection (b)(1) of this section (which shall apply in the case of each noncustodial parent against whom a support order is or has been issued or modified in the State, without regard to whether the order is being enforced under the State plan).

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (2), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), and (10) of subsection (b) of this section, where applicable.

(iv) Withholding from income of amounts payable as support must be carried out in full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State.

(9) Procedures which require that any payment or installment of support under any child support order, whether ordered through the State judicial system or through the expedited processes required by paragraph (2), is (on and after the date it is due)—

(A) a judgment by operation of law, with the full force, effect, and attributes of a judgment of the State, including the ability to be enforced,

(B) entitled as a judgment to full faith and credit in such State and in any other State, and

(C) not subject to retroactive modification by such State or by any other State;

except that such procedures may permit modification with respect to any period during which there is pending a petition for modification, but only from the date that notice of such petition has been given, either directly or through the appropriate agent, to the obligee or (where the obligee is the petitioner) to the obligor.

(10) REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF SUPPORT ORDERS UPON REQUEST.—

(A) 3-YEAR CYCLE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Procedures under which every 3 years (or such shorter cycle as the State may determine), upon the request of either parent or if there is an assignment under part A of this subchapter, the State shall with respect to a support order being enforced under this part, taking into account the best interests of the child involved—

(I) review and, if appropriate, adjust the order in accordance with the guidelines established pursuant to section 667(a) of this title if the amount of the child support award under the order differs from the amount that would be awarded in accordance with the guidelines;

(II) apply a cost-of-living adjustment to the order in accordance with a formula developed by the State; or

(III) use automated methods (including automated comparisons with wage or State income tax data) to identify orders eligible for review, conduct the review, identify orders eligible for adjustment, and apply the appropriate adjustment to the orders eligible for adjustment under any threshold that may be established by the State.

(ii) OPPORTUNITY TO REQUEST REVIEW OF ADJUSTMENT.—If the State elects to conduct the review under subclause (II) or (III) of clause (i), procedures which permit either party to contest the adjustment, within 30 days after the date of the notice of the adjustment, by making a request for review and, if appropriate, adjustment of the order in accordance with the child support guidelines established pursuant to section 667(a) of this title.

(iii) NO PROOF OF CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES NECESSARY IN 3-YEAR CYCLE REVIEW.—Procedures which provide that any adjustment under clause (i) shall be made without a requirement for proof or showing of a change in circumstances.

(B) PROOF OF SUBSTANTIAL CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES NECESSARY IN REQUEST FOR REVIEW OUTSIDE 3-YEAR CYCLE.—Procedures under which, in the case of a request for a review, and if appropriate, an adjustment outside the 3-year cycle (or such shorter cycle as the State may determine) under clause (i), the State shall review and, if the requesting party demonstrates a substantial change in circumstances, adjust the order in accordance with the guidelines established pursuant to section 667(a) of this title.

(C) NOTICE OF RIGHT TO REVIEW.—Procedures which require the State to provide no-

tice not less than once every 3 years to the parents subject to the order informing the parents of their right to request the State to review and, if appropriate, adjust the order pursuant to this paragraph. The notice may be included in the order.

(11) Procedures under which a State must give full faith and credit to a determination of paternity made by any other State, whether established through voluntary acknowledgment or through administrative or judicial processes.

(12) LOCATOR INFORMATION FROM INTERSTATE NETWORKS.—Procedures to ensure that all Federal and State agencies conducting activities under this part have access to any system used by the State to locate an individual for purposes relating to motor vehicles or law enforcement.

(13) RECORDING OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS IN CERTAIN FAMILY MATTERS.—Procedures requiring that the social security number of—

(A) any applicant for a professional license, driver's license, occupational license, recreational license, or marriage license be recorded on the application;

(B) any individual who is subject to a divorce decree, support order, or paternity determination or acknowledgment be placed in the records relating to the matter; and

(C) any individual who has died be placed in the records relating to the death and be recorded on the death certificate.

For purposes of subparagraph (A), if a State allows the use of a number other than the social security number to be used on the face of the document while the social security number is kept on file at the agency, the State shall so advise any applicants.

(14) HIGH-VOLUME, AUTOMATED ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT IN INTERSTATE CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Procedures under which—

(i) the State shall use high-volume automated administrative enforcement, to the same extent as used for intrastate cases, in response to a request made by another State to enforce support orders, and shall promptly report the results of such enforcement procedure to the requesting State;

(ii) the State may, by electronic or other means, transmit to another State a request for assistance in enforcing support orders through high-volume, automated administrative enforcement, which request—

(I) shall include such information as will enable the State to which the request is transmitted to compare the information about the cases to the information in the data bases of the State; and

(II) shall constitute a certification by the requesting State—

(aa) of the amount of support under an order the payment of which is in arrears; and

(bb) that the requesting State has complied with all procedural due proc-

ess requirements applicable to each case;

(iii) if the State provides assistance to another State pursuant to this paragraph with respect to a case, neither State shall consider the case to be transferred to the caseload of such other State (but the assisting State may establish a corresponding case based on such other State's request for assistance); and

(iv) the State shall maintain records of—

(I) the number of such requests for assistance received by the State;

(II) the number of cases for which the State collected support in response to such a request; and

(III) the amount of such collected support.

(B) HIGH-VOLUME AUTOMATED ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.—In this part, the term “high-volume automated administrative enforcement”, in interstate cases, means, on request of another State, the identification by a State, through automated data matches with financial institutions and other entities where assets may be found, of assets owned by persons who owe child support in other States, and the seizure of such assets by the State, through levy or other appropriate processes.

(15) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE THAT PERSONS OWING OVERDUE SUPPORT WORK OR HAVE A PLAN FOR PAYMENT OF SUCH SUPPORT.—Procedures under which the State has the authority, in any case in which an individual owes overdue support with respect to a child receiving assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter, to issue an order or to request that a court or an administrative process established pursuant to State law issue an order that requires the individual to—

(A) pay such support in accordance with a plan approved by the court, or, at the option of the State, a plan approved by the State agency administering the State program under this part; or

(B) if the individual is subject to such a plan and is not incapacitated, participate in such work activities (as defined in section 607(d) of this title) as the court, or, at the option of the State, the State agency administering the State program under this part, deems appropriate.

(16) AUTHORITY TO WITHHOLD OR SUSPEND LICENSES.—Procedures under which the State has (and uses in appropriate cases) authority to withhold or suspend, or to restrict the use of driver's licenses, professional and occupational licenses, and recreational and sporting licenses of individuals owing overdue support or failing, after receiving appropriate notice, to comply with subpoenas or warrants relating to paternity or child support proceedings.

(17) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION DATA MATCHES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Procedures under which the State agency shall enter into agreements with financial institutions doing business in the State—

(i) to develop and operate, in coordination with such financial institutions, and

the Federal Parent Locator Service in the case of financial institutions doing business in two or more States, a data match system, using automated data exchanges to the maximum extent feasible, in which each such financial institution is required to provide for each calendar quarter the name, record address, social security number or other taxpayer identification number, and other identifying information for each noncustodial parent who maintains an account at such institution and who owes past-due support, as identified by the State by name and social security number or other taxpayer identification number; and

(ii) in response to a notice of lien or levy, encumber or surrender, as the case may be, assets held by such institution on behalf of any noncustodial parent who is subject to a child support lien pursuant to paragraph (4).

(B) **REASONABLE FEES.**—The State agency may pay a reasonable fee to a financial institution for conducting the data match provided for in subparagraph (A)(i), not to exceed the actual costs incurred by such financial institution.

(C) **LIABILITY.**—A financial institution shall not be liable under any Federal or State law to any person—

(i) for any disclosure of information to the State agency under subparagraph (A)(i);

(ii) for encumbering or surrendering any assets held by such financial institution in response to a notice of lien or levy issued by the State agency as provided for in subparagraph (A)(ii); or

(iii) for any other action taken in good faith to comply with the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(D) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) **FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.**—The term “financial institution” has the meaning given to such term by section 669A(d)(1) of this title.

(ii) **ACCOUNT.**—The term “account” means a demand deposit account, checking or negotiable withdrawal order account, savings account, time deposit account, or money-market mutual fund account.

(18) **ENFORCEMENT OF ORDERS AGAINST PARENTAL OR MATERNAL GRANDPARENTS.**—Procedures under which, at the State's option, any child support order enforced under this part with respect to a child of minor parents, if the custodial parent of such child is receiving assistance under the State program under part A of this subchapter, shall be enforceable, jointly and severally, against the parents of the non-custodial parent of such child.

(19) **HEALTH CARE COVERAGE.**—Procedures under which—

(A) effective as provided in section 401(c)(3) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998, all child support orders enforced pursuant to this part shall include a provision for medical support for the child

to be provided by either or both parents, and shall be enforced, where appropriate, through the use of the National Medical Support Notice promulgated pursuant to section 401(b) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998 (and referred to in section 609(a)(5)(C) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 [29 U.S.C. 1169(a)(5)(C)] in connection with group health plans covered under title I of such Act [29 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.], in section 401(e) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998 in connection with State or local group health plans, and in section 401(f) of such Act in connection with church group health plans);

(B) unless alternative coverage is allowed for in any order of the court (or other entity issuing the child support order), in any case in which a parent is required under the child support order to provide such health care coverage and the employer of such parent is known to the State agency—

(i) the State agency uses the National Medical Support Notice to transfer notice of the provision for the health care coverage of the child to the employer;

(ii) within 20 business days after the date of the National Medical Support Notice, the employer is required to transfer the Notice, excluding the severable employer withholding notice described in section 401(b)(2)(C) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998, to the appropriate plan providing any such health care coverage for which the child is eligible;

(iii) in any case in which the parent is a newly hired employee entered in the State Directory of New Hires pursuant to section 653a(e) of this title, the State agency provides, where appropriate, the National Medical Support Notice, together with an income withholding notice issued pursuant to subsection (b), within two days after the date of the entry of such employee in such Directory; and

(iv) in any case in which the employment of the parent with any employer who has received a National Medical Support Notice is terminated, such employer is required to notify the State agency of such termination; and

(C) any liability of the obligated parent to such plan for employee contributions which are required under such plan for enrollment of the child is effectively subject to appropriate enforcement, unless the obligated parent contests such enforcement based on a mistake of fact.

Notwithstanding section 654(20)(B) of this title, the procedures which are required under paragraphs (3), (4), (6), (7), and (15) need not be used or applied in cases where the State determines (using guidelines which are generally available within the State and which take into account the payment record of the noncustodial parent, the availability of other remedies, and other relevant considerations) that such use or application would not carry out the purposes of this

part or would be otherwise inappropriate in the circumstances.

**(b) Withholding from income of amounts payable as support**

The procedures referred to in subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section (relating to the withholding from income of amounts payable as support) must provide for the following:

(1) In the case of each noncustodial parent against whom a support order is or has been issued or modified in the State, and is being enforced under the State plan, so much of such parent's income must be withheld, in accordance with the succeeding provisions of this subsection, as is necessary to comply with the order and provide for the payment of any fee to the employer which may be required under paragraph (6)(A), up to the maximum amount permitted under section 1673(b) of title 15. If there are arrearages to be collected, amounts withheld to satisfy such arrearages, when added to the amounts withheld to pay current support and provide for the fee, may not exceed the limit permitted under such section 1673(b), but the State need not withhold up to the maximum amount permitted under such section in order to satisfy arrearages.

(2) Such withholding must be provided without the necessity of any application therefor in the case of a child (whether or not eligible for assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter) with respect to whom services are already being provided under the State plan under this part, and must be provided in accordance with this subsection on the basis of an application for services under the State plan in the case of any other child in whose behalf a support order has been issued or modified in the State. In either case such withholding must occur without the need for any amendment to the support order involved or for any further action (other than those actions required under this part) by the court or other entity which issued such order.

(3)(A) The income of a noncustodial parent shall be subject to such withholding, regardless of whether support payments by such parent are in arrears, in the case of a support order being enforced under this part that is issued or modified on or after the first day of the 25th month beginning after October 13, 1988, on the effective date of the order; except that such income shall not be subject to such withholding under this subparagraph in any case where (i) one of the parties demonstrates, and the court (or administrative process) finds, that there is good cause not to require immediate income withholding, or (ii) a written agreement is reached between both parties which provides for an alternative arrangement.

(B) The income of a noncustodial parent shall become subject to such withholding, in the case of income not subject to withholding under subparagraph (A), on the date on which the payments which the noncustodial parent has failed to make under a support order are at least equal to the support payable for one month or, if earlier, and without regard to whether there is an arrearage, the earliest of—

(i) the date as of which the noncustodial parent requests that such withholding begin,

(ii) the date as of which the custodial parent requests that such withholding begin, if the State determines, in accordance with such procedures and standards as it may establish, that the request should be approved, or

(iii) such earlier date as the State may select.

(4)(A) Such withholding must be carried out in full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State, and the State must send notice to each noncustodial parent to whom paragraph (1) applies—

(i) that the withholding has commenced; and

(ii) of the procedures to follow if the noncustodial parent desires to contest such withholding on the grounds that the withholding or the amount withheld is improper due to a mistake of fact.

(B) The notice under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall include the information provided to the employer under paragraph (6)(A).

(5) Such withholding must be administered by the State through the State disbursement unit established pursuant to section 654b of this title, in accordance with the requirements of section 654b of this title.

(6)(A)(i) The employer of any noncustodial parent to whom paragraph (1) applies, upon being given notice as described in clause (ii), must be required to withhold from such noncustodial parent's income the amount specified by such notice (which may include a fee, established by the State, to be paid to the employer unless waived by such employer) and pay such amount (after deducting and retaining any portion thereof which represents the fee so established) to the State disbursement unit within 7 business days after the date the amount would (but for this subsection) have been paid or credited to the employee, for distribution in accordance with this part. The employer shall withhold funds as directed in the notice, except that when an employer receives an income withholding order issued by another State, the employer shall apply the income withholding law of the State of the obligor's principal place of employment in determining—

(I) the employer's fee for processing an income withholding order;

(II) the maximum amount permitted to be withheld from the obligor's income;

(III) the time periods within which the employer must implement the income withholding order and forward the child support payment;

(IV) the priorities for withholding and allocating income withheld for multiple child support obligees; and

(V) any withholding terms or conditions not specified in the order.

An employer who complies with an income withholding notice that is regular on its face shall not be subject to civil liability to any individual or agency for conduct in compliance with the notice.

(ii) The notice given to the employer shall be in a standard format prescribed by the Secretary, and contain only such information as may be necessary for the employer to comply with the withholding order.

(iii) As used in this subparagraph, the term “business day” means a day on which State offices are open for regular business.

(B) Methods must be established by the State to simplify the withholding process for employers to the greatest extent possible, including permitting any employer to combine all withheld amounts into a single payment to each appropriate agency or entity (with the portion thereof which is attributable to each individual employee being separately designated).

(C) The employer must be held liable to the State for any amount which such employer fails to withhold from income due an employee following receipt by such employer of proper notice under subparagraph (A), but such employer shall not be required to vary the normal pay and disbursement cycles in order to comply with this paragraph.

(D) Provision must be made for the imposition of a fine against any employer who—

(i) discharges from employment, refuses to employ, or takes disciplinary action against any noncustodial parent subject to income withholding required by this subsection because of the existence of such withholding and the obligations or additional obligations which it imposes upon the employer; or

(ii) fails to withhold support from income or to pay such amounts to the State disbursement unit in accordance with this subsection.

(7) Support collection under this subsection must be given priority over any other legal process under State law against the same income.

(8) For purposes of subsection (a) of this section and this subsection, the term “income” means any periodic form of payment due to an individual, regardless of source, including wages, salaries, commissions, bonuses, worker’s compensation, disability, payments pursuant to a pension or retirement program, and interest.

(9) The State must extend its withholding system under this subsection so that such system will include withholding from income derived within such State in cases where the applicable support orders were issued in other States, in order to assure that child support owed by noncustodial parents in such State or any other State will be collected without regard to the residence of the child for whom the support is payable or of such child’s custodial parent.

(10) Provision must be made for terminating withholding.

(11) Procedures under which the agency administering the State plan approved under this part may execute a withholding order without advance notice to the obligor, including issuing the withholding order through electronic means.

**(c) Expedited procedures**

The procedures specified in this subsection are the following:

**(1) Administrative action by State agency**

Procedures which give the State agency the authority to take the following actions relating to establishment of paternity or to establishment, modification, or enforcement of support orders, without the necessity of obtaining an order from any other judicial or administrative tribunal, and to recognize and enforce the authority of State agencies of other States to take the following actions:

**(A) Genetic testing**

To order genetic testing for the purpose of paternity establishment as provided in subsection (a)(5) of this section.

**(B) Financial or other information**

To subpoena any financial or other information needed to establish, modify, or enforce a support order, and to impose penalties for failure to respond to such a subpoena.

**(C) Response to State agency request**

To require all entities in the State (including for-profit, nonprofit, and governmental employers) to provide promptly, in response to a request by the State agency of that or any other State administering a program under this part, information on the employment, compensation, and benefits of any individual employed by such entity as an employee or contractor, and to sanction failure to respond to any such request.

**(D) Access to information contained in certain records**

To obtain access, subject to safeguards on privacy and information security, and subject to the nonliability of entities that afford such access under this subparagraph, to information contained in the following records (including automated access, in the case of records maintained in automated data bases):

(i) Records of other State and local government agencies, including—

(I) vital statistics (including records of marriage, birth, and divorce);

(II) State and local tax and revenue records (including information on residence address, employer, income and assets);

(III) records concerning real and titled personal property;

(IV) records of occupational and professional licenses, and records concerning the ownership and control of corporations, partnerships, and other business entities;

(V) employment security records;

(VI) records of agencies administering public assistance programs;

(VII) records of the motor vehicle department; and

(VIII) corrections records.

(ii) Certain records held by private entities with respect to individuals who owe or

are owed support (or against or with respect to whom a support obligation is sought), consisting of—

(I) the names and addresses of such individuals and the names and addresses of the employers of such individuals, as appearing in customer records of public utilities and cable television companies, pursuant to an administrative subpoena authorized by subparagraph (B); and

(II) information (including information on assets and liabilities) on such individuals held by financial institutions.

**(E) Change in payee**

In cases in which support is subject to an assignment in order to comply with a requirement imposed pursuant to part A of this subchapter, part E of this subchapter, or section 1396k of this title, or to a requirement to pay through the State disbursement unit established pursuant to section 654b of this title, upon providing notice to obligor and obligee, to direct the obligor or other payor to change the payee to the appropriate government entity.

**(F) Income withholding**

To order income withholding in accordance with subsections (a)(1)(A) and (b) of this section.

**(G) Securing assets**

In cases in which there is a support arrearage, to secure assets to satisfy any current support obligation and the arrearage by—

(i) intercepting or seizing periodic or lump-sum payments from—

(I) a State or local agency, including unemployment compensation, workers' compensation, and other benefits; and

(II) judgments, settlements, and lotteries;

(ii) attaching and seizing assets of the obligor held in financial institutions;

(iii) attaching public and private retirement funds; and

(iv) imposing liens in accordance with subsection (a)(4) of this section and, in appropriate cases, to force sale of property and distribution of proceeds.

**(H) Increase monthly payments**

For the purpose of securing overdue support, to increase the amount of monthly support payments to include amounts for arrearages, subject to such conditions or limitations as the State may provide.

Such procedures shall be subject to due process safeguards, including (as appropriate) requirements for notice, opportunity to contest the action, and opportunity for an appeal on the record to an independent administrative or judicial tribunal.

**(2) Substantive and procedural rules**

The expedited procedures required under subsection (a)(2) of this section shall include the following rules and authority, applicable with respect to all proceedings to establish paternity or to establish, modify, or enforce support orders:

**(A) Locator information; presumptions concerning notice**

Procedures under which—

(i) each party to any paternity or child support proceeding is required (subject to privacy safeguards) to file with the State case registry upon entry of an order, and to update as appropriate, information on location and identity of the party, including social security number, residential and mailing addresses, telephone number, driver's license number, and name, address, and telephone number of employer; and

(ii) in any subsequent child support enforcement action between the parties, upon sufficient showing that diligent effort has been made to ascertain the location of such a party, the court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction shall deem State due process requirements for notice and service of process to be met with respect to the party, upon delivery of written notice to the most recent residential or employer address filed with the State case registry pursuant to clause (i).

**(B) Statewide jurisdiction**

Procedures under which—

(i) the State agency and any administrative or judicial tribunal with authority to hear child support and paternity cases exerts statewide jurisdiction over the parties; and

(ii) in a State in which orders are issued by courts or administrative tribunals, a case may be transferred between local jurisdictions in the State without need for any additional filing by the petitioner, or service of process upon the respondent, to retain jurisdiction over the parties.

**(3) Coordination with ERISA**

Notwithstanding subsection (d) of section 514 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 [29 U.S.C. 1144(d)] (relating to effect on other laws), nothing in this subsection shall be construed to alter, amend, modify, invalidate, impair, or supersede subsections (a), (b), and (c) of such section 514 [29 U.S.C. 1144(a)–(c)] as it applies with respect to any procedure referred to in paragraph (1) and any expedited procedure referred to in paragraph (2), except to the extent that such procedure would be consistent with the requirements of section 206(d)(3) of such Act [29 U.S.C. 1056(d)(3)] (relating to qualified domestic relations orders) or the requirements of section 609(a) of such Act [29 U.S.C. 1169(a)] (relating to qualified medical child support orders) if the reference in such section 206(d)(3) to a domestic relations order and the reference in such section 609(a) to a medical child support order were a reference to a support order referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) relating to the same matters, respectively.

**(d) Exemption of States**

If a State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary, through the presentation to the Secretary of such data pertaining to caseloads, processing times, administrative costs, and average support collections, and such other data or

estimates as the Secretary may specify, that the enactment of any law or the use of any procedure or procedures required by or pursuant to this section will not increase the effectiveness and efficiency of the State child support enforcement program, the Secretary may exempt the State, subject to the Secretary's continuing review and to termination of the exemption should circumstances change, from the requirement to enact the law or use the procedure or procedures involved.

**(e) "Overdue support" defined**

For purposes of this section, the term "overdue support" means the amount of a delinquency pursuant to an obligation determined under a court order, or an order of an administrative process established under State law, for support and maintenance of a minor child which is owed to or on behalf of such child, or for support and maintenance of the noncustodial parent's spouse (or former spouse) with whom the child is living if and to the extent that spousal support (with respect to such spouse or former spouse) would be included for purposes of section 654(4) of this title. At the option of the State, overdue support may include amounts which otherwise meet the definition in the first sentence of this subsection but which are owed to or on behalf of a child who is not a minor child. The option to include support owed to children who are not minors shall apply independently to each procedure specified under this section.

**(f) Uniform Interstate Family Support Act**

In order to satisfy section 654(20)(A) of this title, on and after January 1, 1998, each State must have in effect the Uniform Interstate Family Support Act, as approved by the American Bar Association on February 9, 1993, and as in effect on August 22, 1996, including any amendments officially adopted as of such date by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws.

**(g) Laws voiding fraudulent transfers**

In order to satisfy section 654(20)(A) of this title, each State must have in effect—

(1)(A) the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act of 1981;

(B) the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act of 1984; or

(C) another law, specifying indicia of fraud which create a *prima facie* case that a debtor transferred income or property to avoid payment to a child support creditor, which the Secretary finds affords comparable rights to child support creditors; and

(2) procedures under which, in any case in which the State knows of a transfer by a child support debtor with respect to which such a *prima facie* case is established, the State must—

(A) seek to void such transfer; or

(B) obtain a settlement in the best interests of the child support creditor.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 466, as added Pub. L. 98-378, § 3(b), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1306; amended Pub. L. 99-509, title IX, § 9103(a), Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1973; Pub. L. 100-485, title I, §§ 101(a), (b), 103(c), 111(b), (e), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2344-2346, 2349, 2350; Pub. L. 100-647, title

VIII, § 8105(4), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13721(b), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 659; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 212(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4460; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(c)(14), (15), title III, §§ 301(c)(3), (4), 314, 315, 317, 321, 323, 325(a), 331(a), 351, 364, 365, 367-369, 372, 373, 382, 395(d)(1)(H), (2)(D), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2200, 2212, 2214, 2220-2222, 2224, 2227, 2239, 2249-2251, 2254, 2255, 2257, 2259, 2260; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5532(i)(2), 5536-5539, 5544, 5550(a), 5551, 5556(a), (e), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 627, 629-631, 633, 634, 637; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §§ 401(c)(1), 404(a), 406(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 661, 671; Pub. L. 106-169, title IV, § 401(f), (m), (n), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1858, 1859; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§ 7301(g), 7302(a), 7307(a)(1), (2)(A)(ii), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145, 146; Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 301(f)(1), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1944.)

**AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (f)**

*Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 301(f)(1), (3)(A), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1944, 1945, provided that, effective with respect to the grace periods provided to States (see Effective Date of 2014 Amendment note below), subsection (f) of this section is amended as follows:*

(1) by striking "on and after January 1, 1998,";

(2) by striking "and as in effect on August 22, 1996,"; and

(3) by striking "adopted as of such date" and inserting "adopted as of September 30, 2008".

*See 2014 Amendment note below.*

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Sections 401(b) and 401(c)(3) of the Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998, Pub. L. 105-200, referred to in subsec. (a)(19)(A), (B)(ii), are set out as notes under sections 651 and 652 of this title, respectively. Sections 401(e) and 401(f) of the Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(19)(A), are set out in a note under section 1169 of Title 29, Labor.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a)(19)(A), is Pub. L. 93-406, Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 829, as amended. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§1001 et seq.) of chapter 18 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 29 and Tables.

**CODIFICATION**

October 13, 1988, referred to in subsec. (b)(3)(A), was in the original "the date of enactment of this paragraph", which was translated as meaning the date of enactment of Pub. L. 100-485, which amended par. (3) of this section generally, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 113-183 struck out "on and after January 1, 1998," before "each State" and "and as in effect on August 22, 1996," before "including any amendments" and substituted "adopted as of September 30, 2008" for "adopted as of such date".

2006—Subsec. (a)(10)(A)(i). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7302(a), in introductory provisions, substituted "parent or" for "parent, or," and struck out "upon the request of the State agency under the State plan or of either parent," after "under part A of this subchapter."

Subsec. (a)(14)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7301(g), inserted "(but the assisting State may establish a corresponding case based on such other State's request for assistance)" before semicolon.

Subsec. (a)(19)(A). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7307(a)(1), (2)(A)(ii)(I), substituted "shall include a provision for

medical support for the child to be provided by either or both parents, and shall be enforced" for "which include a provision for the health care coverage of the child are enforced", "section 401(e)" for "section 401(e)(3)(C)", and "section 401(f)" for "section 401(f)(5)(C)".

Subsec. (a)(19)(B). Pub. L. 109-171, §7307(a)(2)(A)(ii)(II)(aa), struck out "noncustodial" before "parent" in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(19)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 109-171, §7307(a)(2)(A)(ii)(II)(bb), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to subsection (b).

Pub. L. 109-171, §7307(a)(2)(A)(ii)(II)(aa), struck out "noncustodial" before "parent".

Subsec. (a)(19)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 109-171, §7307(a)(2)(A)(ii)(II)(aa), struck out "noncustodial" before "parent".

Subsec. (a)(19)(C). Pub. L. 109-171, §7307(a)(2)(A)(ii)(III), substituted "obligated" for "noncustodial" in two places.

1999—Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(m), substituted "1681a(f) of title 15" for "1681a(f) of title 15".

Subsec. (b)(6)(A)(i). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(n), substituted "State of the obligor's" for "state of the obligor's" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(f), substituted "social security" for "Social Security".

1998—Subsec. (a)(14)(B). Pub. L. 105-200, §404(a), amended heading and text of subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "In this part, the term 'high-volume automated administrative enforcement' means the use of automatic data processing to search various State data bases, including license records, employment service data, and State new hire registries, to determine whether information is available regarding a parent who owes a child support obligation."

Subsec. (a)(17)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105-200, §406(a), inserted "and the Federal Parent Locator Service in the case of financial institutions doing business in two or more States," before "a data match system".

Subsec. (a)(19). Pub. L. 105-200, §401(c)(1), amended heading and text of par. (19) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Procedures under which all child support orders enforced pursuant to this part shall include a provision for the health care coverage of the child, and in the case in which a noncustodial parent provides such coverage and changes employment, and the new employer provides health care coverage, the State agency shall transfer notice of the provision to the employer, which notice shall operate to enroll the child in the noncustodial parent's health plan, unless the noncustodial parent contests the notice."

1997—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(e), substituted "January 1, 1994" for "October 1, 1996".

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 105-33, §5532(i)(2), substituted "section 657" for "section 657(b)(4) or (d)(3)".

Subsec. (a)(5)(C)(i). Pub. L. 105-33, §5539, inserted "or through the use of video or audio equipment," before "orally".

Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 105-33, §5536(2), inserted "to be used on the face of the document while the social security number is kept on file at the agency" after "other than the social security number" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(13)(A). Pub. L. 105-33, §5536(1)(B), inserted "recreational license," after "occupational license,".

Pub. L. 105-33, §5536(1)(A), struck out "commercial" before "driver's license".

Subsec. (a)(14). Pub. L. 105-33, §5550(a), amended heading and text of par. (14) generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subpars. (A) to (D) relating to administrative enforcement in interstate cases.

Subsec. (a)(15). Pub. L. 105-33, §5551, amended heading and text of par. (15) generally. Prior to amendment, text related to procedures to ensure that persons owning past-due support work or have a plan for payment of such support.

Subsec. (a)(16). Pub. L. 105-33, §5544, inserted "and sporting" after "recreational".

Subsec. (c)(1)(E). Pub. L. 105-33, §5538(1)(A), inserted "part E of this subchapter," after "part A of this subchapter".

Subsec. (c)(1)(F). Pub. L. 105-33, §5556(a), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to subsections (a)(1)(A) and (b) of this section.

Subsec. (c)(1)(G). Pub. L. 105-33, §5538(1)(B), inserted "any current support obligation and" after "to satisfy" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105-33, §5538(2)(A), struck out "the tribunal and" after "to file with".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 105-33, §5538(2)(B), substituted "court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction shall" for "tribunal may" and "filed with the State case registry" for "filed with the tribunal".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-33, §5537, substituted "and as in effect on August 22, 1996, including any amendments officially adopted as of such date by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws," for "together with any amendments officially adopted before January 1, 1998 by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws."

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-193, §§365(b), 395(d)(1)(H), in closing provisions, substituted "(7), and (15)" for "and (7)" and "noncustodial parent" for "absent parent".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(1), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "Procedures described in subsection (b) of this section for the withholding from income of amounts payable as support."

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, §325(a)(1), substituted "Expedited administrative and judicial procedures (including the procedures specified in subsection (c) of this section) for establishing paternity and for establishing, modifying, and enforcing support obligations," for "Procedures under which expedited processes (determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary) are in effect under the State judicial system or under State administrative processes (A) for obtaining and enforcing support orders, and (B) for establishing paternity."

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), (2)(D), substituted "a noncustodial parent" for "an absent parent" and substituted "noncustodial parent" for "absent parent" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 104-193, §301(c)(3), substituted "in any other case" for "in the case of overdue support which a State has agreed to collect under section 654(6) of this title".

Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(14), substituted "section 608(a)(3)" for "section 602(a)(26)".

(a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), substituted "noncustodial parent's" for "absent parent's".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 104-193, §368, inserted heading and amended text of par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Procedures under which liens are imposed against real and personal property for amounts of overdue support owed by an absent parent who resides or owns property in the State."

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 104-193, §331(a), inserted heading and amended text of par. (5) generally. Prior to amendment, text related to establishment of child's paternity prior to child's eighteenth birthday.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), (2)(D), substituted "a noncustodial parent give security" for "an absent parent give security" and "noncustodial parent of the proposed action" for "absent parent of the proposed action".

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 104-193, §367, inserted heading and amended text of par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Procedures which require the State to periodically report to consumer reporting agencies (as defined in section 1681a(f) of title 15) the name of any parent who owes overdue support and is at least 2 months delinquent in the payment of such support and the amount of such delinquency; except that (A) if the amount of the overdue support involved in any case is less than \$1,000, information regarding such

amount shall be made available only at the option of the State, (B) any information with respect to an absent parent shall be made available under such procedures only after notice has been sent to such absent parent of the proposed action, and such absent parent has been given a reasonable opportunity to contest the accuracy of such information (and after full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State), and (C) such information shall not be made available to (i) a consumer reporting agency which the State determines does not have sufficient capability to systematically and timely make accurate use of such information, or (ii) an entity which has not furnished evidence satisfactory to the State that the entity is a consumer reporting agency.”

Subsec. (a)(8)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(b)(2)(A), substituted “income” for “wages”.

Subsec. (a)(8)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §§314(b)(2)(A), 395(d)(2)(D), substituted “income” for “wages” in two places and “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

Subsec. (a)(8)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 104-193, §351, inserted heading and amended text of par. (10) generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subpars. (A) to (C) relating to procedures to ensure review of child support orders and to ensure that States implement a process for periodic review and adjustment of child support orders and provide certain notices to parents subject to child support order of matters relating to the review and adjustment of those orders.

Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 104-193, §315, added par. (12).  
 Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 104-193, §317, added par. (13).  
 Subsec. (a)(14). Pub. L. 104-193, §323, added par. (14).  
 Subsec. (a)(15). Pub. L. 104-193, §365(a), added par. (15).  
 Subsec. (a)(16). Pub. L. 104-193, §369, added par. (16).  
 Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 104-193, §372, added par. (17).  
 Subsec. (a)(18). Pub. L. 104-193, §373, added par. (18).  
 Subsec. (a)(19). Pub. L. 104-193, §382, added par. (19).  
 Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(A), substituted “subsection (a)(1)(A)” for “subsection (a)(1)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104-193, §§314(b)(2)(B), 395(d)(1)(H), substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent” and “income” for “wages” (as defined by the State for purposes of this section).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(c)(15), substituted “assistance under a State program funded under part A” for “aid under part A”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, §§314(b)(2)(A), 395(d)(2)(D), substituted “income” for “wages” in two places and “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 104-193, §§314(b)(2)(A), 395(d)(1)(H), (2)(D), in introductory provisions, substituted “income” for “wages” in two places, “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”, and “the noncustodial parent” for “the absent parent”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), substituted “noncustodial parent” for “absent parent”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(B), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows:

“(A) Such withholding must be carried out in full compliance with all procedural due process requirements of the State, and (subject to subparagraph (B)) the State must send advance notice to each absent parent to whom paragraph (1) applies regarding the proposed withholding and the procedures such absent parent should follow if he or she desires to contest such withholding on the grounds that withholding (including the amount to be withheld) is not proper in the case involved because of mistakes of fact. If the absent parent contests such withholding on those grounds, the State shall determine whether such withholding will actually occur, shall (within no more than 45 days after the provision of such advance notice) inform such parent of whether or not withholding will occur and (if so) of the date on which it is to begin, and shall furnish such par-

ent with the information contained in any notice given to the employer under paragraph (6)(A) with respect to such withholding.

“(B) The requirement of advance notice set forth in the first sentence of subparagraph (A) shall not apply in the case of any State which has a system of income withholding for child support purposes in effect on August 16, 1984, if such system provides on that date, and continues to provide, such procedures as may be necessary to meet the procedural due process requirements of State law.”

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(C), substituted “the State through the State disbursement unit established pursuant to section 654b of this title, in accordance with the requirements of section 654b of this title.” for “a public agency designated by the State, and the amounts withheld must be expeditiously distributed by the State or such agency in accordance with section 657 of this title under procedures (specified by the State) adequate to document payments of support and to track and monitor such payments, except that the State may establish or permit the establishment of alternative procedures for the collection and distribution of such amounts (under the supervision of such public agency) otherwise than through such public agency so long as the entity making such collection and distribution is publicly accountable for its actions taken in carrying out such procedures, and so long as such procedures will assure prompt distribution, provide for the keeping of adequate records to document payments of support, and permit the tracking and monitoring of such payments.”

Subsec. (b)(6)(A)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §§314(a)(2)(D)(i), (b)(2)(A), 395(d)(1)(H), substituted “The employer of any noncustodial parent” for “The employer of any absent parent”, “withhold from such noncustodial parent’s income” for “withhold from such absent parent’s wages”, and “to the State disbursement unit within 7 business days after the date the amount would (but for this subsection) have been paid or credited to the employee, for distribution in accordance with this part. The employer shall withhold funds as directed in the notice, except that when an employer receives an income withholding order issued by another State, the employer shall apply the income withholding law of the state of the obligor’s principal place of employment in determining—” for “to the appropriate agency (or other entity authorized to collect the amounts withheld under the alternative procedures described in paragraph (5)) for distribution in accordance with section 657 of this title.”, and added subcls. (I) to (V) and closing provisions.

Subsec. (b)(6)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(D)(ii), inserted “be in a standard format prescribed by the Secretary, and” after “employer shall”.

Subsec. (b)(6)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(D)(iii), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (b)(6)(C). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(b)(2)(A), substituted “income” for “wages”.

Subsec. (b)(6)(D). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(a)(2)(E), substituted “any employer who—” for “any employer who discharges from employment, refuses to employ, or takes disciplinary action against any absent parent subject to wage withholding required by this subsection because of the existence of such withholding and the obligations or additional obligations which it imposes upon the employer.” and added cls. (i) and (ii).

Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(b)(2)(A), substituted “income” for “wages”.

Subsec. (b)(8). Pub. L. 104-193, §314(b)(1), amended par. (8) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (8) read as follows: “The State may take such actions as may be necessary to extend its system of withholding under this subsection so that such system will include withholding from forms of income other than wages, in order to assure that child support owed by absent parents in the State will be collected without regard to the types of such absent parents’ income or the nature of their income-producing activities.”

Subsec. (b)(9). Pub. L. 104-193, §395(d)(1)(H), substituted “noncustodial parents” for “absent parents”.

Subsec. (b)(11). Pub. L. 104-193, § 314(a)(2)(F), added par. (11).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-193, § 325(a)(2), added subsec. (c).

Pub. L. 104-193, § 314(c), struck out subsec. (c) which read as follows: “Any State may at its option, under its plan approved under section 654 of this title, establish procedures under which support payments under this part will be made through the State agency or other entity which administers the State's income withholding system in any case where either the absent parent or the custodial parent requests it, even though no arrearages in child support payments are involved and no income withholding procedures have been instituted; but in any such case an annual fee for handling and processing such payments, in an amount not exceeding the actual costs incurred by the State in connection therewith or \$25, whichever is less, shall be imposed on the requesting parent by the State.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-193, §§ 301(c)(4), 395(d)(1)(H), substituted “noncustodial parent's spouse” for “absent parent's spouse” and “section 654(4)” for “paragraph (4) or (6) of section 654”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-193, § 321, added subsec. (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-193, § 364, added subsec. (g).

1994—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 103-432, § 212(a)(1), substituted “Procedures which require the State to periodically report to consumer reporting agencies (as defined in section 1681a(f) of title 15) the name of any parent who owes overdue support and is at least 2 months delinquent in the payment of such support and the amount of such delinquency” for “Procedures by which information regarding the amount of overdue support owed by an absent parent residing in the State will be made available to any consumer reporting agency (as defined in section 1681a(f) of title 15) upon the request of such agency”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(C). Pub. L. 103-432, § 212(a)(2), substituted “(C) such information shall not be made available to (i) a consumer reporting agency which the State determines does not have sufficient capability to systematically and timely make accurate use of such information, or (ii) an entity which has not furnished evidence satisfactory to the State that the entity is a consumer reporting agency” for “(C) a fee for furnishing such information, in an amount not exceeding the actual cost thereof, may be imposed on the requesting agency by the State”.

1993—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13721(b)(1), struck out “at the option of the State,” after “and (B)” and inserted “or paternity establishment” after “support order issuance and enforcement”.

Subsec. (a)(5)(C) to (H). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13721(b)(2), added subpars. (C) to (H).

Subsec. (a)(11). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13721(b)(3), added par. (11).

1988—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 100-485, § 111(b), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 100-485, § 111(e), as amended by Pub. L. 100-647, designated existing provisions as cl. (i) and added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 100-485, § 101(b), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), substituted “not described in subparagraph (B)” for “which are issued or modified in the State”, and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 100-485, § 103(c), added par. (10).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 100-485, § 101(a), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: “An absent parent shall become subject to such withholding, and the advance notice required under paragraph (4) shall be given, on the earliest of—

“(A) the date on which the payments which the absent parent has failed to make under such order are at least equal to the support payable for one month,

“(B) the date as of which the absent parent requests that such withholding begin, or

“(C) such earlier date as the State may select.”

1986—Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 99-509 added par. (9).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113-183, title III, § 301(f)(3)(A), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1945, provided that:

“(i) The amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect with respect to a State no later than the effective date of laws enacted by the legislature of the State implementing such paragraph, but in no event later than the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(ii) For purposes of clause (i), in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 7301(g) and 7307(a)(1), (2)(A)(ii) of Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7302(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 145, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2007.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 401(c)(1) of Pub. L. 105-200 effective with respect to periods beginning on or after the later of Oct. 1, 2001, or the effective date of laws enacted by the legislature of such State implementing such amendment, but in no event later than the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after Oct. 1, 2001, see section 401(c)(3) of Pub. L. 105-200, as amended, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 404(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 671, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 5550 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 633).”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title III of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, except that amendment made by section 5536(1)(A) of Pub. L. 105-33 not effective with respect to a State until Oct. 1, 2000, or such earlier date as the State may elect, see section 5557 of Pub. L. 105-33, as amended, set out as a note under section 608 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(c)(14), (15) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

For effective date of amendments by title III of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 212(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4461, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1995."

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-66 effective with respect to a State on later of Oct. 1, 1993, or date of enactment by legislature of such State of all laws required by such amendments made by section 13721 of Pub. L. 103-66, but in no event later than first day of first calendar quarter beginning after close of first regular session of State legislature that begins after Aug. 10, 1993, and, in case of State that has 2-year legislative session, each year of such session deemed to be separate regular session of State legislature, see section 13721(c) of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, § 8105, Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797, provided that amendments made by that section, amending sections 607 and 669 of this title and amending provisions of Pub. L. 100-485 which are classified to this section and section 607 of this title, are effective on date of enactment of Family Support Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, which was approved Oct. 13, 1988.

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 101(d), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2346, provided that:

"(1) The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on the first day of the 25th month beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988].

"(2) The amendments made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall become effective on January 1, 1994.

"(3) Subsection (c) [set out below] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act."

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 103(f), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2348, provided that: "The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) [amending this section and section 667 of this title] shall become effective one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988]."

Amendment by section 111(b) of Pub. L. 100-485 effective on first day of first month beginning one year or more after Oct. 13, 1988, see section 111(f)(2) of Pub. L. 100-485, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

Amendment by section 111(e) of Pub. L. 100-485 effective Oct. 13, 1988, see section 111(f)(1) of Pub. L. 100-485, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-509, title IX, § 9103(b), Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1973, provided that:

"(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 1986].

"(2) In the case of a State with respect to which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has determined that State legislation is required in order to conform the State plan approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.] to the requirements imposed by the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section], the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely by reason of its failure to meet the requirements imposed by such amendment prior to the beginning of the fourth month beginning after the end of the first session of the State legislature which ends on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 1986]. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'session' means a regular, special, budget, or other session of a State legislature."

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1985, except that subsec. (e) effective with respect to support owed for any month

beginning after Aug. 16, 1984, see section 3(g) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

## STUDY ON MAKING IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING MANDATORY IN ALL CASES

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 101(c), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2345, directed Secretary of Health and Human Services to conduct a study of administrative feasibility, cost implications, and other effects of requiring immediate income withholding with respect to all child support awards in a State and report on results of such study not later than 3 years after Oct. 13, 1988.

## STUDY OF IMPACT OF EXTENDING PERIODIC REVIEW REQUIREMENTS TO ALL OTHER CASES

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 103(d), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2347, directed Secretary of Health and Human Resources, within 2 years after Oct. 13, 1988, to conduct and complete a study to determine impact on child support awards and the courts of requiring each State to periodically review all child support orders in effect in the State.

## DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS FOR EVALUATING MODEL PROCEDURES FOR REVIEWING CHILD SUPPORT AWARDS

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 103(e), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2347, authorized an agreement between Secretary of Health and Human Services and each State submitting an application for purpose of conducting a demonstration project to test and evaluate model procedures for reviewing child support award amounts, directed that such projects be commenced not later than Sept. 30, 1989, and be conducted for a 2-year period, and directed Secretary to report results of such projects to Congress not later than 6 months after all projects are completed.

## COMMISSION ON INTERSTATE CHILD SUPPORT

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 126, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2354, as amended by Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5012(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-221; Pub. L. 102-318, title V, § 534(a), July 3, 1992, 106 Stat. 317, established Commission on Interstate Child Support to hold national conferences on interstate child support reform and prepare report to Congress containing recommendations for improving interstate establishment and enforcement of child support awards and for revising Uniform Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act and provided for powers of the Commission, appropriations, and termination of the Commission on Sept. 30, 1992.

## § 667. State guidelines for child support awards

## (a) Establishment of guidelines; method

Each State, as a condition for having its State plan approved under this part, must establish guidelines for child support award amounts within the State. The guidelines may be established by law or by judicial or administrative action, and shall be reviewed at least once every 4 years to ensure that their application results in the determination of appropriate child support award amounts.

## (b) Availability of guidelines; rebuttable presumption

(1) The guidelines established pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be made available to all judges and other officials who have the power to determine child support awards within such State.

(2) There shall be a rebuttable presumption, in any judicial or administrative proceeding for the award of child support, that the amount of the award which would result from the applica-

tion of such guidelines is the correct amount of child support to be awarded. A written finding or specific finding on the record that the application of the guidelines would be unjust or inappropriate in a particular case, as determined under criteria established by the State, shall be sufficient to rebut the presumption in that case.

**(c) Technical assistance to States; State to furnish Secretary with copies**

The Secretary shall furnish technical assistance to the States for establishing the guidelines, and each State shall furnish the Secretary with copies of its guidelines.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 467, as added Pub. L. 98-378, § 18(a), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1321; amended Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 103(a), (b), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2346.)

AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-485, § 103(b), inserted “, and shall be reviewed at least once every 4 years to ensure that their application results in the determination of appropriate child support award amounts” before period at end.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-485, § 103(a), designated existing provisions as par. (1), struck out “, but need not be binding upon such judges or other officials” after “within such State”, and added par. (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-485 effective one year after Oct. 13, 1988, see section 103(f) of Pub. L. 100-485, set out as a note under section 666 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 98-378, § 18(b), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1322, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] shall become effective on October 1, 1987.”

STUDY OF CHILD-REARING COSTS

Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 128, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2356, directed Secretary of Health and Human Services, by grant or contract, to conduct a study of patterns of expenditures on children in 2-parent families, in single-parent families following divorce or separation, and in single-parent families in which parents were never married, giving particular attention to the relative standards of living in households in which both parents and all of the children do not live together, and submit to Congress no later than 2 years after Oct. 13, 1988, a full and complete report of results of such study, including recommendations for legislative, administrative, and other actions.

**§ 668. Encouragement of States to adopt civil procedure for establishing paternity in contested cases**

In the administration of the child support enforcement program under this part, each State is encouraged to establish and implement a civil procedure for establishing paternity in contested cases.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 468, as added Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 111(d), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2350; amended Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 331(c), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2230.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-193 struck out “a simple civil process for voluntarily acknowledging paternity and” after “implement”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

For effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

**§ 669. Collection and reporting of child support enforcement data**

**(a) In general**

With respect to each type of service described in subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary shall collect and maintain up-to-date statistics, by State, and on a fiscal year basis, on—

(1) the number of cases in the caseload of the State agency administering the plan approved under this part in which the service is needed; and

(2) the number of such cases in which the service has actually been provided.

**(b) Types of services**

The statistics required by subsection (a) of this section shall be separately stated with respect to paternity establishment services and child support obligation establishment services.

**(c) Types of service recipients**

The statistics required by subsection (a) of this section shall be separately stated with respect to—

(1) recipients of assistance under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter or of payments or services under a State plan approved under part E of this subchapter; and

(2) individuals who are not such recipients.

**(d) Rule of interpretation**

For purposes of subsection (a)(2) of this section, a service has actually been provided when the task described by the service has been accomplished.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 469, as added Pub. L. 100-485, title I, § 129, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2356; amended Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, § 8105(6), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(c)(16), title III, § 395(d)(2)(E), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2260; Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 407(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 672.)

AMENDMENTS

1998—Pub. L. 105-200 reenacted section catchline without change, added subsecs. (a) to (c), redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d) and inserted heading, and struck out former subsec. (a) relating to statistics on need for and actual provision of services and subsec. (b) relating to types of services.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(c)(16), substituted “assistance under State programs funded under part A of this subchapter and for families not receiving such assistance” for “aid under plans approved under part A of this subchapter and for families not receiving such aid”.

Subsec. (b)(2), (4). Pub. L. 104-193, § 395(d)(2)(E), substituted “a noncustodial parent” for “an absent parent”.

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-647 made technical amendment to references to part A of this subchapter and to this part involving underlying provisions of original act and requiring no change in text.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-200 applicable to information maintained with respect to fiscal year 1995 or any

succeeding fiscal year, see section 407(c) of Pub. L. 105-200, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 108(c)(16) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

For effective date of amendment by section 395(d)(2)(E) of Pub. L. 104-193, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, §8105, Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective on date of enactment of Family Support Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, which was approved Oct. 13, 1988.

**§ 669a. Nonliability for financial institutions providing financial records to State child support enforcement agencies in child support cases**

**(a) In general**

Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, a financial institution shall not be liable under any Federal or State law to any person for disclosing any financial record of an individual to a State child support enforcement agency attempting to establish, modify, or enforce a child support obligation of such individual, or for disclosing any such record to the Federal Parent Locator Service pursuant to section 666(a)(17)(A) of this title.

**(b) Prohibition of disclosure of financial record obtained by State child support enforcement agency**

A State child support enforcement agency which obtains a financial record of an individual from a financial institution pursuant to subsection (a) of this section may disclose such financial record only for the purpose of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing, modifying, or enforcing a child support obligation of such individual.

**(c) Civil damages for unauthorized disclosure**

**(1) Disclosure by State officer or employee**

If any person knowingly, or by reason of negligence, discloses a financial record of an individual in violation of subsection (b) of this section, such individual may bring a civil action for damages against such person in a district court of the United States.

**(2) No liability for good faith but erroneous interpretation**

No liability shall arise under this subsection with respect to any disclosure which results from a good faith, but erroneous, interpretation of subsection (b) of this section.

**(3) Damages**

In any action brought under paragraph (1), upon a finding of liability on the part of the

defendant, the defendant shall be liable to the plaintiff in an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) the greater of—

(i) \$1,000 for each act of unauthorized disclosure of a financial record with respect to which such defendant is found liable; or

(ii) the sum of—

(I) the actual damages sustained by the plaintiff as a result of such unauthorized disclosure; plus

(II) in the case of a willful disclosure or a disclosure which is the result of gross negligence, punitive damages; plus

(B) the costs (including attorney's fees) of the action.

**(d) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

**(1) Financial institution**

The term “financial institution” means—

(A) a depository institution, as defined in section 1813(c) of title 12;

(B) an institution-affiliated party, as defined in section 1813(u) of title 12;

(C) any Federal credit union or State credit union, as defined in section 1752 of title 12, including an institution-affiliated party of such a credit union, as defined in section 1786(r) of title 12; and

(D) any benefit association, insurance company, safe deposit company, money-market mutual fund, or similar entity authorized to do business in the State.

**(2) Financial record**

The term “financial record” has the meaning given such term in section 3401 of title 12.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §469A, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title III, §353, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2240; amended Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §406(c), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 672.)

**AMENDMENTS**

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-200 inserted “, or for disclosing any such record to the Federal Parent Locator Service pursuant to section 666(a)(17)(A) of this title” before period at end.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

For effective date of section, see section 395(a)–(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

**§ 669b. Grants to States for access and visitation programs**

**(a) In general**

The Administration for Children and Families shall make grants under this section to enable States to establish and administer programs to support and facilitate noncustodial parents' access to and visitation of their children, by means of activities including mediation (both voluntary and mandatory), counseling, education, development of parenting plans, visitation enforcement (including monitoring, supervision and neutral drop-off and pickup), and development of guidelines for visitation and alternative custody arrangements.

**(b) Amount of grant**

The amount of the grant to be made to a State under this section for a fiscal year shall be an amount equal to the lesser of—

- (1) 90 percent of State expenditures during the fiscal year for activities described in subsection (a) of this section; or
- (2) the allotment of the State under subsection (c) of this section for the fiscal year.

**(c) Allotments to States**

**(1) In general**

The allotment of a State for a fiscal year is the amount that bears the same ratio to \$10,000,000 for grants under this section for the fiscal year as the number of children in the State living with only 1 biological parent bears to the total number of such children in all States.

**(2) Minimum allotment**

The Administration for Children and Families shall adjust allotments to States under paragraph (1) as necessary to ensure that no State is allotted less than—

- (A) \$50,000 for fiscal year 1997 or 1998; or
- (B) \$100,000 for any succeeding fiscal year.

**(d) No supplantation of State expenditures for similar activities**

A State to which a grant is made under this section may not use the grant to supplant expenditures by the State for activities specified in subsection (a) of this section, but shall use the grant to supplement such expenditures at a level at least equal to the level of such expenditures for fiscal year 1995.

**(e) State administration**

Each State to which a grant is made under this section—

- (1) may administer State programs funded with the grant, directly or through grants to or contracts with courts, local public agencies, or nonprofit private entities;
- (2) shall not be required to operate such programs on a statewide basis; and
- (3) shall monitor, evaluate, and report on such programs in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 469B, as added Pub. L. 104-193, title III, § 391, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2258.)

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

For effective date of section, see section 395(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 654 of this title.

**PART E—FEDERAL PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE**

**§ 670. Congressional declaration of purpose; authorization of appropriations**

For the purpose of enabling each State to provide, in appropriate cases, foster care and transitional independent living programs for children who otherwise would have been eligible for assistance under the State's plan approved under part A of this subchapter (as such plan was in effect on June 1, 1995) and adoption assistance for children with special needs, there are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal year which begins October 1, 1980) such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this part.

The sums made available under this section shall be used for making payments to States which have submitted, and had approved by the Secretary, State plans under this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 470, as added Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 101(a)(1), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 501; amended Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, § 12307(d), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 297; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVII, § 1711(c)(1), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2784; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(d)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166.)

**AMENDMENTS**

1996—Pub. L. 104-193 substituted “would have been eligible” for “would be eligible” and inserted “(as such plan was in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “part A of this subchapter”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-514 substituted “foster care and transitional independent living programs for children who otherwise would be eligible for assistance under the State's plan approved under part A of this subchapter and adoption assistance for children with special needs” for “foster care, adoption assistance, and transitional independent living programs for children who otherwise would be eligible for assistance under the State's plan approved under part A of this subchapter (or, in the case of adoption assistance, would be eligible for benefits under subchapter XVI of this chapter)”.

Pub. L. 99-272 substituted “foster care, adoption assistance, and transitional independent living programs” for “foster care and adoption assistance”.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 99-514, title XVII, § 1711(d), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2784, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 671, 673, and 675 of this title] shall apply only with respect to expenditures made after December 31, 1986.”

**STRENGTHENING ABUSE AND NEGLECT COURTS**

Pub. L. 106-314, Oct. 17, 2000, 114 Stat. 1266, provided that:

**“SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

“This Act may be cited as the ‘Strengthening Abuse and Neglect Courts Act of 2000’.

**“SEC. 2. FINDINGS.**

“Congress finds the following:

“(1) Under both Federal and State law, the courts play a crucial and essential role in the Nation's child welfare system and in ensuring safety, stability, and permanence for abused and neglected children under the supervision of that system.

“(2) The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89; 111 Stat. 2115) [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title] establishes explicitly for the first time in Federal law that a child's health and safety must be the paramount consideration when any decision is made regarding a child in the Nation's child welfare system.

“(3) The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 promotes stability and permanence for abused and neglected children by requiring timely decision-

making in proceedings to determine whether children can safely return to their families or whether they should be moved into safe and stable adoptive homes or other permanent family arrangements outside the foster care system.

“(4) To avoid unnecessary and lengthy stays in the foster care system, the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 specifically requires, among other things, that States move to terminate the parental rights of the parents of those children who have been in foster care for 15 of the last 22 months.

“(5) While essential to protect children and to carry out the general purposes of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997, the accelerated timelines for the termination of parental rights and the other requirements imposed under that Act increase the pressure on the Nation’s already overburdened abuse and neglect courts.

“(6) The administrative efficiency and effectiveness of the Nation’s abuse and neglect courts would be substantially improved by the acquisition and implementation of computerized case-tracking systems to identify and eliminate existing backlogs, to move abuse and neglect caseloads forward in a timely manner, and to move children into safe and stable families. Such systems could also be used to evaluate the effectiveness of such courts in meeting the purposes of the amendments made by, and provisions of, the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997.

“(7) The administrative efficiency and effectiveness of the Nation’s abuse and neglect courts would also be improved by the identification and implementation of projects designed to eliminate the backlog of abuse and neglect cases, including the temporary hiring of additional judges, extension of court hours, and other projects designed to reduce existing caseloads.

“(8) The administrative efficiency and effectiveness of the Nation’s abuse and neglect courts would be further strengthened by improving the quality and availability of training for judges, court personnel, agency attorneys, guardians ad litem, volunteers who participate in court-appointed special advocate (CASA) programs, and attorneys who represent the children and the parents of children in abuse and neglect proceedings.

“(9) While recognizing that abuse and neglect courts in this country are already committed to the quality administration of justice, the performance of such courts would be even further enhanced by the development of models and educational opportunities that reinforce court projects that have already been developed, including models for case-flow procedures, case management, representation of children, automated interagency interfaces, and ‘best practices’ standards.

“(10) Judges, magistrates, commissioners, and other judicial officers play a central and vital role in ensuring that proceedings in our Nation’s abuse and neglect courts are run efficiently and effectively. The performance of those individuals in such courts can only be further enhanced by training, seminars, and an ongoing opportunity to exchange ideas with their peers.

“(11) Volunteers who participate in court-appointed special advocate (CASA) programs play a vital role as the eyes and ears of abuse and neglect courts in proceedings conducted by, or under the supervision of, such courts and also bring increased public scrutiny of the abuse and neglect court system. The Nation’s abuse and neglect courts would benefit from an expansion of this program to currently underserved communities.

“(12) Improved computerized case-tracking systems, comprehensive training, and development of, and education on, model abuse and neglect court systems, particularly with respect to underserved areas, would significantly further the purposes of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 by reducing the average length of an abused and neglected child’s stay in foster care, improving the quality of decision-mak-

ing and court services provided to children and families, and increasing the number of adoptions.

“SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.

“In this Act:

“(1) ABUSE AND NEGLECT COURTS.—The term ‘abuse and neglect courts’ means the State and local courts that carry out State or local laws requiring proceedings (conducted by or under the supervision of the courts)—

“(A) that implement part B and part E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.; 670 et seq.) (including preliminary disposition of such proceedings);

“(B) that determine whether a child was abused or neglected;

“(C) that determine the advisability or appropriateness of placement in a family foster home, group home, or a special residential care facility; or

“(D) that determine any other legal disposition of a child in the abuse and neglect court system.

“(2) AGENCY ATTORNEY.—The term ‘agency attorney’ means an attorney or other individual, including any government attorney, district attorney, attorney general, State attorney, county attorney, city solicitor or attorney, corporation counsel, or privately retained special prosecutor, who represents the State or local agency administrating the programs under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.; 670 et seq.) in a proceeding conducted by, or under the supervision of, an abuse and neglect court, including a proceeding for termination of parental rights.

“SEC. 4. GRANTS TO STATE COURTS AND LOCAL COURTS TO AUTOMATE THE DATA COLLECTION AND TRACKING OF PROCEEDINGS IN ABUSE AND NEGLECT COURTS.

“(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD GRANTS.

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Attorney General, acting through the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention of the Office of Justice Programs, shall award grants in accordance with this section to State courts and local courts for the purposes of—

“(A) enabling such courts to develop and implement automated data collection and case-tracking systems for proceedings conducted by, or under the supervision of, an abuse and neglect court;

“(B) encouraging the replication of such systems in abuse and neglect courts in other jurisdictions; and

“(C) requiring the use of such systems to evaluate a court’s performance in implementing the requirements of parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.; 670 et seq.).

“(2) LIMITATIONS.

“(A) NUMBER OF GRANTS.—Not less than 20 nor more than 50 grants may be awarded under this section.

“(B) PER STATE LIMITATION.—Not more than 2 grants authorized under this section may be awarded per State.

“(C) USE OF GRANTS.—Funds provided under a grant made under this section may only be used for the purpose of developing, implementing, or enhancing automated data collection and case-tracking systems for proceedings conducted by, or under the supervision of, an abuse and neglect court.

“(b) APPLICATION.

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A State court or local court may submit an application for a grant authorized under this section at such time and in such manner as the Attorney General may determine.

“(2) INFORMATION REQUIRED.—An application for a grant authorized under this section shall contain the following:

“(A) A description of a proposed plan for the development, implementation, and maintenance of an automated data collection and case-tracking system for proceedings conducted by, or under the su-

pervision of, an abuse and neglect court, including a proposed budget for the plan and a request for a specific funding amount.

“(B) A description of the extent to which such plan and system are able to be replicated in abuse and neglect courts of other jurisdictions that specifies the common case-tracking data elements of the proposed system, including, at a minimum—

“(i) identification of relevant judges, court, and agency personnel;

“(ii) records of all court proceedings with regard to the abuse and neglect case, including all court findings and orders (oral and written); and

“(iii) relevant information about the subject child, including family information and the reason for court supervision.

“(C) In the case of an application submitted by a local court, a description of how the plan to implement the proposed system was developed in consultation with related State courts, particularly with regard to a State court improvement plan funded under section 13712 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 670 note) [now 42 U.S.C. 629h] if there is such a plan in the State.

“(D) In the case of an application that is submitted by a State court, a description of how the proposed system will integrate with a State court improvement plan funded under section 13712 of such Act if there is such a plan in the State.

“(E) After consultation with the State agency responsible for the administration of parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.; 670 et seq.)—

“(i) a description of the coordination of the proposed system with other child welfare data collection systems, including the statewide automated child welfare information system (SACWIS) and the adoption and foster care analysis and reporting system (AFCARS) established pursuant to section 479 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 679); and

“(ii) an assurance that such coordination will be implemented and maintained.

“(F) Identification of an independent third party that will conduct ongoing evaluations of the feasibility and implementation of the plan and system and a description of the plan for conducting such evaluations.

“(G) A description or identification of a proposed funding source for completion of the plan (if applicable) and maintenance of the system after the conclusion of the period for which the grant is to be awarded.

“(H) An assurance that any contract entered into between the State court or local court and any other entity that is to provide services for the development, implementation, or maintenance of the system under the proposed plan will require the entity to agree to allow for replication of the services provided, the plan, and the system, and to refrain from asserting any proprietary interest in such services for purposes of allowing the plan and system to be replicated in another jurisdiction.

“(I) An assurance that the system established under the plan will provide data that allows for evaluation (at least on an annual basis) of the following information:

“(i) The total number of cases that are filed in the abuse and neglect court.

“(ii) The number of cases assigned to each judge who presides over the abuse and neglect court.

“(iii) The average length of stay of children in foster care.

“(iv) With respect to each child under the jurisdiction of the court—

“(I) the number of episodes of placement in foster care;

“(II) the number of days placed in foster care and the type of placement (foster family home, group home, or special residential care facility);

“(III) the number of days of in-home supervision; and

“(IV) the number of separate foster care placements.

“(v) The number of adoptions, guardianships, or other permanent dispositions finalized.

“(vi) The number of terminations of parental rights.

“(vii) The number of child abuse and neglect proceedings closed that had been pending for 2 or more years.

“(viii) With respect to each proceeding conducted by, or under the supervision of, an abuse and neglect court—

“(I) the timeliness of each stage of the proceeding from initial filing through legal finalization of a permanency plan (for both contested and uncontested hearings);

“(II) the number of adjournments, delays, and continuances occurring during the proceeding, including identification of the party requesting each adjournment, delay, or continuance and the reasons given for the request;

“(III) the number of courts that conduct or supervise the proceeding for the duration of the abuse and neglect case;

“(IV) the number of judges assigned to the proceeding for the duration of the abuse and neglect case; and

“(V) the number of agency attorneys, children's attorneys, parent's attorneys, guardians ad litem, and volunteers participating in a court-appointed special advocate (CASA) program assigned to the proceeding during the duration of the abuse and neglect case.

“(J) A description of how the proposed system will reduce the need for paper files and ensure prompt action so that cases are appropriately listed with national and regional adoption exchanges, and public and private adoption services.

“(K) An assurance that the data collected in accordance with subparagraph (I) will be made available to relevant Federal, State, and local government agencies and to the public.

“(L) An assurance that the proposed system is consistent with other civil and criminal information requirements of the Federal Government.

“(M) An assurance that the proposed system will provide notice of timeframes required under the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89; 111 Stat. 2115) for individual cases to ensure prompt attention and compliance with such requirements.

“(c) CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS.—

“(1) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A State court or local court awarded a grant under this section shall expend \$1 for every \$3 awarded under the grant to carry out the development, implementation, and maintenance of the automated data collection and case-tracking system under the proposed plan.

“(B) WAIVER FOR HARDSHIP.—The Attorney General may waive or modify the matching requirement described in subparagraph (A) in the case of any State court or local court that the Attorney General determines would suffer undue hardship as a result of being subject to the requirement.

“(C) NON-FEDERAL EXPENDITURES.—

“(i) CASH OR IN KIND.—State court or local court expenditures required under subparagraph (A) may be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services.

“(ii) NO CREDIT FOR PRE-AWARD EXPENDITURES.—Only State court or local court expenditures made after a grant has been awarded under this section may be counted for purposes of determining whether the State court or local court has satisfied the matching expenditure requirement under subparagraph (A).

“(2) NOTIFICATION TO STATE OR APPROPRIATE CHILD WELFARE AGENCY.—No application for a grant author-

ized under this section may be approved unless the State court or local court submitting the application demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Attorney General that the court has provided the State, in the case of a State court, or the appropriate child welfare agency, in the case of a local court, with notice of the contents and submission of the application.

“(3) CONSIDERATIONS.—In evaluating an application for a grant under this section the Attorney General shall consider the following:

“(A) The extent to which the system proposed in the application may be replicated in other jurisdictions.

“(B) The extent to which the proposed system is consistent with the provisions of, and amendments made by, the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89; 111 Stat. 2115), and parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq.; 670 et seq.).

“(C) The extent to which the proposed system is feasible and likely to achieve the purposes described in subsection (a)(1).

“(4) DIVERSITY OF AWARDS.—The Attorney General shall award grants under this section in a manner that results in a reasonable balance among grants awarded to State courts and grants awarded to local courts, grants awarded to courts located in urban areas and courts located in rural areas, and grants awarded in diverse geographical locations.

“(d) LENGTH OF AWARDS.—No grant may be awarded under this section for a period of more than 5 years.

“(e) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Funds provided to a State court or local court under a grant awarded under this section shall remain available until expended without fiscal year limitation.

“(f) REPORTS.—

“(1) ANNUAL REPORT FROM GRANTEES.—Each State court or local court that is awarded a grant under this section shall submit an annual report to the Attorney General that contains—

“(A) a description of the ongoing results of the independent evaluation of the plan for, and implementation of, the automated data collection and case-tracking system funded under the grant; and

“(B) the information described in subsection (b)(2)(I).

“(2) INTERIM AND FINAL REPORTS FROM ATTORNEY GENERAL.—

“(A) INTERIM REPORTS.—Beginning 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 17, 2000], and biannually thereafter until a final report is submitted in accordance with subparagraph (B), the Attorney General shall submit to Congress interim reports on the grants made under this section.

“(B) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than 90 days after the termination of all grants awarded under this section, the Attorney General shall submit to Congress a final report evaluating the automated data collection and case-tracking systems funded under such grants and identifying successful models of such systems that are suitable for replication in other jurisdictions. The Attorney General shall ensure that a copy of such final report is transmitted to the highest State court in each State.

“(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$10,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2001 through 2005.

“SEC. 5. GRANTS TO REDUCE PENDING BACKLOGS OF ABUSE AND NEGLECT CASES TO PROMOTE PERMANENCY FOR ABUSED AND NEGLECTED CHILDREN.

“(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD GRANTS.—The Attorney General, acting through the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention of the Office of Justice Programs and in collaboration with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall award grants in accordance with this section to State courts and local courts for the purposes of—

“(1) promoting the permanency goals established in the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89; 111 Stat. 2115); and

“(2) enabling such courts to reduce existing backlogs of cases pending in abuse and neglect courts, especially with respect to cases to terminate parental rights and cases in which parental rights to a child have been terminated but an adoption of the child has not yet been finalized.

“(b) APPLICATION.—A State court or local court shall submit an application for a grant under this section, in such form and manner as the Attorney General shall require, that contains a description of the following:

“(1) The barriers to achieving the permanency goals established in the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 that have been identified.

“(2) The size and nature of the backlogs of children awaiting termination of parental rights or finalization of adoption.

“(3) The strategies the State court or local court proposes to use to reduce such backlogs and the plan and timetable for doing so.

“(4) How the grant funds requested will be used to assist the implementation of the strategies described in paragraph (3).

“(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds provided under a grant awarded under this section may be used for any purpose that the Attorney General determines is likely to successfully achieve the purposes described in subsection (a), including temporarily—

“(1) establishing night court sessions for abuse and neglect courts;

“(2) hiring additional judges, magistrates, commissioners, hearing officers, referees, special masters, and other judicial personnel for such courts;

“(3) hiring personnel such as clerks, administrative support staff, case managers, mediators, and attorneys for such courts; or

“(4) extending the operating hours of such courts.

“(d) NUMBER OF GRANTS.—Not less than 15 nor more than 20 grants shall be awarded under this section.

“(e) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Funds awarded under a grant made under this section shall remain available for expenditure by a grantee for a period not to exceed 3 years from the date of the grant award.

“(f) REPORT ON USE OF FUNDS.—Not later than the date that is halfway through the period for which a grant is awarded under this section, and 90 days after the end of such period, a State court or local court awarded a grant under this section shall submit a report to the Attorney General that includes the following:

“(1) The barriers to the permanency goals established in the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 that are or have been addressed with grant funds.

“(2) The nature of the backlogs of children that were pursued with grant funds.

“(3) The specific strategies used to reduce such backlogs.

“(4) The progress that has been made in reducing such backlogs, including the number of children in such backlogs—

“(A) whose parental rights have been terminated; and

“(B) whose adoptions have been finalized.

“(5) Any additional information that the Attorney General determines would assist jurisdictions in achieving the permanency goals established in the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997.

“(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the period of fiscal years 2001 and 2002 \$10,000,000 for the purpose of making grants under this section.

“SEC. 6. GRANTS TO EXPAND THE COURT-APPOINTED SPECIAL ADVOCATE PROGRAM IN UNDERSERVED AREAS.

“(a) GRANTS TO EXPAND CASA PROGRAMS IN UNDERSERVED AREAS.—The Administrator of the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention of the De-

partment of Justice shall make a grant to the National Court-Appointed Special Advocate Association for the purposes of—

“(1) expanding the recruitment of, and building the capacity of, court-appointed special advocate programs located in the 15 largest urban areas;

“(2) developing regional, multijurisdictional court-appointed special advocate programs serving rural areas; and

“(3) providing training and supervision of volunteers in court-appointed special advocate programs.

“(b) LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES.—

Not more than 5 percent of the grant made under this subsection may be used for administrative expenditures.

“(c) DETERMINATION OF URBAN AND RURAL AREAS.—For purposes of administering the grant authorized under this subsection, the Administrator of the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention of the Department of Justice shall determine whether an area is one of the 15 largest urban areas or a rural area in accordance with the practices of, and statistical information compiled by, the Bureau of the Census.

“(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to make the grant authorized under this section, \$5,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2001 and 2002.”

**ENTITLEMENT FUNDING FOR STATE COURTS TO ASSESS AND IMPROVE HANDLING OF PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION**

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13712, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655, as amended by Pub. L. 105-89, title III, §305(a)(3), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2130; Pub. L. 107-133, title I, §107(a)-(d), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2418, which was formerly set out as a note under this section, was renumbered section 438 of the Social Security Act by Pub. L. 107-133, title I, §107(e), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2419, and is classified to section 629h of this title.

**ABANDONED INFANTS ASSISTANCE**

Pub. L. 100-505, Oct. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2533, as amended by Pub. L. 102-236, §§2-8, Dec. 12, 1991, 105 Stat. 1812-1816; Pub. L. 104-235, title II, §§221, 222, Oct. 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 3091, 3092; Pub. L. 108-36, title III, §§301-305, June 25, 2003, 117 Stat. 822-824, known as the Abandoned Infants Assistance Act of 1988, and formerly set out as a note under this section, provided temporary authority for the Secretary of Health and Human Services to make grants to public and nonprofit private entities for the purpose of developing, implementing, and operating projects to prevent the abandonment of infants and young children and required the Secretary to provide for evaluations of those projects. As amended by Pub. L. 102-236, §8, the program became permanent, and Pub. L. 100-505, except title II, was transferred to subchapter IV-A (§5117aa et seq.) of chapter 67 of this title. Subsequently, title II of Pub. L. 100-505 was repealed by Pub. L. 111-320, title IV, §401(b), Dec. 20, 2010, 124 Stat. 3513.

**STUDY OF FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS; REPORT TO CONGRESS NOT LATER THAN OCTOBER 1, 1983**

Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §101(b), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 513, directed the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to conduct a study of programs of foster care and adoption assistance established under part IV-E of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.) and submit to Congress, not later than Oct. 1, 1983, a full and complete report thereon, together with his recommendations as to (A) whether such part IV-E should be continued, and if so, (B) the changes (if any) which should be made in such part IV-E.

**§ 671. State plan for foster care and adoption assistance**

**(a) Requisite features of State plan**

In order for a State to be eligible for payments under this part, it shall have a plan approved by the Secretary which—

(1) provides for foster care maintenance payments in accordance with section 672 of this title and for adoption assistance in accordance with section 673 of this title;

(2) provides that the State agency responsible for administering the program authorized by subpart 1 of part B of this subchapter shall administer, or supervise the administration of, the program authorized by this part;

(3) provides that the plan shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State, and, if administered by them, be mandatory upon them;

(4) provides that the State shall assure that the programs at the local level assisted under this part will be coordinated with the programs at the State or local level assisted under parts A and B of this subchapter, under division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter, and under any other appropriate provision of Federal law;

(5) provides that the State will, in the administration of its programs under this part, use such methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the programs, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, or compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods;

(6) provides that the State agency referred to in paragraph (2) (hereinafter in this part referred to as the “State agency”) will make such reports, in such form and containing such information as the Secretary may from time to time require, and comply with such provisions as the Secretary may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

(7) provides that the State agency will monitor and conduct periodic evaluations of activities carried out under this part;

(8) subject to subsection (c), provides safeguards which restrict the use of or disclosure of information concerning individuals assisted under the State plan to purposes directly connected with (A) the administration of the plan of the State approved under this part, the plan or program of the State under part A, B, or D of this subchapter or under subchapter I, V, X, XIV, XVI (as in effect in Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands), XIX, or XX of this chapter, or the supplemental security income program established by subchapter XVI of this chapter, (B) any investigation, prosecution, or criminal or civil proceeding, conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program, (C) the administration of any other Federal or federally assisted program which provides assistance, in cash or in kind, or services, directly to individuals on the basis of need, (D) any audit or similar activity conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program by any governmental agency which is authorized by law to conduct such audit or activity, and (E) reporting and providing information pursuant to

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

paragraph (9) to appropriate authorities with respect to known or suspected child abuse or neglect; and the safeguards so provided shall prohibit disclosure, to any committee or legislative body (other than an agency referred to in clause (D) with respect to an activity referred to in such clause), of any information which identifies by name or address any such applicant or recipient; except that nothing contained herein shall preclude a State from providing standards which restrict disclosures to purposes more limited than those specified herein, or which, in the case of adoptions, prevent disclosure entirely;

(9) provides that the State agency will—

(A) report to an appropriate agency or official, known or suspected instances of physical or mental injury, sexual abuse or exploitation, or negligent treatment or maltreatment of a child receiving aid under part B of this subchapter or this part under circumstances which indicate that the child's health or welfare is threatened thereby;

(B) provide such information with respect to a situation described in subparagraph (A) as the State agency may have; and

(C) not later than—

(i) 1 year after September 29, 2014, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency has developed, in consultation with State and local law enforcement, juvenile justice systems, health care providers, education agencies, and organizations with experience in dealing with at-risk children and youth, policies and procedures (including relevant training for caseworkers) for identifying, documenting in agency records, and determining appropriate services with respect to—

(I) any child or youth over whom the State agency has responsibility for placement, care, or supervision and who the State has reasonable cause to believe is, or is at risk of being, a sex trafficking victim (including children for whom a State child welfare agency has an open case file but who have not been removed from the home, children who have run away from foster care and who have not attained 18 years of age or such older age as the State has elected under section 675(8) of this title, and youth who are not in foster care but are receiving services under section 677 of this title); and

(II) at the option of the State, any individual who has not attained 26 years of age, without regard to whether the individual is or was in foster care under the responsibility of the State; and

(ii) 2 years after September 29, 2014, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency is implementing the policies and procedures referred to in clause (i).

(10) provides—

(A) for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities that shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards for foster family homes and child care institutions which are reasonably in accord with recommended standards of

national organizations concerned with standards for the institutions or homes, including standards related to admission policies, safety, sanitation, and protection of civil rights, and which shall permit use of the reasonable and prudent parenting standard;

(B) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be applied by the State to any foster family home or child care institution receiving funds under this part or part B and shall require, as a condition of each contract entered into by a child care institution to provide foster care, the presence on-site of at least 1 official who, with respect to any child placed at the child care institution, is designated to be the caregiver who is authorized to apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard to decisions involving the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, and who is provided with training in how to use and apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard in the same manner as prospective foster parents are provided the training pursuant to paragraph (24);

(C) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include policies related to the liability of foster parents and private entities under contract by the State involving the application of the reasonable and prudent parent standard, to ensure appropriate liability for caregivers when a child participates in an approved activity and the caregiver approving the activity acts in accordance with the reasonable and prudent parent standard; and

(D) that a waiver of any standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) may be made only on a case-by-case basis for non-safety standards (as determined by the State) in relative foster family homes for specific children in care;

(11) provides for periodic review of the standards referred to in the preceding paragraph and amounts paid as foster care maintenance payments and adoption assistance to assure their continuing appropriateness;

(12) provides for granting an opportunity for a fair hearing before the State agency to any individual whose claim for benefits available pursuant to this part is denied or is not acted upon with reasonable promptness;

(13) provides that the State shall arrange for a periodic and independently conducted audit of the programs assisted under this part and part B of this subchapter, which shall be conducted no less frequently than once every three years;

(14) provides (A) specific goals (which shall be established by State law on or before October 1, 1982) for each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal year which begins on October 1, 1983) as to the maximum number of children (in absolute numbers or as a percentage of all children in foster care with respect to whom assistance under the plan is provided during such year) who, at any time during such year, will remain in foster care after having been in such care for a period in excess of twenty-four months, and (B) a description of the steps

which will be taken by the State to achieve such goals;

(15) provides that—

(A) in determining reasonable efforts to be made with respect to a child, as described in this paragraph, and in making such reasonable efforts, the child's health and safety shall be the paramount concern;

(B) except as provided in subparagraph (D), reasonable efforts shall be made to preserve and reunify families—

(i) prior to the placement of a child in foster care, to prevent or eliminate the need for removing the child from the child's home; and

(ii) to make it possible for a child to safely return to the child's home;

(C) if continuation of reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) is determined to be inconsistent with the permanency plan for the child, reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan (including, if appropriate, through an interstate placement), and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child;

(D) reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) shall not be required to be made with respect to a parent of a child if a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that—

(i) the parent has subjected the child to aggravated circumstances (as defined in State law, which definition may include but need not be limited to abandonment, torture, chronic abuse, and sexual abuse);

(ii) the parent has—

(I) committed murder (which would have been an offense under section 1111(a) of title 18, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(II) committed voluntary manslaughter (which would have been an offense under section 1112(a) of title 18, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(III) aided or abetted, attempted, conspired, or solicited to commit such a murder or such a voluntary manslaughter; or

(IV) committed a felony assault that results in serious bodily injury to the child or another child of the parent; or

(iii) the parental rights of the parent to a sibling have been terminated involuntarily;

(E) if reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) are not made with respect to a child as a result of a determination made by a court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with subparagraph (D)—

(i) a permanency hearing (as described in section 675(5)(C) of this title), which considers in-State and out-of-State permanent

placement options for the child, shall be held for the child within 30 days after the determination; and

(ii) reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan, and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child; and

(F) reasonable efforts to place a child for adoption or with a legal guardian, including identifying appropriate in-State and out-of-State placements<sup>2</sup> may be made concurrently with reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B);

(16) provides for the development of a case plan (as defined in section 675(1) of this title and in accordance with the requirements of section 675a of this title) for each child receiving foster care maintenance payments under the State plan and provides for a case review system which meets the requirements described in sections 675(5) and 675a of this title with respect to each such child;

(17) provides that, where appropriate, all steps will be taken, including cooperative efforts with the State agencies administering the program funded under part A of this subchapter and plan approved under part D of this subchapter, to secure an assignment to the State of any rights to support on behalf of each child receiving foster care maintenance payments under this part;

(18) not later than January 1, 1997, provides that neither the State nor any other entity in the State that receives funds from the Federal Government and is involved in adoption or foster care placements may—

(A) deny to any person the opportunity to become an adoptive or a foster parent, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the person, or of the child, involved; or

(B) delay or deny the placement of a child for adoption or into foster care, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the adoptive or foster parent, or the child, involved;

(19) provides that the State shall consider giving preference to an adult relative over a non-related caregiver when determining a placement for a child, provided that the relative caregiver meets all relevant State child protection standards;

(20)(A) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A)<sup>1</sup> of title 28), for any prospective foster or adoptive parent before the foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part, including procedures requiring that—

(i) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

which a record check reveals a felony conviction for child abuse or neglect, for spousal abuse, for a crime against children (including child pornography), or for a crime involving violence, including rape, sexual assault, or homicide, but not including other physical assault or battery, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed at any time, such final approval shall not be granted; and

(ii) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in which a record check reveals a felony conviction for physical assault, battery, or a drug-related offense, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed within the past 5 years, such final approval shall not be granted; and<sup>3</sup>

(B) provides that the State shall—

(i) check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State for information on any prospective foster or adoptive parent and on any other adult living in the home of such a prospective parent, and request any other State in which any such prospective parent or other adult has resided in the preceding 5 years, to enable the State to check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by such other State for such information, before the prospective foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child, regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part;

(ii) comply with any request described in clause (i) that is received from another State; and

(iii) have in place safeguards to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of information in any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State, and to prevent any such information obtained pursuant to this subparagraph from being used for a purpose other than the conducting of background checks in foster or adoptive placement cases; and

(C) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A)<sup>1</sup> of title 28), on any relative guardian, and for checks described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph on any relative guardian and any other adult living in the home of any relative guardian, before the relative guardian may receive kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part;

(21) provides for health insurance coverage (including, at State option, through the program under the State plan approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter) for any child who has been determined to be a child with special needs, for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement (other than an

agreement under this part) between the State and an adoptive parent or parents, and who the State has determined cannot be placed with an adoptive parent or parents without medical assistance because such child has special needs for medical, mental health, or rehabilitative care, and that with respect to the provision of such health insurance coverage—

(A) such coverage may be provided through 1 or more State medical assistance programs;

(B) the State, in providing such coverage, shall ensure that the medical benefits, including mental health benefits, provided are of the same type and kind as those that would be provided for children by the State under subchapter XIX of this chapter;

(C) in the event that the State provides such coverage through a State medical assistance program other than the program under subchapter XIX of this chapter, and the State exceeds its funding for services under such other program, any such child shall be deemed to be receiving aid or assistance under the State plan under this part for purposes of section 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)(I) of this title; and

(D) in determining cost-sharing requirements, the State shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parent or parents and the needs of the child being adopted consistent, to the extent coverage is provided through a State medical assistance program, with the rules under such program;

(22) provides that, not later than January 1, 1999, the State shall develop and implement standards to ensure that children in foster care placements in public or private agencies are provided quality services that protect the safety and health of the children;

(23) provides that the State shall not—

(A) deny or delay the placement of a child for adoption when an approved family is available outside of the jurisdiction with responsibility for handling the case of the child; or

(B) fail to grant an opportunity for a fair hearing, as described in paragraph (12), to an individual whose allegation of a violation of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph is denied by the State or not acted upon by the State with reasonable promptness;

(24) includes a certification that, before a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State is placed with prospective foster parents, the prospective foster parents will be prepared adequately with the appropriate knowledge and skills to provide for the needs of the child, that the preparation will be continued, as necessary, after the placement of the child, and that the preparation shall include knowledge and skills relating to the reasonable and prudent parent standard for the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, including knowledge and skills relating to the developmental stages of the cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities of a child, and knowledge and skills relating to applying

<sup>3</sup>So in original. The word "and" probably should not appear.

the standard to decisions such as whether to allow the child to engage in social, extracurricular, enrichment, cultural, and social activities, including sports, field trips, and overnight activities lasting 1 or more days, and to decisions involving the signing of permission slips and arranging of transportation for the child to and from extracurricular, enrichment, and social activities;

(25) provide<sup>4</sup> that the State shall have in effect procedures for the orderly and timely interstate placement of children; and procedures implemented in accordance with an interstate compact, if incorporating with the procedures prescribed by paragraph (26), shall be considered to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph;

(26) provides that—

(A)(i) within 60 days after the State receives from another State a request to conduct a study of a home environment for purposes of assessing the safety and suitability of placing a child in the home, the State shall, directly or by contract—

(I) conduct and complete the study; and  
 (II) return to the other State a report on the results of the study, which shall address the extent to which placement in the home would meet the needs of the child; and

(ii) in the case of a home study begun on or before September 30, 2008, if the State fails to comply with clause (i) within the 60-day period as a result of circumstances beyond the control of the State (such as a failure by a Federal agency to provide the results of a background check, or the failure by any entity to provide completed medical forms, requested by the State at least 45 days before the end of the 60-day period), the State shall have 75 days to comply with clause (i) if the State documents the circumstances involved and certifies that completing the home study is in the best interests of the child; except that

(iii) this subparagraph shall not be construed to require the State to have completed, within the applicable period, the parts of the home study involving the education and training of the prospective foster or adoptive parents;

(B) the State shall treat any report described in subparagraph (A) that is received from another State or an Indian tribe (or from a private agency under contract with another State) as meeting any requirements imposed by the State for the completion of a home study before placing a child in the home, unless, within 14 days after receipt of the report, the State determines, based on grounds that are specific to the content of the report, that making a decision in reliance on the report would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(C) the State shall not impose any restriction on the ability of a State agency administering, or supervising the administration of, a State program operated under a State

plan approved under this part to contract with a private agency for the conduct of a home study described in subparagraph (A);

(27) provides that, with respect to any child in foster care under the responsibility of the State under this part or part B and without regard to whether foster care maintenance payments are made under section 672 of this title on behalf of the child, the State has in effect procedures for verifying the citizenship or immigration status of the child;

(28) at the option of the State, provides for the State to enter into kinship guardianship assistance agreements to provide kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of children to grandparents and other relatives who have assumed legal guardianship of the children for whom they have cared as foster parents and for whom they have committed to care on a permanent basis, as provided in section 673(d) of this title;

(29) provides that, within 30 days after the removal of a child from the custody of the parent or parents of the child, the State shall exercise due diligence to identify and provide notice to the following relatives: all adult grandparents, all parents of a sibling of the child, where such parent has legal custody of such sibling, and other adult relatives of the child (including any other adult relatives suggested by the parents), subject to exceptions due to family or domestic violence, that—

(A) specifies that the child has been or is being removed from the custody of the parent or parents of the child;

(B) explains the options the relative has under Federal, State, and local law to participate in the care and placement of the child, including any options that may be lost by failing to respond to the notice;

(C) describes the requirements under paragraph (10) of this subsection to become a foster family home and the additional services and supports that are available for children placed in such a home; and

(D) if the State has elected the option to make kinship guardianship assistance payments under paragraph (28) of this subsection, describes how the relative guardian of the child may subsequently enter into an agreement with the State under section 673(d) of this title to receive the payments;

(30) provides assurances that each child who has attained the minimum age for compulsory school attendance under State law and with respect to whom there is eligibility for a payment under the State plan is a full-time elementary or secondary school student or has completed secondary school, and for purposes of this paragraph, the term “elementary or secondary school student” means, with respect to a child, that the child is—

(A) enrolled (or in the process of enrolling) in an institution which provides elementary or secondary education, as determined under the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the institution is located;

(B) instructed in elementary or secondary education at home in accordance with a home school law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the home is located;

<sup>4</sup>So in original. Probably should be “provides”.

(C) in an independent study elementary or secondary education program in accordance with the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the program is located, which is administered by the local school or school district; or

(D) incapable of attending school on a full-time basis due to the medical condition of the child, which incapability is supported by regularly updated information in the case plan of the child;

(31) provides that reasonable efforts shall be made—

(A) to place siblings removed from their home in the same foster care, kinship guardianship, or adoptive placement, unless the State documents that such a joint placement would be contrary to the safety or well-being of any of the siblings; and

(B) in the case of siblings removed from their home who are not so jointly placed, to provide for frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction between the siblings, unless that State documents that frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction would be contrary to the safety or well-being of any of the siblings;

(32) provides that the State will negotiate in good faith with any Indian tribe, tribal organization or tribal consortium in the State that requests to develop an agreement with the State to administer all or part of the program under this part on behalf of Indian children who are under the authority of the tribe, organization, or consortium, including foster care maintenance payments on behalf of children who are placed in State or tribally licensed foster family homes, adoption assistance payments, and, if the State has elected to provide such payments, kinship guardianship assistance payments under section 673(d) of this title, and tribal access to resources for administration, training, and data collection under this part;

(33) provides that the State will inform any individual who is adopting, or whom the State is made aware is considering adopting, a child who is in foster care under the responsibility of the State of the potential eligibility of the individual for a Federal tax credit under section 23 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(34) provides that, for each child or youth described in paragraph (9)(C)(i)(I), the State agency shall—

(A) not later than 2 years after September 29, 2014, report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving information on children or youth who have been identified as being a sex trafficking victim, to the law enforcement authorities; and

(B) not later than 3 years after September 29, 2014, and annually thereafter, report to the Secretary the total number of children and youth who are sex trafficking victims; and

(35) provides that—

(A) not later than 1 year after September 29, 2014, the State shall develop and implement specific protocols for—

(i) expeditiously locating any child missing from foster care;

(ii) determining the primary factors that contributed to the child's running away or otherwise being absent from care, and to the extent possible and appropriate, responding to those factors in current and subsequent placements;

(iii) determining the child's experiences while absent from care, including screening the child to determine if the child is a possible sex trafficking victim (as defined in section 675(9)(A) of this title); and

(iv) reporting such related information as required by the Secretary; and

(B) not later than 2 years after September 29, 2014, for each child and youth described in paragraph (9)(C)(i)(I) of this subsection, the State agency shall report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving, information on missing or abducted children or youth to the law enforcement authorities for entry into the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) database of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, established pursuant to section 534 of title 28, and to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children.

**(b) Approval of plan by Secretary**

The Secretary shall approve any plan which complies with the provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

**(c) Use of child welfare records in State court proceedings**

Subsection (a)(8) shall not be construed to limit the flexibility of a State in determining State policies relating to public access to court proceedings to determine child abuse and neglect or other court hearings held pursuant to part B or this part, except that such policies shall, at a minimum, ensure the safety and well-being of the child, parents, and family.

**(d) Annual reports by the Secretary on number of children and youth reported by States to be sex trafficking victims**

Not later than 4 years after September 29, 2014, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall report to the Congress and make available to the public on the Internet website of the Department of Health and Human Services the number of children and youth reported in accordance with subsection (a)(34)(B) of this section to be sex trafficking victims (as defined in section 675(9)(A) of this title).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §471, as added Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §101(a)(1), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 501; amended Pub. L. 97-35, title XXIII, §2353(r), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 874; Pub. L. 97-248, title I, §160(d), Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 400; Pub. L. 98-378, §11(c), Aug. 16, 1984, 98 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVII, §1711(c)(2), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2784; Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §202(c)(1), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2378; Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5054(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-229; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13711(b)(4), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 655; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §203(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4456; Pub. L. 104-188, title I, §1808(a), Aug. 20, 1996, 110 Stat. 1903; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §108(d)(2), title V, §505, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2278; Pub. L. 105-33, title V,

§ 5591(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 643; Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §§101(a), 106, title III, §§306, 308, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2116, 2120, 2132, 2133; Pub. L. 105-200, title III, §301(a), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 658; Pub. L. 106-169, title I, §112(a), title IV, §401(o), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1829, 1859; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §7401(c), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 109-239, §§3, 4(a)(1), 10, July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 508, 513; Pub. L. 109-248, title I, §152(a), (b), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 608, 609; Pub. L. 109-432, div. B, title IV, §405(c)(1)(B)(i), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 2999; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, §§101(a), (c)(2)(A), (B)(i), 103, 104(a), title II, §§204(b), 206, title III, §301(c)(1)(A), title IV, §403, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3950-3952, 3956, 3957, 3960, 3962, 3969, 3979; Pub. L. 111-148, title VI, §6703(d)(2)(B), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §§101(a), 102, 104, 111(a)(2), (b), 112(b)(2)(A)(ii), title II, §209(a)(1), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1920-1922, 1924, 1927, 1941.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Division A of subchapter XX, referred to in subsec. (a)(4), was in the original a reference to subtitle 1 of title XX, which was translated as if referring to subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Title XX of the Act, enacting subchapter XX of this chapter, does not contain a subtitle 1.

Section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28, referred to in subsec. (a)(20)(A), (C), was redesignated section 534(f)(3)(A) of title 28 by Pub. L. 109-248, title I, §153(i), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 611.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a)(33), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

#### CODIFICATION

Amendment by section 101(c)(2)(B)(i) of Pub. L. 110-351 was executed after amendment by section 101(c)(2)(A)(ii) of Pub. L. 110-351, notwithstanding section 101(c)(2)(B)(ii) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as an Effective Date of 2008 Amendment note below, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

#### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(9)(C). Pub. L. 113-183, §101(a), added subparagraph. (C).

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 113-183, §111(b), amended par. (10) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (10) read as follows: “provides for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities which shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards for foster family homes and child care institutions which are reasonably in accord with recommended standards of national organizations concerned with standards for such institutions or homes, including standards related to admission policies, safety, sanitation, and protection of civil rights, provides that the standards so established shall be applied by the State to any foster family home or child care institution receiving funds under this part or part B of this subchapter, and provides that a waiver of any such standard may be made only on a case-by-case basis for non-safety standards (as determined by the State) in relative foster family homes for specific children in care;”.

Subsec. (a)(16). Pub. L. 113-183, §112(b)(2)(A)(ii), inserted “and in accordance with the requirements of section 675a of this title” after “section 675(1) of this title” and substituted “sections 675(5) and 675a of this title” for “section 675(5)(B) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(24). Pub. L. 113-183, §111(a)(2), substituted “includes” for “include” and “that the preparation will” for “and that such preparation will” and inserted before semicolon at end “, and that the preparation shall include knowledge and skills relating to the rea-

sonable and prudent parent standard for the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, including knowledge and skills relating to the developmental stages of the cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities of a child, and knowledge and skills relating to applying the standard to decisions such as whether to allow the child to engage in social, extracurricular, enrichment, cultural, and social activities, including sports, field trips, and overnight activities lasting 1 or more days, and to decisions involving the signing of permission slips and arranging of transportation for the child to and from extracurricular, enrichment, and social activities”.

Subsec. (a)(29). Pub. L. 113-183, §209(a)(1), substituted “the following relatives: all adult grandparents, all parents of a sibling of the child, where such parent has legal custody of such sibling,” for “all adult grandparents”.

Subsec. (a)(34). Pub. L. 113-183, §102(a), added par. (34).

Subsec. (a)(35). Pub. L. 113-183, §104, added par. (35).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113-183, §102(b), added subsec. (d). 2010—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 111-148 inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

2008—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 110-351, §104(a), substituted “civil rights, provides” for “civil rights, and provides” and inserted “, and provides that a waiver of any such standard may be made only on a case-by-case basis for non-safety standards (as determined by the State) in relative foster family homes for specific children in care” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(20)(B). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(2)(A)(i), which directed insertion of “and” at end of subparagraph. (C), was executed by making the insertion at end of subparagraph. (B), to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the redesignation of subparagraph. (C) as (B) by Pub. L. 109-248, §152(b)(2). See 2006 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(20)(C). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(2)(B)(i)(II), redesignated subparagraph. (D) as (C). See Codification note above.

Subsec. (a)(20)(D). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(2)(B)(i)(II), redesignated subparagraph. (D) as (C). See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(2)(B)(i)(I), substituted “subparagraph (B)” for “subparagraph (C)”. See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(2)(A)(ii), added subparagraph. (D).

Subsec. (a)(28). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(a), added par. (28).

Subsec. (a)(29). Pub. L. 110-351, §103, added par. (29).

Subsec. (a)(30). Pub. L. 110-351, §204(b), added par. (30).

Subsec. (a)(31). Pub. L. 110-351, §206, added par. (31).

Subsec. (a)(32). Pub. L. 110-351, §301(c)(1)(A), added par. (32).

Subsec. (a)(33). Pub. L. 110-351, §403, added par. (33).

2006—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 109-171, §7401(c)(1), inserted “subject to subsection (c).” after “(8)”.

Subsec. (a)(15)(C). Pub. L. 109-239, §10(a), inserted “(including, if appropriate, through an interstate placement)” after “accordance with the permanency plan”.

Subsec. (a)(15)(E)(i). Pub. L. 109-239, §10(b), inserted “, which considers in-State and out-of-State permanent placement options for the child,” before “shall”.

Subsec. (a)(15)(F). Pub. L. 109-239, §10(c), inserted “, including identifying appropriate in-State and out-of-State placements” before “may”.

Subsec. (a)(20)(A). Pub. L. 109-248, §152(b)(1), struck out “unless an election provided for in subparagraph (B) is made with respect to the State,” before “provides procedures” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-248, §152(a)(1)(A)(i), which directed amendment of subparagraph. (A) by inserting “, including finger-print-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28),” after “criminal records checks” and substituting “regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child” for “on whose behalf foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made” in the matter preceding “clause (I)”, was executed by making the insertion and substi-

tution in the introductory provisions preceding cl. (i), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(20)(A)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 109-248, §152(a)(1)(A)(ii), inserted “involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made” after “in any case”.

Subsec. (a)(20)(B). Pub. L. 109-248, §152(b)(2), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a State plan if, on or before September 30, 2005, the Governor of the State has notified the Secretary in writing that the State has elected to make subparagraph (A) inapplicable to the State, or if, on or before such date, the State legislature, by law, has elected to make subparagraph (A) inapplicable to the State;”.

Pub. L. 109-248, §152(a)(2), inserted “, on or before September 30, 2005,” after “plan if” and “, on or before such date,” after “or if”.

Subsec. (a)(20)(C). Pub. L. 109-248, §152(b)(2), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B).

Pub. L. 109-248, §152(a)(1)(B), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(25). Pub. L. 109-239, §3, added par. (25).

Subsec. (a)(26). Pub. L. 109-239, §4(a)(1), added par. (26).

Subsec. (a)(27). Pub. L. 109-432 added par. (27).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-171, §7401(c)(2), added subsec. (c).

1999—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 106-169, §401(o), struck out “(including activities under part F of this subchapter)” after “part A, B, or D of this subchapter”.

Subsec. (a)(24). Pub. L. 106-169, §112(a), added par. (24).

1998—Subsec. (a)(23). Pub. L. 105-200 added par. (23).

1997—Subsec. (a)(15). Pub. L. 105-89, §101(a), amended par. (15) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (15) read as follows: “effective October 1, 1983, provides that, in each case, reasonable efforts will be made (A) prior to the placement of a child in foster care, to prevent or eliminate the need for removal of the child from his home, and (B) to make it possible for the child to return to his home;”.

Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 105-33, §5591(b)(1), struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (a)(18). Pub. L. 105-33, §5591(b)(3), redesignated par. (18), relating to preference to adult relatives, as (19).

Pub. L. 105-33, §5591(b)(2), substituted “; and” for period at end of par. (18) relating to denial or delay of adoption or foster care on basis of race, color, or national origin.

Subsec. (a)(19). Pub. L. 105-33, §5591(b)(3), redesignated par. (18), relating to preference to adult relatives, as (19).

Subsec. (a)(20). Pub. L. 105-89, §106, added par. (20).

Subsec. (a)(21). Pub. L. 105-89, §306, added par. (21).

Subsec. (a)(22). Pub. L. 105-89, §308, added par. (22).

1996—Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(d)(2), substituted “program funded under part A of this subchapter and plan approved under part D of this subchapter” for “plans approved under parts A and D of this subchapter”.

Subsec. (a)(18). Pub. L. 104-193, §505(3), added par. (18) relating to preference to adult relatives.

Pub. L. 104-188, §1808(a)(3), added par. (18) relating to denial or delay of adoption or foster care on basis of race, color, or national origin.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-432 struck out after first sentence “However, in any case in which the Secretary finds, after reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing, that a State plan which has been approved by the Secretary no longer complies with the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, or that in the administration of the plan there is a substantial failure to comply with the provisions of the plan, the Secretary shall notify the State that further payments will not be made to the State under this part, or that such payments will be made to the State but reduced by an amount which the Secretary determines appropriate, until the Secretary is satisfied that there is no longer any such failure to comply, and until he is so satisfied he shall make no further payments to the State, or shall reduce

such payments by the amount specified in his notification to the State.”

1993—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-66 substituted “subpart 1 of part B” for “part B”.

1990—Subsec. (a)(8)(E). Pub. L. 101-508, §5054(b)(2), added cl. (E).

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 101-508, §5054(b)(1), amended par. (9) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (9) read as follows: “provides that where any agency of the State has reason to believe that the home or institution in which a child resides whose care is being paid for in whole or in part with funds provided under this part or part B of this subchapter is unsuitable for the child because of the neglect, abuse, or exploitation of such child, it shall bring such condition to the attention of the appropriate court or law enforcement agency;”.

1988—Subsec. (a)(8)(A). Pub. L. 100-485 substituted “part A, B, or D of this subchapter (including activities under part F of this subchapter)” for “part A, B, C, or D of this subchapter”.

1986—Subsec. (a)(1), (11). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted “adoption assistance” for “adoption assistance payments”.

1984—Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 98-378 added par. (17).

1982—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 97-248 amended Pub. L. 97-35, §2353(r), generally. See 1981 Amendment note below.

1981—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 97-35, §2353(r), as amended by Pub. L. 97-248, §160(d), substituted provisions that in order for a State to be eligible for payments under this part a State plan must provide for establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities responsible for standards for foster family homes and child care institutions, such standards to be reasonably in accord with recommended standards of national organizations concerned with standards for such institutions or homes, including standards related to admission policies, safety, sanitation, and protection of civil rights, for provisions that such State plan provide for the application of standards referred to in section 1397b(d)(1) of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §111(d), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1925, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 675 and 677 of this title] shall take effect on the date that is 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(2) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this section, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the 1st regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Amendment by section 112 of Pub. L. 113-183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 112(c) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Pub. L. 113-183, title II, §210, Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1941, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§201-210) of title II of Pub. L. 113-183, amending this section and sections 673, 673b, 675, and 679 of this title] shall take effect as if enacted on October 1, 2013.

“(b) RESTRUCTURING AND RENAMING OF PROGRAM.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by sections 202 and 203 [amending section 673b of this title]

shall take effect on October 1, 2014, subject to paragraph (2).

“(2) TRANSITION RULE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the total amount payable to a State under section 473A of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 673b] for fiscal year 2014 shall be an amount equal to ½ of the sum of—

“(i) the total amount that would be payable to the State under such section for fiscal year 2014 if the amendments made by section 202 of this Act had not taken effect; and

“(ii) the total amount that would be payable to the State under such section for fiscal year 2014 in the absence of this paragraph.

“(B) PRO RATA ADJUSTMENT IF INSUFFICIENT FUNDS AVAILABLE.—If the total amount otherwise payable under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 2014 exceeds the amount appropriated pursuant to section 473A(h) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 673b(h)) for that fiscal year, the amount payable to each State under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 2014 shall be—

“(i) the amount that would otherwise be payable to the State under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 2014, multiplied by

“(ii) the percentage represented by the amount so appropriated for fiscal year 2014, divided by the total amount otherwise payable under subparagraph (A) to all States for that fiscal year.

“(c) USE OF INCENTIVE PAYMENTS; ELIGIBILITY FOR KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PAYMENTS WITH A SUCCESSOR GUARDIAN; DATA COLLECTION.—The amendments made by sections 204, 207, and 208 [amending sections 673, 673b, and 679 of this title] shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(d) CALCULATION AND USE OF SAVINGS RESULTING FROM THE PHASE-OUT OF ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR ADOPTION ASSISTANCE.—The amendment made by section 206 [amending section 673 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2014.

“(e) NOTIFICATION OF PARENTS OF SIBLINGS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by section 209 [amending this section and section 675 of this title] shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014], subject to paragraph (2).

“(2) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan approved under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by section 209, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely on the basis of the failure of the plan to meet such additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the close of the 1st regular session of the State legislature that ends after the 1-year period beginning with the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014]. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 101(c)(2)(B)(ii), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3952, provided that: “The amendments made by clause (i) [amending this section] shall take effect immediately after the amendments made by section 152 of Public Law 109-248 [amending this section] take effect.”

Pub. L. 110-351, title III, § 301(f), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3971, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) [enacting section 679c of this title and amending this section and sections 672, 674, and 677 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2009, without regard to whether the regulations required under subsection (e)(1) [set out as a Regulations note below] have been promulgated by such date.”

Pub. L. 110-351, title VI, § 601, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3981, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title], each amendment made by this Act to part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 7, 2008], and shall apply to payments under the part amended for quarters beginning on or after the effective date of the amendment.

“(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan approved under part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by this Act, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely on the basis of the failure of the plan to meet such additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the close of the 1st regular session of the State legislature that ends after the 1-year period beginning with the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 7, 2008]. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-432, div. B, title IV, § 405(c)(1)(B)(iii), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 2999, provided that: “The amendments made by this subparagraph [amending this section and section 1320a-2a of this title] shall take effect on the date that is 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 20, 2006].”

Pub. L. 109-248, title I, § 152(c), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 609, provided that:

“(1) GENERAL.—The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2006, and shall apply with respect to payments under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments are promulgated by such date.

“(2) ELIMINATION OF OPT-OUT.—The amendments made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2008, and shall apply with respect to payments under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments are promulgated by such date.

“(3) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan under section 471 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 671] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by a subsection of this section, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the otherwise applicable effective date of the amendments. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-239 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 2006, without regard to whether regulations have been promulgated by Oct. 1, 2006, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 14 of Pub. L. 109-239, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section

7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-169, title I, §112(b), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1829, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1999.”

Amendment by section 401(o) of Pub. L. 106-169 effective as if included in the enactment of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 401(q) of Pub. L. 106-169, set out as a note under section 602 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-200, title III, §301(d), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 658, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 674 of this title] shall take effect as if included in the enactment of section 202 of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-89; 111 Stat. 2125) [see Effective Date of 1997 Amendments note below].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in the enactment of title V of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, see section 5593 of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(d)(2) of Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §203(c)(2), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4456, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1995.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-66 effective with respect to calendar quarters beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1993, see section 13711(c) of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5054(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-229, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 602 of this title] shall apply with respect to benefits for months beginning on or after the first day of the 6th calendar month following the month in which this Act is enacted [November 1990].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §204, Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2381, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the amendments made by this title [enacting sections 681 to 687 of this title, amending this section, sections 602, 603, 607, 1308, 1396a, and 1396s of this title, and section 51 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, repealing sections 609, 614, 630 to 632, and 633 to 645 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section

681 of this title] shall become effective on October 1, 1990.

“(b) SPECIAL RULES.—(1)(A) If any State makes the changes in its State plan approved under section 402 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 602] that are required in order to carry out the amendments made by this title and formally notifies the Secretary of Health and Human Services of its desire to become subject to such amendments as of the first day of any calendar quarter beginning on or after the date on which the proposed regulations of the Secretary of Health and Human Services are published under section 203(a) [42 U.S.C. 671 note] (or, if earlier, the date on which such regulations are required to be published under such section) and before October 1, 1990, such amendments shall become effective with respect to that State as of such first day.

“(B) In the case of any State in which the amendments made by this title become effective (in accordance with subparagraph (A)) with respect to any quarter of a fiscal year beginning before October 1, 1990, the limitation applicable to the State for the fiscal year under section 403(k)(2) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 603(k)(2)] (as added by section 201(c)(1) of this Act) shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to such limitation (as otherwise determined with respect to the State for the fiscal year) as the number of quarters in the fiscal year throughout which such amendments apply to the State bears to 4.

“(2) Section 403(l)(3) of the Social Security Act [section 603(l)(3) of this title] (as added by section 201(c)(2) of this Act) is repealed effective October 1, 1995 (except that subparagraph (A) of such section 403(l)(3) shall remain in effect for purposes of applying any reduction in payment rates required by such subparagraph for any of the fiscal years specified therein); and section 403(l)(4) of such Act (as so added) is repealed effective October 1, 1998.

“(3) Subsections (a), (c), and (d) of section 203 of this Act [42 U.S.C. 671 note, 681 notes], and section 486 of the Social Security Act [former 42 U.S.C. 686] (as added by section 201(b) of this Act), shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-514 applicable only with respect to expenditures made after Dec. 31, 1986, see section 1711(d) of Pub. L. 99-514, set out as a note under section 670 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-378 effective Oct. 1, 1984, and applicable to collections made on or after that date, see section 11(e) of Pub. L. 98-378, set out as a note under section 654 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-248 effective Oct. 1, 1981, see section 160(e) of Pub. L. 97-248, set out as a note under section 1301 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-35 effective Oct. 1, 1981, except as otherwise explicitly provided, see section 2354 of Pub. L. 97-35, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1397 of this title.

#### REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 110-351, title III, §301(e), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3970, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section [Oct. 7, 2008], the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with Indian tribes, tribal organizations, tribal consortia, and affected States, shall promulgate interim final regulations to carry out this section [enacting section 679c of this title and amending this section and sections 672, 674, and 677 of this title] and the amendments made by

this section. Such regulations shall include procedures to ensure that a transfer of responsibility for the placement and care of a child under a State plan approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 671] to a tribal plan approved under section 471 of such Act in accordance with section 479B of such Act [42 U.S.C. 679c] (as added by subsection (a)(1) of this section) or to an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium that has entered into a cooperative agreement or contract with a State for the administration or payment of funds under part E of title IV of such Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] does not affect the eligibility of, provision of services for, or the making of payments on behalf of, such children under part E of title IV of such Act, or the eligibility of such children for medical assistance under title XIX of such Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.].

“(2) IN-KIND EXPENDITURES FROM THIRD-PARTY SOURCES FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING NON-FEDERAL SHARE OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND TRAINING EXPENDITURES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and tribal consortia, shall promulgate interim final regulations specifying the types of in-kind expenditures, including plants, equipment, administration, and services, and the third-party sources for such in-kind expenditures which may be claimed by tribes, organizations, and consortia with plans approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 671] in accordance with section 479B of such Act [42 U.S.C. 679c], up to such percentages as the Secretary, in such consultation shall specify in such regulations, for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of administrative and training expenditures for which the tribes, organizations, and consortia may receive payments for [sic] under any subparagraph of section 474(a)(3) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 674(a)(3)].

“(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—In no event shall the regulations required to be promulgated under subparagraph (A) take effect prior to October 1, 2011.

“(C) SENSE OF THE CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that if the Secretary of Health and Human Services fails to publish in the Federal Register the regulations required under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Congress should enact legislation specifying the types of in-kind expenditures and the third-party sources for such in-kind expenditures which may be claimed by tribes, organizations, and consortia with plans approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 671] in accordance with section 479B of such Act [42 U.S.C. 679c], up to specific percentages, for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of administrative and training expenditures for which the tribes, organizations, and consortia may receive payments for [sic] under any subparagraph of section 474(a)(3) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 674(a)(3)].”

Pub. L. 100-485, title II, §203(a), Oct. 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 2378, provided that: “Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1988], the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the ‘Secretary’) shall issue proposed regulations for the purpose of implementing the amendments made by this title [see Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note above], including regulations establishing uniform data collection requirements. The Secretary shall publish final regulations for such purpose not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act. Regulations issued under this subsection shall be developed by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and with the responsible State agencies described in section 482(a)(2) of the Social Security Act [former 42 U.S.C. 682(a)(2)].”

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113-183, title II, §209(b), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1941, provided that: “Nothing in this section [amending this section and section 675 of this title]

shall be construed as subordinating the rights of foster or adoptive parents of a child to the rights of the parents of a sibling of that child.”

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-351, title III, §301(d), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3970, provided that: “Nothing in the amendments made by this section [enacting section 679c of this title and amending this section and sections 672, 674, and 677 of this title] shall be construed as—

“(1) authorization to terminate funding on behalf of any Indian child receiving foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments on the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 7, 2008] and for which the State receives Federal matching payments under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 474(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 674(a)), regardless of whether a cooperative agreement or contract between the State and an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium is in effect on such date or an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium elects subsequent to such date to operate a program under section 479B of such Act [42 U.S.C. 679c] (as added by subsection (a) of this section); or

“(2) affecting the responsibility of a State—

“(A) as part of the plan approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 671), to provide foster care maintenance payments, adoption assistance payments, and if the State elects, kinship guardianship assistance payments, for Indian children who are eligible for such payments and who are not otherwise being served by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium pursuant to a program under such section 479B of such Act or a cooperative agreement or contract entered into between an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium and a State for the administration or payment of funds under part E of title IV of such Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.]; or

“(B) as part of the plan approved under section 477 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 677) to administer, supervise, or oversee programs carried out under that plan on behalf of Indian children who are eligible for such programs if such children are not otherwise being served by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium pursuant to an approved plan under section 477(j) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 677(j)] or a cooperative agreement or contract entered into under section 477(b)(3)(G) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 677(b)(3)(G)].”

#### TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §111(a)(3), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1924, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide assistance to the States on best practices for devising strategies to assist foster parents in applying a reasonable and prudent parent standard in a manner that protects child safety, while also allowing children to experience normal and beneficial activities, including methods for appropriately considering the concerns of the biological parents of a child in decisions related to participation of the child in activities (with the understanding that those concerns should not necessarily determine the participation of the child in any activity).”

#### NO FEDERAL FUNDING TO UNLAWFULLY PRESENT INDIVIDUALS

Pub. L. 110-351, title V, §503, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3981, provided that: “Nothing in this Act [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title] shall be construed to alter prohibitions on Federal payments to individuals who are unlawfully present in the United States.”

#### PRESERVATION OF REASONABLE PARENTING

Pub. L. 105-89, title IV, §401, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2133, provided that: “Nothing in this Act [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305

of this title] is intended to disrupt the family unnecessarily or to intrude inappropriately into family life, to prohibit the use of reasonable methods of parental discipline, or to prescribe a particular method of parenting."

#### REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Pub. L. 105-89, title IV, § 402, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2134, provided that: "Any information required to be reported under this Act [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title] shall be supplied to the Secretary of Health and Human Services through data meeting the requirements of the Adoption and Foster Care Analysis and Reporting System established pursuant to section 479 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 679), to the extent such data is available under that system. The Secretary shall make such modifications to regulations issued under section 479 of such Act with respect to the Adoption and Foster Care Analysis and Reporting System as may be necessary to allow States to obtain data that meets the requirements of such system in order to satisfy the reporting requirements of this Act."

#### PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS

Pub. L. 105-89, title IV, § 406, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2135, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this Act [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title] should be American-made.

"(b) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—In providing financial assistance to, or entering into any contract with, any entity using funds made available under this Act, the head of each Federal agency, to the greatest extent practicable, shall provide to such entity a notice describing the statement made in subsection (a) by the Congress."

### § 672. Foster care maintenance payments program

#### (a) In general

##### (1) Eligibility

Each State with a plan approved under this part shall make foster care maintenance payments on behalf of each child who has been removed from the home of a relative specified in section 606(a) of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996) into foster care if—

(A) the removal and foster care placement met, and the placement continues to meet, the requirements of paragraph (2); and

(B) the child, while in the home, would have met the AFDC eligibility requirement of paragraph (3).

##### (2) Removal and foster care placement requirements

The removal and foster care placement of a child meet the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) the removal and foster care placement are in accordance with—

(i) a voluntary placement agreement entered into by a parent or legal guardian of the child who is the relative referred to in paragraph (1); or

(ii) a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home from which removed would be contrary to the welfare of the child and that reasonable efforts of

the type described in section 671(a)(15) of this title for a child have been made;

(B) the child's placement and care are the responsibility of—

(i) the State agency administering the State plan approved under section 671 of this title;

(ii) any other public agency with which the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the State plan has made an agreement which is in effect; or

(iii) an Indian tribe or a tribal organization (as defined in section 679c(a) of this title) or a tribal consortium that has a plan approved under section 671 of this title in accordance with section 679c of this title; and

(C) the child has been placed in a foster family home or child-care institution.

#### (3) AFDC eligibility requirement

##### (A) In general

A child in the home referred to in paragraph (1) would have met the AFDC eligibility requirement of this paragraph if the child—

(i) would have received aid under the State plan approved under section 602 of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996) in the home, in or for the month in which the agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination referred to in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection were initiated; or

(ii)(I) would have received the aid in the home, in or for the month referred to in clause (i), if application had been made therefor; or

(II) had been living in the home within 6 months before the month in which the agreement was entered into or the proceedings were initiated, and would have received the aid in or for such month, if, in such month, the child had been living in the home with the relative referred to in paragraph (1) and application for the aid had been made.

##### (B) Resources determination

For purposes of subparagraph (A), in determining whether a child would have received aid under a State plan approved under section 602 of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996), a child whose resources (determined pursuant to section 602(a)(7)(B) of this title, as so in effect) have a combined value of not more than \$10,000 shall be considered a child whose resources have a combined value of not more than \$1,000 (or such lower amount as the State may determine for purposes of section 602(a)(7)(B) of this title).

#### (4) Eligibility of certain alien children

Subject to title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 [8 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.], if the child is an alien disqualified under section 1255a(h) or 1160(f) of title 8 from receiving aid under the State plan approved under section 602 of this title in or for the month in which the

agreement described in paragraph (2)(A)(i) was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) were initiated, the child shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (3), with respect to the month, if the child would have satisfied the requirements but for the disqualification.

**(b) Additional qualifications**

Foster care maintenance payments may be made under this part only on behalf of a child described in subsection (a) of this section who is—

(1) in the foster family home of an individual, whether the payments therefor are made to such individual or to a public or private child-placement or child-care agency, or

(2) in a child-care institution, whether the payments therefor are made to such institution or to a public or private child-placement or child-care agency, which payments shall be limited so as to include in such payments only those items which are included in the term “foster care maintenance payments” (as defined in section 675(4) of this title).

**(c) “Foster family home” and “child-care institution” defined**

For the purposes of this part, (1) the term “foster family home” means a foster family home for children which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State having responsibility for licensing homes of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing; and (2) the term “child-care institution” means a private child-care institution, or a public child-care institution which accommodates no more than twenty-five children, which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State responsible for licensing or approval of institutions of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing, except, in the case of a child who has attained 18 years of age, the term shall include a supervised setting in which the individual is living independently, in accordance with such conditions as the Secretary shall establish in regulations, but the term shall not include detention facilities, forestry camps, training schools, or any other facility operated primarily for the detention of children who are determined to be delinquent.

**(d) Children removed from their homes pursuant to voluntary placement agreements**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, Federal payments may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of children removed from their homes pursuant to voluntary placement agreements as described in subsection (a) of this section, only if (at the time such amounts were expended) the State has fulfilled all of the requirements of section 622(b)(8) of this title.

**(e) Placements in best interest of child**

No Federal payment may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any

State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of any child who was removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement as described in subsection (a) of this section and has remained in voluntary placement for a period in excess of 180 days, unless there has been a judicial determination by a court of competent jurisdiction (within the first 180 days of such placement) to the effect that such placement is in the best interests of the child.

**(f) “Voluntary placement” and “voluntary placement agreement” defined**

For the purposes of this part and part B of this subchapter, (1) the term “voluntary placement” means an out-of-home placement of a minor, by or with participation of a State agency, after the parents or guardians of the minor have requested the assistance of the agency and signed a voluntary placement agreement; and (2) the term “voluntary placement agreement” means a written agreement, binding on the parties to the agreement, between the State agency, any other agency acting on its behalf, and the parents or guardians of a minor child which specifies, at a minimum, the legal status of the child and the rights and obligations of the parents or guardians, the child, and the agency while the child is in placement.

**(g) Revocation of voluntary placement agreement**

In any case where—

(1) the placement of a minor child in foster care occurred pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement entered into by the parents or guardians of such child as provided in subsection (a) of this section, and

(2) such parents or guardians request (in such manner and form as the Secretary may prescribe) that the child be returned to their home or to the home of a relative,

the voluntary placement agreement shall be deemed to be revoked unless the State agency opposes such request and obtains a judicial determination, by a court of competent jurisdiction, that the return of the child to such home would be contrary to the child's best interests.

**(h) Aid for dependent children; assistance for minor children in needy families**

(1) For purposes of subchapter XIX of this chapter, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 606 of this title (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this subchapter (as so in effect). For purposes of division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter and is deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child care insti-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

tution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 675(4)(B) of this title, shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section.

**(i) Administrative costs associated with otherwise eligible children not in licensed foster care settings**

Expenditures by a State that would be considered administrative expenditures for purposes of section 674(a)(3) of this title if made with respect to a child who was residing in a foster family home or child-care institution shall be so considered with respect to a child not residing in such a home or institution—

(1) in the case of a child who has been removed in accordance with subsection (a) of this section from the home of a relative specified in section 606(a) of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996), only for expenditures—

(A) with respect to a period of not more than the lesser of 12 months or the average length of time it takes for the State to license or approve a home as a foster home, in which the child is in the home of a relative and an application is pending for licensing or approval of the home as a foster family home; or

(B) with respect to a period of not more than 1 calendar month when a child moves from a facility not eligible for payments under this part into a foster family home or child care institution licensed or approved by the State; and

(2) in the case of any other child who is potentially eligible for benefits under a State plan approved under this part and at imminent risk of removal from the home, only if—

(A) reasonable efforts are being made in accordance with section 671(a)(15) of this title to prevent the need for, or if necessary to pursue, removal of the child from the home; and

(B) the State agency has made, not less often than every 6 months, a determination (or redetermination) as to whether the child remains at imminent risk of removal from the home.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 472, as added and amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §§ 101(a)(1), 102(a)(1), (2), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 503, 513, 514; Pub. L. 99-603, title II, § 201(b)(2)(A), title III, §§ 302(b)(2), 303(e)(2), Nov. 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 3403, 3422, 3431; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §§ 9133(b)(2), 9139(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-314, 1330-321; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 202(d)(3), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4454; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(d)(3), (4), title V, § 501, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2166, 2277; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, §§ 5513(b)(1), (2), 5592(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620, 644; Pub. L. 105-89, title I, § 101(c), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2117; Pub. L. 106-169, title I, § 111, Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1829; Pub. L. 109-113, § 2, Nov. 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 2371; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, §§ 7403(a), 7404(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 151; Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(6), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1247; Pub. L. 110-351, title II, § 201(b), title III, § 301(a)(2), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3958, 3967; Pub. L. 111-148, title VI, § 6703(d)(2)(B), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 803.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (a)(4), is Pub. L. 104-193, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2105. Title IV of the Act is classified principally to chapter 14 (§ 1601 et seq.) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. For complete classification of title IV to the Code, see Tables.

Division A of subchapter XX, referred to in subsec. (h)(1), was in the original a reference to subtitle 1 of title XX, which was translated as if referring to subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Title XX of the Act, enacting subchapter XX of this chapter, does not contain a subtitle 1.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 111-148 inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

2008—Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 110-351, § 301(a)(2), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-351, § 201(b), inserted “except, in the case of a child who has attained 18 years of age, the term shall include a supervised setting in which the individual is living independently, in accordance with such conditions as the Secretary shall establish in regulations,” before “but the term”.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7404(a), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) related to qualifying children for foster care maintenance payments.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-288 substituted “622(b)(8)” for “622(b)(10)”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-171, § 7403(a), added subsec. (i).

2005—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-113 struck out “non-profit” before “private” in pars. (1) and (2).

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-169 inserted at end “In determining whether a child would have received aid under a State plan approved under section 602 of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996), a child whose resources (determined pursuant to section 602(a)(7)(B) of this title, as so in effect) have a combined value of not more than \$10,000 shall be considered to be a child whose resources have a combined value of not more than \$1,000 (or such lower amount as the State may determine for purposes of such section 602(a)(7)(B) of this title).

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(b)(1), substituted “July 16, 1996” for “June 1, 1995” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-89 inserted “for a child” before “have been made;”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(b)(1), substituted “July 16, 1996” for “June 1, 1995” in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5592(b), substituted “section 622(b)(10)” for “section 622(b)(9)”.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, § 5513(b)(2), substituted “July 16, 1996” for “June 1, 1995”.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(d)(3)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “would have met the requirements” for “would meet the requirements” and inserted “(as such sections were in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “section 607 of this title” and “(as so in effect)” after “section 606(a) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(4)(A). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(d)(3)(B)(i), substituted “would have received aid” for “received aid” and inserted “(as in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “section 602 of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(4)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(d)(3)(B)(ii), inserted “(as in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “section 606(a) of this title”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104-193, § 501, struck out “non-profit” before “private child-care institution.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-193, § 108(d)(4), amended subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (h) read as follows: “For purposes of subchapters XIX and XX of this chapter, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section shall be deemed to be a dependent child as defined

in section 606 of this title and shall be deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this subchapter. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to his or her minor parent, as provided in section 675(4)(B) of this title, shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section.”

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–432 substituted “section 622(b)(9) of this title” for “section 627(b) of this title”.

1987—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–203, §9139(a), substituted “section 673(a)(2)(B) of this title” for “section 673(a)(1)(B) of this title”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 100–203, §9133(b)(2), inserted sentence at end.

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–603, §303(e)(2), inserted in closing provisions reference to cases in which a child is an alien disqualified under section 1161(d)(7) of title 8.

Pub. L. 99–603, §302(b)(2), inserted in closing provisions reference to cases in which a child is an alien disqualified under section 1160(f) of title 8.

Pub. L. 99–603, §201(b)(2)(A), inserted closing provisions: “In any case where the child is an alien disqualified under section 1255a(h) of title 8 from receiving aid under the State plan approved under section 602 of this title in or for the month in which such agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the removal of the child from the home were instituted, such child shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (4) (and the corresponding requirements of section 673(a)(1)(B) of this title), with respect to that month, if he or she would have satisfied such requirements but for such disqualification.”

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96–272, §102(a)(1), inserted provisions relating to voluntary placement agreements entered into by a child’s parent or legal guardian.

Subsecs. (d) to (h). Pub. L. 96–272, §102(a)(2), added subsecs. (d) to (g). Former subsec. (d) was redesignated (h).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110–351, title II, §201(d), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3959, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 673 and 675 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2010.”

Amendment by section 301(a)(2) of Pub. L. 110–351 effective Oct. 1, 2009, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, see section 301(f) of Pub. L. 110–351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110–351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of amendment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110–351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109–288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109–171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105–89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by section 5513(b)(1), (2) of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in section 108 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–193, at the time such section 108 became law, see section 5518(b) of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

Amendment by section 5592(b) of Pub. L. 105–33 effective as if included in the enactment of title V of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–193, see section 5593 of Pub. L. 105–33, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 108(d)(3), (4) of Pub. L. 104–193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104–193, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–432 effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after Apr. 1, 1996, see section 202(e) of Pub. L. 103–432, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, §9133(c), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–315, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 602, 673, and 675 of this title] shall become effective April 1, 1988.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96–272, title I, §102(a)(1), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 513, as amended by Pub. L. 98–118, §3(a), Oct. 11, 1983, 97 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 98–617, §4(c)(1), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 99–272, title XII, §12306(c)(1), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 294; Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, §9131(a)(1), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–313, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective with respect to expenditures made after Sept. 30, 1980.

Pub. L. 96–272, title I, §102(c), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 515, as amended by Pub. L. 98–118, §3(b), Oct. 11, 1983, 97 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 98–617, §4(c)(2), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 99–272, title XII, §12306(c)(2), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 294; Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, §9131(a)(2), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–313, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and sections 608, 673, and 675 of this title] shall be effective only with respect to expenditures made after September 30, 1979.”

[Pub. L. 100–203, title IX, §9131(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330–313, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending section 102(a)(1), (c), and (e) of Pub. L. 96–272, set out as notes under this section] shall become effective October 1, 1987.”]

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2008 AMENDMENT

For construction of amendment by section 301(a)(2) of Pub. L. 110–351, see section 301(d) of Pub. L. 110–351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### CHILDREN VOLUNTARILY REMOVED FROM HOME OF RELATIVE

Pub. L. 96–272, title I, §102(d)(1), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 515, provided that: “For purposes of section 472 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 672], a child who was voluntarily removed from the home of a relative and who had a judicial determination prior to October 1, 1978, to the effect that continuation therein would be contrary to the welfare of such child, shall be deemed to have

been so removed as a result of such judicial determination if, and from the date that, a case plan and a review meeting the requirements of section 471(a)(16) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 671(a)(16)] have been made with respect to such child and such child is determined to be in need of foster care as a result of such review. In the case of any child described in the preceding sentence, for purposes of section 472(a)(4) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 672(a)(4)], the date of the voluntary removal shall be deemed to be the date on which court proceedings are initiated which led to such removal.”

ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS OF NUMBER OF CHILDREN PLACED IN FOSTER CARE PURSUANT TO VOLUNTARY PLACEMENT AGREEMENTS

Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §102(e), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 515, as amended by Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §9131(a)(3), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-313, which required the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to submit to Congress a full and complete annual report on the placement of children in foster care pursuant to voluntary placement agreements under this section and section 608 of this title, terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, item 12 on page 99 of House Document No. 103-7.

**§ 673. Adoption and guardianship assistance program**

**(a) Agreements with adoptive parents of children with special needs; State payments; qualifying children; amount of payments; changes in circumstances; placement period prior to adoption; nonrecurring adoption expenses**

(1)(A) Each State having a plan approved under this part shall enter into adoption assistance agreements (as defined in section 675(3) of this title) with the adoptive parents of children with special needs.

(B) Under any adoption assistance agreement entered into by a State with parents who adopt a child with special needs, the State—

(i) shall make payments of nonrecurring adoption expenses incurred by or on behalf of such parents in connection with the adoption of such child, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts determined under paragraph (3), and

(ii) in any case where the child meets the requirements of paragraph (2), may make adoption assistance payments to such parents, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts so determined.

(2)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), a child meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child—

(I)(aa)(AA) was removed from the home of a relative specified in section 606(a) of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996) and placed in foster care in accordance with a voluntary placement agreement with respect to which Federal payments are provided under section 674 of this title (or section 603 of this title, as such section was in effect on July 16, 1996), or in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(BB) met the requirements of section 672(a)(3) of this title with respect to the home referred to in subitem (AA) of this item;

(bb) meets all of the requirements of subchapter XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or

(cc) is a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the minor parent of the child as provided in section 675(4)(B) of this title; and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c)(1) of this section, to be a child with special needs; or

(ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child—

(I)(aa) at the time of initiation of adoption proceedings was in the care of a public or licensed private child placement agency or Indian tribal organization pursuant to—

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary relinquishment;

(bb) meets all medical or disability requirements of subchapter XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or

(cc) was residing in a foster family home or child care institution with the child's minor parent, and the child's minor parent was in such foster family home or child care institution pursuant to—

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary relinquishment; and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c)(2), to be a child with special needs.

(B) Section 672(a)(4) of this title shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, in any case in which the child is an alien described in such section.

(C) A child shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for the purpose of paragraph (1)(B)(ii) if—

(i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child—

(I) meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i)(II);

(II) was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption;

(III) is available for adoption because—

(aa) the prior adoption has been dissolved, and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated; or

(bb) the child's adoptive parents have died; and

(IV) fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) but would meet such requirements if—

(aa) the child were treated as if the child were in the same financial and other circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part; and

(bb) the prior adoption were treated as never having occurred; or

(ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii)(II), is determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption (or who would have been determined eligible for such payments had the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 been in effect at the time that such determination would have been made), and is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child's adoptive parents have died.

(D) In determining the eligibility for adoption assistance payments of a child in a legal guardianship arrangement described in section 671(a)(28) of this title, the placement of the child with the relative guardian involved and any kinship guardianship assistance payments made on behalf of the child shall be considered never to have been made.

(3) The amount of the payments to be made in any case under clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) shall be determined through agreement between the adoptive parents and the State or local agency administering the program under this section, which shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parents and the needs of the child being adopted, and may be readjusted periodically, with the concurrence of the adopting parents (which may be specified in the adoption assistance agreement), depending upon changes in such circumstances. However, in no case may the amount of the adoption assistance payment made under clause (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid during the period if the child with respect to whom the adoption assistance payment is made had been in a foster family home.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a payment may not be made pursuant to this section to parents or relative guardians with respect to a child—

(i) who has attained—

(I) 18 years of age, or such greater age as the State may elect under section 675(B)(iii) of this title; or

(II) 21 years of age, if the State determines that the child has a mental or physical handicap which warrants the continuation of assistance;

(ii) who has not attained 18 years of age, if the State determines that the parents or relative guardians, as the case may be, are no longer legally responsible for the support of the child; or

(iii) if the State determines that the child is no longer receiving any support from the parents or relative guardians, as the case may be.

(B) Parents or relative guardians who have been receiving adoption assistance payments or kinship guardianship assistance payments under this section shall keep the State or local agency administering the program under this section informed of circumstances which would, pursuant to this subsection, make them ineligible for the payments, or eligible for the payments in a different amount.

(5) For purposes of this part, individuals with whom a child (who has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, to be a child with special needs) is placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law shall be eligible for such payments, during the period of the placement, on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as if such individuals had adopted such child.

(6)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(i), the term "nonrecurring adoption expenses" means reasonable and necessary adoption fees, court costs, attorney fees, and other expenses which are directly related to the legal adoption of a child with special needs and which are not incurred in violation of State or Federal law.

(B) A State's payment of nonrecurring adoption expenses under an adoption assistance agreement shall be treated as an expenditure made for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan for purposes of section 674(a)(3)(E) of this title.

(7)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, no payment may be made to parents with respect to any applicable child for a fiscal year that—

(i) would be considered a child with special needs under subsection (c)(2);

(ii) is not a citizen or resident of the United States; and

(iii) was adopted outside of the United States or was brought into the United States for the purpose of being adopted.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed as prohibiting payments under this part for an applicable child described in subparagraph (A) that is placed in foster care subsequent to the failure, as determined by the State, of the initial adoption of the child by the parents described in subparagraph (A).

(8)(A) A State shall calculate the savings (if any) resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, using a methodology specified by the Secretary or an alternate methodology proposed by the State and approved by the Secretary.

(B) A State shall annually report to the Secretary—

(i) the methodology used to make the calculation described in subparagraph (A), without regard to whether any savings are found;

(ii) the amount of any savings referred to in subparagraph (A); and

(iii) how any such savings are spent, accounting for and reporting the spending separately from any other spending reported to the Secretary under part B or this part.

(C) The Secretary shall make all information reported pursuant to subparagraph (B) available on the website of the Department of Health and Human Services in a location easily accessible to the public.

(D)(i) A State shall spend an amount equal to the amount of the savings (if any) in State expenditures under this part resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, to provide to children of families any service that may be provided under part B or this part. A State shall spend not less than 30 percent of any such savings on post-adoption services, post-guardianship services, and services to support and sustain positive permanent outcomes for children who otherwise might enter into foster care under the responsibility of the State, with at least  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the spending by the State to comply with such 30 percent requirement being spent on post-adoption and post-guardianship services.

(ii) Any State spending required under clause (i) shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, any Federal or non-Federal funds used to provide any service under part B or this part.

**(b) Aid for dependent children; assistance for minor children in needy families**

(1) For purposes of subchapter XIX of this chapter, any child who is described in paragraph (3) is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 606 of this title (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this subchapter (as so in effect) in the State where such child resides.

(2) For purposes of division A<sup>1</sup> of subchapter XX of this chapter, any child who is described in paragraph (3) is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a State program funded under part A of this subchapter and deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.

(3) A child described in this paragraph is any child—

(A)(i) who is a child described in subsection (a)(2) of this section, and

(ii) with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect under this section (whether or not adoption assistance payments are provided under the agreement or are being made under this section), including any such child who has been placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law (whether or not an interlocutory or other judicial decree of adoption has been issued),

(B) with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 672 of this title, or

(C) with respect to whom kinship guardianship assistance payments are being made pursuant to subsection (d).

(4) For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 675(4)(B) of this title, shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 672 of this title.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

**(c) Children with special needs**

For purposes of this section—

(1) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special needs unless—

(A) the State has determined that the child cannot or should not be returned to the home of his parents; and

(B) the State had first determined (A) that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such as his ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that such child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under subchapter XIX of this chapter, and (B) that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of such parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under subchapter XIX of this chapter; or

(2) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special needs unless—

(A) the State has determined, pursuant to a criterion or criteria established by the State, that the child cannot or should not be returned to the home of his parents;

(B)(i) the State has determined that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such as ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that the child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section and medical assistance under subchapter XIX; or

(ii) the child meets all medical or disability requirements of subchapter XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; and

(C) the State has determined that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of the parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under subchapter XIX.

**(d) Kinship guardianship assistance payments for children**

**(1) Kinship guardianship assistance agreement**

**(A) In general**

In order to receive payments under section 674(a)(5) of this title, a State shall—

(i) negotiate and enter into a written, binding kinship guardianship assistance agreement with the prospective relative guardian of a child who meets the requirements of this paragraph; and

(ii) provide the prospective relative guardian with a copy of the agreement.

**(B) Minimum requirements**

The agreement shall specify, at a minimum—

(i) the amount of, and manner in which, each kinship guardianship assistance payment will be provided under the agreement, and the manner in which the payment may be adjusted periodically, in consultation with the relative guardian, based on the circumstances of the relative guardian and the needs of the child;

(ii) the additional services and assistance that the child and relative guardian will be eligible for under the agreement;

(iii) the procedure by which the relative guardian may apply for additional services as needed; and

(iv) subject to subparagraph (D), that the State will pay the total cost of non-recurring expenses associated with obtaining legal guardianship of the child, to the extent the total cost does not exceed \$2,000.

**(C) Interstate applicability**

The agreement shall provide that the agreement shall remain in effect without regard to the State residency of the relative guardian.

**(D) No effect on Federal reimbursement**

Nothing in subparagraph (B)(iv) shall be construed as affecting the ability of the State to obtain reimbursement from the Federal Government for costs described in that subparagraph.

**(2) Limitations on amount of kinship guardianship assistance payment**

A kinship guardianship assistance payment on behalf of a child shall not exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid on behalf of the child if the child had remained in a foster family home.

**(3) Child's eligibility for a kinship guardianship assistance payment**

**(A) In general**

A child is eligible for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection if the State agency determines the following:

(i) The child has been—

(I) removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement or as a result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation

in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(II) eligible for foster care maintenance payments under section 672 of this title while residing for at least 6 consecutive months in the home of the prospective relative guardian.

(ii) Being returned home or adopted are not appropriate permanency options for the child.

(iii) The child demonstrates a strong attachment to the prospective relative guardian and the relative guardian has a strong commitment to caring permanently for the child.

(iv) With respect to a child who has attained 14 years of age, the child has been consulted regarding the kinship guardianship arrangement.

**(B) Treatment of siblings**

With respect to a child described in subparagraph (A) whose sibling or siblings are not so described—

(i) the child and any sibling of the child may be placed in the same kinship guardianship arrangement, in accordance with section 671(a)(31) of this title, if the State agency and the relative agree on the appropriateness of the arrangement for the siblings; and

(ii) kinship guardianship assistance payments may be paid on behalf of each sibling so placed.

**(C) Eligibility not affected by replacement of guardian with a successor guardian**

In the event of the death or incapacity of the relative guardian, the eligibility of a child for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection shall not be affected by reason of the replacement of the relative guardian with a successor legal guardian named in the kinship guardianship assistance agreement referred to in paragraph (1) (including in any amendment to the agreement), notwithstanding subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and section 671(a)(28) of this title.

**(e) Applicable child defined**

**(1) On the basis of age**

**(A) In general**

Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), in this section, the term "applicable child" means a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement is entered into under this section during any fiscal year described in subparagraph (B) if the child attained the applicable age for that fiscal year before the end of that fiscal year.

**(B) Applicable age**

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable age for a fiscal year is as follows:

In the case of fiscal year:	The applicable age is:
2010 .....	16
2011 .....	14
2012 .....	12

In the case of fiscal year:	The applicable age is:
2013 .....	10
2014 .....	8
2015 .....	6
2016 .....	4
2017 .....	2
2018 or thereafter .....	any age.

**(2) Exception for duration in care**

Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section if the child—

(A) has been in foster care under the responsibility of the State for at least 60 consecutive months; and

(B) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).

**(3) Exception for member of a sibling group**

Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section without regard to whether the child is described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection if the child—

(A) is a sibling of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection;

(B) is to be placed in the same adoption placement as an applicable child for the fiscal year who is their sibling; and

(C) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 473, as added and amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §§ 101(a)(1), 102(a)(3), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 504, 514; Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, § 12305(a), (b)(1), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 293; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVII, § 1711(a), (b), (c)(3)-(5), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2783, 2784; Pub. L. 99-603, title II, § 201(b)(2)(B), Nov. 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 3403; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, §§ 9133(b)(3), (4), 9139(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-314, 1330-321; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §§ 265(b), 266(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4469; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(d)(5), (6), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167; Pub. L. 105-33, title V, § 5513(b)(3), (4), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 620; Pub. L. 105-89, title III, § 307(a), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2133; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7404(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 153; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 101(b), (c)(1), (5), (f), title II, § 201(c), title IV, § 402, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3950, 3951, 3953, 3958, 3975; Pub. L. 111-148, title VI, § 6703(d)(2)(B), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 106(c), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 377; Pub. L. 113-183, title II, §§ 206, 207, Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1939, 1940.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(C)(ii), is Pub. L. 105-89, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2115. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title and Tables.

Division A of subchapter XX, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), was in the original a reference to subtitle 1 of

title XX, which was translated as if referring to subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Title XX of the Act, enacting subchapter XX of this chapter, does not contain a subtitle 1.

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 113-183, § 206, amended par. (8) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (8) read as follows: “A State shall spend an amount equal to the amount of savings (if any) in State expenditures under this part resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year to provide to children or families any service (including post-adoption services) that may be provided under this part or part B, and shall document how such amounts are spent, including on post-adoption services.”

Subsec. (d)(3)(C). Pub. L. 113-183, § 207, added subpar. (C).

2011—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 112-34 inserted “, and shall document how such amounts are spent, including on post-adoption services” before the period.

2010—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-148 inserted “division A of” before “subchapter XX”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(c)(5), inserted “and guardianship” after “Adoption” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-351, § 402(1)(A)(i), substituted “if—” for “if the child—” in introductory provisions, inserted cl. (i) designation and introductory provisions, redesignated former cls. (i) and (ii) as subcls. (I) and (II), respectively, of cl. (i) and substituted “subsection (c)(1)” for “subsection (c)” in subcl. (II), redesignated former subcls. (I) to (III) of cl. (i) as items (aa) to (cc), respectively, of cl. (i)(I), redesignated former items (aa) and (bb) of cl. (i)(I) as subitems (AA) and (BB), respectively, of cl. (i)(I)(aa) and substituted “subitem (AA) of this item” for “item (aa) of this subclause” in subitem (BB), realigned margins, and added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-351, § 402(1)(A)(ii), substituted “if—” for “if the child—” in introductory provisions, inserted cl. (i) designation and introductory provisions, redesignated former cls. (i) to (iv) as subcls. (I) to (IV), respectively, of cl. (i) and substituted “subparagraph (A)(i)(II)” for “subparagraph (A)(ii)” in subcl. (I) and “subparagraph (A)(i)” for “subparagraph (A)” in subcl. (IV), redesignated former subcls. (I) and (II) of cl. (i)(III), redesignated former subcls. (I) and (II) of cl. (iv) as items (aa) and (bb), respectively, of cl. (i)(IV), realigned margins, and added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(c)(1), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 110-351, § 201(c), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, (A) no payment may be made to parents with respect to any child who has attained the age of eighteen (or, where the State determines that the child has a mental or physical handicap which warrants the continuation of assistance, the age of twenty-one), and (B) no payment may be made to parents with respect to any child if the State determines that the parents are no longer legally responsible for the support of the child or if the State determines that the child is no longer receiving any support from such parents. Parents who have been receiving adoption assistance payments under this section shall keep the State or local agency administering the program under this section informed of circumstances which would, pursuant to this subsection, make them ineligible for such assistance payments, or eligible for assistance payments in a different amount.”

Subsec. (a)(7), (8). Pub. L. 110-351, § 402(1)(B), added pars. (7) and (8).

Subsec. (b)(3)(C). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(f), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-351, § 402(2), substituted “this section—” for “this section, a child shall not be considered a child with special needs unless—” in introductory provisions, inserted par. (1) designation and intro-

dutory provisions, redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, of par. (1), realigned margins, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(b), added subsec. (d).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-351, §402(3), added subsec. (e).

2006—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-171 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) contained provisions relating to criteria used for determining whether a child met the requirements of par. (2) for purposes of par. (1)(B)(ii).

1997—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-89 inserted at end “Any child who meets the requirements of subparagraph (C), who was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption, who is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child’s adoptive parents have died, and who fails to meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) but would meet such requirements if the child were treated as if the child were in the same financial and other circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part and the prior adoption were treated as never having occurred, shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii).”

Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(b)(3), substituted “July 16, 1996” for “June 1, 1995” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-33, §5513(b)(4), substituted “July 16, 1996” for “June 1, 1995”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(d)(5)(A), inserted “(as such sections were in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “section 607 of this title”, “(as so in effect)” after “specified in section 606(a) of this title”, and “(as such section was in effect on June 1, 1995) after “603”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(d)(5)(B), inserted “would have” before “received aid under the State plan” and “(as in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “602 of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(d)(5)(C), inserted “(as in effect on June 1, 1995)” after “606(a) of this title”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-193, §108(d)(6), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “For purposes of subchapters XIX and XX of this chapter, any child—

“(1)(A) who is a child described in subsection (a)(2) of this section, and

“(B) with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect under this section (whether or not adoption assistance payments are provided under the agreement or are being made under this section), including any such child who has been placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law (whether or not an interlocutory or other judicial decree of adoption has been issued), or

“(2) with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 672 of this title,

shall be deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 606 of this title and shall be deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this subchapter in the State where such child resides. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to his or her minor parent, as provided in section 675(4)(B) of this title, shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 672 of this title.”

1994—Subsec. (a)(6)(B). Pub. L. 103-432, §266(a), substituted “section 674(a)(3)(E) of this title” for “section 674(a)(3)(C) of this title”.

Pub. L. 103-432, §265(b), substituted “section 674(a)(3)(C) of this title” for “section 674(a)(3)(B) of this title”.

1987—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 100-203, §9139(b), made technical amendment to Pub. L. 99-603. See 1986 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 100-203, §9133(b)(3)(A), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 100-203, §9133(b)(3)(B), inserted “or (A)(iii)” after “(A)(ii)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-203, §9133(b)(4), inserted sentence at end.

1986—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-603, as amended Pub. L. 100-203, §9139(b), inserted at end “The last sentence of section 672(a) of this title shall apply, for purposes of subparagraph (B), in any case where the child is an alien described in that sentence.”

Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(a), substituted par. (1) and introductory text of par. (2) for former introductory text of par. (1) which read as follows: “Each State with a plan approved under this part shall, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, make adoption assistance payments pursuant to an adoption assistance agreement in amounts determined under paragraph (2) of this subsection to parents who, after June 17, 1980, adopt a child who—”. Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(a)(1), (c)(3), redesignated par. (2) as (3), substituted “payments to be made in any case under clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(B)” for “adoption assistance payments”, and inserted “made under clause (ii) of paragraph (1)(B)”. Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(a)(1), redesignated par. (3) as (4). Former par. (4) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(a)(1), (c)(4), redesignated par. (4) as (5) and substituted “in accordance with applicable State and local law shall be eligible for such payments” for “, pursuant to an interlocutory decree, shall be eligible for adoption assistance payments under this subsection”.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(b), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-272, §12305(a), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “For purposes of subchapters XIX and XX of this chapter, any child with respect to whom adoption assistance payments are made under this section shall be deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 606 of this title and shall be deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this subchapter.”

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 99-514, §1711(c)(5), substituted “subsection (a)(2)” for “subsection (a)(1)”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 99-272, §12305(b)(1), substituted “without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under subchapter XIX of this chapter” for “without providing adoption assistance”, and inserted “or medical assistance under subchapter XIX of this chapter” after “appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section”.

1980—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 96-272, §102(a)(3), inserted references to voluntary placement agreements in subpars. (A)(i) and (B)(i), (ii).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 206 of Pub. L. 113-183 effective Oct. 1, 2014, see section 210(d) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 201(c) of Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 1, 2010, see section 201(d) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to pay-

ments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of amendment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 105-89, title III, §307(b), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2133, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall only apply to children who are adopted on or after October 1, 1997.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-33 effective as if included in section 108 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-193, at the time such section 108 became law, see section 5518(b) of Pub. L. 105-33, set out as a note under section 652 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §265(d), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4469, provided that: “Each amendment made by this section [amending this section and sections 608 and 675 of this title] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in the provision of OBRA-1989 [Pub. L. 101-239] to which the amendment relates, at the time the provision became law.”

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §266, Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4469, provided that: “The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in the provision of OBRA-1993 [Pub. L. 103-66] to which the amendment relates, at the time the provision became law.”

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 9133(b)(3), (4) of Pub. L. 100-203 effective Apr. 1, 1988, see section 9133(c) of Pub. L. 100-203, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-514 applicable only with respect to expenditures made after Dec. 31, 1986, see section 1711(d) of Pub. L. 99-514, set out as a note under section 670 of this title.

Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, §12305(c), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 294, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 675 and 1396a of this title] shall apply to medical assistance furnished in or after the first calendar quarter beginning more than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 7, 1986].”

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 102(a)(3) of Pub. L. 96-272 effective only with respect to expenditures made after Sept. 30, 1979, see section 102(c) of Pub. L. 96-272, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

**§ 673a. Interstate compacts**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall take all possible steps to encourage and as-

sist the various States to enter into interstate compacts (which are hereby approved by the Congress) under which the interests of any adopted child with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement has been entered into by a State under section 673 of this title will be adequately protected, on a reasonable and equitable basis which is approved by the Secretary, if and when the child and his or her adoptive parent (or parents) move to another State.

(Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §101(a)(4)(B), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 512.)

**CODIFICATION**

Section was enacted as part of the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980, and not as part of the Social Security Act which comprises this chapter.

**CHANGE OF NAME**

“Secretary of Health and Human Services” was substituted for “Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare” in text, pursuant to Pub. L. 96-88, title V, §509(b), Oct. 17, 1979, 93 Stat. 695, which is classified to section 3508(b) of Title 20, Education.

**§ 673b. Adoption and legal guardianship incentive payments**

**(a) Grant authority**

Subject to the availability of such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts for this purpose, the Secretary shall make a grant to each State that is an incentive-eligible State for a fiscal year in an amount equal to the adoption and legal guardianship incentive payment payable to the State under this section for the fiscal year, which shall be payable in the immediately succeeding fiscal year.

**(b) Incentive-eligible State**

A State is an incentive-eligible State for a fiscal year if—

(1) the State has a plan approved under this part for the fiscal year;

(2) the State is in compliance with subsection (c) of this section for the fiscal year;

(3) the State provides health insurance coverage to any child with special needs (as determined under section 673(c) of this title) for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement between a State and an adoptive parent or parents; and

(4) the fiscal year is any of fiscal years 2013 through 2015.

**(c) Data requirements**

**(1) In general**

A State is in compliance with this subsection for a fiscal year if the State has provided to the Secretary the data described in paragraph (2)—

(A) for fiscal years 1995 through 1997 (or, if the first fiscal year for which the State seeks a grant under this section is after fiscal year 1998, the fiscal year that precedes such first fiscal year); and

(B) for each succeeding fiscal year that precedes the fiscal year.

**(2) Determination of rates of adoptions and guardianships based on AFCARS data**

The Secretary shall determine each of the rates required to be determined under this sec-

tion with respect to a State and a fiscal year, on the basis of data meeting the requirements of the system established pursuant to section 679 of this title, as reported by the State and approved by the Secretary by August 1 of the succeeding fiscal year, and, with respect to the determination of the rates related to foster child guardianships, on the basis of information reported to the Secretary under paragraph (12) of subsection (g).

**(3) No waiver of AFCARS requirements**

This section shall not be construed to alter or affect any requirement of section 679 of this title or of any regulation prescribed under such section with respect to reporting of data by States, or to waive any penalty for failure to comply with such a requirement.

**(d) Adoption and legal guardianship incentive payment**

**(1) In general**

Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the adoption and legal guardianship incentive payment payable to a State for a fiscal year under this section shall be equal to the sum of—

(A) \$5,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which—

(i) the number of foster child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year; exceeds (ii) the product (rounded to the nearest whole number) of—

(I) the base rate of foster child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year; and

(II) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year;

(B) \$7,500, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which—

(i) the number of pre-adolescent child adoptions and pre-adolescent foster child guardianships in the State during the fiscal year; exceeds

(ii) the product (rounded to the nearest whole number) of—

(I) the base rate of pre-adolescent child adoptions and pre-adolescent foster child guardianships for the State for the fiscal year; and

(II) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year who have attained 9 years of age but not 14 years of age; and

(C) \$10,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which—

(i) the number of older child adoptions and older foster child guardianships in the State during the fiscal year; exceeds

(ii) the product (rounded to the nearest whole number) of—

(I) the base rate of older child adoptions and older foster child guardianships for the State for the fiscal year; and

(II) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State

on the last day of the preceding fiscal year who have attained 14 years of age; and

(D) \$4,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which—

(i) the number of foster child guardianships in the State during the fiscal year; exceeds

(ii) the product (rounded to the nearest whole number) of—

(I) the base rate of foster child guardianships for the State for the fiscal year; and

(II) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year.

**(2) Pro rata adjustment if insufficient funds available**

For any fiscal year, if the total amount of adoption incentive payments otherwise payable under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year exceeds the amount appropriated pursuant to subsection (h) for the fiscal year, the amount of the adoption incentive payment payable to each State under paragraph (1) for the fiscal year shall be—

(A) the amount of the adoption and legal guardianship incentive payment that would otherwise be payable to the State under paragraph (1) for the fiscal year; multiplied by

(B) the percentage represented by the amount so appropriated for the fiscal year, divided by the total amount of adoption and legal guardianship incentive payments otherwise payable under paragraph (1) for the fiscal year.

**(3) Increased adoption and legal guardianship incentive payment for timely adoptions**

**(A) In general**

If for any of fiscal years 2013 through 2015, the total amount of adoption and legal guardianship incentive payments payable under paragraph (1) of this subsection are less than the amount appropriated under subsection (h) for the fiscal year, then, from the remainder of the amount appropriated for the fiscal year that is not required for such payments (in this paragraph referred to as the “timely adoption award pool”), the Secretary shall increase the adoption incentive payment determined under paragraph (1) for each State that the Secretary determines is a timely adoption award State for the fiscal year by the award amount determined for the fiscal year under subparagraph (C).

**(B) Timely adoption award State defined**

A State is a timely adoption award State for a fiscal year if the Secretary determines that, for children who were in foster care under the supervision of the State at the time of adoptive placement, the average number of months from removal of children from their home to the placement of children in finalized adoptions is less than 24 months.

**(C) Award amount**

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the award amount determined under this subparagraph with respect to a fiscal year is the amount equal to the timely adoption award pool for the fiscal year divided by the number of timely adoption award States for the fiscal year.

**(e) 36-month availability of incentive payments**

Payments to a State under this section in a fiscal year shall remain available for use by the State for the 36-month period beginning with the month in which the payments are made.

**(f) Limitations on use of incentive payments**

A State shall not expend an amount paid to the State under this section except to provide to children or families any service (including post-adoption services) that may be provided under part B of this subchapter or this part, and shall use the amount to supplement, and not supplant, any Federal or non-Federal funds used to provide any service under part B or E. Amounts expended by a State in accordance with the preceding sentence shall be disregarded in determining State expenditures for purposes of Federal matching payments under sections 624, 629d, and 674 of this title.

**(g) Definitions**

As used in this section:

**(1) Foster child adoption rate**

The term "foster child adoption rate" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the percentage determined by dividing—

(A) the number of foster child adoptions finalized in the State during the fiscal year; by

(B) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year.

**(2) Base rate of foster child adoptions**

The term "base rate of foster child adoptions" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the lesser of—

(A) the foster child adoption rate for the State for the then immediately preceding fiscal year; or

(B) the foster child adoption rate for the State for the average of the then immediately preceding 3 fiscal years.

**(3) Foster child adoption**

The term "foster child adoption" means the final adoption of a child who, at the time of adoptive placement, was in foster care under the supervision of the State.

**(4) Pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship rate**

The term "pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship rate" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the percentage determined by dividing—

(A) the number of pre-adolescent child adoptions and pre-adolescent foster child guardianships finalized in the State during the fiscal year; by

(B) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the

last day of the preceding fiscal year, who have attained 9 years of age but not 14 years of age.

**(5) Base rate of pre-adolescent child adoptions and pre-adolescent foster child guardianships**

The term "base rate of pre-adolescent child adoptions and pre-adolescent foster child guardianships" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the lesser of—

(A) the pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship rate for the State for the then immediately preceding fiscal year; or

(B) the pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship rate for the State for the average of the then immediately preceding 3 fiscal years.

**(6) Pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship**

The term "pre-adolescent child adoption and pre-adolescent foster child guardianship" means the final adoption, or the placement into foster child guardianship (as defined in paragraph (12)) of a child who has attained 9 years of age but not 14 years of age if—

(A) at the time of the adoptive or foster child guardianship placement, the child was in foster care under the supervision of the State; or

(B) an adoption assistance agreement was in effect under section 673(a) of this title with respect to the child.

**(7) Older child adoption and older foster child guardianship rate**

The term "older child adoption and older foster child guardianship rate" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the percentage determined by dividing—

(A) the number of older child adoptions and older foster child guardianships finalized in the State during the fiscal year; by

(B) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year, who have attained 14 years of age.

**(8) Base rate of older child adoptions and older foster child guardianships**

The term "base rate of older child adoptions and older foster child guardianships" means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the lesser of—

(A) the older child adoption and older foster child guardianship rate for the State for the then immediately preceding fiscal year; or

(B) the older child adoption and older foster child guardianship rate for the State for the average of the then immediately preceding 3 fiscal years.

**(9) Older child adoption and older foster child guardianship**

The term "older child adoption and older foster child guardianship" means the final adoption, or the placement into foster child guardianship (as defined in paragraph (12)) of a child who has attained 14 years of age if—

(A) at the time of the adoptive or foster child guardianship placement, the child was

in foster care under the supervision of the State; or

(B) an adoption assistance agreement was in effect under section 673(a) of this title with respect to the child.

**(10) Foster child guardianship rate**

The term “foster child guardianship rate” means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the percentage determined by dividing—

(A) the number of foster child guardianships occurring in the State during the fiscal year; by

(B) the number of children in foster care under the supervision of the State on the last day of the preceding fiscal year.

**(11) Base rate of foster child guardianships**

The term “base rate of foster child guardianships” means, with respect to a State and a fiscal year, the lesser of—

(A) the foster child guardianship rate for the State for the then immediately preceding fiscal year; or

(B) the foster child guardianship rate for the State for the average of the then immediately preceding 3 fiscal years.

**(12) Foster child guardianship**

The term “foster child guardianship” means, with respect to a State, the exit of a child from foster care under the responsibility of the State to live with a legal guardian, if the State has reported to the Secretary—

(A) that the State agency has determined that—

(i) the child has been removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement or as a result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child;

(ii) being returned home or adopted are not appropriate permanency options for the child;

(iii) the child demonstrates a strong attachment to the prospective legal guardian, and the prospective legal guardian has a strong commitment to caring permanently for the child; and

(iv) if the child has attained 14 years of age, the child has been consulted regarding the legal guardianship arrangement; or

(B) the alternative procedures used by the State to determine that legal guardianship is the appropriate option for the child.

**(h) Limitations on authorization of appropriations**

**(1) In general**

For grants under subsection (a) of this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

(A) \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 1999;

(B) \$43,000,000 for fiscal year 2000;

(C) \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2001 through 2003; and

(D) \$43,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2016.

**(2) Availability**

Amounts appropriated under paragraph (1), or under any other law for grants under sub-

section (a) of this section, are authorized to remain available until expended, but not after fiscal year 2016.

**(i) Technical assistance**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary may, directly or through grants or contracts, provide technical assistance to assist States and local communities to reach their targets for increased numbers of adoptions and, to the extent that adoption is not possible, alternative permanent placements for children in foster care.

**(2) Description of the character of the technical assistance**

The technical assistance provided under paragraph (1) may support the goal of encouraging more adoptions out of the foster care system, when adoptions promote the best interests of children, and may include the following:

(A) The development of best practice guidelines for expediting termination of parental rights.

(B) Models to encourage the use of concurrent planning.

(C) The development of specialized units and expertise in moving children toward adoption as a permanency goal.

(D) The development of risk assessment tools to facilitate early identification of the children who will be at risk of harm if returned home.

(E) Models to encourage the fast tracking of children who have not attained 1 year of age into pre-adoptive placements.

(F) Development of programs that place children into pre-adoptive families without waiting for termination of parental rights.

**(3) Targeting of technical assistance to the courts**

Not less than 50 percent of any amount appropriated pursuant to paragraph (4) shall be used to provide technical assistance to the courts.

**(4) Limitations on authorization of appropriations**

To carry out this subsection, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services not to exceed \$10,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2006.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 473A, as added Pub. L. 105-89, title II, § 201(a), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2122; amended Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, § 410(f), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 673; Pub. L. 106-169, title I, § 131, Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1830; Pub. L. 108-145, § 3(a), Dec. 2, 2003, 117 Stat. 1879; Pub. L. 109-288, § 6(f)(7), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1248; Pub. L. 110-351, title IV, § 401, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3973; Pub. L. 113-183, title II, §§ 201-205, Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1935-1939.)

**AMENDMENTS**

2014—Pub. L. 113-183, § 203(a), amended section catchline generally. Prior to amendment, catchline read as follows: “Adoption incentive payments”.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113-183, § 203(b)(1), inserted “and legal guardianship” after “adoption”.

Subsec. (b)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 113-183, §202(a), redesignated pars. (3) to (5) as (2) to (4), respectively, and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows:

“(A) the number of foster child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of foster child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year;

“(B) the number of older child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of older child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year; or

“(C) the State's foster child adoption rate for the fiscal year exceeds the highest ever foster child adoption rate determined for the State.”;

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 113-183, §202(a), redesignated par. (5) as (4).

Pub. L. 113-183, §201(1), substituted “2013 through 2015” for “2008 through 2012”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 113-183, §202(b), in heading, substituted “rates of adoptions and guardianships” for “numbers of adoptions” and, in text, substituted “each of the rates required to be determined under this section with respect to a State and a fiscal year,” for “the numbers of foster child adoptions, of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions, and of older child adoptions in a State during a fiscal year, and the foster child adoption rate for the State for the fiscal year, for purposes of this section,” and inserted before period at end “, and, with respect to the determination of the rates related to foster child guardianships, on the basis of information reported to the Secretary under paragraph (12) of subsection (g)’.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113-183, §203(b)(2), inserted “and legal guardianship” after “Adoption” in heading.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 113-183, §203(b)(1), inserted “and legal guardianship” after “adoption” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 113-183, §202(c)(1), added subpars. (A) to (D) and struck out former subpars. (A) to (C) which read as follows:

“(A) \$4,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which the number of foster child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of foster child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year;

“(B) \$4,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year; and

“(C) \$8,000, multiplied by the amount (if any) by which the number of older child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of older child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year.”

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 113-183, §203(b)(1), inserted “and legal guardianship” after “adoption” in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 113-183, §202(c)(2), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which related to increased incentive payment for exceeding the highest ever foster child adoption rate.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113-183, §205, substituted “36-month” for “24-month” in heading and text.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 113-183, §204, inserted “, and shall use the amount to supplement, and not supplant, any Federal or non-Federal funds used to provide any service under part B or E” before period in the first sentence.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 113-183, §202(d), added pars. (1) to (12) and struck out former pars. (1) to (8) which defined “foster child adoption”, “special needs adoption”, “base number of foster child adoptions for a State”, “base number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions for a State”, “base number of older child adoptions for a State”, “older child adoptions”, “highest ever foster child adoption rate”, and “foster child adoption rate”, respectively.

Subsec. (h)(1)(D), (2). Pub. L. 113-183, §201(2), substituted “2016” for “2013”.

2008—Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(e)(3)(A), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(a)(1), struck out “in the case of fiscal years 2001 through 2007,” before “the State provides”.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(a)(2), substituted “2008 through 2012” for “1998 through 2007”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(a)(3), (e)(3)(B), substituted “during a fiscal year, and the foster child adoption rate for the State for the fiscal year,” for “during each of fiscal years 2002 through 2007”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(e)(1)(A), substituted “paragraphs (2) and (3)” for “paragraph (2)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(c)(1), substituted “\$4,000” for “\$2,000”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(C). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(c)(2), substituted “\$8,000” for “\$4,000”.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(e)(1)(B), substituted “paragraph (1)” for “this section” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(e)(1)(C), added par. (3).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(d), substituted “24-month” for “2-year” in heading and “for the 24-month period beginning with the month in which the payments are made” for “through the end of the succeeding fiscal year” in text.

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(b)(1), substituted “means, with respect to any fiscal year, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2007.” for “means—

“(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

“(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(b)(2), inserted “that are not older child adoptions” before “for a State” and substituted “means, with respect to any fiscal year, the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2007.” for “means—

“(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

“(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(5). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(b)(3), substituted “means, with respect to any fiscal year, the number of older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2007.” for “means—

“(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

“(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of older child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(7), (8). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(e)(2), added pars. (7) and (8).

Subsec. (h)(1)(D), (2). Pub. L. 110-351, §401(a)(4), substituted “2013” for “2008”.

2006—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-288 substituted “624” for “623”.

2003—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-145, §3(a)(1)(A), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “the number of foster child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of foster child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year.”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 108-145, §3(a)(1)(B), substituted “through 2007” for “and 2002”.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 108-145, §3(a)(1)(C), substituted “2007” for “2002”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(2), added par. (2) and struck out heading and text of former par. (2). Text read as follows:

“(A) DETERMINATIONS BASED ON AFCARS DATA.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall determine the numbers of foster child adoptions and of special needs adoptions in a State during each of fiscal years 1995 through 2002, for purposes of this section, on the basis of data meeting the requirements of the system established pursuant to section 679 of this title, as reported by the State and approved by the Secretary by August 1 of the succeeding fiscal year.

“(B) ALTERNATIVE DATA SOURCES PERMITTED FOR FISCAL YEARS 1995 THROUGH 1997.—For purposes of the determination described in subparagraph (A) for fiscal years 1995 through 1997, the Secretary may use data from a source or sources other than that specified in subparagraph (A) that the Secretary finds to be of equivalent completeness and reliability, as reported by a State by April 30, 1998, and approved by the Secretary by July 1, 1998.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(3), inserted “that are not older child adoptions” after “adoptions” in two places in subpar. (B) and added subpar. (C).

2003—Subsec. (g)(3)(A), (B). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(4)(A), added subpars. (A) and (B) and struck out former subpars. (A) and (B) which read as follows:

“(A) with respect to fiscal year 1998, the average number of foster child adoptions in the State in fiscal years 1995, 1996, and 1997; and

“(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 1997 and ends with the fiscal year preceding such subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(4)(B), inserted “that are not older child adoptions” after “adoptions” in heading, added subpars. (A) and (B), and struck out former subpars. (A) and (B) which read as follows:

“(A) with respect to fiscal year 1998, the average number of special needs adoptions in the State in fiscal years 1995, 1996, and 1997; and

“(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of special needs adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 1997 and ends with the fiscal year preceding such subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (g)(5), (6). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(4)(C), added pars. (5) and (6).

Subsec. (h)(1)(D). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(5)(A), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(5)(B), inserted “, or under any other law for grants under subsection (a) of this section,” after “(1)” and substituted “2008” for “2003”.

Subsec. (i)(4). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(6), substituted “2004 through 2006” for “1998 through 2000”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 108–145, §3(a)(7), struck out subsec. (j) which related to supplemental grants.

1999—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 106–169, §131(b), amended heading and text of par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “For grants under subsection (a) of this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1999 through 2003.”

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 106–169, §131(a), added subsec. (j).

1998—Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105–200 substituted “April 30, 1998” for “November 30, 1997” and “July 1, 1998” for “March 1, 1998”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 201 and 205 of Pub. L. 113–183 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2013, see section 210(a) of Pub. L. 113–183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Amendment by sections 202 and 203 of Pub. L. 113–183 effective Oct. 1, 2014, subject to a transition rule, see section 210(b) of Pub. L. 113–183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110–351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after such date, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110–351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109–288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–145, §5, Dec. 2, 2003, 117 Stat. 1882, provided that: “The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and section 674 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2003.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105–89, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 622 of this title.

#### FINDINGS

Pub. L. 108–145, §2, Dec. 2, 2003, 117 Stat. 1879, provided that: “The Congress finds the following:

“(1) In 1997, the Congress passed the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 [Pub. L. 105–89; see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 1305 of this title] to promote comprehensive child welfare reform to ensure that consideration of children’s safety is paramount in child welfare decisions, and to provide a greater sense of urgency to find every child a safe, permanent home.

“(2) The Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 also created the Adoption Incentives program, which authorizes incentive payments to States to promote adoptions, with additional incentives provided for the adoption of foster children with special needs.

“(3) Since 1997, all States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico have qualified for incentive payments for their work in promoting adoption of foster children.

“(4) Between 1997 and 2002, adoptions increased by 64 percent, and adoptions of children with special needs increased by 63 percent; however, 542,000 children remain in foster care, and 126,000 are eligible for adoption.

“(5) Although substantial progress has been made to promote adoptions, attention should be focused on promoting adoption of older children. Recent data suggest that half of the children waiting to be adopted are age 9 or older.”

#### **§ 673c. Repealed. Pub. L. 109–239, § 4(c), July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 512**

Section, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §473B, as added Pub. L. 109–239, §4(b), July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 510, related to timely interstate home study incentive payments.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 109–239, §4(c), July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 512, provided that the repeal of this section is effective Oct. 1, 2010.

#### **§ 674. Payments to States**

##### **(a) Amounts**

For each quarter beginning after September 30, 1980, each State which has a plan approved

under this part shall be entitled to a payment equal to the sum of—

(1) an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage (which shall be as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, in the case of a State other than the District of Columbia, or 70 percent, in the case of the District of Columbia) of the total amount expended during such quarter as foster care maintenance payments under section 672 of this title for children in foster family homes or child-care institutions (or, with respect to such payments made during such quarter under a cooperative agreement or contract entered into by the State and an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium for the administration or payment of funds under this part, an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage that would apply under section 679c(d) of this title (in this paragraph referred to as the “tribal FMAP”)) if such Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium made such payments under a program operated under that section, unless the tribal FMAP is less than the Federal medical assistance percentage that applies to the State); plus

(2) an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage (which shall be as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, in the case of a State other than the District of Columbia, or 70 percent, in the case of the District of Columbia) of the total amount expended during such quarter as adoption assistance payments under section 673 of this title pursuant to adoption assistance agreements (or, with respect to such payments made during such quarter under a cooperative agreement or contract entered into by the State and an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium for the administration or payment of funds under this part, an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage that would apply under section 679c(d) of this title (in this paragraph referred to as the “tribal FMAP”)) if such Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium made such payments under a program operated under that section, unless the tribal FMAP is less than the Federal medical assistance percentage that applies to the State); plus

(3) subject to section 672(i) of this title an amount equal to the sum of the following proportions of the total amounts expended during such quarter as found necessary by the Secretary for the provision of child placement services and for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan—

(A) 75 per centum of so much of such expenditures as are for the training (including both short- and long-term training at educational institutions through grants to such institutions or by direct financial assistance to students enrolled in such institutions) of personnel employed or preparing for employment by the State agency or by the local agency administering the plan in the political subdivision,

(B) 75 percent of so much of such expenditures (including travel and per diem expenses) as are for the short-term training of

current or prospective foster or adoptive parents or relative guardians, the members of the staff of State-licensed or State-approved child care institutions providing care, or State-licensed or State-approved child welfare agencies providing services, to children receiving assistance under this part, and members of the staff of abuse and neglect courts, agency attorneys, attorneys representing children or parents, guardians ad litem, or other court-appointed special advocates representing children in proceedings of such courts, in ways that increase the ability of such current or prospective parents, guardians, staff members, institutions, attorneys, and advocates to provide support and assistance to foster and adopted children and children living with relative guardians, whether incurred directly by the State or by contract,

(C) 50 percent of so much of such expenditures as are for the planning, design, development, or installation of statewide mechanized data collection and information retrieval systems (including 50 percent of the full amount of expenditures for hardware components for such systems) but only to the extent that such systems—

(i) meet the requirements imposed by regulations promulgated pursuant to section 679(b)(2) of this title;

(ii) to the extent practicable, are capable of interfacing with the State data collection system that collects information relating to child abuse and neglect;

(iii) to the extent practicable, have the capability of interfacing with, and retrieving information from, the State data collection system that collects information relating to the eligibility of individuals under part A of this subchapter (for the purposes of facilitating verification of eligibility of foster children); and

(iv) are determined by the Secretary to be likely to provide more efficient, economical, and effective administration of the programs carried out under a State plan approved under part B of this subchapter or this part; and

(D) 50 percent of so much of such expenditures as are for the operation of the statewide mechanized data collection and information retrieval systems referred to in subparagraph (C); and

(E) one-half of the remainder of such expenditures; plus

(4) an amount equal to the amount (if any) by which—

(A) the lesser of—

(i) 80 percent of the amounts expended by the State during the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs to carry out programs in accordance with the State application approved under section 677(b) of this title for the period in which the quarter occurs (including any amendment that meets the requirements of section 677(b)(5) of this title); or

(ii) the amount allotted to the State under section 677(c)(1) of this title for the

fiscal year in which the quarter occurs, reduced by the total of the amounts payable to the State under this paragraph for all prior quarters in the fiscal year; exceeds

(B) the total amount of any penalties assessed against the State under section 677(e) of this title during the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs; plus

(5) an amount equal to the percentage by which the expenditures referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection are reimbursed of the total amount expended during such quarter as kinship guardianship assistance payments under section 673(d) of this title pursuant to kinship guardianship assistance agreements.

**(b) Quarterly estimates of State's entitlement for next quarter; payments; United States' pro rata share of amounts recovered as overpayment; allowance, disallowance, or deferral of claim**

(1) The Secretary shall, prior to the beginning of each quarter, estimate the amount to which a State will be entitled under subsection (a) of this section for such quarter, such estimates to be based on (A) a report filed by the State containing its estimate of the total sum to be expended in such quarter in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, and stating the amount appropriated or made available by the State and its political subdivisions for such expenditures in such quarter, and if such amount is less than the State's proportionate share of the total sum of such estimated expenditures, the source or sources from which the difference is expected to be derived, (B) records showing the number of children in the State receiving assistance under this part, and (C) such other investigation as the Secretary may find necessary.

(2) The Secretary shall then pay to the State, in such installments as he may determine, the amounts so estimated, reduced or increased to the extent of any overpayment or underpayment which the Secretary determines was made under this section to such State for any prior quarter and with respect to which adjustment has not already been made under this subsection.

(3) The pro rata share to which the United States is equitably entitled, as determined by the Secretary, of the net amount recovered during any quarter by the State or any political subdivision thereof with respect to foster care and adoption assistance furnished under the State plan shall be considered an overpayment to be adjusted under this subsection.

(4)(A) Within 60 days after receipt of a State claim for expenditures pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall allow, disallow, or defer such claim.

(B) Within 15 days after a decision to defer such a State claim, the Secretary shall notify the State of the reasons for the deferral and of the additional information necessary to determine the allowability of the claim.

(C) Within 90 days after receiving such necessary information (in readily reviewable form), the Secretary shall—

(i) disallow the claim, if able to complete the review and determine that the claim is not allowable, or

(ii) in any other case, allow the claim, subject to disallowance (as necessary)—

(I) upon completion of the review, if it is determined that the claim is not allowable; or

(II) on the basis of findings of an audit or financial management review.

**(c) Automated data collection expenditures**

The Secretary shall treat as necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan all expenditures of a State necessary in order for the State to plan, design, develop, install, and operate data collection and information retrieval systems described in subsection (a)(3)(C) of this section, without regard to whether the systems may be used with respect to foster or adoptive children other than those on behalf of whom foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments may be made under this part.

**(d) Reduction for violation of plan requirement**

(1) If, during any quarter of a fiscal year, a State's program operated under this part is found, as a result of a review conducted under section 1320a-2a of this title, or otherwise, to have violated paragraph (18) or (23) of section 671(a) of this title with respect to a person or to have failed to implement a corrective action plan within a period of time not to exceed 6 months with respect to such violation, then, notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section and any regulations promulgated under section 1320a-2a(b)(3) of this title, the Secretary shall reduce the amount otherwise payable to the State under this part, for that fiscal year quarter and for any subsequent quarter of such fiscal year, until the State program is found, as a result of a subsequent review under section 1320a-2a of this title, to have implemented a corrective action plan with respect to such violation, by—

(A) 2 percent of such otherwise payable amount, in the case of the 1st such finding for the fiscal year with respect to the State;

(B) 3 percent of such otherwise payable amount, in the case of the 2nd such finding for the fiscal year with respect to the State; or

(C) 5 percent of such otherwise payable amount, in the case of the 3rd or subsequent such finding for the fiscal year with respect to the State.

In imposing the penalties described in this paragraph, the Secretary shall not reduce any fiscal year payment to a State by more than 5 percent.

(2) Any other entity which is in a State that receives funds under this part and which violates paragraph (18) or (23) of section 671(a) of this title during a fiscal year quarter with respect to any person shall remit to the Secretary all funds that were paid by the State to the entity during the quarter from such funds.

(3)(A) Any individual who is aggrieved by a violation of section 671(a)(18) of this title by a State or other entity may bring an action seeking relief from the State or other entity in any United States district court.

(B) An action under this paragraph may not be brought more than 2 years after the date the alleged violation occurred.

(4) This subsection shall not be construed to affect the application of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 [25 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.].

**(e) Discretionary grants for educational and training vouchers for youths aging out of foster care**

From amounts appropriated pursuant to section 677(h)(2) of this title, the Secretary may make a grant to a State with a plan approved under this part, for a calendar quarter, in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(1) 80 percent of the amounts expended by the State during the quarter to carry out programs for the purposes described in section 677(a)(6) of this title; or

(2) the amount, if any, allotted to the State under section 677(c)(3) of this title for the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs, reduced by the total of the amounts payable to the State under this subsection for such purposes for all prior quarters in the fiscal year.

**(f) Reduction for failure to submit required data**

(1) If the Secretary finds that a State has failed to submit to the Secretary data, as required by regulation, for the data collection system implemented under section 679 of this title, the Secretary shall, within 30 days after the date by which the data was due to be so submitted, notify the State of the failure and that payments to the State under this part will be reduced if the State fails to submit the data, as so required, within 6 months after the date the data was originally due to be so submitted.

(2) If the Secretary finds that the State has failed to submit the data, as so required, by the end of the 6-month period referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, then, notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section and any regulations promulgated under section 1320a-2a(b)(3) of this title, the Secretary shall reduce the amounts otherwise payable to the State under this part, for each quarter ending in the 6-month period (and each quarter ending in each subsequent consecutively occurring 6-month period until the Secretary finds that the State has submitted the data, as so required), by—

(A)  $\frac{1}{6}$  of 1 percent of the total amount expended by the State for administration of foster care activities under the State plan approved under this part in the quarter so ending, in the case of the 1st 6-month period during which the failure continues; or

(B)  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1 percent of the total amount so expended, in the case of the 2nd or any subsequent such 6-month period.

**(g) Continued services under waiver**

For purposes of this part, after the termination of a demonstration project relating to guardianship conducted by a State under section 1320a-9 of this title, the expenditures of the State for the provision, to children who, as of September 30, 2008, were receiving assistance or services under the project, of the same assistance and services under the same terms and conditions that applied during the conduct of the project, are deemed to be expenditures under the State plan approved under this part.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 474, as added Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 101(a)(1), June 17, 1980, 94

Stat. 506; amended Pub. L. 96-611, § 3, Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3567; Pub. L. 98-369, div. B, title VI, § 2663(c)(18), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1167; Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a), (b), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3296, 3297; Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, §§ 12306(a), (b), 12307(c), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 294, 296; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVIII, § 1883(b)(9), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2917; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9132(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-313; Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, §§ 8001(a), 8002(c), 8006(a), title X, §§ 10401(a), 10402(a), 10403(c)(1), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2452, 2453, 2461, 2487, 2488; Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5071(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-233; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13713(a)(1), (2), (b)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 656, 657; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §§ 207(a), (b), 210(a), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457, 4460; Pub. L. 104-188, title I, § 1808(b), Aug. 20, 1996, 110 Stat. 1903; Pub. L. 105-89, title II, § 202(b), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2125; Pub. L. 105-200, title III, § 301(b), (c), title IV, § 410(g), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 658, 674; Pub. L. 106-169, title I, § 101(c), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1828; Pub. L. 107-133, title II, § 201(f), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2424; Pub. L. 108-145, § 4, Dec. 2, 2003, 117 Stat. 1881; Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7403(b), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 151; Pub. L. 110-275, title III, § 302(a), July 15, 2008, 122 Stat. 2594; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 101(c)(3), (d), title II, § 203(a), title III, § 301(c)(2), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3952, 3953, 3959, 3970.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (d)(4), is Pub. L. 95-608, Nov. 8, 1978, 92 Stat. 3069, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 21 (§ 1901 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1901 of Title 25 and Tables.

**AMENDMENTS**

2008—Subsec. (a)(1), (2). Pub. L. 110-351, § 301(c)(2), inserted “(or, with respect to such payments made during such quarter under a cooperative agreement or contract entered into by the State and an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium for the administration or payment of funds under this part, an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage that would apply under section 679(c)(d) of this title (in this paragraph referred to as the ‘tribal FMAP’) if such Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium made such payments under a program operated under that section, unless the tribal FMAP is less than the Federal medical assistance percentage that applies to the State) before semicolon.

Pub. L. 110-275 substituted “(which shall be as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title, in the case of a State other than the District of Columbia, or 70 percent, in the case of the District of Columbia)” for “(as defined in section 1396d(b) of this title)”.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110-351, § 203(a), inserted “or relative guardians” after “adoptive parents”, substituted “, the members” for “and the members”, inserted “, or State-licensed or State-approved child welfare agencies providing services,” after “providing care”, struck out “foster and adopted” before “children receiving assistance”, inserted “and members of the staff of abuse and neglect courts, agency attorneys, attorneys representing children or parents, guardians ad litem, or other court-appointed special advocates representing children in proceedings of such courts,” after “part,”, inserted “guardians,” before “staff members,”, substituted “institutions, attorneys, and advocates” for “and institutions”, and inserted “and children living with relative guardians” before “, whether incurred directly”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(c)(3)(A), substituted “; plus” for period at end.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(c)(3)(B), added par. (5).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(d), added subsec. (g). 2006—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109-171 inserted “subject to section 672(i) of this title” before “an amount equal to” in introductory provisions.

2003—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 108-145 added subsec. (f).

2002—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 107-133, § 201(f)(1), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “the lesser of—

“(A) 80 percent of the amount (if any) by which—

“(i) the total amount expended by the State during the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs to carry out programs in accordance with the State application approved under section 677(b) of this title for the period in which the quarter occurs (including any amendment that meets the requirements of section 677(b)(5) of this title); exceeds

“(ii) the total amount of any penalties assessed against the State under section 677(e) of this title during the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs; or

“(B) the amount allotted to the State under section 677 of this title for the fiscal year in which the quarter occurs, reduced by the total of the amounts payable to the State under this paragraph for all prior quarters in the fiscal year.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107-133, § 201(f)(2), added subsec. (e).

1999—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 106-169 amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “an amount equal to the sum of—

“(A) so much of the amounts expended by such State to carry out programs under section 677 of this title as do not exceed the basic amount for such State determined under section 677(e)(1) of this title; and

“(B) the lesser of—

“(i) one-half of any additional amounts expended by such State for such programs; or

“(ii) the maximum additional amount for such State under such section 677(e)(1) of this title.”

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-200, § 410(g), struck out “(subject to the limitations imposed by subsection (b) of this section)” after “this part” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1), (2). Pub. L. 105-200, § 301(b), substituted “paragraph (18) or (23) of section 671(a) of this title” for “section 671(a)(18) of this title”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-200, § 301(c), struck out subsec. (e) which read as follows: “Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a State shall not be eligible for any payment under this section if the Secretary finds that, after November 19, 1997, the State has—

“(1) denied or delayed the placement of a child for adoption when an approved family is available outside of the jurisdiction with responsibility for handling the case of the child; or

“(2) failed to grant an opportunity for a fair hearing, as described in section 671(a)(12) of this title, to an individual whose allegation of a violation of paragraph (1) of this subsection is denied by the State or not acted upon by the State with reasonable promptness.”

1997—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-89 added subsec. (e).

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-188 added subsec. (d).

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-432, § 207(a), (b)(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which related to maximum aggregate sums payable to any State and State allotments for fiscal years 1981 to 1992.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 103-432, § 210(a), added par. (4).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-432, § 207(a), (b)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which related to reimbursement for expenditures.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-432, § 207(b)(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 103-432, § 207(b)(1), substituted “subsection (a) of this section for such quarter” for

“subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section for such quarter” and “subsection (a) of this section” for “the provisions of such subsections”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-432, § 207(b)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) as (c).

1993—Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13713(a)(1)(A), struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13713(b)(1), substituted “50 percent” for “75 percent” in two places in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 103-66, § 13713(a)(1)(C), added subpar. (C). Former subpar. (C) redesignated (E).

Subsec. (a)(3)(D), (E). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13713(a)(1)(B), (C), added subpar. (D) and redesignated former subpar. (C) as (E).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-66, § 13713(a)(2), added subsec. (e).

1990—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-508 inserted “provision of child placement services and for the” before “proper and efficient”.

1989—Subsec. (a)(3)(B), (C). Pub. L. 101-239, § 8006(a), added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 101-239, § 8002(c), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “an amount for transitional independent living programs as provided in section 677 of this title.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), amended Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1), see 1984 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 101-239, § 8001(a), substituted “through 1992” for “through 1989”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 101-239, § 10402(a), added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), amended Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1), see 1984 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 101-239, § 8001(a), substituted “through 1992” for “through 1989”.

Subsec. (b)(4)(B). Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), amended Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1), see 1984 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 101-239, § 8001(a), substituted “through 1992” for “through 1989”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A). Pub. L. 101-239, § 8001(a), substituted “1992” for “1989” in introductory provisions and in cl. (ii).

Subsec. (c)(1), (2). Pub. L. 101-239, § 8001(a), substituted “through 1992” for “through 1989”.

Subsec. (c)(4)(B), (C). Pub. L. 101-239, § 10401(a), substituted “\$325,000,000” for “\$266,000,000”.

1987—Subsec. (b)(1), (2)(A)(iii), (B), (4)(B). Pub. L. 100-203, § 9132(a)(1), substituted “through 1989” for “through 1987”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A). Pub. L. 100-203, § 9132(a)(1), (2), substituted “October 1, 1989” for “October 1, 1987” in introductory provisions and “through 1989” for “through 1987” in cl. (ii).

Subsec. (c)(1), (2). Pub. L. 100-203, § 9132(a)(3), substituted “through 1989” for “through 1987”.

1986—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12307(c)(1), substituted “; plus” for period at end.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 99-514 realigned margins of par. (4).

Pub. L. 99-272, § 12307(c)(2), added par. (4).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12306(a)(1), substituted “1987” for “1985”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12306(a)(2), substituted in cl. (iii) “each of the fiscal years 1983 through 1987” for “fiscal year 1983”, and struck out cl. (iv) and (v) relating to limitations with respect to fiscal years 1984 and 1985, respectively, if the appropriation for each of those years is equal to \$266,000,000.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B), (4)(B). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12306(a)(1), substituted “1987” for “1985”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12306(a)(3), substituted “October 1, 1987” for “October 1, 1985” in introductory provision, and in cl. (ii) substituted “1984 through 1987” for “1984 and 1985”.

Subsec. (c)(1), (2). Pub. L. 99-272, § 12306(b), substituted “1987” for “1985”.

1984—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1)(A), formerly § 4(a)(1), as redesignated and amended by Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), substituted “1985” for “1984” after “1981 through”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A)(v). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(2), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1)(B), formerly § 4(a)(1), as redesignated and amended by Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), substituted “1981 through 1985” for “1982 through 1984”.

Subsec. (b)(4)(A). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(18)(A), substituted “subparagraph (C)” for “subparagraph (c)”.

Subsec. (b)(4)(B). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(1)(A), formerly § 4(a)(1), as redesignated and amended by Pub. L. 101-239, § 10403(c)(1), substituted “1985” for “1984” after “1981 through”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(3)(A), substituted “October 1, 1985” for “October 1, 1984”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(a)(3)(B), substituted “each of fiscal years 1984 and 1985” for “fiscal year 1984”.

Subsec. (c)(1), (2). Pub. L. 98-617, § 4(b), substituted “1985” for “1984” after “1981 through”.

Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(18)(B), substituted “relevant” for “relevant”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 98-369, § 2663(c)(18)(C), substituted “and (C) such” for “and (c) such” and “Secretary may find” for “secretary may find”.

1980—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-611 added subsec. (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 301(c)(2) of Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 1, 2009, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, see section 301(f) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of amendment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Pub. L. 110-275, title III, § 302(b), July 15, 2008, 122 Stat. 2594, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2008, and shall apply to calendar quarters beginning on or after that date.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-171 effective as if enacted on Oct. 1, 2005, except as otherwise provided, see section 7701 of Pub. L. 109-171, set out as a note under section 603 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-145 effective Oct. 1, 2003, see section 5 of Pub. L. 108-145, set out as a note under section 673b of this section.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 301(b), (c) of Pub. L. 105-200 effective as if included in the enactment of section 202 of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997, Pub. L. 105-89, see section 301(d) of Pub. L. 105-200, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 207(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457, provided that: “The amendments and repeals made by this section [amending this section] shall apply to payments for calendar quarters beginning on or after October 1, 1993.”

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 210(b), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4460, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective with respect to claims made on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 31, 1994].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13713(a)(3), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 657, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1993.”

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13713(b)(2), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 657, as amended by Pub. L. 104-193, title V, § 502, Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2277, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply to expenditures during fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1997.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5071(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-233, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 5, 1990].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8001(b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2452, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1989.”

Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8002(e), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2453, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (b) and (c) [amending this section and section 677 of this title] shall take effect October 1, 1989.”

Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8006(b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2462, as amended by Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13715, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 657, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to expenditures made on or after October 1, 1989, and before October 1, 1992, and to expenditures made on or after October 1, 1993.”

Pub. L. 101-239, title X, § 10401(b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2487, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section and former sections 620 and 627 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1989.”

Pub. L. 101-239, title X, § 10402(b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2488, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) of this subsection [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in section 4 of Public Law 98-617 at the time such section became law [enacted Nov. 8, 1974].”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9132(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-314, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective October 1, 1987.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, but not to be construed as changing or affecting any right, liability, status, or interpretation which existed (under the provisions of law involved) before that date, see section 2664(b) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 401 of this title.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2008 AMENDMENT

For construction of amendment by section 301(c)(2) of Pub. L. 110-351, see section 301(d) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

## PHASE-IN

Pub. L. 110-351, title II, § 203(b), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3959, provided that: "With respect to an expenditure described in section 474(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 674(a)(3)(B)] by reason of an amendment made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section], in lieu of the percentage set forth in such section 474(a)(3)(B), the percentage that shall apply is—

- “(1) 55 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2009;
- “(2) 60 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2010;
- “(3) 65 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2011; or
- “(4) 70 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2012.”

**§ 675. Definitions**

As used in this part or part B of this subchapter:

(1) The term "case plan" means a written document which meets the requirements of section 675a of this title and includes at least the following:

(A) A description of the type of home or institution in which a child is to be placed, including a discussion of the safety and appropriateness of the placement and how the agency which is responsible for the child plans to carry out the voluntary placement agreement entered into or judicial determination made with respect to the child in accordance with section 672(a)(1)<sup>1</sup> of this title.

(B) A plan for assuring that the child receives safe and proper care and that services are provided to the parents, child, and foster parents in order to improve the conditions in the parents' home, facilitate return of the child to his own safe home or the permanent placement of the child, and address the needs of the child while in foster care, including a discussion of the appropriateness of the services that have been provided to the child under the plan. With respect to a child who has attained 14 years of age, the plan developed for the child in accordance with this paragraph, and any revision or addition to the plan, shall be developed in consultation with the child and, at the option of the child, with up to 2 members of the case planning team who are chosen by the child and who are not a foster parent of, or case-worker for, the child. A State may reject an individual selected by a child to be a member of the case planning team at any time if the State has good cause to believe that the individual would not act in the best interests of the child. One individual selected by a child to be a member of the child's case planning team may be designated to be the child's advisor and, as necessary, advocate, with respect to the application of the reasonable and prudent parent standard to the child.

(C) The health and education records of the child, including the most recent information available regarding—

- (i) the names and addresses of the child's health and educational providers;

- (ii) the child's grade level performance;
- (iii) the child's school record;
- (iv) a record of the child's immunizations;
- (v) the child's known medical problems;
- (vi) the child's medications; and
- (vii) any other relevant health and education information concerning the child determined to be appropriate by the State agency.

(D) For a child who has attained 14 years of age or over, a written description of the programs and services which will help such child prepare for the transition from foster care to a successful adulthood.

(E) In the case of a child with respect to whom the permanency plan is adoption or placement in another permanent home, documentation of the steps the agency is taking to find an adoptive family or other permanent living arrangement for the child, to place the child with an adoptive family, a fit and willing relative, a legal guardian, or in another planned permanent living arrangement, and to finalize the adoption or legal guardianship. At a minimum, such documentation shall include child specific recruitment efforts such as the use of State, regional, and national adoption exchanges including electronic exchange systems to facilitate orderly and timely in-State and interstate placements.

(F) In the case of a child with respect to whom the permanency plan is placement with a relative and receipt of kinship guardianship assistance payments under section 673(d) of this title, a description of—

- (i) the steps that the agency has taken to determine that it is not appropriate for the child to be returned home or adopted;
- (ii) the reasons for any separation of siblings during placement;

(iii) the reasons why a permanent placement with a fit and willing relative through a kinship guardianship assistance arrangement is in the child's best interests;

(iv) the ways in which the child meets the eligibility requirements for a kinship guardianship assistance payment;

(v) the efforts the agency has made to discuss adoption by the child's relative foster parent as a more permanent alternative to legal guardianship and, in the case of a relative foster parent who has chosen not to pursue adoption, documentation of the reasons therefor; and

(vi) the efforts made by the State agency to discuss with the child's parent or parents the kinship guardianship assistance arrangement, or the reasons why the efforts were not made.

(G) A plan for ensuring the educational stability of the child while in foster care, including—

- (i) assurances that each placement of the child in foster care takes into account the appropriateness of the current educational setting and the proximity to the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement; and

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(ii)(I) an assurance that the State agency has coordinated with appropriate local educational agencies (as defined under section 7801 of title 20) to ensure that the child remains in the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of each placement; or

(II) if remaining in such school is not in the best interests of the child, assurances by the State agency and the local educational agencies to provide immediate and appropriate enrollment in a new school, with all of the educational records of the child provided to the school.

(2) The term "parents" means biological or adoptive parents or legal guardians, as determined by applicable State law.

(3) The term "adoption assistance agreement" means a written agreement, binding on the parties to the agreement, between the State agency, other relevant agencies, and the prospective adoptive parents of a minor child which at a minimum (A) specifies the nature and amount of any payments, services, and assistance to be provided under such agreement, and (B) stipulates that the agreement shall remain in effect regardless of the State of which the adoptive parents are residents at any given time. The agreement shall contain provisions for the protection (under an interstate compact approved by the Secretary or otherwise) of the interests of the child in cases where the adoptive parents and child move to another State while the agreement is effective.

(4)(A) The term "foster care maintenance payments" means payments to cover the cost of (and the cost of providing) food, clothing, shelter, daily supervision, school supplies, a child's personal incidentals, liability insurance with respect to a child, reasonable travel to the child's home for visitation, and reasonable travel for the child to remain in the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement. In the case of institutional care, such term shall include the reasonable costs of administration and operation of such institution as are necessarily required to provide the items described in the preceding sentence.

(B) In cases where—

(i) a child placed in a foster family home or child-care institution is the parent of a son or daughter who is in the same home or institution, and

(ii) payments described in subparagraph (A) are being made under this part with respect to such child,

the foster care maintenance payments made with respect to such child as otherwise determined under subparagraph (A) shall also include such amounts as may be necessary to cover the cost of the items described in that subparagraph with respect to such son or daughter.

(5) The term "case review system" means a procedure for assuring that—

(A) each child has a case plan designed to achieve placement in a safe setting that is the least restrictive (most family like) and

most appropriate setting available and in close proximity to the parents' home, consistent with the best interest and special needs of the child, which—

(i) if the child has been placed in a foster family home or child-care institution a substantial distance from the home of the parents of the child, or in a State different from the State in which such home is located, sets forth the reasons why such placement is in the best interests of the child, and

(ii) if the child has been placed in foster care outside the State in which the home of the parents of the child is located, requires that, periodically, but not less frequently than every 6 months, a caseworker on the staff of the State agency of the State in which the home of the parents of the child is located, of the State in which the child has been placed, or of a private agency under contract with either such State, visit such child in such home or institution and submit a report on such visit to the State agency of the State in which the home of the parents of the child is located.<sup>2</sup>

(B) the status of each child is reviewed periodically but no less frequently than once every six months by either a court or by administrative review (as defined in paragraph (6)) in order to determine the safety of the child, the continuing necessity for and appropriateness of the placement, the extent of compliance with the case plan, and the extent of progress which has been made toward alleviating or mitigating the causes necessitating placement in foster care, and to project a likely date by which the child may be returned to and safely maintained in the home or placed for adoption or legal guardianship, and, for a child for whom another planned permanent living arrangement has been determined as the permanency plan, the steps the State agency is taking to ensure the child's foster family home or child care institution is following the reasonable and prudent parent standard and to ascertain whether the child has regular, ongoing opportunities to engage in age or developmentally appropriate activities (including by consulting with the child in an age-appropriate manner about the opportunities of the child to participate in the activities);

(C) with respect to each such child, (i) procedural safeguards will be applied, among other things, to assure each child in foster care under the supervision of the State of a permanency hearing to be held, in a family or juvenile court or another court (including a tribal court) of competent jurisdiction, or by an administrative body appointed or approved by the court, no later than 12 months after the date the child is considered to have entered foster care (as determined under subparagraph (F)) (and not less frequently than every 12 months thereafter during the continuation of foster care), which hearing

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Subsequent subpars. enacted or amended with semicolons at end.

shall determine the permanency plan for the child that includes whether, and if applicable when, the child will be returned to the parent, placed for adoption and the State will file a petition for termination of parental rights, or referred for legal guardianship, or only in the case of a child who has attained 16 years of age (in cases where the State agency has documented to the State court a compelling reason for determining, as of the date of the hearing, that it would not be in the best interests of the child to return home, be referred for termination of parental rights, or be placed for adoption, with a fit and willing relative, or with a legal guardian) placed in another planned permanent living arrangement, subject to section 675a(a) of this title, in the case of a child who will not be returned to the parent, the hearing shall consider in-State and out-of-State placement options, and, in the case of a child described in subparagraph (A)(ii), the hearing shall determine whether the out-of-State placement continues to be appropriate and in the best interests of the child, and, in the case of a child who has attained age 14, the services needed to assist the child to make the transition from foster care to a successful adulthood; (ii) procedural safeguards shall be applied with respect to parental rights pertaining to the removal of the child from the home of his parents, to a change in the child's placement, and to any determination affecting visitation privileges of parents; (iii) procedural safeguards shall be applied to assure that in any permanency hearing held with respect to the child, including any hearing regarding the transition of the child from foster care to a successful adulthood, the court or administrative body conducting the hearing consults, in an age-appropriate manner, with the child regarding the proposed permanency or transition plan for the child; and (iv) if a child has attained 14 years of age, the permanency plan developed for the child, and any revision or addition to the plan, shall be developed in consultation with the child and, at the option of the child, with not more than 2 members of the permanency planning team who are selected by the child and who are not a foster parent of, or caseworker for, the child, except that the State may reject an individual so selected by the child if the State has good cause to believe that the individual would not act in the best interests of the child, and 1 individual so selected by the child may be designated to be the child's advisor and, as necessary, advocate, with respect to the application of the reasonable and prudent standard to the child;

(D) a child's health and education record (as described in paragraph (1)(A)) is reviewed and updated, and a copy of the record is supplied to the foster parent or foster care provider with whom the child is placed, at the time of each placement of the child in foster care, and is supplied to the child at no cost at the time the child leaves foster care if the child is leaving foster care by reason of having attained the age of majority under State law;

(E) in the case of a child who has been in foster care under the responsibility of the State for 15 of the most recent 22 months, or, if a court of competent jurisdiction has determined a child to be an abandoned infant (as defined under State law) or has made a determination that the parent has committed murder of another child of the parent, committed voluntary manslaughter of another child of the parent, aided or abetted, attempted, conspired, or solicited to commit such a murder or such a voluntary manslaughter, or committed a felony assault that has resulted in serious bodily injury to the child or to another child of the parent, the State shall file a petition to terminate the parental rights of the child's parents (or, if such a petition has been filed by another party, seek to be joined as a party to the petition), and, concurrently, to identify, recruit, process, and approve a qualified family for an adoption, unless—

(i) at the option of the State, the child is being cared for by a relative;

(ii) a State agency has documented in the case plan (which shall be available for court review) a compelling reason for determining that filing such a petition would not be in the best interests of the child; or

(iii) the State has not provided to the family of the child, consistent with the time period in the State case plan, such services as the State deems necessary for the safe return of the child to the child's home, if reasonable efforts of the type described in section 671(a)(15)(B)(ii) of this title are required to be made with respect to the child;

(F) a child shall be considered to have entered foster care on the earlier of—

(i) the date of the first judicial finding that the child has been subjected to child abuse or neglect; or

(ii) the date that is 60 days after the date on which the child is removed from the home;

(G) the foster parents (if any) of a child and any preadoptive parent or relative providing care for the child are provided with notice of, and a right to be heard in, any proceeding to be held with respect to the child, except that this subparagraph shall not be construed to require that any foster parent, preadoptive parent, or relative providing care for the child be made a party to such a proceeding solely on the basis of such notice and right to be heard;

(H) during the 90-day period immediately prior to the date on which the child will attain 18 years of age, or such greater age as the State may elect under paragraph (8)(B)(iii), whether during that period foster care maintenance payments are being made on the child's behalf or the child is receiving benefits or services under section 677 of this title, a caseworker on the staff of the State agency, and, as appropriate, other representatives of the child provide the child with assistance and support in developing a transition plan that is personalized at the direc-

tion of the child, includes specific options on housing, health insurance, education, local opportunities for mentors and continuing support services, and work force supports and employment services, includes information about the importance of designating another individual to make health care treatment decisions on behalf of the child if the child becomes unable to participate in such decisions and the child does not have, or does not want, a relative who would otherwise be authorized under State law to make such decisions, and provides the child with the option to execute a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document recognized under State law, and is as detailed as the child may elect; and

(I) each child in foster care under the responsibility of the State who has attained 14 years of age receives without cost a copy of any consumer report (as defined in section 1681a(d) of title 15) pertaining to the child each year until the child is discharged from care, receives assistance (including, when feasible, from any court-appointed advocate for the child) in interpreting and resolving any inaccuracies in the report, and, if the child is leaving foster care by reason of having attained 18 years of age or such greater age as the State has elected under paragraph (8), unless the child has been in foster care for less than 6 months, is not discharged from care without being provided with (if the child is eligible to receive such document) an official or certified copy of the United States birth certificate of the child, a social security card issued by the Commissioner of Social Security, health insurance information, a copy of the child's medical records, and a driver's license or identification card issued by a State in accordance with the requirements of section 202 of the REAL ID Act of 2005.

(6) The term "administrative review" means a review open to the participation of the parents of the child, conducted by a panel of appropriate persons at least one of whom is not responsible for the case management of, or the delivery of services to, either the child or the parents who are the subject of the review.

(7) The term "legal guardianship" means a judicially created relationship between child and caretaker which is intended to be permanent and self-sustaining as evidenced by the transfer to the caretaker of the following parental rights with respect to the child: protection, education, care and control of the person, custody of the person, and decisionmaking. The term "legal guardian" means the caretaker in such a relationship.

(8)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the term "child" means an individual who has not attained 18 years of age.

(B) At the option of a State, the term shall include an individual—

(i)(I) who is in foster care under the responsibility of the State;

(II) with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect under section 673 of this title if the child had attained 16 years of age before the agreement became effective; or

(III) with respect to whom a kinship guardianship assistance agreement is in effect under section 673(d) of this title if the child had attained 16 years of age before the agreement became effective;

(ii) who has attained 18 years of age;

(iii) who has not attained 19, 20, or 21 years

of age, as the State may elect; and

(iv) who is—

(I) completing secondary education or a program leading to an equivalent credential;

(II) enrolled in an institution which provides post-secondary or vocational education;

(III) participating in a program or activity designed to promote, or remove barriers to, employment;

(IV) employed for at least 80 hours per month; or

(V) incapable of doing any of the activities described in subclauses (I) through (IV) due to a medical condition, which incapability is supported by regularly updated information in the case plan of the child.

(9) The term "sex trafficking victim" means a victim of—

(A) sex trafficking (as defined in section 7102(10) of title 22); or

(B) a severe form of trafficking in persons described in section 7102(9)(A) of title 22.

(10)(A) The term "reasonable and prudent parent standard" means the standard characterized by careful and sensible parental decisions that maintain the health, safety, and best interests of a child while at the same time encouraging the emotional and developmental growth of the child, that a caregiver shall use when determining whether to allow a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State to participate in extracurricular, enrichment, cultural, and social activities.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "caregiver" means a foster parent with whom a child in foster care has been placed or a designated official for a child care institution in which a child in foster care has been placed.

(11)(A) The term "age or developmentally-appropriate" means—

(i) activities or items that are generally accepted as suitable for children of the same chronological age or level of maturity or that are determined to be developmentally-appropriate for a child, based on the development of cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities that are typical for an age or age group; and

(ii) in the case of a specific child, activities or items that are suitable for the child based on the developmental stages attained by the child with respect to the cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities of the child.

(B) In the event that any age-related activities have implications relative to the academic curriculum of a child, nothing in this part or part B shall be construed to authorize an officer or employee of the Federal Govern-

ment to mandate, direct, or control a State or local educational agency, or the specific instructional content, academic achievement standards and assessments, curriculum, or program of instruction of a school.

(12) The term “sibling” means an individual who satisfies at least one of the following conditions with respect to a child:

(A) The individual is considered by State law to be a sibling of the child.

(B) The individual would have been considered a sibling of the child under State law but for a termination or other disruption of parental rights, such as the death of a parent.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 475, as added and amended Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §§ 101(a)(1), 102(a)(4), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 510, 514; Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, §§ 12305(b)(2), 12307(b), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 293, 296; Pub. L. 99-514, title XVII, § 1711(c)(6), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2784; Pub. L. 100-203, title IX, § 9133(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1330-314; Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, § 8104(e), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797; Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8007(a), (b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2462; Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §§ 206(a), (b), 209(a), (b), 265(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457, 4459, 4469; Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §§ 101(b), 102(2), 103(a), (b), 104, 107, title III, § 302, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2117, 2118, 2120, 2121, 2128; Pub. L. 109-239, §§ 6-8(a), 11, 12, July 3, 2006, 120 Stat. 512-514; Pub. L. 109-288, § 10, Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 101(c)(4), title II, §§ 201(a), 202, 204(a), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3952, 3957, 3959, 3960; Pub. L. 111-148, title II, § 2955(a), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 352; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 106(a), (b), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 377; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §§ 101(b), 111(a)(1), 112(a)(1), (b)(2)(B), 113(a)-(c), 114(a), title II, § 209(a)(2), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1921, 1923, 1926-1930, 1941; Pub. L. 114-95, title IX, § 9215(qqq)(1), Dec. 10, 2015, 129 Stat. 2189.)

#### AMENDMENT OF PARAGRAPH (5)(C)(i)

*In the case of children in foster care under the responsibility of an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium (either directly or under supervision of a State), amendment by section 112(a)(1) of Pub. L. 113-183 not applicable until the date that is 3 years after Sept. 29, 2014. See 2014 Amendment note below.*

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 672(a) of this title, referred to in par. (1)(A), was amended generally by Pub. L. 109-171, title VII, § 7404(a), Feb. 8, 2006, 120 Stat. 151, and, as so amended, provisions relating to a voluntary placement agreement or judicial determination made with respect to a child, which formerly appeared in subsec. (a)(1), are contained in subsec. (a)(2)(A).

Section 202 of the REAL ID Act of 2005, referred to in par. (5)(I), is section 202 of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 109-13, which is set out as a note under section 30301 of Title 49, Transportation.

#### AMENDMENTS

2015—Par. (1)(G)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 114-95 made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to section 7801 of title 20.

2014—Par. (1). Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(b)(2)(B)(i), in introductory provisions, inserted “meets the requirements of section 675a of this title and” after “written document which”.

Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(a), inserted at end “With respect to a child who has attained 14 years of

age, the plan developed for the child in accordance with this paragraph, and any revision or addition to the plan, shall be developed in consultation with the child and, at the option of the child, with up to 2 members of the case planning team who are chosen by the child and who are not a foster parent of, or caseworker for, the child. A State may reject an individual selected by a child to be a member of the case planning team at any time if the State has good cause to believe that the individual would not act in the best interests of the child. One individual selected by a child to be a member of the child’s case planning team may be designated to be the child’s advisor and, as necessary, advocate, with respect to the application of the reasonable and prudent parent standard to the child.”

Par. (1)(D). Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(c), substituted “a successful adulthood” for “independent living”.

Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(b)(1), substituted “For a child who has attained 14 years of age” for “Where appropriate, for a child age 16”.

Par. (5)(B). Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(b)(2)(B)(ii)(I), inserted at end “and, for a child for whom another planned permanent living arrangement has been determined as the permanency plan, the steps the State agency is taking to ensure the child’s foster family home or child care institution is following the reasonable and prudent parent standard and to ascertain whether the child has regular, ongoing opportunities to engage in age or developmentally appropriate activities (including by consulting with the child in an age-appropriate manner about the opportunities of the child to participate in the activities);”.

Par. (5)(C)(i). Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(c), substituted “a successful adulthood” for “independent living”.

Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(b)(2)(A)(i), substituted “14” for “16”.

Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(b)(2)(B)(ii)(II), inserted “, as of the date of the hearing,” after “compelling reason for determining” and “subject to section 675a(a) of this title,” after “another planned permanent living arrangement.”

Pub. L. 113-183, § 112(a)(1), inserted “only in the case of a child who has attained 16 years of age” before “(in cases where”.

Par. (5)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(c), substituted “a successful adulthood” for “independent living”.

Par. (5)(C)(iv). Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(b)(2)(A)(ii), (iii), added cl. (iv).

Par. (5)(I). Pub. L. 113-183, § 114(a), substituted “receives assistance” for “and receives assistance” and inserted before period at end “, and, if the child is leaving foster care by reason of having attained 18 years of age or such greater age as the State has elected under paragraph (8), unless the child has been in foster care for less than 6 months, is not discharged from care without being provided with (if the child is eligible to receive such document) an official or certified copy of the United States birth certificate of the child, a social security card issued by the Commissioner of Social Security, health insurance information, a copy of the child’s medical records, and a driver’s license or identification card issued by a State in accordance with the requirements of section 202 of the REAL ID Act of 2005”.

Pub. L. 113-183, § 113(b)(2)(B), substituted “14” for “16”.

Par. (9). Pub. L. 113-183, § 101(b), added par. (9).

Pars. (10), (11). Pub. L. 113-183, § 111(a)(1), added pars. (10) and (11).

Par. (12). Pub. L. 113-183, § 209(a)(2), added par. (12).

2011—Par. (1)(G)(i). Pub. L. 112-34, § 106(a)(1), substituted “each placement” for “the placement”.

Par. (1)(G)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 112-34, § 106(a)(2), inserted “each” before “placement”.

Par. (5)(I). Pub. L. 112-34, § 106(b), added subpar. (I).

2010—Par. (5)(H). Pub. L. 111-148 inserted “includes information about the importance of designating another individual to make health care treatment decisions on behalf of the child if the child becomes unable to participate in such decisions and the child does not

have, or does not want, a relative who would otherwise be authorized under State law to make such decisions, and provides the child with the option to execute a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document recognized under State law," after "employment services".

2008—Par. (1)(C)(iv) to (viii). Pub. L. 110-351, §204(a)(1)(A), redesignated cls. (v) to (viii) as (iv) to (vii), respectively, and struck out former cl. (iv) which read as follows: "assurances that the child's placement in foster care takes into account proximity to the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement".

Par. (1)(F). Pub. L. 110-351, §101(c)(4), added subpar. (F).

Par. (1)(G). Pub. L. 110-351, §204(a)(1)(B), added subpar. (G).

Par. (4)(A). Pub. L. 110-351, §204(a)(2), in first sentence, substituted "reasonable" for "and reasonable" and inserted ", and reasonable travel for the child to remain in the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement" before period at end.

Par. (5)(H). Pub. L. 110-351, §202, added subpar. (H).

Par. (8). Pub. L. 110-351, §201(a), added par. (8).

2006—Par. (1)(C). Pub. L. 109-239, §7(1), in introductory provisions, substituted "The health" for "To the extent available and accessible, the health" and inserted "the most recent information available regarding" after "including".

Par. (1)(E). Pub. L. 109-239, §11, which directed amendment of subpar. (E) by inserting "to facilitate orderly and timely in-State and interstate placements" before the period, was executed by making the insertion before period at end of last sentence to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Par. (5)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 109-239, §6, substituted "6 months" for "12 months" and "of the State in which the child has been placed, or of a private agency under contract with either such State" for "or of the State in which the child has been placed".

Par. (5)(C). Pub. L. 109-288 inserted "(i)" after "with respect to each such child," substituted "(ii) procedural safeguards shall" for "and procedural safeguards shall also", and added cl. (iii) at end.

Pub. L. 109-239, §12, inserted ", in the case of a child who will not be returned to the parent, the hearing shall consider in-State and out-of-State placement options," after "living arrangement" and "the hearing shall determine" after "described in subparagraph (A)(ii)".

Par. (5)(D). Pub. L. 109-239, §7(2), inserted "a copy of the record is" before "supplied to the foster parent" and ", and is supplied to the child at no cost at the time the child leaves foster care if the child is leaving foster care by reason of having attained the age of majority under State law" before semicolon at end.

Par. (5)(G). Pub. L. 109-239, §8(a), substituted "a right" for "an opportunity", "proceeding" for "review or hearing" in two places, and "and right" for "and opportunity".

1997—Par. (1). Pub. L. 105-89, §107(1)(A), (B), struck out "the case plan must also include" before "a written description" in concluding provisions and redesignated those provisions as subpar. (D) of par. (1).

Par. (1)(A). Pub. L. 105-89, §102(2)(A)(i), inserted "safety and" before "appropriateness of the placement".

Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 105-89, §102(2)(A)(ii), inserted "safe and" after "child receives" and "safe" after "return of the child to his own".

Par. (1)(D). Pub. L. 105-89, §107(1)(B), redesignated concluding provisions of par. (1) as subpar. (D) of par. (1) and realigned margins.

Par. (1)(E). Pub. L. 105-89, §107(2), added subpar. (E).

Par. (5)(A). Pub. L. 105-89, §102(2)(B)(i), inserted "a safe setting that is" after "placement in" in introductory provisions.

Par. (5)(B). Pub. L. 105-89, §102(2)(B)(ii), inserted "the safety of the child," after "determine" and "and safely maintained in" before "the home or placed for adoption".

Par. (5)(C). Pub. L. 105-89, §302, substituted "permanency hearing" for "dispositional hearing" and "no later than 12 months after the date the child is considered to have entered foster care (as determined under subparagraph (F))" for "no later than eighteen months after the original placement", and which directed the substitution of "permanency plan for the child that includes whether, and if applicable when, the child will be returned to the parent, placed for adoption and the State will file a petition for termination of parental rights, or referred for legal guardianship, or (in cases where the State agency has documented to the State court a compelling reason for determining that it would not be in the best interests of the child to return home, be referred for termination of parental rights, or be placed for adoption, with a fit and willing relative, or with a legal guardian) placed in another planned permanent living arrangement" for "future status of the child (including, but not limited to, whether the child should be returned to the parent, should be continued in foster care for a specified period, should be placed for adoption, or should (because of the child's special needs or circumstances) be continued in foster care on a permanent or long term basis)", was executed by making the substitution for text which contained the words "long-term" rather than "long term" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Par. (5)(E). Pub. L. 105-89, §103(a), added subpar. (E).

Par. (5)(F). Pub. L. 105-89, §103(b), added subpar. (F).

Par. (5)(G). Pub. L. 105-89, §104, added subpar. (G).

Par. (7). Pub. L. 105-89, §101(b), added par. (7).

1994—Par. (5)(A). Pub. L. 103-432, §209(a), inserted "which—" after "needs of the child," and added cls. (i) and (ii).

Pub. L. 103-432, §206(a), inserted "and most appropriate" after "(most family like)".

Par. (5)(C). Pub. L. 103-432, §209(b), inserted "and, in the case of a child described in subparagraph (A)(ii), whether the out-of-State placement continues to be appropriate and in the best interests of the child," after "permanent or long-term basis".

Pub. L. 103-432, §206(b), substituted "(and not less frequently than every 12 months" for "(and periodically".

Par. (5)(D). Pub. L. 103-432, §265(c), realigned margins.

1989—Par. (1). Pub. L. 101-239, §8007(a), inserted "(A)" before "A description", substituted "section 672(a)(1) of this title. (B) A plan" for "section 672(a)(1) of this title; and a plan", realigned margins of subpars. (A) and (B), added subpar. (C), and set the last sentence flush with the left margin of par. (1).

Par. (5)(D). Pub. L. 101-239, §8007(b), added subpar. (D).

1988—Par. (5)(C). Pub. L. 100-647 inserted "and, in the case of a child who has attained age 16, the services needed to assist the child to make the transition from foster care to independent living" after "long-term basis".

1987—Par. (4). Pub. L. 100-203 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

1986—Par. (1). Pub. L. 99-272, §12307(b), inserted at end "Where appropriate, for a child age 16 or over, the case plan must also include a written description of the programs and services which will help such child prepare for the transition from foster care to independent living."

Par. (3). Pub. L. 99-514 added cl. (A) and struck out former cl. (A) which read as follows: "specifies the amounts of any adoption assistance payments and any other services and assistance which are to be provided as part of such agreement, and".

Pub. L. 99-272, §12305(b)(2), substituted in cl. (A) "any adoption assistance payments and any other services and assistance" for "the adoption assistance payments and any additional services and assistance".

1980—Par. (1). Pub. L. 96-272, §102(a)(4), inserted reference to voluntary placement agreements.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-95 effective Dec. 10, 2015, except with respect to certain noncompetitive pro-

grams and competitive programs, see section 5 of Pub. L. 114-95, set out as a note under section 6301 of Title 20, Education.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 111(a)(1) of Pub. L. 113-183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 111(d) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Amendment by section 112(a)(1) of Pub. L. 113-183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, and in the case of children in foster care under the responsibility of an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium (either directly or under supervision of a State), not applicable until the date that is 3 years after Sept. 29, 2014, see section 112(a)(3), (c) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as notes under section 622 of this title.

Amendment by section 112(b)(2)(B) of Pub. L. 113-183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 112(c) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §113(f), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1929, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 675a of this title] shall take effect on the date that is 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(2) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this section, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the 1st regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Pub. L. 113-183, title I, §114(b), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1930, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014].

“(2) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan developed pursuant to part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by this section, the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet any of the additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the 1st regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 2014]. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.”

Amendment by section 209(a)(2) of Pub. L. 113-183 effective Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 210(e) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111-148 effective Oct. 1, 2010, see section 2955(d) of Pub. L. 111-148, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 201(a) of Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 1, 2010, see section 201(d) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of amendment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-239 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 14 of Pub. L. 109-239, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §206(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4457, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1995.”

Pub. L. 103-432, title II, §209(d), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4459, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 679 of this title] shall be effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1995.”

Amendment by section 265(c) of Pub. L. 103-432 effective as if included in the provision of Pub. L. 101-239 to which the amendment relates, at the time the provision became law, see section 265(d) of Pub. L. 103-432, set out as a note under section 673 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, §8007(c), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2462, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section] shall take effect on April 1, 1990.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-647 effective Oct. 1, 1988, see section 8104(g)(1) of Pub. L. 100-647, set out as a note under section 677 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-203 effective Apr. 1, 1988, see section 9133(c) of Pub. L. 100-203, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-514 applicable only with respect to expenditures made after Dec. 31, 1986, see sec-

tion 1711(d) of Pub. L. 99-514, set out as a note under section 670 of this title.

Amendment by section 12305(b)(2) of Pub. L. 99-272 applicable to medical assistance furnished in or after the first calendar quarter beginning more than 90 days after Apr. 7, 1986, see section 12305(c) of Pub. L. 99-272, set out as a note under section 673 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96-272, title I, §101(a)(4)(A), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 512, provided that: “Clause (B) of the first sentence of section 475(3) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 675(3)(B)] (as added by subsection (a) of this section) shall be effective with respect to adoption assistance agreements entered into on or after October 1, 1983.”

Amendment by section 102(a)(4) of Pub. L. 96-272 effective only with respect to expenditures made after Sept. 30, 1979, see section 102(c) of Pub. L. 96-272, as amended, set out as a note under section 672 of this title.

#### CONSTRUCTION

For construction of amendment by section 209(a)(2) of Pub. L. 113-183, see section 209(b) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §103(d), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2119, provided that: “Nothing in this section [amending this section and enacting provisions set out as a note below] or in part E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.), as amended by this Act, shall be construed as precluding State courts or State agencies from initiating the termination of parental rights for reasons other than, or for timelines earlier than, those specified in part E of title IV of such Act, when such actions are determined to be in the best interests of the child, including cases where the child has experienced multiple foster care placements of varying durations.”

#### TRANSITION RULES; NEW AND CURRENT FOSTER CHILDREN

Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §103(c), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2119, provided that:

“(1) NEW FOSTER CHILDREN.—In the case of a child who enters foster care (within the meaning of section 475(5)(F) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 675(5)(F)]) under the responsibility of a State after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 1997]—

“(A) if the State comes into compliance with the amendments made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section] before the child has been in such foster care for 15 of the most recent 22 months, the State shall comply with section 475(5)(E) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 675(5)(E)] with respect to the child when the child has been in such foster care for 15 of the most recent 22 months; and

“(B) if the State comes into such compliance after the child has been in such foster care for 15 of the most recent 22 months, the State shall comply with such section 475(5)(E) with respect to the child not later than 3 months after the end of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after such date of enactment.

“(2) CURRENT FOSTER CHILDREN.—In the case of children in foster care under the responsibility of the State on the date of the enactment of this Act, the State shall—

“(A) not later than 6 months after the end of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after such date of enactment, comply with section 475(5)(E) of the Social Security Act with respect to not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of such children as the State shall select, giving priority to children for whom the permanency plan (within the meaning of part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.]) is adoption and children who have been in foster care for the greatest length of time;

“(B) not later than 12 months after the end of such first regular session, comply with such section

475(5)(E) with respect to not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of such children as the State shall select; and

“(C) not later than 18 months after the end of such first regular session, comply with such section 475(5)(E) with respect to all of such children.

“(3) TREATMENT OF 2-YEAR LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

“(4) REQUIREMENTS TREATED AS STATE PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of part E of title IV of the Social Security Act, the requirements of this subsection shall be treated as State plan requirements imposed by section 471(a) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 671(a)].”

#### § 675a. Additional case plan and case review system requirements

##### (a) Requirements for another planned permanent living arrangement

In the case of any child for whom another planned permanent living arrangement is the permanency plan determined for the child under section 675(5)(C) of this title, the following requirements shall apply for purposes of approving the case plan for the child and the case system review procedure for the child:

###### (1) Documentation of intensive, ongoing, unsuccessful efforts for family placement

At each permanency hearing held with respect to the child, the State agency documents the intensive, ongoing, and, as of the date of the hearing, unsuccessful efforts made by the State agency to return the child home or secure a placement for the child with a fit and willing relative (including adult siblings), a legal guardian, or an adoptive parent, including through efforts that utilize search technology (including social media) to find biological family members for the children.

###### (2) Redetermination of appropriateness of placement at each permanency hearing

The State agency shall implement procedures to ensure that, at each permanency hearing held with respect to the child, the court or administrative body appointed or approved by the court conducting the hearing on the permanency plan for the child does the following:

(A) Ask the child about the desired permanency outcome for the child.

(B) Make a judicial determination explaining why, as of the date of the hearing, another planned permanent living arrangement is the best permanency plan for the child and provide compelling reasons why it continues to not be in the best interests of the child to—

- (i) return home;
- (ii) be placed for adoption;
- (iii) be placed with a legal guardian; or
- (iv) be placed with a fit and willing relative.

###### (3) Demonstration of support for engaging in age or developmentally-appropriate activities and social events

At each permanency hearing held with respect to the child, the State agency shall document the steps the State agency is taking to ensure that—

(A) the child's foster family home or child care institution is following the reasonable and prudent parent standard; and

(B) the child has regular, ongoing opportunities to engage in age or developmentally appropriate activities (including by consulting with the child in an age-appropriate manner about the opportunities of the child to participate in the activities).

**(b) List of rights**

The case plan for any child in foster care under the responsibility of the State who has attained 14 years of age shall include—

(1) a document that describes the rights of the child with respect to education, health, visitation, and court participation, the right to be provided with the documents specified in section 675(5)(I) of this title in accordance with that section, and the right to stay safe and avoid exploitation; and

(2) a signed acknowledgment by the child that the child has been provided with a copy of the document and that the rights contained in the document have been explained to the child in an age-appropriate way.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 475A, as added and amended Pub. L. 113–183, title I, §§ 112(b)(1), 113(d), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1926, 1929.)

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–183, § 113(d), added subsec. (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 113(d) of Pub. L. 113–183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 112(c) of Pub. L. 113–183, set out as a note under section 675 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 112(c) of Pub. L. 113–183, set out as an Effective Date of 2014 Amendment note under section 622 of this title.

**§ 676. Administration**

**(a) Technical assistance to States**

The Secretary may provide technical assistance to the States to assist them to develop the programs authorized under this part and shall periodically (1) evaluate the programs authorized under this part and part B of this subchapter and (2) collect and publish data pertaining to the incidence and characteristics of foster care and adoptions in this country.

**(b) Data collection and evaluation**

Each State shall submit statistical reports as the Secretary may require with respect to children for whom payments are made under this part containing information with respect to such children including legal status, demographic characteristics, location, and length of any stay in foster care.

**(c) Technical assistance and implementation services for tribal programs**

**(1) Authority**

The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and implementation services that are

dedicated to improving services and permanency outcomes for Indian children and their families through the provision of assistance described in paragraph (2).

**(2) Assistance provided**

**(A) In general**

The technical assistance and implementation services shall be to—

(i) provide information, advice, educational materials, and technical assistance to Indian tribes and tribal organizations with respect to the types of services, administrative functions, data collection, program management, and reporting that are required under State plans under part B and this part;

(ii) assist and provide technical assistance to—

(I) Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and tribal consortia seeking to operate a program under part B or under this part through direct application to the Secretary under section 679c of this title; and

(II) Indian tribes, tribal organizations, tribal consortia, and States seeking to develop cooperative agreements to provide for payments under this part or satisfy the requirements of section 622(b)(9), 671(a)(32), or 677(b)(3)(G) of this title; and

(iii) subject to subparagraph (B), make one-time grants, to tribes, tribal organizations, or tribal consortia that are seeking to develop, and intend, not later than 24 months after receiving such a grant to submit to the Secretary a plan under section 671 of this title to implement a program under this part as authorized by section 679c of this title, that shall—

(I) not exceed \$300,000; and

(II) be used for the cost of developing a plan under section 671 of this title to carry out a program under section 679c of this title, including costs related to development of necessary data collection systems, a cost allocation plan, agency and tribal court procedures necessary to meet the case review system requirements under section 675(5) of this title, or any other costs attributable to meeting any other requirement necessary for approval of such a plan under this part.

**(B) Grant condition**

**(i) In general**

As a condition of being paid a grant under subparagraph (A)(iii), a tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium shall agree to repay the total amount of the grant awarded if the tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium fails to submit to the Secretary a plan under section 671 of this title to carry out a program under section 679c of this title by the end of the 24-month period described in that subparagraph.

**(ii) Exception**

The Secretary shall waive the requirement to repay a grant imposed by clause

(i) if the Secretary determines that a tribe's, tribal organization's, or tribal consortium's failure to submit a plan within such period was the result of circumstances beyond the control of the tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium.

**(C) Implementation authority**

The Secretary may provide the technical assistance and implementation services described in subparagraph (A) either directly or through a grant or contract with public or private organizations knowledgeable and experienced in the field of Indian tribal affairs and child welfare.

**(3) Appropriation**

There is appropriated to the Secretary, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, \$3,000,000 for fiscal year 2009 and each fiscal year thereafter to carry out this subsection.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 476, as added Pub. L. 96-272, title I, § 101(a)(1), June 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 511; amended Pub. L. 110-351, title III, § 302, Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3972.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-351 added subsec. (c).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after such date, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

**§ 677. John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program**

**(a) Purpose**

The purpose of this section is to provide States with flexible funding that will enable programs to be designed and conducted—

(1) to identify children who are likely to remain in foster care until 18 years of age and to help these children make the transition to self-sufficiency by providing services such as assistance in obtaining a high school diploma, career exploration, vocational training, job placement and retention, training in daily living skills, training in budgeting and financial management skills, substance abuse prevention, and preventive health activities (including smoking avoidance, nutrition education, and pregnancy prevention);

(2) to help children who are likely to remain in foster care until 18 years of age receive the education, training, and services necessary to obtain employment;

(3) to help children who are likely to remain in foster care until 18 years of age prepare for and enter postsecondary training and education institutions;

(4) to provide personal and emotional support to children aging out of foster care, through mentors and the promotion of interactions with dedicated adults;

(5) to provide financial, housing, counseling, employment, education, and other appropriate

support and services to former foster care recipients between 18 and 21 years of age to complement their own efforts to achieve self-sufficiency and to assure that program participants recognize and accept their personal responsibility for preparing for and then making the transition from adolescence to adulthood;

(6) to make available vouchers for education and training, including postsecondary training and education, to youths who have aged out of foster care;

(7) to provide the services referred to in this subsection to children who, after attaining 16 years of age, have left foster care for kinship guardianship or adoption; and

(8) to ensure children who are likely to remain in foster care until 18 years of age have regular, ongoing opportunities to engage in age or developmentally-appropriate activities as defined in section 675(11) of this title.

**(b) Applications**

**(1) In general**

A State may apply for funds from its allotment under subsection (c) of this section for a period of five consecutive fiscal years by submitting to the Secretary, in writing, a plan that meets the requirements of paragraph (2) and the certifications required by paragraph (3) with respect to the plan.

**(2) State plan**

A plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if the plan specifies which State agency or agencies will administer, supervise, or oversee the programs carried out under the plan, and describes how the State intends to do the following:

(A) Design and deliver programs to achieve the purposes of this section.

(B) Ensure that all political subdivisions in the State are served by the program, though not necessarily in a uniform manner.

(C) Ensure that the programs serve children of various ages and at various stages of achieving independence.

(D) Involve the public and private sectors in helping adolescents in foster care achieve independence.

(E) Use objective criteria for determining eligibility for benefits and services under the programs, and for ensuring fair and equitable treatment of benefit recipients.

(F) Cooperate in national evaluations of the effects of the programs in achieving the purposes of this section.

**(3) Certifications**

The certifications required by this paragraph with respect to a plan are the following:

(A) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will provide assistance and services to children who have left foster care because they have attained 18 years of age, and who have not attained 21 years of age.

(B) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that not more than 30 percent of the amounts paid to the State from its allotment under subsection (c) of this section for a fiscal year will be expended for room or board for children who have left

foster care because they have attained 18 years of age, and who have not attained 21 years of age.

(C) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that none of the amounts paid to the State from its allotment under subsection (c) of this section will be expended for room or board for any child who has not attained 18 years of age.

(D) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will use training funds provided under the program of Federal payments for foster care and adoption assistance to provide training to help foster parents, adoptive parents, workers in group homes, and case managers understand and address the issues confronting adolescents preparing for independent living, and will, to the extent possible, coordinate such training with the independent living program conducted for adolescents.

(E) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State has consulted widely with public and private organizations in developing the plan and that the State has given all interested members of the public at least 30 days to submit comments on the plan.

(F) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will make every effort to coordinate the State programs receiving funds provided from an allotment made to the State under subsection (c) of this section with other Federal and State programs for youth (especially transitional living youth projects funded under part B of title III of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 [42 U.S.C. 5714-1 et seq.]), abstinence education programs, local housing programs, programs for disabled youth (especially sheltered workshops), and school-to-work programs offered by high schools or local workforce agencies.

(G) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that each Indian tribe in the State has been consulted about the programs to be carried out under the plan; that there have been efforts to coordinate the programs with such tribes; that benefits and services under the programs will be made available to Indian children in the State on the same basis as to other children in the State; and that the State will negotiate in good faith with any Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium in the State that does not receive an allotment under subsection (j)(4) for a fiscal year and that requests to develop an agreement with the State to administer, supervise, or oversee the programs to be carried out under the plan with respect to the Indian children who are eligible for such programs and who are under the authority of the tribe, organization, or consortium and to receive from the State an appropriate portion of the State allotment under subsection (c) for the cost of such administration, supervision, or oversight.

(H) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will en-

sure that adolescents participating in the program under this section participate directly in designing their own program activities that prepare them for independent living and that the adolescents accept personal responsibility for living up to their part of the program.

(I) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State has established and will enforce standards and procedures to prevent fraud and abuse in the programs carried out under the plan.

(J) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State educational and training voucher program under this section is in compliance with the conditions specified in subsection (i) of this section, including a statement describing methods the State will use—

(i) to ensure that the total amount of educational assistance to a youth under this section and under other Federal and Federally supported programs does not exceed the limitation specified in subsection (i)(5) of this section; and

(ii) to avoid duplication of benefits under this and any other Federal or Federally assisted benefit program.

(K) A certification by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will ensure that an adolescent participating in the program under this section are<sup>1</sup> provided with education about the importance of designating another individual to make health care treatment decisions on behalf of the adolescent if the adolescent becomes unable to participate in such decisions and the adolescent does not have, or does not want, a relative who would otherwise be authorized under State law to make such decisions, whether a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document is recognized under State law, and how to execute such a document if the adolescent wants to do so.

**(4) Approval**

The Secretary shall approve an application submitted by a State pursuant to paragraph (1) for a period if—

(A) the application is submitted on or before June 30 of the calendar year in which such period begins; and

(B) the Secretary finds that the application contains the material required by paragraph (1).

**(5) Authority to implement certain amendments; notification**

A State with an application approved under paragraph (4) may implement any amendment to the plan contained in the application if the application, incorporating the amendment, would be approvable under paragraph (4). Within 30 days after a State implements any such amendment, the State shall notify the Secretary of the amendment.

**(6) Availability**

The State shall make available to the public any application submitted by the State pursu-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "is".

ant to paragraph (1), and a brief summary of the plan contained in the application.

**(c) Allotments to States**

**(1) General program allotment**

From the amount specified in subsection (h)(1) of this section that remains after applying subsection (g)(2) of this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each State with an application approved under subsection (b) of this section for the fiscal year the amount which bears the ratio to such remaining amount equal to the State foster care ratio, as adjusted in accordance with paragraph (2).

**(2) Hold harmless provision**

**(A) In general**

The Secretary shall allot to each State whose allotment for a fiscal year under paragraph (1) is less than the greater of \$500,000 or the amount payable to the State under this section for fiscal year 1998, an additional amount equal to the difference between such allotment and such greater amount.

**(B) Ratable reduction of certain allotments**

In the case of a State not described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the amount allotted to the State for the fiscal year under paragraph (1) by the amount that bears the same ratio to the sum of the differences determined under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph for the fiscal year as the excess of the amount so allotted over the greater of \$500,000 or the amount payable to the State under this section for fiscal year 1998 bears to the sum of such excess amounts determined for all such States.

**(3) Voucher program allotment**

From the amount, if any, appropriated pursuant to subsection (h)(2) of this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary may allot to each State with an application approved under subsection (b) of this section for the fiscal year an amount equal to the State foster care ratio multiplied by the amount so specified.

**(4) State foster care ratio**

In this subsection, the term “State foster care ratio” means the ratio of the number of children in foster care under a program of the State in the most recent fiscal year for which the information is available to the total number of children in foster care in all States for the most recent fiscal year.

**(d) Use of funds**

**(1) In general**

A State to which an amount is paid from its allotment under subsection (c) of this section may use the amount in any manner that is reasonably calculated to accomplish the purposes of this section.

**(2) No supplantation of other funds available for same general purposes**

The amounts paid to a State from its allotment under subsection (c) of this section shall

be used to supplement and not supplant any other funds which are available for the same general purposes in the State.

**(3) Two-year availability of funds**

Payments made to a State under this section for a fiscal year shall be expended by the State in the fiscal year or in the succeeding fiscal year.

**(4) Reallocation of unused funds**

If a State does not apply for funds under this section for a fiscal year within such time as may be provided by the Secretary, the funds to which the State would be entitled for the fiscal year shall be reallocated to 1 or more other States on the basis of their relative need for additional payments under this section, as determined by the Secretary.

**(e) Penalties**

**(1) Use of grant in violation of this part**

If the Secretary is made aware, by an audit conducted under chapter 75 of title 31 or by any other means, that a program receiving funds from an allotment made to a State under subsection (c) of this section has been operated in a manner that is inconsistent with, or not disclosed in the State application approved under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary shall assess a penalty against the State in an amount equal to not less than 1 percent and not more than 5 percent of the amount of the allotment.

**(2) Failure to comply with data reporting requirement**

The Secretary shall assess a penalty against a State that fails during a fiscal year to comply with an information collection plan implemented under subsection (f) of this section in an amount equal to not less than 1 percent and not more than 5 percent of the amount allotted to the State for the fiscal year.

**(3) Penalties based on degree of noncompliance**

The Secretary shall assess penalties under this subsection based on the degree of non-compliance.

**(f) Data collection and performance measurement**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary, in consultation with State and local public officials responsible for administering independent living and other child welfare programs, child welfare advocates, Members of Congress, youth service providers, and researchers, shall—

(A) develop outcome measures (including measures of educational attainment, high school diploma, employment, avoidance of dependency, homelessness, nonmarital child-birth, incarceration, and high-risk behaviors) that can be used to assess the performance of States in operating independent living programs;

(B) identify data elements needed to track—

(i) the number and characteristics of children receiving services under this section;

(ii) the type and quantity of services being provided; and  
 (iii) State performance on the outcome measures; and

(C) develop and implement a plan to collect the needed information beginning with the second fiscal year beginning after December 14, 1999.

**(2) Report to the Congress**

Within 12 months after December 14, 1999, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report detailing the plans and timetable for collecting from the States the information described in paragraph (1) and a proposal to impose penalties consistent with paragraph (e)(2) on States that do not report data.

**(g) Evaluations**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall conduct evaluations of such State programs funded under this section as the Secretary deems to be innovative or of potential national significance. The evaluation of any such program shall include information on the effects of the program on education, employment, and personal development. To the maximum extent practicable, the evaluations shall be based on rigorous scientific standards including random assignment to treatment and control groups. The Secretary is encouraged to work directly with State and local governments to design methods for conducting the evaluations, directly or by grant, contract, or cooperative agreement.

**(2) Funding of evaluations**

The Secretary shall reserve 1.5 percent of the amount specified in subsection (h) of this section for a fiscal year to carry out, during the fiscal year, evaluation, technical assistance, performance measurement, and data collection activities related to this section, directly or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements with appropriate entities.

**(h) Limitations on authorization of appropriations**

To carry out this section and for payments to States under section 674(a)(4) of this title, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for each fiscal year—

(1) \$140,000,000 or, beginning in fiscal year 2020, \$143,000,000, which shall be available for all purposes under this section; and

(2) an additional \$60,000,000, which are authorized to be available for payments to States for education and training vouchers for youths who age out of foster care, to assist the youths to develop skills necessary to lead independent and productive lives.

**(i) Educational and training vouchers**

The following conditions shall apply to a State educational and training voucher program under this section:

(1) Vouchers under the program may be available to youths otherwise eligible for services under the State program under this section.

(2) For purposes of the voucher program, youths who, after attaining 16 years of age, are adopted from, or enter kinship guardianship from, foster care may be considered to be youths otherwise eligible for services under the State program under this section.

(3) The State may allow youths participating in the voucher program on the date they attain 21 years of age to remain eligible until they attain 23 years of age, as long as they are enrolled in a postsecondary education or training program and are making satisfactory progress toward completion of that program.

(4) The voucher or vouchers provided for an individual under this section—

(A) may be available for the cost of attendance at an institution of higher education, as defined in section 1002 of title 20; and

(B) shall not exceed the lesser of \$5,000 per year or the total cost of attendance, as defined in section 1087ll of title 20.

(5) The amount of a voucher under this section may be disregarded for purposes of determining the recipient's eligibility for, or the amount of, any other Federal or Federally supported assistance, except that the total amount of educational assistance to a youth under this section and under other Federal and Federally supported programs shall not exceed the total cost of attendance, as defined in section 1087ll of title 20, and except that the State agency shall take appropriate steps to prevent duplication of benefits under this and other Federal or Federally supported programs.

(6) The program is coordinated with other appropriate education and training programs.

**(j) Authority for an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium to receive an allotment**

**(1) In general**

An Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium with a plan approved under section 679c of this title, or which is receiving funding to provide foster care under this part pursuant to a cooperative agreement or contract with a State, may apply for an allotment out of any funds authorized by paragraph (1) or (2) (or both) of subsection (h) of this section.

**(2) Application**

A tribe, organization, or consortium desiring an allotment under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall submit an application to the Secretary to directly receive such allotment that includes a plan which—

(A) satisfies such requirements of paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (b) as the Secretary determines are appropriate;

(B) contains a description of the tribe's, organization's, or consortium's consultation process regarding the programs to be carried out under the plan with each State for which a portion of an allotment under subsection (c) would be redirected to the tribe, organization, or consortium; and

(C) contains an explanation of the results of such consultation, particularly with respect to—

(i) determining the eligibility for benefits and services of Indian children to be

served under the programs to be carried out under the plan; and

(ii) the process for consulting with the State in order to ensure the continuity of benefits and services for such children who will transition from receiving benefits and services under programs carried out under a State plan under subsection (b)(2) to receiving benefits and services under programs carried out under a plan under this subsection.

### (3) Payments

The Secretary shall pay an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium with an application and plan approved under this subsection from the allotment determined for the tribe, organization, or consortium under paragraph (4) of this subsection in the same manner as is provided in section 674(a)(4) of this title (and, where requested, and if funds are appropriated, section 674(e) of this title) with respect to a State, or in such other manner as is determined appropriate by the Secretary, except that in no case shall an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium receive a lesser proportion of such funds than a State is authorized to receive under those sections.

### (4) Allotment

From the amounts allotted to a State under subsection (c) of this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium with an application and plan approved under this subsection for that fiscal year an amount equal to the tribal foster care ratio determined under paragraph (5) of this subsection for the tribe, organization, or consortium multiplied by the allotment amount of the State within which the tribe, organization, or consortium is located. The allotment determined under this paragraph is deemed to be a part of the allotment determined under subsection (c) for the State in which the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium is located.

### (5) Tribal foster care ratio

For purposes of paragraph (4), the tribal foster care ratio means, with respect to an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium, the ratio of—

(A) the number of children in foster care under the responsibility of the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium (either directly or under supervision of the State), in the most recent fiscal year for which the information is available; to

(B) the sum of—

(i) the total number of children in foster care under the responsibility of the State within which the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium is located; and

(ii) the total number of children in foster care under the responsibility of all Indian tribes, tribal organizations, or tribal consortia in the State (either directly or under supervision of the State) that have a plan approved under this subsection.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 477, as added Pub. L. 99-272, title XII, § 12307(a), Apr. 7, 1986,

100 Stat. 294; amended Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, § 8104(a)-(d), (f), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3796, 3797; Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, § 8002(a), (b), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2452; Pub. L. 101-508, title V, § 5073(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-233; Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, § 13714(a), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 657; Pub. L. 105-89, title III, § 304, Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2130; Pub. L. 106-169, title I, § 101(b), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1824; Pub. L. 107-133, title II, §§ 201(a)-(e), 202(a), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2422, 2423, 2425; Pub. L. 110-351, title I, § 101(e), title III, § 301(b), (c)(1)(B), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3953, 3967, 3969; Pub. L. 111-148, title II, § 2955(b), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 352; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 111(c), Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1925.)

### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (b)(3)(F), is Pub. L. 93-415, Sept. 7, 1974, 88 Stat. 1109. Part B of title III of the Act is classified generally to Part B (§ 5714-1 et seq.) of subchapter III of chapter 72 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note under section 5601 of this title and Tables.

### CODIFICATION

December 14, 1999, referred to in subsec. (f), was in the original “the date of the enactment of this section” which was translated as meaning the date of enactment of Pub. L. 106-169, which amended this section generally, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 113-183, § 111(c)(1), added par. (8).

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 113-183, § 111(c)(2), inserted “or, beginning in fiscal year 2020, \$143,000,000” after “\$140,000,000”.

2010—Subsec. (b)(3)(K). Pub. L. 111-148 added subpar. (K).

2008—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(e)(1), added par. (7).

Subsec. (b)(3)(G). Pub. L. 110-351, § 301(c)(1)(B), substituted “tribes; that” for “tribes; and that” and inserted “; and that the State will negotiate in good faith with any Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium in the State that does not receive an allotment under subsection (j)(4) for a fiscal year and that requests to develop an agreement with the State to administer, supervise, or oversee the programs to be carried out under the plan with respect to the Indian children who are eligible for such programs and who are under the authority of the tribe, organization, or consortium and to receive from the State an appropriate portion of the State allotment under subsection (c) for the cost of such administration, supervision, or oversight” before period at end.

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 110-351, § 101(e)(2), substituted “who, after attaining 16 years of age, are adopted from, or enter kinship guardianship from, foster care” for “adopted from foster care after attaining age 16”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 110-351, § 301(b), added subsec. (j).

2002—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 107-133, § 201(a), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b)(3)(J). Pub. L. 107-133, § 201(c), added subpar. (J).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-133, § 201(e)(1), in heading substituted “General program allotment” for “In general” and in text substituted “From the amount specified in subsection (h)(1)” for “From the amount specified in subsection (h)”, “which bears the ratio” for “which bears the same ratio”, and “equal to the State foster care ratio, as adjusted in accordance with paragraph (2).” for “as the number of children in foster care under a program of the State in the most recent fiscal year for which such information is available bears to

the total number of children in foster care in all States for such most recent fiscal year, as adjusted in accordance with paragraph (2)."

Subsec. (c)(3), (4). Pub. L. 107-133, §201(e)(2), added pars. (3) and (4).

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 107-133, §202(a), added par. (4).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107-133, §201(d), substituted "there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for each fiscal year—" and pars. (1) and (2) for "there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$140,000,000 for each fiscal year."

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-133, §201(b), added subsec. (i).

1999—Pub. L. 106-169 amended section generally, substituting present provisions for provisions which had authorized payments to States and localities for establishment of programs designed to assist children who have attained age 16 in making transition from foster care to independent living, and set forth provisions relating to administration of programs, assurances, types of programs, amounts of entitlement, and provisions requiring annual report and promulgation of regulations.

1997—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-89 inserted before comma at end "(including children with respect to whom such payments are no longer being made because the child has accumulated assets, not to exceed \$5,000, which are otherwise regarded as resources for purposes of determining eligibility for benefits under this part)".

1993—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-66, §13714(a)(1), struck out at end "Such payments shall be made only for the fiscal years 1987 through 1992."

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-66, §13714(a)(2), substituted "any succeeding fiscal year" for "any of the fiscal years 1988 through 1992".

Subsec. (e)(1)(A). Pub. L. 103-66, §13714(a)(3), substituted "fiscal year 1987 and any succeeding fiscal year" for "each of the fiscal years 1987 through 1992".

Subsec. (e)(1)(B). Pub. L. 103-66, §13714(a)(4), substituted "fiscal year 1991 and any succeeding fiscal year" for "fiscal years 1991 and 1992".

Subsec. (e)(1)(C)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 103-66, §13714(a)(5), substituted "any succeeding fiscal year" for "fiscal year 1992".

1990—Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 101-508 inserted "who has not attained age 21" after "also include any child" and struck out before semicolon ", but such child may not be so included after the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of discontinuance of such payments or care".

1989—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(a)(1), substituted "through 1992" for ", 1988, and 1989".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(a)(2), substituted "any of the fiscal years 1988 through 1992" for "the fiscal year 1988 or 1989".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(b)(1), (2), (4), (5), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), substituted "The basic amount" for "The amount" and "the basic ceiling for such fiscal year" for "\$45,000,000", and added subpars. (B) and (C).

Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(b)(3), which directed amendment of subpar. (A) by substituting "1989, 1990, 1991, and 1992" for "and 1989" could not be executed because the words "and 1989" did not appear after execution of amendment by Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(a)(1), see below.

Pub. L. 101-239, §8002(a)(1), substituted "through 1992" for ", 1988, and 1989".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(a)(1), substituted "1987, 1988, and 1989" for "1987 and 1988".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(c), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted "children described in paragraph (2) who have attained age 16" for "children, with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made by the State under this part and who have attained age 16," and added par. (2).

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(d), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(a)(2), substituted "for the fiscal year 1988 or 1989, such description and assurances must be submitted prior to February 1 of such fiscal year" for "for fiscal year 1988, such description

and assurances must be submitted prior to January 1, 1988".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(a)(1), substituted "1987, 1988, and 1989" for "1987 and 1988".

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(f), inserted at end "Amounts payable under this section may not be used for the provision of room or board."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(b), inserted at end "Notwithstanding paragraph (3), payments made to a State under this section for the fiscal year 1987 and unobligated may be expended by such State in the fiscal year 1989."

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(a)(3), (4), substituted "Not later than the first January 1 following the end of each fiscal year, each State shall submit to the Secretary a report on the programs carried out during such fiscal year" for "Not later than March 1, 1988, each State shall submit to the Secretary a report on the programs carried out".

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 100-647, §8104(a)(5), (6), substituted:

"(A) Not later than July 1, 1988, the Secretary shall submit an interim report on the activities carried out under this section.

"(B) Not later than March 1, 1989," for "Not later than July 1, 1988," and substituted "fiscal years 1987 and 1988" for "fiscal year 1987" in subparagraph (B).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113-183 effective on the date that is 1 year after Sept. 29, 2014, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 111(d) of Pub. L. 113-183, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111-148 effective Oct. 1, 2010, see section 2955(d) of Pub. L. 111-148, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 301(b), (c)(1)(B) of Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 1, 2009, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, see section 301(f) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-351 effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of amendment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-133 effective Jan. 17, 2002, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 301 of Pub. L. 107-133, set out as a note under section 629 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-89 effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-66, title XIII, §13714(b), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 657, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to activities engaged in, on, or after October 1, 1992."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5073(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-233, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to pay-

ments made under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.] for fiscal years beginning in or after fiscal year 1991.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-239 effective Oct. 1, 1989, see section 8002(e) of Pub. L. 101-239, set out as a note under section 674 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-647, title VIII, §8104(g), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3797, provided that:

“(1) The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (e) [amending this section and section 675 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1988.

“(2) The amendments made by subsections (c), (d), and (f) [amending this section] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1988].”

#### REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 106-169, title I, §101(d), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1828, provided that: “Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 14, 1999], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 674 of this title].”

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2008 AMENDMENT

For construction of amendment by section 301(b), (c)(1)(B) of Pub. L. 110-351, see section 301(d) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

#### TEMPORARY EXTENSION OF AVAILABILITY OF INDEPENDENT LIVING FUNDS

Pub. L. 107-133, title II, §202(b), Jan. 17, 2002, 115 Stat. 2425, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 477(d)(3) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 677(d)(3)], payments made to a State under section 477 of such Act for fiscal year 2000 shall remain available for expenditure by the State through fiscal year 2002.”

#### FINDINGS

Pub. L. 106-169, title I, §101(a), Dec. 14, 1999, 113 Stat. 1823, provided that: “The Congress finds the following:

“(1) States are required to make reasonable efforts to find adoptive families for all children, including older children, for whom reunification with their biological family is not in the best interests of the child. However, some older children will continue to live in foster care. These children should be enrolled in an Independent Living program designed and conducted by State and local government to help prepare them for employment, postsecondary education, and successful management of adult responsibilities.

“(2) Older children who continue to be in foster care as adolescents may become eligible for Independent Living programs. These Independent Living programs are not an alternative to adoption for these children. Enrollment in Independent Living programs can occur concurrent with continued efforts to locate and achieve placement in adoptive families for older children in foster care.

“(3) About 20,000 adolescents leave the Nation’s foster care system each year because they have reached 18 years of age and are expected to support themselves.

“(4) Congress has received extensive information that adolescents leaving foster care have significant difficulty making a successful transition to adulthood; this information shows that children aging out of foster care show high rates of homelessness, non-marital childbearing, poverty, and delinquent or criminal behavior; they are also frequently the target of crime and physical assaults.

“(5) The Nation’s State and local governments, with financial support from the Federal Government, should offer an extensive program of education, train-

ing, employment, and financial support for young adults leaving foster care, with participation in such program beginning several years before high school graduation and continuing, as needed, until the young adults emancipated from foster care establish independence or reach 21 years of age.”

#### STUDY AND REPORT EVALUATING EFFECTIVENESS OF PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 101-239, title VIII, §8002(d), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2453, provided that:

“(1) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall study the programs authorized under section 477 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 677] for the purposes of evaluating the effectiveness of the programs. The study shall include a comparison of outcomes of children who participated in the programs and a comparable group of children who did not participate in the programs.

“(2) REPORT.—Upon completion of the study, the Secretary shall issue a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.”

#### § 678. Rule of construction

Nothing in this part shall be construed as precluding State courts from exercising their discretion to protect the health and safety of children in individual cases, including cases other than those described in section 671(a)(15)(D) of this title.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §478, as added Pub. L. 105-89, title I, §101(d), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2117.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 678, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, §478, as added Oct. 22, 1986, Pub. L. 99-514, title XVIII, §1883(b)(10)(A), 100 Stat. 2917, excluded from AFDC unit child for whom foster care maintenance payments are made, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-508, title V, §5052(b), (c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-228, applicable with respect to benefits for months beginning on or after the first day of the sixth calendar month following November 1990.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendments note under section 622 of this title.

#### § 679. Collection of data relating to adoption and foster care

##### (a) Advisory Committee on Adoption and Foster Care Information

(1) Not later than 90 days after October 21, 1986, the Secretary shall establish an Advisory Committee on Adoption and Foster Care Information (in this section referred to as the “Advisory Committee”) to study the various methods of establishing, administering, and financing a system for the collection of data with respect to adoption and foster care in the United States.

(2) The study required by paragraph (1) shall—

(A) identify the types of data necessary to—

(i) assess (on a continuing basis) the incidence,

characteristics, and status of adoption

and foster care in the United States, and

(ii) develop appropriate national policies

with respect to adoption and foster care;

(B) evaluate the feasibility and appropriateness of collecting data with respect to privately arranged adoptions and adoptions arranged through private agencies without assistance from public child welfare agencies;

(C) assess the validity of various methods of collecting data with respect to adoption and foster care; and

(D) evaluate the financial and administrative impact of implementing each such method.

(3) Not later than October 1, 1987, the Advisory Committee shall submit to the Secretary and the Congress a report setting forth the results of the study required by paragraph (1) and evaluating and making recommendations with respect to the various methods of establishing, administering, and financing a system for the collection of data with respect to adoption and foster care in the United States.

(4)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the membership and organization of the Advisory Committee shall be determined by the Secretary.

(B) The membership of the Advisory Committee shall include representatives of—

(i) private, nonprofit organizations with an interest in child welfare (including organizations that provide foster care and adoption services),

(ii) organizations representing State and local governmental agencies with responsibility for foster care and adoption services,

(iii) organizations representing State and local governmental agencies with responsibility for the collection of health and social statistics,

(iv) organizations representing State and local judicial bodies with jurisdiction over family law,

(v) Federal agencies responsible for the collection of health and social statistics, and

(vi) organizations and agencies involved with privately arranged or international adoptions.

(5) After the date of the submission of the report required by paragraph (3), the Advisory Committee shall cease to exist.

**(b) Report to Congress; regulations**

(1)(A) Not later than July 1, 1988, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that—

(i) proposes a method of establishing, administering, and financing a system for the collection of data relating to adoption and foster care in the United States,

(ii) evaluates the feasibility and appropriateness of collecting data with respect to privately arranged adoptions and adoptions arranged through private agencies without assistance from public child welfare agencies, and

(iii) evaluates the impact of the system proposed under clause (i) on the agencies with responsibility for implementing it.

(B) The report required by subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) specify any changes in law that will be necessary to implement the system proposed under subparagraph (A)(i), and

(ii) describe the type of system that will be implemented under paragraph (2) in the absence of such changes.

(2) Not later than December 31, 1988, the Secretary shall promulgate final regulations providing for the implementation of—

(A) the system proposed under paragraph (1)(A)(i), or

(B) if the changes in law specified pursuant to paragraph (1)(B)(i) have not been enacted, the system described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

Such regulations shall provide for the full implementation of the system not later than October 1, 1991.

**(c) Data collection system**

Any data collection system developed and implemented under this section shall—

(1) avoid unnecessary diversion of resources from agencies responsible for adoption and foster care;

(2) assure that any data that is collected is reliable and consistent over time and among jurisdictions through the use of uniform definitions and methodologies;

(3) provide comprehensive national information with respect to—

(A) the demographic characteristics of adoptive and foster children and their biological and adoptive or foster parents,

(B) the status of the foster care population (including the number of children in foster care, length of placement, type of placement, availability for adoption, and goals for ending or continuing foster care),

(C) the number and characteristics of—

(i) children placed in or removed from foster care,

(ii) children adopted or with respect to whom adoptions have been terminated, and

(iii) children placed in foster care outside the State which has placement and care responsibility,

(D) the extent and nature of assistance provided by Federal, State, and local adoption and foster care programs and the characteristics of the children with respect to whom such assistance is provided;<sup>1</sup> and

(E) the annual number of children in foster care who are identified as sex trafficking victims—

(i) who were such victims before entering foster care; and

(ii) who were such victims while in foster care; and

(4) utilize appropriate requirements and incentives to ensure that the system functions reliably throughout the United States.

**(d) Data collection on adoption and legal guardianship disruption and dissolution**

To promote improved knowledge on how best to ensure strong, permanent families for children, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations providing for the collection and analysis of information regarding children who enter into foster care under the supervision of a State after

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The semicolon probably should be a comma.

prior finalization of an adoption or legal guardianship. The regulations shall require each State with a State plan approved under this part to collect and report as part of such data collection system the number of children who enter foster care under supervision of the State after finalization of an adoption or legal guardianship and may include information concerning the length of the prior adoption or guardianship, the age of the child at the time of the prior adoption or guardianship, the age at which the child subsequently entered foster care under supervision of the State, the type of agency involved in making the prior adoptive or guardianship placement, and any other factors determined necessary to better understand factors associated with the child's post-adoption or post-guardianship entry to foster care.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 479, as added Pub. L. 99-509, title IX, § 9443, Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 2073; amended Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 209(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4459; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 103, title II, § 208, Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1922, 1940.)

#### AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (c)(3)(E). Pub. L. 113-183, § 103, added subparagraph. (E).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113-183, § 208, added subsec. (d).

1994—Subsec. (c)(3)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 103-432 added cl. (iii).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-432 effective with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after Oct. 1, 1995, see section 209(d) of Pub. L. 103-432, set out as a note under section 675 of this title.

#### TERMINATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Advisory committees established after Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date of their establishment, unless, in the case of a committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such committee is renewed by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a committee established by the Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law. See section 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

### § 679a. National Adoption Information Clearing-house

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish, either directly or by grant or contract, a National Adoption Information Clearinghouse. The Clearinghouse shall—

(1) collect, compile, and maintain information obtained from available research, studies, and reports by public and private agencies, institutions, or individuals concerning all aspects of infant adoption and adoption of children with special needs;

(2) compile, maintain, and periodically revise directories of information concerning—

- (A) crisis pregnancy centers,
- (B) shelters and residences for pregnant women,
- (C) training programs on adoption,
- (D) educational programs on adoption,
- (E) licensed adoption agencies,
- (F) State laws relating to adoption,

(G) intercountry adoption, and

(H) any other information relating to adoption for pregnant women, infertile couples, adoptive parents, unmarried individuals who want to adopt children, individuals who have been adopted, birth parents who have placed a child for adoption, adoption agencies, social workers, counselors, or other individuals who work in the adoption field;

(3) disseminate the information compiled and maintained pursuant to paragraph (1) and the directories compiled and maintained pursuant to paragraph (2); and

(4) upon the establishment of an adoption and foster care data collection system pursuant to section 679 of this title, disseminate the data and information made available through that system.

(Pub. L. 99-509, title IX, § 9442, Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 2073.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Medicare and Medicaid Budget Reconciliation Amendments of 1985 and also as part of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, and not as part of the Social Security Act which comprises this chapter.

### § 679b. Annual report

#### (a) In general

The Secretary, in consultation with Governors, State legislatures, State and local public officials responsible for administering child welfare programs, and child welfare advocates, shall—

(1) develop a set of outcome measures (including length of stay in foster care, number of foster care placements, and number of adoptions) that can be used to assess the performance of States in operating child protection and child welfare programs pursuant to part B of this subchapter and this part to ensure the safety of children;

(2) to the maximum extent possible, the outcome measures should be developed from data available from the Adoption and Foster Care Analysis and Reporting System;

(3) develop a system for rating the performance of States with respect to the outcome measures, and provide to the States an explanation of the rating system and how scores are determined under the rating system;

(4) prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that States provide to the Secretary the data necessary to determine State performance with respect to each outcome measure, as a condition of the State receiving funds under this part;

(5) on May 1, 1999, and annually thereafter, prepare and submit to the Congress a report on the performance of each State on each outcome measure, which shall examine the reasons for high performance and low performance and, where possible, make recommendations as to how State performance could be improved;

(6) include in the report submitted pursuant to paragraph (5) for fiscal year 2007 or any succeeding fiscal year, State-by-State data on—

(A) the percentage of children in foster care under the responsibility of the State who were visited on a monthly basis by the caseworker handling the case of the child;

(B) the total number of visits made by caseworkers on a monthly basis to children in foster care under the responsibility of the State during a fiscal year as a percentage of the total number of the visits that would occur during the fiscal year if each child were so visited once every month while in such care; and

(C) the percentage of the visits that occurred in the residence of the child; and

(7) include in the report submitted pursuant to paragraph (5) for fiscal year 2016 or any succeeding fiscal year, State-by-State data on—

(A) children in foster care who have been placed in a child care institution or other setting that is not a foster family home, including—

(i) the number of children in the placements and their ages, including separately, the number and ages of children who have a permanency plan of another planned permanent living arrangement;

(ii) the duration of the placement in the settings (including for children who have a permanency plan of another planned permanent living arrangement);

(iii) the types of child care institutions used (including group homes, residential treatment, shelters, or other congregate care settings);

(iv) with respect to each child care institution or other setting that is not a foster family home, the number of children in foster care residing in each such institution or non-foster family home;

(v) any clinically diagnosed special need of such children; and

(vi) the extent of any specialized education, treatment, counseling, or other services provided in the settings; and

(B) children in foster care who are pregnant or parenting.

**(b) Consultation on other issues**

The Secretary shall consult with States and organizations with an interest in child welfare, including organizations that provide adoption and foster care services, and shall take into account requests from Members of Congress, in selecting other issues to be analyzed and reported on under this section using data available to the Secretary, including data reported by States through the Adoption and Foster Care Analysis and Reporting System and to the National Youth in Transition Database.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 479A, as added Pub. L. 105-89, title II, § 203(a), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2126; amended Pub. L. 109-288, § 7(c)(2), Sept. 28, 2006, 120 Stat. 1249; Pub. L. 112-34, title I, § 106(d), Sept. 30, 2011, 125 Stat. 377; Pub. L. 113-183, title I, § 115, Sept. 29, 2014, 128 Stat. 1930.)

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113-183 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added par. (7) and subsec. (b).

2011—Par. (6)(B), (C). Pub. L. 112-34 added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C).

2006—Par. (6). Pub. L. 109-288 added par. (6).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-34 effective Oct. 1, 2011, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 107 of Pub. L. 112-34, set out as a note under section 622 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-288 effective Oct. 1, 2006, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, and with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 12(a), (b) of Pub. L. 109-288, set out as a note under section 621 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Nov. 19, 1997, except as otherwise provided, with delay permitted if State legislation is required, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-89, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendments note under section 622 of this title.

DEVELOPMENT OF PERFORMANCE-BASED INCENTIVE SYSTEM

Pub. L. 105-89, title II, § 203(b), Nov. 19, 1997, 111 Stat. 2127, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with State and local public officials responsible for administering child welfare programs and child welfare advocates, shall study, develop, and recommend to Congress an incentive system to provide payments under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.) to any State based on the State’s performance under such a system. Such a system shall, to the extent the Secretary determines feasible and appropriate, be based on the annual report required by section 479A of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 679b] (as added by subsection (a) of this section) or on any proposed modifications of the annual report. Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 1997], the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a progress report on the feasibility, timetable, and consultation process for conducting such a study. Not later than 15 months after such date of enactment, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate the final report on a performance-based incentive system. The report may include other recommendations for restructuring the program and payments under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act.”

**§ 679c. Programs operated by Indian tribal organizations**

**(a) Definitions of Indian tribe; tribal organizations**

In this section, the terms “Indian tribe” and “tribal organization” have the meanings given those terms in section 450b of title 25.

**(b) Authority**

Except as otherwise provided in this section, this part shall apply in the same manner as this part applies to a State to an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium that elects to operate a program under this part and has a

plan approved by the Secretary under section 671 of this title in accordance with this section.

**(c) Plan requirements**

**(1) In general**

An Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium that elects to operate a program under this part shall include with its plan submitted under section 671 of this title the following:

**(A) Financial management**

Evidence demonstrating that the tribe, organization, or consortium has not had any uncorrected significant or material audit exceptions under Federal grants or contracts that directly relate to the administration of social services for the 3-year period prior to the date on which the plan is submitted.

**(B) Service areas and populations**

For purposes of complying with section 671(a)(8) of this title, a description of the service area or areas and populations to be served under the plan and an assurance that the plan shall be in effect in all service area or areas and for all populations served by the tribe, organization, or consortium.

**(C) Eligibility**

**(i) In general**

Subject to clause (ii) of this subparagraph, an assurance that the plan will provide—

(I) foster care maintenance payments under section 672 of this title only on behalf of children who satisfy the eligibility requirements of section 672(a) of this title;

(II) adoption assistance payments under section 673 of this title pursuant to adoption assistance agreements only on behalf of children who satisfy the eligibility requirements for such payments under that section; and

(III) at the option of the tribe, organization, or consortium, kinship guardianship assistance payments in accordance with section 673(d) of this title only on behalf of children who meet the requirements of section 673(d)(3) of this title.

**(ii) Satisfaction of foster care eligibility requirements**

For purposes of determining whether a child whose placement and care are the responsibility of an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium with a plan approved under section 671 of this title in accordance with this section satisfies the requirements of section 672(a) of this title, the following shall apply:

**(I) Use of affidavits, etc.**

Only with respect to the first 12 months for which such plan is in effect, the requirement in paragraph (1) of section 672(a) of this title shall not be interpreted so as to prohibit the use of affidavits or nunc pro tunc orders as verification documents in support of the reasonable efforts and contrary to the welfare

of the child judicial determinations required under that paragraph.

**(II) AFDC eligibility requirement**

The State plan approved under section 602 of this title (as in effect on July 16, 1996) of the State in which the child resides at the time of removal from the home shall apply to the determination of whether the child satisfies section 672(a)(3) of this title.

**(D) Option to claim in-kind expenditures from third-party sources for non-Federal share of administrative and training costs during initial implementation period**

Only for fiscal year quarters beginning after September 30, 2009, and before October 1, 2014, a list of the in-kind expenditures (which shall be fairly evaluated, and may include plants, equipment, administration, or services) and the third-party sources of such expenditures that the tribe, organization, or consortium may claim as part of the non-Federal share of administrative or training expenditures attributable to such quarters for purposes of receiving payments under section 674(a)(3) of this title. The Secretary shall permit a tribe, organization, or consortium to claim in-kind expenditures from third party sources for such purposes during such quarters subject to the following:

**(i) No effect on authority for tribes, organizations, or consortia to claim expenditures or indirect costs to the same extent as States**

Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed as preventing a tribe, organization, or consortium from claiming any expenditures or indirect costs for purposes of receiving payments under section 674(a) of this title that a State with a plan approved under section 671(a) of this title could claim for such purposes.

**(ii) Fiscal year 2010 or 2011**

**(I) Expenditures other than for training**

With respect to amounts expended during a fiscal year quarter beginning after September 30, 2009, and before October 1, 2011, for which the tribe, organization, or consortium is eligible for payments under subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) of section 674(a)(3), not more than 25 percent of such amounts may consist of in-kind expenditures from third-party sources specified in the list required under this subparagraph to be submitted with the plan.

**(II) Training expenditures**

With respect to amounts expended during a fiscal year quarter beginning after September 30, 2009, and before October 1, 2011, for which the tribe, organization, or consortium is eligible for payments under subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 674(a)(3) of this title, not more than 12 percent of such amounts may consist of in-kind expenditures from third-party

sources that are specified in such list and described in subclause (III).

**(III) Sources described**

For purposes of subclause (II), the sources described in this subclause are the following:

- (aa) A State or local government.
- (bb) An Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium other than the tribe, organization, or consortium submitting the plan.
- (cc) A public institution of higher education.
- (dd) A Tribal College or University (as defined in section 1059c of title 20).
- (ee) A private charitable organization.

**(iii) Fiscal year 2012, 2013, or 2014**

**(1) In general**

Except as provided in subclause (II) of this clause and clause (v) of this subparagraph, with respect to amounts expended during any fiscal year quarter beginning after September 30, 2011, and before October 1, 2014, for which the tribe, organization, or consortium is eligible for payments under any subparagraph of section 674(a)(3) of this title, the only in-kind expenditures from third-party sources that may be claimed by the tribe, organization, or consortium for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of such expenditures (without regard to whether the expenditures are specified on the list required under this subparagraph to be submitted with the plan) are in-kind expenditures that are specified in regulations promulgated by the Secretary under section 301(e)(2) of the Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 and are from an applicable third-party source specified in such regulations, and do not exceed the applicable percentage for claiming such in-kind expenditures specified in the regulations.

**(II) Transition period for early approved tribes, organizations, or consortia**

Subject to clause (v), if the tribe, organization, or consortium is an early approved tribe, organization, or consortium (as defined in subclause (III) of this clause), the Secretary shall not require the tribe, organization, or consortium to comply with such regulations before October 1, 2013. Until the earlier of the date such tribe, organization, or consortium comes into compliance with such regulations or October 1, 2013, the limitations on the claiming of in-kind expenditures from third-party sources under clause (ii) shall continue to apply to such tribe, organization, or consortium (without regard to fiscal limitation) for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of amounts expended by the tribe, organization, or consortium during any fiscal year quarter that begins after September 30, 2011, and before such date of compli-

ance or October 1, 2013, whichever is earlier.

**(III) Definition of early approved tribe, organization, or consortium**

For purposes of subclause (II) of this clause, the term “early approved tribe, organization, or consortium” means an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium that had a plan approved under section 671 of this title in accordance with this section for any quarter of fiscal year 2010 or 2011.

**(iv) Fiscal year 2015 and thereafter**

Subject to clause (v) of this subparagraph, with respect to amounts expended during any fiscal year quarter beginning after September 30, 2014, for which the tribe, organization, or consortium is eligible for payments under any subparagraph of section 674(a)(3) of this title, in-kind expenditures from third-party sources may be claimed for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of expenditures under any subparagraph of such section 674(a)(3) only in accordance with the regulations promulgated by the Secretary under section 301(e)(2) of the Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008.

**(v) Contingency rule**

If, at the time expenditures are made for a fiscal year quarter beginning after September 30, 2011, and before October 1, 2014, for which a tribe, organization, or consortium may receive payments for<sup>1</sup> under section 674(a)(3) of this title, no regulations required to be promulgated under section 301(e)(2) of the Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 are in effect, and no legislation has been enacted specifying otherwise—

(I) in the case of any quarter of fiscal year 2012, 2013, or 2014, the limitations on claiming in-kind expenditures from third-party sources under clause (ii) of this subparagraph shall apply (without regard to fiscal limitation) for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of such expenditures; and

(II) in the case of any quarter of fiscal year 2015 or any fiscal year thereafter, no tribe, organization, or consortium may claim in-kind expenditures from third-party sources for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of such expenditures if a State with a plan approved under section 671(a) of this title could not claim in-kind expenditures from third-party sources for such purposes.

**(2) Clarification of tribal authority to establish standards for tribal foster family homes and tribal child care institutions**

For purposes of complying with section 671(a)(10) of this title, an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium shall estab-

<sup>1</sup> So in original.

lish and maintain a tribal authority or authorities which shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining tribal standards for tribal foster family homes and tribal child care institutions.

**(3) Consortium**

The participating Indian tribes or tribal organizations of a tribal consortium may develop and submit a single plan under section 671 of this title that meets the requirements of this section.

**(d) Determination of Federal medical assistance percentage for foster care maintenance and adoption assistance payments**

**(1) Per capita income**

For purposes of determining the Federal medical assistance percentage applicable to an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium under paragraphs (1), (2), and (5) of section 674(a) of this title, the calculation of the per capita income of the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium shall be based upon the service population of the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium, except that in no case shall an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium receive less than the Federal medical assistance percentage for any State in which the tribe, organization, or consortium is located.

**(2) Consideration of other information**

Before making a calculation under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider any information submitted by an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium that the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium considers relevant to making the calculation of the per capita income of the Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium.

**(e) Nonapplication to cooperative agreements and contracts**

Any cooperative agreement or contract entered into between an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium and a State for the administration or payment of funds under this part that is in effect as of October 7, 2008, shall remain in full force and effect, subject to the right of either party to the agreement or contract to revoke or modify the agreement or contract pursuant to the terms of the agreement or contract. Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the authority for an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium and a State to enter into a cooperative agreement or contract for the administration or payment of funds under this part.

**(f) John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program**

Except as provided in section 677(j) of this title, subsection (b) of this section shall not apply with respect to the John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program established under section 677 of this title (or with respect to payments made under section 674(a)(4) of this title or grants made under section 674(e) of this title).

**(g) Rule of construction**

Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the application of section 672(h) of this

title to a child on whose behalf payments are paid under section 672 of this title, or the application of section 673(b) of this title to a child on whose behalf payments are made under section 673 of this title pursuant to an adoption assistance agreement or a kinship guardianship assistance agreement, by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium that elects to operate a foster care and adoption assistance program in accordance with this section.

(Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 479B, as added Pub. L. 110-351, title III, § 301(a)(1), Oct. 7, 2008, 122 Stat. 3962.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 301(e)(2) of the Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(D)(iii)(I), (iv), (v), is section 301(e)(2) of Pub. L. 110-351, which is set out as a note under section 671 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Section effective Oct. 1, 2009, without regard to whether implementing regulations have been promulgated, see section 301(f) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as an Effective Date of 2008 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

Enactment of this section effective Oct. 7, 2008, except as otherwise provided, and applicable to payments under this part and part B of this subchapter for quarters beginning on or after effective date of enactment, with delay permitted if State legislation is required to meet additional requirements, see section 601 of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as an Effective Date of 2008 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

**CONSTRUCTION**

For construction of section, see section 301(d) of Pub. L. 110-351, set out as a Construction of 2008 Amendment note under section 671 of this title.

**PART F—JOB OPPORTUNITIES AND BASIC SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM**

**§§ 681 to 687. Repealed. Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 108(e), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2167**

Section 681, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 481, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2360, related to purpose of part and definitions.

Section 682, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 482, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2360; amended Oct. 31, 1994, Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 241(a), 108 Stat. 4466, related to establishment and operation of State programs.

Section 683, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 483, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2369, related to coordination of Federal and State programs.

Section 684, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 484, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2370, related to provisions generally applicable to provision of services.

Section 685, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 485, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2371, related to contract authority.

Section 686, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 486, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 201(b), 102 Stat. 2372, related to initial State evaluations.

Section 687, act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, title IV, § 487, as added Oct. 13, 1988, Pub. L. 100-485, title II, § 203(b), 102 Stat. 2378; amended Oct. 31, 1994, Pub. L. 103-432, title II, § 242, 108 Stat. 4466, related to performance standards.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL**

Repeal effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules

relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of this title.

## SUBCHAPTER V—MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

### AMENDMENTS

1981—Pub. L. 97-35, title XXI, §2192(a), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 818, substituted “MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT” for “MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND CRIPPLED CHILDREN’S SERVICES” as the heading of title V of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 701 et seq.] as part of the general revision of this subchapter.

### **§ 701. Authorization of appropriations; purposes; definitions**

(a) To improve the health of all mothers and children consistent with the applicable health status goals and national health objectives established by the Secretary under the Public Health Service Act [42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.] for the year 2000, there are authorized to be appropriated \$850,000,000 for fiscal year 2001 and each fiscal year thereafter—

(1) for the purpose of enabling each State—

(A) to provide and to assure mothers and children (in particular those with low income or with limited availability of health services) access to quality maternal and child health services;

(B) to reduce infant mortality and the incidence of preventable diseases and handicapping conditions among children, to reduce the need for inpatient and long-term care services, to increase the number of children (especially preschool children) appropriately immunized against disease and the number of low income children receiving health assessments and follow-up diagnostic and treatment services, and otherwise to promote the health of mothers and infants by providing prenatal, delivery, and postpartum care for low income, at-risk pregnant women, and to promote the health of children by providing preventive and primary care services for low income children;

(C) to provide rehabilitation services for blind and disabled individuals under the age of 16 receiving benefits under subchapter XVI of this chapter, to the extent medical assistance for such services is not provided under subchapter XIX of this chapter; and

(D) to provide and to promote family-centered, community-based, coordinated care (including care coordination services, as defined in subsection (b)(3) of this section) for children with special health care needs and to facilitate the development of community-based systems of services for such children and their families;

(2) for the purpose of enabling the Secretary (through grants, contracts, or otherwise) to provide for special projects of regional and national significance, research, and training with respect to maternal and child health and

children with special health care needs (including early intervention training and services development), for genetic disease testing, counseling, and information development and dissemination programs, for grants (including funding for comprehensive hemophilia diagnostic treatment centers) relating to hemophilia without regard to age, and for the screening of newborns for sickle cell anemia, and other genetic disorders and follow-up services; and

(3) subject to section 702(b) of this title for the purpose of enabling the Secretary (through grants, contracts, or otherwise) to provide for developing and expanding the following—

(A) maternal and infant health home visiting programs in which case management services as defined in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (b)(4) of this section, health education services, and related social support services are provided in the home to pregnant women or families with an infant up to the age one by an appropriate health professional or by a qualified nonprofessional acting under the supervision of a health care professional,

(B) projects designed to increase the participation of obstetricians and pediatricians under the program under this subchapter and under state<sup>1</sup> plans approved under subchapter XIX of this chapter,

(C) integrated maternal and child health service delivery systems (of the type described in section 1320b-6<sup>2</sup> of this title and using, once developed, the model application form developed under section 6506(a) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989),

(D) maternal and child health centers which (i) provide prenatal, delivery, and postpartum care for pregnant women and preventive and primary care services for infants up to age one, and (ii) operate under the direction of a not-for-profit hospital,

(E) maternal and child health projects to serve rural populations, and

(F) outpatient and community based services programs (including day care services) for children with special health care needs whose medical services are provided primarily through inpatient institutional care.

Funds appropriated under this section may only be used in a manner consistent with the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 [42 U.S.C. 14401 et seq.].

(b) For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) The term “consolidated health programs” means the programs administered under the provisions of—

(A) this subchapter (relating to maternal and child health and services for children with special health care needs),

(B) section 1382d(c) of this title (relating to supplemental security income for disabled children),

(C) sections 247a of this title (relating to lead-based paint poisoning prevention programs), 300b of this title (relating to genetic

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be capitalized.

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.